Conservation of this volume was made possible through the generous support of
PETER WARRIAN
and the Friends of the Library

PIMS

PONTIFICAL INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2011 with funding from
University of Toronto

http://www.archive.org/details/polychroniconran05higd

CENTRAL LENDING
NEWCASTLE
LIBRARY

RERUM BRITANNICARUM MEDII ÆVI SCRIPTORES,

OR

CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING

THE MIDDLE AGES.

30499.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS

OF

GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND

DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

On the 26th of January 1857, the Master of the Rolls submitted to the Treasury a proposal for the publication of materials for the History of this Country from the Invasion of the Romans to the reign of Henry VIII.

The Master of the Rolls suggested that these materials should be selected for publication under competent editors without reference to periodical or chronological arrangement, without mutilation or abridgment, preference being given, in the first instance, to such materials as were most scarce and valuable.

He proposed that each chronicle or historical document to be edited should be treated in the same way as if the editor were engaged on an Editio Princeps; and for this purpose the most correct text should be formed from an accurate collation of the best MSS.

To render the work more generally useful, the Master of the Rolls suggested that the editor should give an account of the MSS. employed by him, of their age and their peculiarities; that he should add to the work a brief account of the life and times of the author, and any remarks necessary to explain the chronology; but no other note or comment was to be allowed, except what might be necessary to establish the correctness of the text.

The works to be published in octavo, separately, as they were finished; the whole responsibility of the task resting upon the editors, who were to be chosen by the Master of the Rolls with the sanction of the Treasury.

The Lords of Her Majesty's Treasury, after a careful consideration of the subject, expressed their opinion in a Treasury Minute, dated February 9, 1857, that the plan recommended by the Master of the Rolls "was well calculated for the accomplishment of this important national object, in an effectual and satisfactory manner, within a reasonable time, and provided proper attention be paid to economy, in making the detailed arrangements, without unnecessary expense."

They expressed their approbation of the proposal that each Chronicle and historical document should be edited in such a manner as to represent with all possible correctness the text of each writer, derived from a collation of the best MSS., and that no notes should be added, except such as were illustrative of the various readings. They suggested, however, that the preface to each work should contain, in addition to the particulars proposed by the Master of the Rolls, a biographical account of the author, so far as authentic materials existed for that purpose, and an estimate of his historical credibility and value.

Rolls House,
December 1857.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS:

TOGETHER WITH THE

ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF JOHN TREVISA AND OF AN UNKNOWN WRITER OF THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY.

EDITED

BY

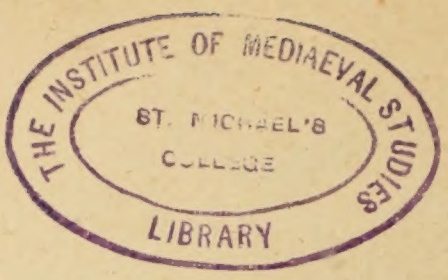
REV. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, B.D.,
FELLOW OF ST. CATHARINE'S COLLEGE AND LATE FELLOW OF MAGDALEN COLLEGE, CAMBRIDGE.

VOL. V.

PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHORITY OF THE LORDS COMMISSIONERS OF HER MAJESTY'S TREASURY, UNDER THE DIRECTION OF THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS.

LONDON:
LONGMAN & Co., PATERNOSTER ROW; TRÜBNER & Co., LUDGATE HILL:
ALSO BY PARKER & Co., OXFORD;
MACMILLAN & Co., CAMBRIDGE;
A. & C. BLACK, EDINBURGH; AND A. THOM, DUBLIN.

1874.



JAN 12 1950
15405

Printed by
EYRE and SPOTTISWOODE, Her Majesty's Printers,
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.

CENTRAL LENDING
NEWCASTLE
LIBRARY

CONTENTS.

Page

INTRODUCTION - - - - - - vii

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS - - - - xlvii

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, LIBER QUARTUS,
CAP. XIII. - - - - - 2

—— LIBER QUINTUS - - - - - 256

CENTRAL LENDING
NEWCASTLE
LIBRARY

INTRODUCTION.

DA
25
.B8
V.41

CENTRAL LENDING
NEWCASTLE
LIBRARY

INTRODUCTION.

THE present volume, which contains all that Higden recorded of the history of the world from the end of the first century of the Christian era to the close of first quarter of the seventh century, is largely occupied, as was to be expected, with the affairs of the empire, first in the west and then in the east. It will be perhaps the clearest course to indicate first what the chronicler has noticed on this subject, and then to pass in review his allusions to other countries and events.

A.D. 98. Commencing with the reign of Trajan, Higden relates somewhat of his character and conquests, but a much greater space is devoted to two or three anecdotes [1] of the Emperor's doings. On the last of these, which is an example of the imperial justice, and to which is added the statement that for this righteousness St. Gregory won the soul of Trajan out of hell, Trevisa has the comment, "So it myȝte seme to a man þat were worse "þan wood and out of riȝt bileve." Roman History. Lib. iv. Cap. XIII.

Speaking of Plinius Secundus in connexion with Trajan, Higden makes a confused account by giving some details which belong to the life and death of the *elder* Pliny in what is intended to be a notice of the

[1] Helymandus or Helmandus, the authority referred to for these anecdotes, was a monkish chronicler of France at the end of the 12th century. His work comprised a History of the World from the Creation down to A.D. 1204. As we should judge from the anecdotes cited by Higden, his composition showed more pains than judgment. He died A.D. 1227. The name is spelt variously, *Elinand*, *Elimand*, *Elimond* and *Helinand*. For a longer account, see Moreri s. v. *Elinand*.

proprætor whose letter to Trajan on the subject of the punishments inflicted on the early Christians in Asia Minor, led, no doubt, to the statement in the text that Pliny softened the feelings of Trajan towards the Christians. Higden, however, knows of the thirty-seven books of the *Historia Naturalis*, and of the comprehensive character of their contents. He mentions also another thirty-seven books, "de bellis Romanis," where he is perhaps alluding to the continuation (made by the elder Pliny, and mentioned by him in the *Historia Naturalis*[1]) of the historical work of Aufidius Bassus, of which we have no remains. A very confused story of the death of the elder Pliny is given in the text, the place of its occurrence being said to be on the shore of the Adriatic between Italy and Greece. Trajan, who died at Selinus in Cilicia, is said to have died at Seleucia, a muddling of words which is capable of explanation. The chronicler knows, however, that his ashes were collected and carried to Rome, and deposited under Trajan's column. The authority here quoted is the *Chronicon* of Cassiodorus, a work not often quoted by Higden.

Cap. XIV. Of Hadrian's learning and artistic skill some mention A.D. 117. is made, and an allusion, though a very vague one, to the effect produced on that Emperor by the Apologies of Quadratus and Aristides. Hadrian's resignation of Trajan's eastern conquests is also noticed, as well as his war with the Jews, and its results, though Ælia Capitolina is not spoken of. Some allusion to an alteration and extension of the walls of Jerusalem is indicated by the statement that the site of our Lord's passion was now enclosed within the northern wall of the city. But quite as much space is given to a legend of the self-

[1] *Hist. Nat.* pref. § 19. This continuation was in 31 books. There is a statement that Conrad Gesner (ob. 1565) saw 20 books by Pliny on the Germanic wars at Augsburgh, but it lacks confirmation.

imposed silence of Secundus, a philosopher, who is said to have been examined before Hadrian, as to all that concerns the rest of that Emperor's doings. The cause of Hadrian's death is correctly stated, but the names of certain persons said to have been martyred at Rome at this time can hardly be accepted as true. *Faith, Hope,* and *Charity,* the three daughters of *Wisdom,* have an air of allegory rather than of history.

A.D. 138. In connexion with Antoninus Pius, Higden mentions his two sons, Aurelius and Lucius, as reigning along with him. It is probable that the two sons whom Antoninus had, viz., Aurelius and Galerius, were both dead[1] before their father was adopted by Hadrian. No mention is to be found of a son Lucius. The character of Antoninus is lauded, and his good offices as arbiter between foreign nations recited on the authority of Eutropius. One story is related which indicates the otherwise notorious evil character of the Emperor's daughter, Faustina,[2] who, like her mother, enjoyed an unfortunate celebrity for profligate living. Higden has noticed the *Apology* of Justin Martyr, and its presentation to Antoninus. This was the *Apologia Prima;* the second was most probably addressed to the next Emperor. Cap. xv.

A.D. 161. Of the joint reign of Marcus Aurelius Antoninus and Lucius Aurelius Verus[3] very little is said beyond a men- Cap. xvi.

---

[1] See Dion Cassius, lxix. 21.

[2] The *Marco Antonio* in the text (p. 22) should, of course, be *Marco Aurelio Antonino,* but there is no variation of the reading in any MS. which I have consulted.

[3] The names given to these two emperors in the text of Higden are Marcus Antoninus Verus and Lucius Commodus respectively. These have been allowed to remain because they seemed to give an indication that Higden was in part aware of the names by which they were known before they attained the imperial dignity. These were severally M. Annius Verus and Lucius Ceionius Commodus. The former was the son-in-law of Antoninus Pius, having married the notorious Faustina; the latter was the son of Ælius Cæsar, who had been adopted by Hadrian previous to that emperor's adoption of Antoninus Pius.

tion of the bountiful disposition of the former, and his somewhat stoical character. Except a vague notice of wars against the Germans, Sclaves, and Sarmatians, the only thing on which Higden dwells is the account of the supposed supernatural occurrences that are said to have attended the victory of Marcus Aurelius over the Quadi, on which so much has been written. The miracle is generally spoken of as that of the Thundering Legion. Of Verus no notice is taken beyond the mention of his name.

Cap. XVII. The reigns of Commodus, Pertinax, and Julianus are briefly dismissed, though sufficient details are given to show that the detestable crimes and debaucheries of the first-named were known of by Higden, as well as his fate. Pertinax is said to have been slain by Julianus, and he by Severus, neither of which statements is correct. The addition of "jure peritus" to the description of Julianus, shows that the jurist Julianus in Higden's time was confounded with the Emperor[1] of the same name. A.D. 180. A.D. 192. A.D. 193.

Cap. XVIII. Cap. XIX. Of the next Emperor, Severus, we have mention made of his African origin, his assiduous labours before he attained to empire, some notice of his Eastern expeditions, but what naturally occupies most of Higden's record is in connexion with the wall which this Emperor built in Britain. Bede and Giraldus are the authorities from whom the chronicler draws his notice both of Severus and of his sons Caracalla[2] and Geta. But they are re- A.D. 193.

[1] On this confusion, see Smith's Dictionary, *Art.* Salvius Julianus. This was the jurist who lived in the time of Hadrian.

[2] Caracalla is called in the text Bassianus. This name the prince bore, derived from his maternal grandfather, until his father Severus, declaring himself the adopted son of M. Aurelius, changed the boy's name to M. Aurelius Antoninus. But he is better known by a nickname than by any other. Caracalla is the name of a Gallic great coat with a hood, a garment which it is said the prince greatly affected and brought into fashion after he became emperor.

presented as sons of Severus by different mothers, one a British woman, and the other a Roman, and thus their enmity and rivalry is accounted for. They were, on the contrary, both sons of Julia Domna, the Emperor's second wife. Severus is also wrongly stated to have perished in a battle with Fulgentius, King of the Picts. Three accounts are given of the way in which Geta came by his death. The account of Carausius introduced into
A.D. 211. the reign of Caracalla is put in the wrong place, and will
A.D. 217. be mentioned hereafter. Opilius Macrinus, the next
A.D. 218. Emperor, is only just noticed, and Elagabalus,[1] who succeeded him, and was murdered like his predecessor, receives almost as little mention. In Higden's text he is called by the name which his grandmother gave to him when she induced the troops to believe that he was a son of Caracalla, viz., Marcus Aurelius Antoninus. All that is noticed of him is his luxurious extravagance and his violent end.

A.D. 222. In the notice of Alexander Severus we are only told Cap. xx. of his severity towards the soldiery, which strictness he himself repented of as ill-advised. His friendship for the jurist Ulpian is just noticed. The title "assessor," given to Ulpian, refers to the fact recorded by Lampridius,[2] that Severus regulated his policy by the great lawyer's advice. Mainz is specified as the place where
A.D. 235. Severus was murdered. His successor, Julius Maximinus, is noticed as the persecutor of the church, mainly on account of Origen. The persecution of the church

[1] The emperor known by this name was called first Varius Avitus Bassianus. The name Elagabalus was given to him because for some time he was a priest at Emesa to the Phœnician sun-god of that name. His grandmother, who had been much at the court of Severus, persuaded the soldiers of the Phœnician border that her grandchild was really the illegitimate offspring of Caracalla and of her own daughter Julia Sœmias, and thus obtained the support of this part of the army for his advancement to the imperial power.

[2] Lampr. Alex. *Severus*, 51.

at Rome ceased some time before the accession of Maximinus, therefore there seems no ground for this statement. The next Emperor mentioned is Gordian, A.D. 238. but from the details of the sentence we can see that it is the younger Gordian who is spoken of, who was assassinated through the machinations of Philip the Arabian. Higden has therefore omitted all notice of the two elder Gordians, the grandfather and father of the one whom he has mentioned, nor has he said anything of Maximus Pupienus or Cœlius Balbinus,[1] but assigns six years as the length of the reign of Gordian, and then passes on to the accession of Philip. The "non A.D. 244. "longe ab urbe Roma," as a specification of the place of Gordian's death is an error. He was murdered while on an expedition in the East.

Cap. XXI. Of Philip, Higden relates that he was the first Christian emperor, and that his son was a Christian likewise. The wondrous solemnity of the younger Philip is mentioned, and also the celebration of the secular games at this time in honour of the millenium of Rome.[2] Both

[1] The chronology of this portion of the history of the empire is so obscure that it is not to be wondered at if Higden mistakes one Gordian for another. The events appear to have occurred in the following order. Disgusted with the tyranny of Maximinus, the province of Africa broke out into rebellion and invested the eldest Gordian with the imperial power. He being an old man associated his son with him in his sovereignty. Both father and son perished, one in, and the other after, an engagement with the troops of Capellianus, procurator of Numidia, who took the side of Maximinus. The son fell in the battle, the father committed suicide afterwards. On learning this the Romans elected Pupienus and Balbinus in opposition to Maximinus, but after his death at Aquileia the soldiers, who had no love for Pupienus, rose in revolt against the two newly-elected emperors and murdered them, and elevated to the throne the younger Gordian, the grandson of the first of that name. He it is whom Higden alone notices. All these events appear to have taken place between January and August, A.D. 238.

[2] The question of the conversion to Christianity of Philip and his son has been much debated. Many writers have maintained that Constantine was the first Christian emperor. The reader may consult as one of the earliest authorities, Eusebius, H. E., vi. 34, 39, 41, and

CENTRAL LIBRARY NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

father and son were slain, it is believed, in a battle near
A.D. 249. Verona, fighting against Decius. The story of the treasure given by the younger Philip to St. Laurence rests on no satisfactory authority.

After a notice of the chronological confusion of this Cap. XXII.
period, and the difficulty of supposing that five popes suffered martyrdom under Decius, Higden inclines to solve the matter by giving the name of Decius to Gallienus, though he offers none but the vaguest authority[1] for so doing. The chapter is mainly occupied with a list of the martyrs said to have suffered during the Decian
A.D. 251. persecution. Of Hostilianus, who, whether he were the son, son-in-law, or nephew of Decius, was associated with Gallus, Higden gives no notice, and barely mentions Gallus and his son Volusianus, and the brief reign of their successor Æmilianus, who was murdered after
A.D. 254. three months rule, by the soldiers who revolted in favour of Valerian.

In the next chapter Valerian is stated, with no autho- Cap. XXIII.
rity, to have favoured Christianity, but afterwards to have changed his attitude towards it. His subjugation by Sapor king of Persia, and the subsequent de-
A.D. 260. gradation imposed upon him, are noticed. Gallienus, his son (again called also Decius) is only mentioned in connexion with the retirement of Paul the hermit to his desert life.

A.D. 268. Claudius II. is noticed as the conqueror of the Goths, but somewhat longer details are given of his brother Quintillus (whom Higden calls Quintilianus), who put himself forward after the death of Claudius as a candidate for the empire, and who appears from the coins
A.D. 270. which bear his name to have reigned for a short time.

---

vii. 10. The celebration of the secular games rather militates against the account of Philip's Christianity.

[1] P. 82, secundum chronica iste Gallienus fuit binomius, nam dictus est et Decius.

Cap. xxiv. Aurelian,[1] who was recommended to the empire by the dying Claudius, is compared to Alexander the Great and Julius Cæsar; his victories are mentioned, and so is the manner of his death. It also noticed that the council of Antioch was held in his reign. The short reigns of Tacitus and his half-brother Florianus are just recorded, and it is erroneously stated that the former of these was killed.[2] A.D. 270. A.D. 275. A.D. 276.

Higden tells of the expulsion of the Germans from Gaul by Probus. He notices, likewise, his scheme for a great disarming and disbanding of soldiery, and his assassination at Sirmium. Then follows a brief account of Carus and his two sons, Carinus and Numerianus, all the details given being correct except the expression used in describing the death of Carus, "absorptus est a "fluvio Tigri." The usual account of his death is, that he was struck by lightning. Higden gives no authorities for the Roman history in this chapter, but his brief statements agree in the main with the accounts of Vopiscus and Aurelius Victor. A.D. 276. A.D. 282.

Cap. xxv. The reign of Diocletian is given rather more in detail because of the persecution of the Christians at that period. The statements are in the main correct. The absurd conduct of this emperor in wishing to be regarded as divine, and the pomp of his dress, which Higden records, were probably tokens of that insanity under which he appears to have laboured. His taking Maximian as his colleague, and of the addition to these rulers A.D. 284.

---

[1] Dacia, mentioned as the native land of Aurelian, is translated in both versions as *Denmark*, an error not uncommon. As early as Saxo Grammaticus, the Latin word *Dacia* was used for Denmark instead of *Dania*. See, among many other places, the commencing lines of Bk. ii. Hist. Dan. of that author. Hence may have arisen the confusion in the minds of our translators. Dacia is also found on Danish coins between 1482 and 1559, after which the use of the word as a name for Denmark seems to have died out. See Appel's Münzen und Medaillen, vol. 2. pt. 2. pp. 492 *seqq*. Its use, both in writings and on the coinage, arose probably from classical affectation.

[2] The cause of his death was a fever according to Aurelius Victor *de Cæsar*, xxxvi. Epit. xxxvi.

A.D. 292. of two Cæsars, so that the cares of empire were divided among four persons, are correctly noted. Also the sufferings of the martyrs and the abdication of both Diocletian and Maximian. It is in this place that the account of Carausius (given on pp. 60–64) should come in. Constantius Chlorus, one of the two Cæsars, was sent into Britain against this rebel, and died in Britain, as is mentioned at the close of the present chapter. Galerius, the other Cæsar, was with Constantius, declared emperor on the abdication of Diocletian and Maximian; and his colleague, confining his care to Gaul and Britain, Galerius appointed two of his own supporters to the dignity of Cæsars. These were Maximinus Daza and Severus. But omitting all notice of the doings of Galerius or of this second pair of Cæsars, Higden passes
A.D. 306. on to the history of Constantine the Great.

First is mentioned, in the next chapter, the rival claim Cap. xxvi. to the imperial throne set up by Maxentius, the son of the Maximian who abdicated with Diocletian. It is told how Maximian came forth from his retirement to help his son, and how Diocletian preferred his garden at Salona to the resumption of his former power. The appointment of Licinius to succeed Severus as Cæsar is mentioned, and the death of Galerius by some loathsome disease. We are then told how Constantine made his way from Britain to Rome, and how Maxentius lost his life[1] at the Milvian Bridge. The appearance of the sign of the Cross, with its inscription ἐν τούτῳ νίκα to Constantine in a dream is said to have been during this struggle against Maxentius. We then have the record of leprosy with which Constantine is said to have been afflicted and of which he was miraculously cured by pope Silvester. Much of what is told in this chapter comes from the legend of St. Silvester, and partakes of the mar-

[1] He was drowned in the Tiber, for the bridge gave way under the weight of the retreating troops while he was upon it.

vellous. Higden inclines to the opinion that Constantine was baptized by Silvester, and did not put off, as is more generally believed, his baptism till just before his death. His bounty to the Church is recorded with some remarks on the evil which such lavish liberality has wrought. There is a long notice of the conversion of Helena, the mother of Constantine, at which the miraculous powers of Silvester are said to have been again displayed. The visit of Helena to Jerusalem and the discovery of the true Cross are all related faithfully, according to the legend. Higden, of course, favours the opinion that the emperor's mother was a native British princess.[1]

The transferring of the seat of government to Constantinople, and the erection of that city into the capital of a patriarchate after the Nicene Synod, are briefly noticed, and some short account is given of the reasons for assembling that synod, and of Constantine's manner of dealing with the assembled prelates. Constantine's death at Nicomedeia is also mentioned.

Cap. XXVII. Very brief mention is made of Constantius, the son of Constantine, or of his two brothers. All that Higden seems concerned to notice is, that the emperor took part prominently with the Arians in the doctrinal disputes of the period. In consequence of this nearly the whole of the chapter is devoted to the persecution which, after the death of Constantine, was exercised towards Athanasius. It is mentioned also that during his exile at Treves that prelate composed the Athanasian creed.[2] With the A.D. 337.

[1] All the most trustworthy authorities are agreed in stating that Helena was a woman of low birth. The legitimacy of her marriage with Constantius seems beyond dispute, for all authors testify that a divorce was necessary before her husband could marry Theodora, the stepchild of Maximian.

[2] As much controversy has lately prevailed about the authorship and date of this creed, and as some of the copies brought forward in the process of the dispute ascribe the creed to "Anastasius," and not to Athanasius, it is interesting to notice how uncertain the orthography of these names was in Higden's time and before (as may be seen in several instances in the present volume), and how little stress therefore can be laid on the spell-

mention that this father of the church lived on to the reign of Julian and escaped from pursuit when his adversaries were chasing him along the Nile, the notice of Athanasius comes to a close.

A.D. 361. As might be expected, Higden repeats much of the false charges made by early Christian writers against the next emperor Julian, known as "the Apostate." He is said to have been a monk, and his conduct is described as very little befitting that character. He was also versed in magic arts, and had familiar spirits at his command, having sold himself to them for the possession of the empire. His abandonment of Christianity is represented as the more gross, inasmuch as several miracles were wrought which should have demonstrated to him the sanctity of the sign of the Cross. Many insults to Christianity and Christians are ascribed to him, and his permission given to the Jews to rebuild Jerusalem, as one more of these insults, is dwelt upon, and so are the miraculous hindrances thereto, by the demolition at night of all that had been erected by day.[1] It is not denied that he was temperate, studious, and learned; but as all heathen writers have extolled this emperor's conduct too highly, so all Christians have degraded him too low. The contests to which he was a witness between the Arians and the orthodox had much to do, we cannot doubt, with his rejection of the Christian faith, and his writings bespeak a man who desired to leave the world better than he found it. Cap. XXVIII.

---

ing of this name as "Anastasius." On p. 154, the Latin text has *Anastasium* for *Athanasium*, and on the opposite page the same misspelling appears in Trevisa's version, though in that same page he three times spells the word correctly. The same thing occurs in the Latin on page 156, as will be seen from the notes; and in the margin of that page, more singularly still, the scribe had commenced the name *Atha*, but afterwards erased it and substituted *Anastacii*. It would seem, therefore, that they considered these forms to be only a different orthography of the same name. It is noteworthy also that Trevisa (p. 213) writes the name of Pope *Anastasius* as *Athanacius*.

[1] On this story, see Lardner's Jewish and Heathen Testimonies, vol. iv.

Of Jovian,[1] the successor of Julian, an excellent character is given, and he is styled "*Christianissimus*," a story being told to prove his claim to the title. Mention is made of his cession of territory in the East to Sapor, king of Persia, and of the manner of his death, which seems to have been caused by suffocation from the fumes of charcoal, though some suspected that foul play had been resorted to for his removal. A.D. 363.

Cap. XXIX. Of Valentinian and Valens, the brothers who next enjoyed the imperial power, hardly any details are given. The Arian tendencies of the latter are mentioned, and how he sent Arian bishops to the Goths, and his death while fighting against that people is pointed out as the just judgment of God for this offence. Very few authorities are given by Higden in this part of his history, but he seems here to be following Orosius.[2] A.D. 364.

Cap. XXX. Gratian and Valentinian II., sons of Valentinian I. follow next in order, and with them is afterwards associated in the imperial power Theodosius the Spaniard. The prowess of the last named is commemorated, and the peace which he made with Athanaric, king of the Goths. The occurrence at this time of the council of Constantinople is just noticed. The assassination of Gratian by the emissaries of Maximus, who had been proclaimed emperor by the troops in Britain, the flight of Valentinian to Theodosius and the end of Maximus are also alluded to. A.D. 375. A.D. 383.

Cap. XXXI. In this chapter are contained some further notices of Theodosius. But he is erroneously called the son of Gratian.[3] His character is described, and he is compared to Trajan. The story of St. Ambrose forbidding the

---

[1] Persistently called Jovinian, both in the text of Higden and the versions.

[2] Cf. Orosius, vii. 33.

[3] His father was that Theodosius who was sent by Valentinian I. to drive out the Picts and Scots who were ravaging Britain. This he performed, and restored Britain again to the empire. For some unknown reason he was beheaded at Carthage in the reign of Valens. Gibbon, vol. iv. chap. 25.

emperor to enter the church at Milan, is told, and the massacre which led to the prohibition is described, only instead of at Thessalonica Higden places the scene of its perpetration at Constantinople.

A.D. 392. Valentinian II. is said to have committed suicide through weariness of the subjection in which he was kept by Arbogastes, one of his commanders. It seems more likely that he was murdered. After the death of A.D. 395. Theodosius, his sons Arcadius and Honorius were emperors of East and West respectively, but nothing is mentioned concerning them except the excommunication of Arcadius by Pope Innocent I., for the part he had taken in the banishment of St. John Chrysostom, at the instigation of his wife the empress Eudoxia.

A.D. 408. When Arcadius died Theodosius II. succeeded to the Eastern empire, while Honorius continued to rule in the west. The eruption of the Goths (or Scythians, as they are elsewhere called) under Radagaisus, and their overthrow is noticed and is followed by a longer account of the two expeditions of Alaric the Gothic leader, into Italy. In the first he was defeated, in the second successful. Alaric soon after this died in Sicily, and was buried in the bed of the river Busentinus. This conquest by Alaric was fatal to the empire of the west. Cap. XXXII.

Constantius III., the father of Valentinian III. emperor of the west, is not mentioned as emperor by Higden, but his wife Galla Placidia, who was first married to Ataulphus the successor of Alaric, the leader of the Goths, is noticed both for this double marriage and also afterwards as coming to Rome, when Valentinian, A.D. 425. her son, became supreme in the west. At this time is mentioned, as the founder of the Frankish dynasty, Pharamond,[1] son of Marcomirus. The invasion of the Cap. XXXIII.

---

[1] Pharamond is now generally regarded as a legendary personage. Of him Thierry says: "Quoique "son nom soit bien Germanique, et "son regne possible, il ne figure "pas dans les histoires les plus "dignes de foi."

empire by the Huns under Attila is recorded, and also their defeat by Aëtius.[1] Their second invasion into Italy is likewise narrated, with the capture of Aquileia and of course the interview of the invader with Pope Leo, by which his farther progress was arrested. Valentinian's futile appeal to the Goths for aid against the invasion of Attila is given at full length.

Lib. v. Cap. i. The next emperor of the east was Marcianus, who A.D. 450. married the widow[2] of Theodosius. The event which naturally attracts Higden's first attention in this reign is the council of Chalcedon, where the Eutychians were condemned.

Cap. ii. Turning to the western history, Higden notices the A.D. 454. murder of Aëtius by Valentinian III. in a fit of suspicion and jealousy.[3] Then follows the murder of Valentinian A.D. 455. himself, though Higden does not assign the right cause[4] for the deed. Petronius Maximus was the aggrieved person, and though joined by the friends of Aëtius he appears to have been their leader in the assault on Valentinian, for he was immediately proclaimed emperor, though he never enjoyed the empire. He forced Eudoxia, the widow of Valentinian, to marry him, but she invited Genseric, king of the Vandals, to come from Africa against Rome. Maximus endeavoured to flee when the enemy approached, but was overtaken and murdered by the friends of Valentinian.[5] In this invasion of barbarians

---

[1] This decisive battle was fought at Chalons-sur-Marne (Jornandes *Reb. Getic.* 42, where also is to be found an account of Attila's interview with Leo).

[2] Higden says the *sister*, but this is a mistake. Of the particulars of the marriage, see Smith's Dict. of Gk. and Rom. Biography, Art. Marcianus, and the authorities there given.

[3] Amm. Marcell. an. 454 says of this act that with Aetius "occidit "Hesperium imperium nec potuit "relevari."

[4] See Gibbon, chap. 33, &c.

[5] The statement that Maximus was slain the day after the death of Valentinian, which is the version of the story given by Higden, must be incorrect. Maximus probably reigned two or three months. See Tillemont, Histoire des Empereurs, vol. vi. p. 628, note 12.

Pope Leo is again said to have interceded with and prevailed over their leader. Among the prisoners carried away by Genseric were Eudoxia and her daughters, Eudocia and Placidia.

A.D. 457. The next emperor of the east, Leo the Thracian, is barely mentioned through his reign lasted thirteen years.[1] Perhaps this may be due to the great share in the chronicle, which is at this time filled by the pope of the same name. Leo the Second, who was a mere babe and died in the same year as his grandfather, is naturally omitted in such a record as Higden's, and Zeno Cap. III.
is mentioned as next on the throne of the east. All that
A.D. 474. is recorded concerning this emperor is the sending of Theodoric against Odoacer king of Italy. Odoacer's ultimate defeat and death are also narrated.

Henceforth, to the end of the volume, very little more Cap. IV.
is said of the emperors beyond the mention of their names as a note of time.[2]

A.D. 491. The first of the list is Anastasius, surnamed *Silentiarius*, because he had served in the imperial guard, to which that name was given. The excommunication[3] of this emperor by the Pope Symmachus (Higden wrongly says Anastatius) is noticed, but rather in the history of the papacy than of the empire. So also is the sending to him, by a later pope Hormisdas, of a message which met with no satisfactory response, and we learn from other sources that these attempts at restoring peace to the

---

[1] Higden has seventeen, p. 286.

[2] After the death of Maximus no further notice is taken by Higden of the feeble princes who were set up in the West, as Avitus, Majorianus, Severus, Anthemius, Olybrius, Glycerius, Julius Nepos, and Romulus Augustulus, with whom the name of the empire of the west expired. After him Odoacer established himself as king of Italy.

[3] The reason for this excommunication was the emperor's adherence to the errors of Eutyches. The final act which provoked the sentence of excommunication was the imperial appointment of the Eutychian bishop Timotheus to the patriarchate of Constantinople. See Evagrius, E. H. iii. 29 seq.

church were futile. For the emperor's obstinacy in error he was, according to Higden's authority, struck dead by a flash of lightning.

Cap. v. Justinus succeeds to the imperial power and recalls the bishops, whom it appears Anastasius had banished. Higden notices a conflict between this emperor and Theodoric, king of the Ostrogoths in Italy, but ascribes it to a wrong cause,[1] though he knows that Boethius and Symmachus (to whom he adds Pope John) the ambassadors sent by the king to the emperor were afterwards accused and executed by their master. The notice of Boethius is lengthy, and such details as are given are in the main correct, viz., his imprisonment at Pavia, and an account of his writings and those of his wife Elpis. Theodoric is said to have died of remorse for his slaughter of Symmachus and Boethius, and Higden tells the story of a "solitary," who saw him after death seething in Vulcan's "crokke." A.D. 518

Cap. vi. Justinian's legal reforms are mentioned, and also the cruelties to which he was urged by the empress Theodora. Belisarius and his victories are just noticed, as is the conquest of Italy by Totilas, the king of the Goths. The reduction of the Gepidæ,[2] through the Lombards, who were encouraged by Justinian, is noticed in order that a story may be told of the bravery of Alboin the Lombard prince. A.D. 527.

Cap. vii. Justin II. succeeded Justinian. He is painted as a miser, an extortioner, and a heretic. He is said to have fallen into the heresy of Pelagius, and in consequence, apparently as a divine visitation, to have lost his reason. It is told how this emperor sent Narses to expel Totilas A.D. 565.

---

[1] Higden tells of a dispute between the Arians and Catholics. The real cause was Theodoric's anger that the emperor should continue to appoint consuls at Rome.

[2] The Gepidæ were a tribe in what is now Hungary and Transylvania. They pestered the Roman settlements in Illyricum, and so Justinian fostered the feud between them and their neighbours the Longobards.

and the Goths from Italy. This being done Narses became exarch, but his extortions were so odious to the people that they complained, and he was withdrawn and Longinus sent in his stead. It was on this occasion that the Empress Sophia insulted the fallen exarch by a message that he should "go and spin wool among the "maidens of the palace," a taunt to which he made answer by saying that that he would "spin her such a "thread as she would not unravel all the days of her "life."[1] And this he carried out by inducing the Lombards to overrun the whole of Italy. These had been aided to overthrow the Gepidæ, and now, having no enemy close upon them in that direction, were free to push their way southward, which they did under the leadership of the same Alboin who had so distinguished himself in the overthrow of the Gepidæ. Much is said by Higden of the portents which preceded this Lombard incursion, and his authority is one of St. Gregory's Homilies. In explaining the appellation Longobard, he follows those who had ascribed the name to the excessive length of the beards worn by this tribe. This is improbable, as in that day all tribes wore beards as long as they would grow. The more modern deviation which derives the name from the long shafts of their weapons, is more likely to be correct.

The murder of Alboin by a plot of his wife Rosamunda, and the reasons for her conduct are detailed, as well as the manner of her own death. The whole story bespeaks the great barbarity of these tribes at the time
A.D. 578. of their descent upon Italy.

The next emperor is Tiberius, who had been in great Cap. VIII.
power in the two previous reigns, and who was proclaimed emperor by Justin himself before his death. All that Higden tells of him relates to his generosity, and to

---

[1] Paul. Diac. *de Gest. Longob.* ii. 6.

the legend of how his bountiful disposition was miraculously rewarded. No doubt the legend grew up out of the fame of his liberality and his attempts to relieve taxation. Some of his constitutions for this purpose have come down to us.[1]

Cap. IX. Mauricius next occupied the imperial throne, of whose reign Higden only relates that he quarrelled with St. Gregory, but afterwards repented himself of his conduct. He was murdered by his soldiers, and was succeeded by Phocas. A.D. 582. A.D. 602.

Cap. X. It is only mentioned concerning the reign of Phocas that during that time the Roman see was exalted above all other churches. The long war with Persia is just noticed, and the overthrow and slaughter of Phocas by Heraclius. A.D. 610.

Cap. XI. Heraclius, who is mentioned as the son of the exarch of Africa, ultimately conquered Chosroes (called by Higden Cosdras), the king of Persia, who had previously conquered Jerusalem, and carried away the wood of the true Cross. Heraclius recovered this precious treasure, and in person restored it to the Holy Sepulchre. Higden tells of a marvel which took place as he approached the city of Jerusalem, by which the imperial pride was abated. It is told how the emperor brought to Rome the body of St. Anastasius of Persia. Heraclius hated the Jews because, it is said, he knew by astrology that his realm would be in danger from men who were circumcised. Ultimately he transferred the wood of the Cross from Jerusalem to Constantinople, and the greatest part thereof came into the possession of Louis king of France about the year A.D. 1247. This would be St. Louis, if Higden's story be correct. No doubt, however, such a king was the most fit for and deserving of the possession of this relic, and therefore to him it has been assigned.

---

[1] See Gibbon's Decline and Fall, c. 45, and the authorities there quoted.

This is the last allusion to the imperial history contained in this volume. Higden has seldom given his authorities after Eutropius, only now and then citing Paulus Diaconus. But he has given for the most part a correct idea of the greatest events of this period. Amid much that is erroneous he represents the transference of the empire to Constantinople, the decline of the Western Empire, and its causes, as well as the incursions of the barbarians, and the gradual development of new nationalities much in the way in which these things came about. For the time at which it was produced, when we consider the chronological difficulties which, notwithstanding all the aid of later investigations, beset this period, we cannot but admit that the general truth of what is recorded is remarkable.

Papacy.

The subject next in importance in Higden's estimation seems to have been the history of the papal power, and especially the several ordinances which each pope issued in reference to services and religious worship. Beginning with pope Evaristus, the list of popes is given in this volume down to Honorius I. The list presents no variation from the correct order, except that after pope Pontianus (the 19th in succession), mention is made[1] of a certain Ciriacus, who was pope for a year, but because of some irregularity in his election, and because of certain other conduct scarcely papal, Higden tells us that he is not placed in the catalogue of pontiffs. Though if the legend to which allusion is made in the text can be trusted he merited less severe treatment than exclusion from the succession of the papacy.

Cap. XIII.

There are few things which call for notice in the papal records here given. Higden narrates the current traditions of the changes in the services which each pope introduced. Thus of Alexander it is told that he instituted

[1] See chap. xx. p. 68.

the sprinkling of holy water in temples and houses;[1] also that water should be mixed with the wine in the cup to intimate the union between Christ and his church, and that the bread of the Eucharist should be unleavened. He also made some additions to the prayer of consecration. His successor, Pope Sixtus, introduced the *Trisagion*,[2] and made certain ordinances about the linen cloths used in the mass service. Telesphorus introduced the Lenten fast, and ordered that no mass, except on Christmas eve, should be celebrated but at, or close after, 9 o'clock in the morning, because (says Platina) this was the hour, according to St. Mark, at
Cap. XIV. which Our Lord was crucified. Hyginus regulated the grades of the clergy, and restrained the power of metropolitans. His successor, Pius, was the chief instigator of the *Pastor* of Hermas, which seems (says Higden) to have been mainly written to forbid mass-celebrations except on the Lord's Day. With Anicetus came in the priestly tonsure.[3] Soter's edicts related to the altar cloths, and who should touch them, and also to the regulation of marriage rites. To Eleutherius is due an ordinance which marks the decay of Jewish superstition so long prevailing among the early Christians. He declares that no usual human food need be rejected. He also sent

[1] Platina de Vitis Pontif. adds: "ad fugiendos dæmones.

[2] On these several changes in the service of the mass, Platina has the following: "Nuda primo hæc erant "et omnia simpliciter tractabantur. "Petrus enim ubi consecraverat, "Pater noster usus est. Auxit "hæc mysteria Jacobus episcopus "Hierosolymitanus: auxit et Basi- "lius; auxere et alii. Nam Celes- "tinus missæ introitum dedit; "Gregorius, Kyrie eleison; Gloria "in excelsis deo, Telesphorus; "Collationes, Gelasius primus; "Epistolam et evangelium, Hiero- "nymus; Alleluia vero sumptum "est ex ecclesia Hierosolymitana; "Symbolum in concilio Nicæno; "Mortuorum autem commemora- "tionem Pelagius invenit; Tus, "Leo tertius; Osculum pacis, In- "nocentius primus; ut caneretur "Agnus Dei Sergius pontifex in- "stituit."

[3] Platina only says: "instituit "ne clericus ullo modo comam nu- "triret, secundum Apostoli præ- "ceptum."

missionaries to Britain at the request of king Lucius. In Pope Victor's days was the discussion of the time at which Easter should be celebrated, which was afterwards settled by the Nicene Council, A.D. 325. Zephyrinus ordered that all Christian people above the age of 12 years should receive the Eucharist at Easter. Calixtus appointed the four fasts which have since been known as Ember days. He also made the *Cœmeterium Calixti* in the Appian way. Urban strove to regulate the purposes to which the Church might apply the offerings of the faithful.[1] Of the next two popes no ordinances are mentioned by Higden. In Pope Fabian's time was the Novatian heresy and the Decian persecution, in which the pope himself suffered.

His successor, Cornelius, ordained that in all causes connected with the clergy there should be an appeal to Rome.[2] He also moved the bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul from the catacombs and buried them elsewhere. Higden relates (but gives no authority for it) a story of the Greeks having wished to steal these bodies, and how they were prevented. Pope Lucius is mentioned as one of the martyrs in the Decian persecution, as was his successor, Stephanus. The latter ordained that priests should not use clerical robes at ordinary times, nor except in church and during the services. Sixtus II. was the first to ordain that the mass should be celebrated on an altar.[3] His successor, Dionysius, devoted his energies to the division of parishes and dioceses, and appointing to each its proper minister, that, as Platina says, each might be content within his own bounds. The next ordinance recorded is that of Eutychianus,

---

[1] On his good regulations, Platina says: "Quod hodie obsolevit "tanta est hominum rapacitas et "libido."

[2] Of this Platina makes no mention.

[3] This is not noticed by Platina.

that first fruits should be blessed upon the altar, a sort of harvest thanksgiving at the beginning rather than at the end [1] of the in-gathering. Pope Gaius gave himself up to the arrangement of all the officials of the Church from the highest to the lowest. He also decreed that clerics should be subject to the jurisdiction of no secular judge.[2] The story of the weakness and want of courage of the next pope, Marcellinus, which was followed by the deepest contrition and self-reproach, is told in terms which bring to the mind the history of the last days of Archbishop Cranmer.[3] His successor, Marcellus, is said to have been rebuked by St. Peter in a vision for allowing the body of Marcellinus to lack burial. The severe treatment which, in Higden's text, is said to have been dealt out to this pope by Maximian is in Platina's history ascribed to Maxentius. Of Pope Melchiades it is reported that he forbade fasting on Sunday or Thursday, because those days were observed as sacred by the heathen. Of Pope Silvester, who was contemporary with the Emperor Constantine, many wonders are related. Not only did he heal the emperor's leprosy, but also cleared Rome of a pestilence of dragons, raised to life a dead bull, to the utter discomfiture of his opponents, the Jews, and presided over the Nicene Council. The last of these statements is the only one of which Platina makes any mention. Silvester is said to have baptized the Emperor Constantine. Higden also tells of the part which he and his clergy bore in the conversion of Helena, the mother of the emperor. Pope Marcus is mentioned as being in communication with

---

[1] Platina adds that the fruits were especially "fabæ et uvæ."

[2] Ne prophanus quispiam sacris initiatum in judicium vocaret.—Platina.

[3] Marcellinus is recorded to have sacrificed to idols through terror in the persecution of Diocletian, and afterwards to have made a most humble repentance, which was accepted by the church; but that he might prove his sincerity he came to Rome and proclaimed himself a Christian before the persecuting emperor, and suffered martyrdom.

LIBRARY

St. Athanasius and Pope Julius as the translator of the bones of St. Clement. The Arian heresy was rife during the times of the next two popes, and both suffered from the heretical tendencies of the Emperor Constans. Pope Damasus cared for the tombs of saints which he beautified and provided with epitaphs. He also instituted antiphonal chanting in churches, and ordered the Gloria Patri to be sung after every Psalm. In his time and at his suggestion St. Jerome made the translation of the scriptures into Latin. It is to Pope Damasus that the introduction of the Gallican Psalter is assigned. His successor, Syricius, summoned the council of Constantinople. Anastatius enacted that no maimed person should be ordained, and that the congregation should stand during the reading of the gospel. Innocent I. appointed Saturday [1] as a fast day; also he instituted the kiss of peace in the mass service, and likewise extreme unction. He condemned Pelagius, and excommunicated the Emperor Arcadius. The next pope, Zosimus, did something towards regulating the classes from which the clergy might be drawn. Boniface I. made strict regulations to exclude women from taking any part in the work of preparing for the mass service. The next pope, Celestinus, devoted his attention to introits and graduals, but also sent as missionaries to Ireland and to the Scots St. Patrick [2] and Palladius. In his time was assembled the great council of Ephesus. Of Sixtus III. Higden only mentions the name, but has much more to say of Pope Leo "the Saint." Severa

[1] Platina adds, because Christ lay in the grave on that day and the disciples fasted.

[2] Instead of St. Patrick, Platina says it was St. Germain who was sent. The facts seem to be that Palladius was sent A.D. 430 and St. Patrick A.D. 431. In the Saxon chronicle, both in the Parker and Laud MSS., there is considerable confusion between the two names, and such confusion may have led to the substitution of another name for one of the two which are so much alike. On the whole matter see Earle, Saxon Chronicles, p. 281, and the authorities there given.

miracles are ascribed to him, and we learn how St. Peter condescended to correct the letter which this pope was sending to the council of Chalcedon. Giving only the name and years of the papacy of Pope Hilary, Higden next relates how Pope Simplicius forbade any cleric to receive possession of a benefice from a layman. Then followed Felix III., in whose time the body of St. Barnabas was discovered.[1] Under this pope's time is mentioned the institution of Rogation-days by Mamercus, bishop of Vienne, which notice Platina arranges under the papacy of Leo I. In the days of Pope Gelasius was discovered the crypt of St. Michael. His successor, Anastasius, excommunicated the emperor of the same name, but some ascribe this act to his predecessor.[2] When Symmachus was elected to the papacy a rival pope, Laurentius, was also elected by one party of the clergy. The settlement of the claims of the two was referred to the lay judgment of King Theodoric. Higden relates from St. Gregory's Dialogues a story of the purgatorial punishment of a refractory deacon, who after all favoured the claim of Laurentius. It was Pope Symmachus who introduced the "Gloria in excelsis" into the mass service. The attempts of Hormisda to bring about peace between the eastern and western churches are noticed. He received more consideration from the Emperor Justin than he had from his predecessor, Anastasius. Pope John is barely mentioned, and of Felix IV. we are told he was the grandsire of St. Gregory, and that by him the practice of extreme unction was introduced. Boniface II. separated clergy from laity at the time of the mass. John II., Agapitus, and Silverius follow, of whom the last was exiled by the instigation of the Empress Theodora, for refusing to restore to his see the Eutychian patriarch Anthimus.[3]

---

[1] Of this discovery Platina says nothing.

[2] See Platina, *sub Gelasio I.*

[3] Called always by Higden Anthemius.

His successor, Vigilius, also suffered much for the same reason. He it was who arranged that the mass should be said at the east end of the church. Pelagius and John III. are only named. Of Pope Benedict Higden tells how he relieved Rome with a corn supply during the siege of Alboin, king of the Lombards.[1] Pelagius the Second died of the great plague which at that time prevailed throughout all Europe.[2] The sufferers were afflicted with violent sneezings and yawnings, and at this time came in the custom of invoking a benediction or making the sign of the cross over those who sneeze or yawn, lest they should be seized with the plague. Next followed Gregory the Great, who, first of the popes, called himself "*Servus Servorum Dei.*" Many of his works are mentioned, and some of his attempts at reform in the services wherein he seems to have thought that music was playing a too prominent and unedifying part. Much is, of course, said by Higden of the mission of Augustine to England, and of the replies of Pope Gregory to the questions which were submitted to him by that missionary. The successor of Gregory was Sabinianus, who seems to have been a man of a different character, and to have found much to blame in his predecessor's charity. The punishment which Higden relates that St. Gregory inflicted on him is not noticed by Platina, though that author assigns the attempt made to burn the works of Gregory to the envy of Sabinianus, while Higden only notices (p. 392) the attempt, without mention of its instigator. Boniface III. is very slightly mentioned, while Boniface IV. is spoken of as the pope who obtained for Rome the privilege of being called the head of all the churches. He also converted the heathen Pantheon into a Christian church, and enacted that

[1] Platina puts down the relief to the Emperor Tiberius, but says it was given "*Bonefacii pontificis precibus.*"

[2] Many of the details of this plague will remind the reader of the plague at Athens as described by Thucydides.

there should elapse three days after the death of a pope before his successor should be appointed. He was succeeded by Deusdedit, and he by Boniface V., after whom came Honorius I., of whose letters to Honorius, archbishop of Canterbury, on the ordination of metropolitans for England, and to the Scots on the Easter question, a brief notice is given, with which is concluded the records of the papacy in the present volume. Higden rarely gives any heading to the extracts which he has collected, and when he does it is only "*De Pontificibus*," or something equally indefinite, so that it is not possible at all times to find the sources from which he drew.[1] Bede is used where the papal history relates to England.

History of Britain.

For British and Saxon history the authorities which Higden has used are Bede, William of Malmesbury, Henry of Huntingdon, Giraldus Cambrensis, and Geoffrey of Monmouth. But he more than once ventures to express his opinion that the stories of the "British Book" of Geoffrey are not to be relied upon. Trevisa, on the contrary, in his additions to the translation, is earnest in his support of all Geoffrey's marvels.[2] Higden seems to be the first historian who ventured to throw discredit on Geoffrey's fables.

Lib. iv. Cap. xvi. Cap. xviii.

The first event in British history which is mentioned in this volume is the mission[3] from King Lucius to Pope Eleutherius to obtain Christian teachers for his people. The account is taken entirely from Bede. Next is noticed the wall of Severus, and the death of that emperor, with some mention, though not a very correct one, of his sons.

---

[1] The extracts are for the most part to be found in *Anastasii Vitæ Pontificum.*

[2] See particularly for Higden's distrust, pp. 278 and 336, and for Trevisa's defence, p. 337. Similar remarks of Trevisa on another matter will be found, p. 419.

[3] The messengers are called Foganus and Damianus in the MSS. Elsewhere the names given are Faganus and Dervanus. See Thorpe's translation of Lappenberg's *England under the Anglo-Saxon Kings*, vol. i. p. 48.

Then is related the appointment of Carausius, as a protection for the Britons against Saxon piracy and invasion, and how he threw off his allegiance to Rome, and assumed the title of emperor. We are also told correctly of the murder of Carausius by his companion Allectus, and of the overthrow of Allectus by Asclepiodotus. The name of "Wallbrook" is said to be derived from Gallus, the defender of London for Allectus.[1] Asclepiodotus, is as Higden notices, claimed by Giraldus and Geoffrey as "dux Cornubiæ" and a native of the country, but is said by Eutropius to have been the prefect of Constantius. Cap. xix.

The next ruler in Britain is said to have been Coel, duke of Colchester,[2] who reigned about 30 years. He is stated to have been the father of Helen, the mother of Constantine the Great. Cap. xx.

The martyrdom of St. Alban in the Diocletian persecution is next noticed among the events of British history, and then the death of Constantius at York. On the authority of Geoffrey, the revolt against Constantine by Octavius, "dux Gewysseorum" (*i.e.*, the prince of the West Saxons) is next narrated, and after five chapters it is stated that it was in union with Octavius that the brave deeds of Maximus were performed.[3] We then come to the story of St. Ursula and her eleven thousand virgins, who followed the colony of warriors that had gone to Armorica, and who gave to that district the appellation of Britanny. The history of their sufferings in all drawn from Geoffrey.[4] Cap. xxv. Cap. xxx.

Bede's account of Pelagius and Pelagianism is transcribed, and in the next chapter commences the narrative of the sufferings of the British population from the Cap. xxxi.

---

[1] For the circumstances of this history, see Eumenius: *Panegyr. Const.* cc. xv.–xvii.

[2] The connexion between Coel and Colchester is of course imaginary.

[3] Maximus was not, as Higden says, a Roman senator, but a native of Britain. See Palgrave, i. pp. 381 and 383.

[4] Lib. v.

invasions of the Picts and Scots, when Honorius was compelled to withdraw the Roman troops to protect Italy from the inroads of the barbarians. The famous "Hallelujah" victory of St. Germain of Auxerre over the Pictish invaders, is mentioned, though hardly in its chronological order, and the last appeal for aid to Aëtius. Then follows the mission to Armorica, and we learn how the memory of the great Constantine obtained the kingdom of Britain for one who possessed his name, but had not his success. The fourth book of Higden concludes with the rise of Vortigern,[1] reciting his treachery toward Constans the son of the Armorican Constantine, and how he elevated himself to the kingly power.

Lib. v. Cap. i.

We have next a notice of a period of great plenty among the Britons which led to much riot and lawlessness, and the idea of inviting the Saxons is represented as God's means of vengeance on the wickedness of the people. The Saxons are described as arriving in three "keels"[2] and settling in the isle of Thanet. The derivation of Germania from *germinare,* to bring forth, is apparently introduced to give a reason for the great numbers in which the Saxon adventurers followed each other. The peoples are distinguished as Saxons, Angles, and Jutes, and their positions in the country given in the words of Bede. The battle of Stamford,[3] in which the foes of the Britons were routed by the new comers is first noticed, and then the story (the counterpart of Queen Dido's settlement in Africa) is told of the founding of "Thongcaster" in the district of Lindsey. Then fol-

---

[1] Higden entitles Vortigern "consul Gewisseorum. Nennius says (c. 54) that he was the son of Gworthereu, the great grandson of Gloui, who built Cair-Gloui (*i.e.,* Gloucester).

[2] *Ovilas,* which is the reading of most of the MSS., is a miswriting of ciulas (*i.e., ceolas*).

[3] There is no notice of the battle of Stamford or of the founding of Thongcaster in the Saxon Chronicle. The place of the landing of the newcomers is there called *Ypwines fleot* or *Heopwines fleot.* See *sub anno* 449.

lows the tale of Rowena, of the Saxon alliance with those enemies whom they came to resist, of Vortigern's deposition by his people, and the substitution of Vortimer, his son, in his room. Vortimer's battles with the Saxons on the Derwent and at Epiford, are given from Geoffrey, and here it is that the "Hallelujah" victory of St. Germain is included, and a fourth battle mentioned, but the locality thereof is not recorded. Vortimer is poisoned by his stepmother, and his father again restored to the sovereignty. In close succession to which follows the treachery of Hengist, whereby many of the Britons perished. Then are given the conflicting stories of the death of Vortigern, among which Higden makes no discrimination, except to express his distrust of Geoffrey's "British Book," both on this head and on all that relates to Vortigern.

He next records the battle of Æglisthorp,[1] in which Hengist is said to have conquered the Britons, but Horsa was slain in an encounter with Catigern, a son of Vortigern, who also fell at the same time. After this follows Bede's account of the mission of St. Germain and St. Lupas to refute the Pelagian heresy, and to the former of these several miracles are ascribed, as well as the Hallelujah victory, which is once more recorded. Hengist founded the kingdom of Kent, and reigned therein thirty-four years. Cap. II.

Next we are told of the battle of Crekanford,[2] in which Hengist finally drove the Britons out of his new

---

[1] Æglisthorp is supposed to be Aylesford, at which place tradition tells that a British structure was erected to mark the burial of Catigern, and which is said to exist still under the name of Kits Coty house. See Lappenberg, i. 73. Of this tomb Higden makes mention, p 288. In the Sax. Chron. the battle is noticed *anno* 455.

[2] Identified with Crayford, in Kent. With this account the Saxon Chronicle agrees. A note on the margin of MS. C. of the chronicle, which note may perhaps have been made in the collection of material for Camden's Britannia, contains several marks for this identification of Crekanford. See *Earle, Sax. Chr. anno* 457, *note.*

kingdom. At Wippetisflete [1] the Britons are again overthrown, but there fell a famed Saxon named Wypet, from whom the site of the battle has drawn its name.

Cap. III. The kingdom of Sussex was next founded by Ella and his three sons. Their names are generally given as Cymen, Wlencing,[2] and Cissa, but I have preserved Higden's orthography, as it seems to have been that which Trevisa and the Harleian translator had before them. The place of their landing is identified with Keynor on Selsea Bill.[3] Their descent was followed by the battle of Andredesleah,[4] in which the Britons were defeated utterly. Hengist was not yet dead, but made no more extension of his dominions, leaving them to his son Osca.

Cap. IV. From Giraldus is taken an account of St. Columba, St. Patrick and St. Bridget. Higden next notices that the kingdom of East Anglia was founded by Uffa, and places in the same year the battle of Badon Hill, in which the Saxons were defeated by Aurelius Ambrosius, the leader of the Britons. He also puts at the same date (which he marks as the forty-fourth year after the arrival of the Angles) the coming of Cerdic and Kynric, the founders of the Gewissas or West Saxons. The place of their landing "Cerdichesore," [5] Higden's text describes thus, "quæ nunc dicitur Gernemouth," though no such words are found in Henry of Huntingdon, who is given as the authority. The arrival of Porth [6] with

---

[1] The Chronicle puts this battle in A.D. 465. The locality has been pointed out as Ebbsfleet in the Isle of Thanet.

[2] The error in the spelling of Wlencing arose from the similarity of the Saxon ƿ (*w*) to the English P.

[3] This may be gathered from a charter in the Monasticon Anglicanum, anno 673, vol. vi. p. 1163. But see Earle's notes on the Saxon Chronicle, anno 477, where *Shoreham* is suggested as if from *Cymeneshoreham*.

[4] In the Chronicle *Andredes leage* is mentioned A.D. 477, and the attack on *Andredes cester* A.D. 491. The latter of these is identified in the Archæological Journal, iv. 203, with *Pevensey*. Andred was the name of a large forest of Kent, Sussex and Hampshire. See Saxon Chronicle, A.D. 893; and Pearson's Hist. Maps of England, p. 5a.

[5] Mr. Pearson, Hist. Maps, p. 31a., suggests Hengistbury Head in Hampshire as the locality.

[6] Placed by the Saxon Chronicle in A.D. 501.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

his two sons (which event helped on the progress of the South Saxon kingdom) is next recorded, and Uther Pendragon is said to have succeeded Aurelius as leader of the Britons. The exploits of this commander are briefly chronicled, and the parentage of Arthur is here just mentioned.

Osca Hengist's son was succeeded in Kent by his son Occa. The notice then returns to Cerdic and Kynric, and the kingdom of the West Saxons, and here are introduced the nephews of Cerdic, Stuf and Wihtgar, whose arrival (dated by Higden from Henry, as in the seventy-first year after the coming of the Angles [1]) rendered the power of their uncle more formidable. Cap. v.

In next chapter the history of Arthur is condensed from Henry and William of Malmesbury, and is followed by Higden's comments on the incredible nature of Geoffrey's narrative, on which Trevisa comments in his version in a style of much greater credulity. Cap. vi.

Kynric succeeds his father as king of the West Saxons. St. David is made bishop of the see afterwards known by his name.

The Northumbrian kingdom, Bernicia, begins under Ida in the ninety-eighth year,[2] from the first coming of the Angles. Ceaulinus succeeds his father Kynric in the West Saxon kingdom, and took Bath, Gloucester, and Cirencester from the Britains. But his crimes made him detested, and he died in exile.

The other Northumbrian kingdom of Deira is founded by Ella, son of Iffy, over whose name it was that pope Gregory is said to have made his play on words. A short notice of the succession of kings ends with the union of the two Northumbrian kingdoms under Ethelric.[3]

---

[1] The date given in the Saxon Chronicle is A.D. 534.

[2] This agrees with the Chronicle, which places the event under A.D. 547. Ida is mentioned as the builder of Bebbanburh (*i.e.*, Bamborough), stated by Higden in this volume, p. 460, to have been a royal city.

[3] See chap. ix. p. 384. The Harleian version has this king's name correctly.

Ethelbert, king of Kent, marries a French princess, who is a Christian, and this opens the way for the
Cap. VII. Christianization of the Saxon people. The Christian religion was preached among the southern Picts by St. Ninian, and among the northern by St. Columba.

The history next notices the contests between Ethelbert of Kent, and Ceaulinus of the West Saxons. In the battle of Wilbandon,[1] the Kentish king was defeated, and by the aid of his brother Cuthwolf, Ceaulinus, through a victory at Bedford[2] became possessed of the towns of Lensbury, Aylesbury, Bensington, and Eynsham. Another victorious engagement with the Britons at Fethanleigh[3] was added to the list of Ceaulinus's triumphs before his fall, which we have above noticed. Cutha is by some called son, and by others brother of the king. His prowess gained the victory of Fethanleigh, but he died in the battle. When Ceaulinus died Colfric, son of Cuthwulf, succeeded, and was followed by his brother Colwulf.

In Northumbria Ethelfrid, son of Ethelric, succeeds and has a glorious reign.

Notice is taken of the coming of Augustine to Kent, and of his questions sent to Pope Gregory, and also of the success of his mission. His conference with the British Christians and its results are given from Bede.

Cap. X. The story of the Northumbrian kingdom is again taken up, and Ethelfrid's victory over Edan king of the Scots, is chronicled.[4] St. Augustine's mission at this time spread into the northern parts of England. A

---

[1] Believed to be Wimbledon, in Surrey.

[2] The name is spelt in the Saxon Chronicle Bedcanford or Biedcanford.

[3] Said by some to be Fretherne-on-Severn, but placed by Dr. Guest at Faddiley, on the confines of the Vale Royal of Cheshire, about three miles W. of Nantwich. See Arch. Journ. No. 75, "On the English "conquest of the Severn Valley."

[4] The site of this battle Dexsastan (v. l. Deglastan) has been identified with Dalston near Carlisle, and by others with Dawstane in Liddlesdale. The king's name is variously given as *Æda* and *Aidan*, as well as *Edan*. The Chronicle has it as *Ægðan*.

notice is given of the building of St. Paul's Cathedral in London. The destruction of the monks of Bangor by Ethelfrid, the Northumbrian king, is mentioned, and noticed as a fulfilment of the prophecy of Augustine against the British church when the bishops thereof would not accede to his requirements.

The next king of Wessex was Kynegilsus. In his time Bishop Byrinus came to his kingdom, and the king was baptized by him. Cap. xi.

Ethelbert of Kent dies, and is succeeded by his son Edbald. Westminster Abbey was founded at this time.

Then dies Sebertus (or Sigebertus) king of the East Angles, and his sons relapse into idolatry.

The story of the persecution of Edwinus, son of Ella, by Ethelfrid, and of the ultimate succession of Edwinus to the throne of both Northumbrian kingdoms is taken from Bede. The two sons of Ethelfrid, Oswald and Oswyn, are conveyed into Scotland.

The next chapter begins with a notice of Penda, the founder of the kingdom of Mercia. We are told how he slew two kings of Northumbria, Edwinus and Oswald; and three kings of East Anglia. The names of his family are also given. Cap. xii.

The history then reverts to King Edwinus, and tells of the attempt which was made on his life by an assassin sent by Quichelinus, king of the West Saxons, and how his hesitation about the acceptance of Christianity was terminated by the exhortations of Paulinus, and by the letters and presents of Pope Boniface,[1] to both the king and his queen. And with the king came over to Christianity also the nobles, and Coifi the chief priest of the idol temple set the example of casting off all regard for the old superstitions. Paulinus consecrated Honorius to be archbishop of Canterbury, the pope having conceded

[1] The *læna Ancyriana* sent among these presents was probably made of some wool or hair for which Ancyra was even then famous. The hair of the Angora goat still has a great reputation.

that amount of independence to the Saxon Church, that the archbishops of York or Canterbury might, in case of a vacancy, have the power to consecrate a new archbishop in the room of the prelate deceased.

The peacefulness of Edwin's reign and the extent of his power is noticed in the words of Bede. Corpwaldus, son of Redwald, king of the East Angles, became a Christian through Edwin's example and persuasion, but soon perished by an assassin. King Edwin was himself defeated and slain at Hatfield [1] by Penda, king of Mercia, and from the ravages of this war Paulinus conveyed the queen and her daughter into Kent. On Edwin's death the Northumbrian kingdom was again divided, Osric taking Deira, and Enfric, son of Ethelfrid, Bernicia. These two kings cast off Christianity, but were soon slain by Cedwalla, an ally of Penda in the former war, The year during which Osric and Enfric reigned was so deplorable that their names are not reckoned in the succession, but their year added to the time of the next king, Oswald. This king killed Cedwalla in the battle of Denisseberne. The locality has the name of Hevenfeld, from the religious ceremonial which preceded the engagement, and is not far from Hagustald [*i.e.* Hexham]. Oswald brought St. Aidan from Scotland to preach to his people, and made Lendisfarne the see of the bishop. With the praises of St. Aidan and of the king who brought him into the country, the last chapter of the volume concludes.

It will be seen that Higden follows Bede more than any other authority in his narrative, and there is very little narrated that is not to be found in that author. I have preserved the orthography of the MS. in proper names, though in many cases it does not agree with the accepted spelling of them, because I have found that for

---

[1] Perhaps, as Camden conjectures, Hatfield in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

the most part the orthography of the text was that of Trevisa and the Harleian translator.

Authors and their works to which Higden alludes.

It seems worth while to notice the great number of authors and writings about which Higden gives some brief account. The list for this volume alone is a tolerably long one. His mention of Plinius Secundus has already been alluded to. He next notices Aquila and his version of the Old Testament Scriptures. Then comes Trogus Pompeius and the abridgment of that author's work by Justin. Justin's Apology is noticed at the same time. Higden knows of Galen's works and of Hippocrates, and also of the writings of St. Irenæus bishop of Lyons. He has a notice of the mathematical and astronomical writings of Ptolemy of Alexandria, and mentions the date and works of Hegesippus, to whom is ascribed the history of the fall of Jerusalem, of which St. Ambrose is said to have made a Latin translation. Theodotion's version of the Old Testament is mentioned in its place, as is also that of Symmachus. A considerable space is devoted to Origen and his works, especially the Hexapla. Jerome's translation of the Scriptures into Latin is known as the foundation of the Vulgate. Then is noticed the history of Julius Africanus, and the mathematical works of Anatolius Alexandrinus. Fortunatus and his work, "De laude Virginum," comes next in the list; then Arnobius the rhetorician and the poet Juvencus, then Victorius the rhetorician, and Donatus the grammarian, and the religious works of Hilary bishop of Poitiers. The history of Evagrius and work of Gennadius *De Viris Illustribus* are mentioned, as is the poet Claudian, and Tychonius Afer and his work on the exposition of Scripture. Maximus, bishop of Treves, and Orosius are next mentioned together, and Cassiodorus of whose early life Higden also takes some account. On the authority of Marianus, Higden gives a bishop Jordanus as a writer of chronicles, of whom nothing more is said, but of the literary history of Boethius more detail is entered into, as is also the case when Priscian

the grammarian is mentioned. Arator's versification of the Acts of the Apostles and the poems of Fortunatus conclude the list of authors and their works, of whom Higden knows something, and when it is considered that this is independent of Patristic writings like those of Augustine and Chrysostom, and of the historians and chroniclers amongst whom his own researches specially lay, the catalogue represents a very large field of literature for the period at which the Polychronicon was composed.

Higden relates numerous miracles.

Another feature of Higden's work is the readiness with which he relates all accounts of miracles. This is remarkable when set beside his criticism of Geoffrey's history and of the story of our Lord's seamless coat, to which allusion has already been made, but must be regarded as characteristic of the age in which he lived.

Miscellaneous history: Goths, Huns, Vandals, and Lombards.

From Paulus Diaconus are drawn notices of the Gothic invasion into Tuscany, and of the coming of that people from Africa under Alaric, of Attila and the Huns, and of the invitation given to Genseric, king of the Vandals, and of how the Lombards came into Italy, and of the ultimate severance of Italy from the empire of the East; but as these matters have been noticed where they touch on the history of the empire, it is only needful to specify the authority on which Higden's account rests.

Frankish kings. Lib. iv. Cap. xxxiii.

Lib. v. Cap. iii.

Without any statement of authority the list of Frankish kings is commenced with Pharamond, who was probably the victorious general of some Frankish tribe, and cannot properly be called a king. The next mentioned in the line is Childeric,[1] and his son Clodoneus [Clodoveus] or Louis, who was Clovis, the real founder of the French monarchy. Higden gives the story of the chrism which was miraculously sent down from heaven at his baptism, and an account of the extent of the dominions of Clovis.

---

[1] The list usually given from (1) Pharamond is (2) Clodio, (3) Merovæus, (4) Childeric.

Lothair [*i.e.*, Clotaire] is noticed as the successor of Clovis, and then follows Chilperic, who is called the seventh king, from which we see that though Higden had not mentioned each step of the succession given in the previous note, yet he had it in his mind. Lothair, son of Chilperic by his mistress Fredegonde, follows next in order. On the authority of Paulus a story is told, as connected with the history of France, of a marvellous dream of King Guntram, called king of France,[1] and how it led to the discovery of a rich treasure, of which the king devoted a portion to pious uses. Cap. IV. Cap. VI.

Dagobert, son of Lothair, is the last of the Frankish kings of whom any mention occurs in the present volume. No particulars are mentioned of his reign,[2] only his name and the number of years that he ruled being recorded. The same remark applies to all the other Frankish kings except the two first mentioned.

Among other matters, which do not belong to any of the principal subjects treated on by Higden, may be mentioned his notice of two Christian saints who lived during the period comprised in this volume, and were natives of Persia. The first of these is St. Yvo, who is said to have made his way to England, and died here in the days of St. Augustine of Canterbury. His name is said to be still preserved in the appellation of one of the towns [St. Ives] in Huntingdonshire, as Carlyle notices in his Life and Letters of Cromwell.[3] The other Persian saint is St. Anastasius, who, as is said, left his home and came to Jerusalem, where he lived as a Christian monk, but was at length captured by the Persians in the invasion Miscellaneous particulars noticed by Higden.

---

[1] This Guntram is Gontran the second son of Clotaire, the son of Clovis, who, at the division of territory on his father's death, obtained the kingdom of Orleans.

[2] In the MS. he is called *rex undecimus*, and so that number appears in the text, but the reading *nonus* of A. B. C. D. is the correct one.

[3] The legend of St. Ivo may be seen in all its completeness, Bollandus, *Acta Sanctorum*, Junii, tom. ii. (Venetiis, 1742), pp. 288–292.

in which Chosroes carried off the wood of the true Cross. His captors in the end put him to death. His body is said to have been recovered from the Persians by the Emperor Heraclius, who is reported to have brought it to Rome.[1]

Lib. iv. Cap. xxxi. Higden so rarely notices any natural phenomenon that it is curious to find him telling of the birth of a child with a double set of upper members, of which the life in the one set is narrated to have outlasted that in the other by three days. He also mentions a severe famine which occurred at Constantinople in the reign of Theodosius II., as he had previously noticed the great abundance in Britain during the reign of Vortigern.

Cap. xxxiii.

The third Report of the Royal Commission on Historical MSS. contains notices of two copies of Higden's Polychronicon in the Collection of the Marquis of Bath at Longleat. They are described at some length on pp. 182 and 183 of the Report. There is also a brief notice (p. 424) of two copies, which are among the MSS. of the University of Glasgow, in which collection is also a copy of Trevisa's translation, noticed on the same page.

In the fourth Report, which has just appeared, a notice is given (p. 596) of three copies of the text of Higden, in the Library of Trinity College, Dublin, but no account of the character of any of these MSS. is given. Another fine copy of the Polychronicon has been discovered in the Towneley collection, and is described at some length on p. 414 a. From this description it appears to be one of the later classes of the MSS. of Higden, for the original text ends about 1326 or 1327, while this Towneley MS. contains a continuation down to 1348. It would have aided in the more exact classi-

---

[1] Tradition says that the head of St. Anastasius is there still (*v.* Moreri, *s. v.* Anastasius). The original name of the saint is given as Magundat, which he changed on embracing Christianity. His father is said to have been one of the class known as *magi*, which has led to the statement in Higden that the saint was early trained in magic arts.

fication of it had the concluding sentence or sentences been given in the Report. A notice of Higden is also to be found on p. 416 b. in a volume containing "Com-" mendable deedes donne for the wealthe and estimation " of the cittie of Chester by certayne that have bine " Maiors there, and other good men there."

A copy of Higden's Polychronicon from the library at Charleston Park, Cheltenham, was sold on Wednesday, Aug. 19th in this year, by Messrs. Sotheby.

It is described as (No. 544) Higdeni (R.) Polychronicon, Latine, fine manuscript, on vellum, with numerous curious drawings: in the original binding. Sæc. xiv.

Through information given me by the auctioneers I found the volume had been purchased by Mr. Sotheran for the Hon. W. J. Shaw, to whose private library at San Francisco it was soon to be forwarded. I therefore obtained permission to examine the MS. before its removal from the country.

It is a MS. of the original form, ending with the words *Scociæ concordiam, ecclesiæ libertatem.*" It is in seven books, and abounds with marginal illuminations; but at the beginning it has suffered sorely. There is no index, as in perfect copies, and the text does not commence till line 8 of page 20 of the first volume of this edition of Higden. The first words are "*hæc potissime* " *extracta est Chronica.*" The number of folios is 206, but in the first book several are in a mutilated condition, some barbarian hand having spoiled the MS., apparently for the sake of carrying off the illuminations.

J. Rawson Lumby.

St. Catharine's College, Cambridge,
5th September 1874.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS.

BOOK THE FOURTH—(*continued*).

Cap. XIII.

Of the reign of Trajan.

Trajan, born in Spain. His character and conquests. Anecdote of his answer to an importunate widow. For his virtues St. Gregory won his soul out of hell. Pope Alexander I. and his ordinances. Martyrdom of Simeon, bishop of Jerusalem, and of Ignatius, bishop of Antioch. Name of Christ found on each segment of the heart of Ignatius. Plinius Secundus, his literary labours and his death. Pope Sixtus I. and his ordinances. Adrian was not yet Emperor when pope Alexander was put to death. Conversion of Placidas and his change of name at his baptism. Death and burial of Trajan. His goodness became proverbial. - - - - pp. 2–12.

Cap. XIV.

The reign of Adrian, and the affairs of the Church at that time.

Adrian, Trajan's cousin. Of his learning and skill in the arts. His edict to protect the Christians from condemnation without fair trial. His legislation and policy. He conquers the Jews, and expels them from Jerusalem. He incloses the scene of Christ's passion within the new wall of the city. Of Secundus, a philosopher. His silence and the reason why he maintained it. Pope Telesphorus and his ordinances. Martyrdom of Placidas with his wife and children. Names of other martyrs. Of Aquila and his version of the Old Testament Scriptures. Pope Hyginus and his ordinances. - - pp. 14–20.

Cap. XV.

Rome continued. Affairs of the Empire and the Church.

Of the empire of Antoninus, with his sons. Called *Pater Patriæ*, the reason thereof. Of his daughter Faustina. Foreign

nations choose Antoninus as arbitrator of their disputes. Polycarp, bishop of Ephesus, visits Rome. Of his martyrdom. Pope Pius I. At his instigation Hermes wrote the "Pastor." Of Trogus Pompeius. His universal history, of which Justin made an abridgment. Of Justin's Apology. Pope Anicetus and his ordinances. Of Galen the physician. His works. His longevity and the cause of it. Of Irenæus, bishop of Lyons, and Ptolemy of Alexandria, a famous mathematician. Works and proverbial sayings of the latter. - - pp. 20–28.

CAP. XVI.

Of the affairs of Rome, and the Evangelization of Britain.

Two sons of Antoninus reign after their father, and from this circumstance arose the duplicate empire. Character of Marcus Antoninus Verus. Hegesippus the historian wrote on the destruction of Jerusalem. Of the virgin Praxedis. A great pestilence. Rain miraculously sent to the Roman army.

Lucius son of Coil begins to reign in Britain. He applies to pope Eleutherius for Christian missionaries to be sent into his country. The doctrines of Christianity were kept pure till the time of the Diocletian persecution. Of the popes Soter and Eleutherius and their ordinances. The latter sent Foganus and Damianus as missionaries to Britain. St. Alban the first British martyr. - - - - pp. 28–34.

CAP. XVII.

Of Roman affairs under Commodus Pertinax and Julian.

Evil character of Commodus. Story of Eugenia. Of pope Victor and his enactments. A synod to settle the Paschal controversy. Of the bishops there present. Account of the controversy. Theodotion the translator of the Old Testament Scriptures. Pertinax succeeds Commodus, who is slain by Julianus and he, in turn, by Severus. - - - - pp. 36–42.

CAP. XVIII.

Of the affairs of Rome and Britain. Some notice of Origen.

Severus succeeds to the empire. Of his philosophic learning, his character, and his victories. Of the wall which he built in Britain. He died at York. Description of his wall. Of the two sons whom he left.

Lucius king of Britain dies. The Britons favour Bassianus rather than Geta, of the sons of Severus. Death of Geta. Eutropius' account of these events. Geoffrey of Monmouth's account. Symmachus, the translator of the Old Testament, was a Samaritan, but became a proselyte to Judaism. Of Narcissus, bishop of Jerusalem. Of pope Zephirinus and his ordinances. Of the homilies and letters he has left. Leonides, father of Origen, martyred at Alexandria. How Origen was prevented from sharing his father's fate. Of the early life and learning of Origen. After his father's death he supports his mother and eight brothers by his labours. Of the devotion of his life. A mistaken act of his. He is summoned by the empress-mother from Alexandria to Antioch. Of the manner of his labour. Of the volumes which St. Jerome had read of his works. As Ennius among Latin poets, so is Origen among commentators. Of the Hexapla. His finest work on the Song of Songs. Of the erroneous opinions which he is said to have held. Of the discovery of the Vulgate (or *quinta editio*) at Jericho. It was pope Damasus who made the Roman church use Jerome's version in the psalter. - - pp. 42–58.

Cap. XIX.

The affairs of Rome and Britain (continued).

Bassianus Antonius succeeds his father Severus. He is called also Marcus Aurelius, and Caracalla. Origin of the latter name. The manner of his death is uncertain. Carausius appointed protector of the shores of Britain against the Franks and Saxons, aspires to the empire. Allectus sent against him by the Roman senate. Against Allectus Asclepiodotus the duke of Cornwall is made a king in Britain. Allectus slain at London. Gallus, an ally of Allectus, gave the name to Gallebroc (Wallbrook). Asclepiodotus slain by Coilus duke of Colchester. Of Opilius Macrinus. Of pope Calixtus and his ordinances. He made a burying place for the bodies of martys in the Appian Way. Of Marcus Aurelius Antonius said to be the son of Caracalla. - - - pp. 58–64.

Cap. XX.

Of the Emperor Aurelius, and the state of the Church in his time.

Of the strict discipline of Aurelius and of his death. Ulpian was his adviser in matters of law. Discovery of the *sexta editio*. Of pope Urban and his ordinances. The Roman church now

begins to have temporal wealth. Pope Urban baptized Valerianus, along with whom he suffered martyrdom. Poncianus succeeds to the papal power, and is martyred in Sardinia. Of Ciriacus who is said to have succeeded Poncianus, but who is not reckoned in the catalogue of pontiffs. The reason for this. Maximinus Julius made emperor after Aurelius. He is killed at Aquileia, and is followed by Gordian. Of Gordian's victories and death. Fabianus succeeds to the papal throne. How he was pointed out for pope. He suffered death in the Decian persecution. During his papacy the Novatian heresy prevailed. Africanus succeeded Origen in the school of Alexandria. At this time Coilus killed Asclepiodotus, and reigned in Britain thirty years. - - - - - - pp. 66–72.

CAP. XXI.

Of the Empire and the Church.

Reign of Philip. He was baptized by the martyr Pontius. Of the grave character of the younger Philip. At this time the thousandth year of Rome was completed. Of pope Cornelius, and his ordinances. He removes the bodies of St. Peter and St. Paul from the catacombs. Attempt made by the Greeks to steal the bodies, and its miraculous discomfiture. Philip and his son slain at Verona. Another version of the matter. Decius persecutes the Christians. Of the son of Decius. pp. 72–78.

CAP. XXII.

Of the Empire and the Church—(continued).

Of the length of the reign of Decius. Various explanations of the chronology. Of the seven sleepers. St. Anthony is a monk in Egypt. Pope Cornelius suffers in the Decian persecution, and is succeeded by Lucius. Of other martyrs. Death of Decius; various accounts thereof. Gallus and Volusianus reign after him, but are killed by Æmilianus, who then reigns. A great pestilence throughout the world. Death of Origen. pp. 80–84.

CAP. XXIII.

Of the Church, and specially of Gregory of Nazianzus.

Valerianus, emperor. He was at first a Christian, but relapsed. He was subdued by Sapor, king of Persia. Of Paul the

hermit. Pope Stephen and his ordinances. His death. Of St. Cyprian, bishop of Carthage, and his death. Pope Sixtus II. succeeds Stephen. His ordinances and martyrdom. Of his kinsmen, Vincentius and Laurentius. Of popes Dionysius and Felix. Martyrdoms at Rome. Of Gregory Nazianzen, bishop of Constantinople. Anecdotes of his miraculous gifts. Claudius is emperor for rather more than a year. Of pope Eutychianus; his ordinances and acts. - - - pp. 84–92.

CAP. XXIV.

The Affairs of Rome and Britain.

Of the emperor Aurelian. He is compared to Alexander the Great, and to Julius Cæsar. Council of Antioch against the heretic Paul. Of the conquest of Aurelian and the manner of his death. Tacitus succeeds him for a few months, and then Florianus, who is killed at Tarsus. Of pope Gaius and his ordinances. Anatolius, bishop of Laodicæa, his works. Heresy of the Manichæans. Constantius sent from Rome to Britain against Coelus. He marries Helena, daughter of Coelus. She was the mother of Constantine the Great. Of the emperor Probus, his conquests and death. He is succeeded by Corus, and his sons. Manner of the death of both Corinus and Numerianus. - - - - - - pp. 92–98.

CAP. XXV.

The Diocletian Persecution and the Arian Heresy.

Diocletian, emperor. His character. Shares the empire with Maximianus. At this time there were two Augustuses and two Cæsars. Diocletian and Maximian give themselves to the study of philosophy. Division of the power between Constantius and Galerius. Diocletian's endeavour to kill Constantine, the son of Constantius. Of Saint George of Cappadocia. Marcellinus is pope, and is compelled by Diocletian to sacrifice to idols. After-conduct of Marcellinus, and his martyrdom. Marcellus, who succeeds to the papacy, is ordered to bury the body of Marcellinus. Of the victories of Constantius and the defeat of Galerius. Ordinances of pope Marcellus. Of the cruelty shown towards him by Maximian. Of pope Eusebius. The great persecution of Christians under Diocletian. List of many martyrs. St. Alban is put to death in Britain. Account of his conversion. Rise of the Arian heresy. Of pope Mel-

chiades and his ordinances. Constantius dies at York leaving his son by Helena, afterwards the great Constantine.
pp. 98–114.

Cap. XXVI.

Of Constantine the Great and of the Council of Nicæa.

Of the troubles which preceded the accession of Constantine. Death of Galerius. Pope Silvester. He is said to have cured Constantine of leprosy, and to have wrought many other wonders. He was pope during the Nicene Council. Ordinances of pope Silvester. Constantine's vision. Death of Maxentius. Invasion of Britain, after Constantine's departure by Octavius, duke of the Gewyssei. Constantine sends Trahern against him, who is defeated and slain, and Octavius retains his conquests. Of the leprosy of Constantine, and the accounts of its cause. A remedy proposed, which Constantine rejects. A vision appears to him to show God's approval of his decision. He is healed by pope Silvester, and baptized. Some say he put off baptism that he might be baptized in the river Jordan. But he was baptized by Silvester. His bounty to the church. Hence came the poison of wealth into the church. Constantine built the church of St. John Lateran. Miracle at its dedication. Of the wooden altar there. It was the one used by St. Peter. Helena disapproves of her son's conversion to Christianity, but is converted also, owing to a miracle wrought by Pope Silvester. Constantine sends her to Jerusalem. Various accounts of her parentage. When she came to Jerusalem she discovered the true cross. How she disposed of it, and of the nails. Imperial seat transferred from Rome to Byzantium, which is now called Constantinople. Of the original three patriarchates. All are due to St. Peter. The Council of Nicæa constituted the Roman pontiff supreme over all other bishops. Seat of the patriarchate transferred to Constantinople. Other changes in the other patriarchates. Constantine has great reverence for the Church. He declines to hear the accusations of the bishops at Nicæa against one another. St. Martin was born at this time. Synod of Nicæa. Its objects. Ordinances there passed. Of the Tripartite History. Arnobius is converted. Juvencus turns the Gospels into heroic verse. Pope Marcus and his ordinances. Correspondence between him and St. Athanasius. Of pope Julius and his exile. Translation of the bones of St. Andrew and St. Luke. Death of Constantine. Birth of St. Jerome. Question of the re-baptizing of Constantine. St. Gregory, and St. Isidore both contradict that account. - pp. 114–150.

Cap. XXVII.

How Athanasius was persecuted. Concerning Hilary, bishop of Poitiers.

Constantius succeeds his father. He was an Arian. He banished the pope, and persecuted Athanasius. Tradition concerning the death of Arius. Of the translation of the body of St. Clement. Paul the hermit dies in Egypt. Athanasius is falsely accused, but vindicates himself triumphantly; yet he is banished. Hides in a dry well. Comes to Treves, where he composed the *Quicumque vult*. He is restored to his episcopate by Constans, but again banished. Of his escape from pursuit on the Nile. Sapor, king of Persia, besieges Nisibis, but St. James, by prayer, causes a plague of insects to come upon the animals of the host. Death of St. Nicholas. Of pope Liberius and his banishment. Of Felix, who was elected in his room. He summons a council to condemn Valens and Ursacius. Constantius recalls Liberius, who is less severe on the Arians. Culpable conduct of this pope. Of Victorius the Orator and Donatus the Grammarian. Death of St. Anthony. Hilary, bishop of Poitiers, banished. He is recalled after the Council of Seleucia. Of a remark of some pope called Leo concerning Hilary, and Hilary's reply. The story without foundation. - - - - - pp. 150–162.

Cap. XXVIII.

The Roman Empire under Julian the Apostate.

Of the martyrs who suffered at this time. Of the parentage and early life of Julian. His conduct as a monk. His knowledge of magic. His renunciation of Christianity. His universal tolerance. His endeavour to put down and discredit the sign of the cross. Answer made to him by the blind bishop of Chalcedon. Profane acts of Julian and his prefect. Punishment thereof. He attempts to restore the Jewish temple at Jesusalem. Of his private life. Of his journey into Persia. How his demon-messenger was retarded. Answer of a Christian to a sophist concerning Julian. Death of Julian. Another story of his death. Of his treatment of St. Basil, and its consequences. Of Jovinianus. His adherence to Christianity. He gives up a part of his dominions to Sapor, king of Persia. Manner of his death. - - - - pp. 164–180.

Cap. XXIX.

Of pope Damasus, and of various Fathers and Monks in Egypt.

Valentinianus reigns with his brother Valens. His character and conquests. Why his father was called Funarius. Of his marriage with Justina. Of a great earthquake.

Damasus becomes pope. His ordinances. At his request St. Jerome undertook his translations of the Scriptures. Account of these. Death of Hilary, bishop of Poitiers. His additions to the Angelic Hymn. Of St. Didimus and St. Martin of Tours. Of the death of St. Basil, bishop of Cæsarea. Of his good deeds. St. Ambrose made bishop of Milan. Of St. Patrick and his parents. Death of Valentinian. Of the monks of Egypt. Pastor Pambo would learn no more Scripture till he could practice what he knew. Of the two Macharii. Of the mortifications of St. Arsenius. Of the abbots Paphnucius, Pastor, Agatho, and Moses. Of the efficacious prayer of Mutius. Of the abbess Sara. Evagrius writes the lives of the Fathers. Valens receives Arian baptism, persecutes the orthodox. He sends Arian bishops to the Goths. His death. pp. 180–196.

Cap. XXX.

Of Gratian's reign, and of the affairs of Britain.

Gratian reigned along with his father and uncle, and after their death with his brother Valentinian and Theodosius. He set Theodosius over the east. Conquests of Theodosius. Heresy of Priscellianus. Theophilus, bishop of Alexandria. Of the council of Constantinople. Of pope Siricius. Octavius, king of Britain, invites Maximus from Rome to be his successor. Conanus, grandson of Octavius, revolts on this account. Character of Maximus. His death. Conanus, duke of Armorica, sends to the king of Cornwall for wives for his people. The king sends his daughter Ursula and eleven thousand virgins. They are dispersed at sea, and some fall into the hands of Gwanius king of the Huns, and Melga king of the Picts. These two kings invade Albania. Maximus sends two legions against them, which drive them into Ireland. Gratianus makes himself king of Britain. He is slain. Of his successor Constantine and his death. - - pp. 196–204.

CENTRAL LEADING NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

CAP. XXXI.

Of the reign of Theodosius. The Pelagian heresy.

Theodosius shares the empire with his uncle. Reason of his name. His excellent character. St. Ambrose will not allow him to enter the choir at Milan. The reason and its consequences. Victor, son of Maximus, slain by Arbogastes. Of a boy born with double upper members. Valentinianus commits suicide. Eugenius set up in Gaul. Theodosius consults John the Hermit in Egypt. Of St. Martin's death. Arcadius becomes emperor of the east, and Honorius of the west. Of Claudian the poet. Donatus, bishop of Epirus, slays a dragon. The council of Carthage. Of pope Anastasius and his ordinances. Account of Pelagius and his doctrines. He is said to have been abbot of Bangor. Pope Innocent I. His ordinances. He condemns Pelagius, and excommunicates Arcadius. St. Alexis dies at Rome. Of Ticonius Afer, and his rules for investigating Scripture. - - pp. 204–216.

CAP. XXXII.

Of the empire of Honorius. Of the Goths and Britons.

Honorius reigns with Theodosius. His character. Destruction of a Gothic host under Radagasius. Alaric invades Italy. Honorius yields Gaul to him, but he returns again to Rome, and burns the city. Date of these events. Cessation of Roman rule in Britain. Alaric's further conquests. His death and burial. He is succeeded by Athulf, who marries the sister of Honorius. Hence a peace between the Goths and Rome. Discovery of the bones of St. Stephen and others. Of Augustine and his disciple Orosius. Parentage of Valentinianus III. Of the popes Zosimus and Boniface I., and their ordinances. Another invasion of Britain by Gwanius and Melga. Honorius sends help to the Britons. The wall of Severus restored. Of pope Celestine and his ordinances. He sent St. Patrick to Ireland. Council of Ephesus. Its cause and its decisions. Death of St. Jerome at Bethlehem. Roman army sent against the Vandals in Spain. - pp. 216–230.

CAP. XXXIII.

Theodosius, emperor. Invasion of Attila. Of the Council of Chalcedon.

The kingdom of the Franks commenced in the time of Theodosius, under Pharamond. Valentinianus reigns in the west. Victories of Theodosius and Valentinian. The Vandals invade

Africa. Death of St. Augustine. Of his works. Genseric king of the Vandals in Africa. He is succeeded by Huneric, and he by Guntamundus. The latter opens the churches. Succession of Vandal kings till they leave Africa. Of pope Sixtus III. In his time lived Maximus bishop of Treves, and Cassiodorus and Orosius. The empress Eudoxia brings the chains of St. Peter from Jerusalem. The Jews in Crete deceived and destroyed by an evil spirit. The remnant turn Christians. Of pope Leo the saint. How his hand was restored after he had cut it off. Of the council of Chalcedon. Of pope Leo's letter to the Council. How it was corrected by St. Peter. Of the pope's vision of St. Peter, after a fast of forty days. Of the seven sleepers, and of their awaking. Of Attila, king of the Huns. Of the letter of Valentinian to rouse the Goths to oppose Attila. Of the battle and defeat of Attila. He retires to collect a fresh host. Of his interview with Lupus, bishop of Troyes. How, driven from Gaul by Aëtius, Attila devastates Italy, and besieges Aquileia. How pope Leo went out to him, and of Attila's retirement from Italy. Of his death in Pannonea. Letter of the Britons to Aëtius. He cannot come to their aid. Of the sufferings of the Britons. Of a famine and pestilence at Constantinople. Gwitelinus the archbishop goes from Britain to seek aid in Armorica. He obtains the help of Constantine, son of king Aldroenus. Of the fortunes of Constantine and his sons. Of Vortigern, consul of the Gewissei.

pp. 232–256.

BOOK THE FIFTH.

History of the World from the Papacy of St. Leo down to that of John the Eighth.

Cap. I.

Of the Emperor Marcianus, and of the affairs of Britain.

Marcianus marries the sister of Theodosius. In his time was held the Council of Chalcedon. His death. The Huns and Vandals ravage the Rhine territories. Of a great plenty in the reign of Vortigern in Britain. Evil effects of the abundance. Vortigern resolves to invite the Saxons. Reasons for

so doing. Saxons arrive and settle in the Isle of Thanet. Of Germany and the origin of its name. Hengist and Horsa were the leaders of the first Saxons. Their ancestry. Of the Jutes, Saxons, and Angles. They rout the enemies of the Britons. Settlement of Hengist in Lindsey. Other arrivals of Saxons. Vortigern falls in love with the daughter of Hengist, and divorces his former wife. The Saxons turn against the Britons. Vortimer made king of Britons instead of his father. His contests with the Saxons. Vortimer poisoned by his stepmother. Vortigern restored to the kingdom. Treachery of Hengist. Bravery of Eldol, duke of Gloucester. Ultimate fate of Vortigern. Various stories thereof. Of the deeds of Aurelius Ambrosius. Manner of Aurelius' death. A story of Vortigern's conduct towards St. Germain. Gildas tells the same story of Beuly, king of Powis-land. Other stories told of Vortigern and his times are omitted because they are only found in Geoffrey's British Book. pp. 256–278.

CAP. II.

Of the further inroads of the Saxons into Britain during the empire of Valentinian III.

Valentinian puts Aëtius to death, and is himself killed by the friends of Aëtius. Maximus seizes the empire, but is killed by the household of Valentinian. Genseric, king of the Vandals, coming to Rome is met and appeased by pope Leo. Genseric lays waste Capua and Nola. Of the zeal of Paulinus, bishop of Nola, for the redemption of the captives.

Of Horsa and Hengist in Britain. The battle of Æglistrop. Heresy among the British Christians. Mission of St. Lupus and St. Germain. Alleluia victory. The missionaries return to Gaul, but Germanus is recalled to quell new heresy. Commencement of the kingdom of Kent, under Hengist. Heresy of the Acephali. Leo emperor. Rout of the Britons at Crekanford. Horsa had been killed before this time. Pope Hilary succeeds Leo. Hengist and his son Osca again defeat the Britons at Wippetisflete. Reason for the name. Simplicius is pope after Hilary. His ordinances. - pp. 280–288.

CAP. III.

Of the Emperors of the East.

Zeno succeeds Leo in the empire. In his time died Childeric, king of the Franks, and was succeeded by his son Clodonius

or Louis. Louis becomes a Christian. A miracle at his baptism. Other miracles in this king's war against Alaric. He extends the Frankish kingdom to the Pyrenees. He receives presents from the Emperor Anastasius. Gradual weakening of the empire of the West, and increase of the power of the Franks. Huneric King of the Vandals. His cruelties to the Christians in Africa. Of St. Medard and St. Gyldard. Ella and his sons found the kingdom of Sussex.. Felix is pope after Simplicius. Discovery of the body of St. Barnabas. Death of Hengist. Oscar, his son, succeeds to the kingdom of Kent. Of his character. Of Aurelius Ambrosius, and his conflicts with the Saxons. Rogation-litanies instituted and the reason thereof. Of an adventure of Agrimundus, king of the Lombards. Of Lamissio and his prowess. Of Odoacer. Theodoric sent against him by Zeno. Theodoric marries a daughter of Clodonius (Louis), king of the Franks. The royal alliances of his family. - - - - - pp. 290–302.

Cap. IV.

Of Saint Patrick. Of the affairs of Britain and of the Papacy.

Anastasius, emperor. In his time died St. Patrick, first Archbishop of Ireland. He was contemporary with St. Columba and St. Bridget. They are all three buried in one tomb. Inscription thereon. Of the miracles of St. Patrick. St. Patrick's purgatory not rightly ascribed to him. Gelasius succeeds Felix II. in the papacy. His additions to the Liturgy. Discovery of the grave of St. Michael in Mt. Garganus. Commencement of the kingdom of East Anglia. Battle of Badon Hill. Arrival of Cerdic and his son Kynric. Birth of St. Leonard. Pope Anastasius succeeds Gelasius. His acts and ordinances. He is succeeded by Symmachus. A rival pope Laurence created. Wars thereupon. Theodoric arbitrates. Of Paschasius a deacon. His punishment in purgatory. Ordinances of pope Symmachus. Of St. Remigius and the miracle when he was weaned. Of his character.

Porth arrives at Portsmouth. Lothaire king of the Franks. Of Uther Pendragon. He by help of Merlin brings Stonehenge from Ireland. His conquests and his death and burial. Hormisdas succeeds Symmachus in the papacy. His ordinances and acts. Of the kingdom of Kent. Occa, son of Osca, is king. Bishop Jordan, the writer of chronicles, lived at this time. - - - - - - pp. 302–316.

Cap. V.

Of the affairs of the Empire and of Britain. Of Boethius and his works.

Justinus, emperor. Recalls the bishops whom Anastasius had exiled. Commencement of the kingdom of the West Saxons. Isle of Wight given to Cerdic's nephews. John I. succeeds Hormisdas in the papacy. His mission to Justinus. Fate of pope John. Symmachus and Boethius also imprisoned. Of the writings of Boethius and of his wife Elpes. Fate of Theodoric. He has been seen seething in Vulcan's cauldron in the Lipari islands. Saint Bridget dies. Pope Felix III. succeeds pope John. His deeds and ordinances. Dionysius Exiguus is working on his Paschal Cycle. After-labours thereon, of Marianus, a monk at Mainz. - - - 316–322.

Cap. VI.

Of the Emperors, and of Arthur, King of Britain.

Justinian, emperor. His legal labours and their result. He banished the pope. Boniface II. succeeds pope Felix. His ordinances. The famous king Arthur rose against Cerdic the King of the West Saxons at this time. His battles. His history given in detail, followed by a discussion of the credibility of the Arthur legends. Arthur's body and that of his queen, Guenevere, were discovered in the reign of Henry II., and Giraldus Cambrensis saw them. Improbabilities of the Arthur stories pointed out, and the singular fact that Geoffrey alone has all these tales. [Trevisa in a digression maintains the integrity of the legends.] At Arthur's death the crown goes to Constantine, son of Cador, duke of Cornwall. Then in succession to Aurelius, Vortiporius, Malgo, and Careticus; in whose time the Saxons finally drove out the Britons and cooped them up in Wales. John II. succeeds Boniface, and is followed by Agapitus. His ordinances and death at Constantinople. Death of Cerdic. He is succeeded by his son Kynric. Sylverius is made Pope, and is exiled and slain. Of St. David of Wales. Vigilius made pope, and then banished and maltreated. Belisarius delivers Rome from the Goths. Chilperic, king of the Franks. Commencement of Bernicia, one of the Northumbrian kingdoms. A miracle of bishops speaking when their tongues had been cut out. Of Theophilus the archdeacon, and his denial of Christ and compact with

Satan. His repentance and restoration. Pelagius is Pope after Vigilius. Totila, king of the Goths, invades Italy. His trial of St. Benedict. Totila conquered by Narses. Of Cassiodorus, first the chancellor of king Theodoric and then a monk.

Of Ceaulinus, king of the West Saxons. His conquests and death. Commencement of the kingdom of Deira under Ella. Of pope Gregory's joke. Succession of the kings of Bernicia. The two Northumbrian kingdoms united under Ethelric.

Of the war between the Lombards and Geppidi in the reign of Audoenus. Of Albuinus the son of Audoenus. Of Ethelbert, king of Kent. His reign feeble at first, but powerful at last. He marries Bertha, a Christian princess from France, and in the end becomes a Christian. John III. succeeds Pelagius as pope. Priscian, the grammarian, flourishes at Constantinople. Of his works. Of Arator the poet, and of St. Brendan and his purgatory. St. Stephen's bones brought to Rome and laid by the side of St. Laurence's. St. Laurence makes room for the new comer. - - - - pp. 322–358.

Cap. VII.

Of the Emperor Justinus II. and of the Lombard Invasion of Italy.

Justinus II. succeeds Justinian. His bad character. His heretical tendencies. Of St. Columba and his preaching to the Northern Picts. The Southern Picts previously evangelized by St. Ninian. Marianus tells of a king Bridius reigning among them at that time. Columba built his monastery in the island Hii. He left a school after him, but they were not sound on the Paschal question. Narses kills Totila, king of the Goths. The Romans dislike his rule. Narses is recalled. The empress insults him. His revenge is to urge the Lombards to invade Italy. Then the Romans became free from the empire of the East. Of the marvels which preceded the Lombard incursion. Of the Lombards. They are so called from their *long beards*. On their first arrival they took all Italy, except Rome. Of king Albuinus and his entrance into Pavia. How his wife conspired against him and procured his death. Of the fate of his wife. Of Perideus. A war between Kent and Wessex; the first war between the Saxon settlers in Britain. Victories of Cuthwulf. Death of St. Germain and of Chilperic, king of the Franks. Of the poet Fortunatus. Completion of the great Paschal cycle.

pp. 358–376.

Cap. VIII.

Of the Empire of the East.

Tiberius Constantine becomes emperor. His liberality and its reward. Death of pope John. Inscription on his tomb. Pope Benedict succeeds him. He supplies Rome with corn during a siege. His epitaph. Conquests of Ceaulinus, king of the West Saxons. Of St. Maur. Pope Pelagius succeeds pope Benedict. - - - - - - pp. 378–380.

Cap. IX.

Of the Britons; the Lombards; the Papacy; and the Eastern Empire.

Mauricius, emperor. His religion, and conquests. Of his disagreement with St. Gregory, and its end. His soldiers rebel against him. His death. Ceaulinus conquers the Britons at Fethanleigh. Death of Ella, king of Deira. Birth of Ado, Bado, and Dado. Of king Guntram and his dream. Mission of Columbanus and St. Gall into Burgundy and Italy. Of floods at Rome at this period. Of the reason for blessings and crossings on sneezing and yawning. Gregory the Great is made pope. Of his works, and institutions. Of those who aspersed him after his death. Death of Ceaulinus. Colfricus, his nephew, succeeds him, and is succeeded by Colwulf. Ethelfred, king of Northumbria. His conquests and his family. Death of St. Columba. Mission of St. Augustine to England. The monastery of St. Benedict in Mount Casinus taken by the Lombards. The monks escape. Mermaids seen in the delta of the Nile. Of St. Augustine's arrival in England, and his reception by Ethelbert, king of Kent. He is allowed to take up his abode at Canterbury. Grants of king Ethelbert. Augustine ordained archbishop. St. Gregory sends other coadjutors to Augustine. Questions of Augustine, and the Pope's answers. Colwulf, king of the West Saxons. Of prodigies at Constantinople. Of St. Ivo, who came from Persia to England. Two sees, of London and York, created. Conference between the British Christians and Augustine. They will not accede to his demands. A miracle wrought by St. Augustine. St. Augustine's prophecy of evil to the British church, and the fulfilment thereof. - - pp. 380–404.

Cap. X.

Of the Affairs of England.

Phocas succeeds to the empire. Ethelfred, king of Northumberland, conquers Edan, king of the Scots. Augustine ordains a successor before his own death. He also makes Mellitus bishop of the East Saxons. Ethelbert, king of Kent, builds St. Paul's Cathedral in London. Others ascribe the building to Sebert, king of the East Angles. Justus is made bishop of Rochester. Ethelbert built St. Andrew's church there. Death of Gregory the Great. He is succeeded by Savinianus. Gregory appears to the new pope and punishes him. Death of St. David of Wales. Of John the Almoner, patriarch of Alexandria. Of his sayings and good deeds. Boniface III. succeeds to the papal throne, and is followed by Boniface IV. St. Peter's church at Rome declared to be the head over all other churches. The Pantheon converted into the church of All Hallows. Ordinances of Boniface IV. Our Lord's seamless coat found in the valley of Jehoshaphat. Higden questions the truth of this statement, because Pilate was said to have worn this coat in Rome. [Trevisa earnestly defends the veracity of the legend.]

Ethelfred, king of Northumbria overcomes the Britons at Caerlegioun. He slays nearly all the monks of Bangor. Their number was two thousand one hundred. The Persians sieze Jerusalem. Heraclianus, governor of Africa, kills Phocas and makes his own son emperor. - - - pp. 408–420.

Cap. XI.

The Eastern Empire (continued).

Heraclius, emperor. Cosdras, king of Persia, burns Jerusalem, takes captive the patriarch and carries off the wood of the cross. This is afterwards recovered. Heraclius proudly entering Jerusalem is miraculously prevented, but on humbling himself is allowed to go in. Institution of the feast of the Exaltation. Death of Colwulf, king of the West Saxons. Of his successors, an uncertain account. Deusdedit is made pope. Building of St. Peter's at Westminster. Death of Ethelbert, king of Kent. His son Edbald suceeeds. His ill character. Death of Sebert, king of the East Saxons. Apostacy of his sons. Bishops Mellitus and Justus flee into Gaul. Laurence, the archbishop is punished by St. Peter for thinking to follow

their example. The wounds of St. Laurence convert king Edbald. Mellitus is rejected by his diocese, but in the end becomes archbishop of Canterbury. Cacanus, king of the Huns, invades Italy and drives out the Lombards. Of Romilda, the wife of the Lombard leader, and of her daughters. Treachery of Redwald, king of the East Angles, towards Edwynus. Of the conversion and baptism of Edwynus.

Boniface V. becomes pope. St. Anastasius, a Persian, after a monastic life in Jerusalem, is put to death by Cosdras, king of Persia. A miracle wrought by his tunic. Heraclius brought his body to Rome. Death of Laurence, archbishop of Canterbury. Mellitus succeeds him. Ced succeeds Mellitus in London. Honorius is made pope. Heraclius conquers the Persians and recovers the wood of the cross. He commands the king of the Franks to banish all Jews, because he had learnt that his realm should be overcome by a circumcised race. He carries the wood of the cross to Constantinople. Afterwards it came into the possession of Louis, king of France. Dagobert, eleventh [ninth] king of the Franks. Mellitus dies and Justus becomes archbishop of Canterbury. His actions.

pp. 422–440.

Cap. XII.

Of Penda, the most heathen king of Mercia.

Penda begins to reign in Mercia. Traditions concerning those who were before him. Of the kings whom he slew. Of his sons and daughters. Attempt of an assassin on the life of king Edwynus, of Northumberland. Lilla, his attendant, receives the wound and saves his master. The assassin is killed. Birth of a daughter to Edwynus. She is dedicated to God's service. Edwynus, after some deliberation, embraces Christianity. Presents sent to the king and queen by pope Boniface. A sign is given to Paulinus whereby the king is won over to the Christian faith. With the king come over the nobles and the chief of the priests, Coyfi. Paulinus for six years is baptizing and preaching in the realm of king Edwynus. Honorius made archbishop of Canterbury. Peaceful reign of Edwynus, He first gained possession of the island of Eubonia [Man]. Corpwaldus, king of the East Angles, is converted. Message of pope Honorius to Honorius the archbishop. Edwynus slain by Penda and Cedwalla. Paulinus flees from the north to Canterbury, and takes the pall away with him. Osric becomes

king of Deira, and Enfricus, king of Bernicia. Cedwalla slays them both. Oswald, brother of Enfricus, succeeds. He overcomes and slays Cedwalla. Oswald set up a cross before the battle. The place is called *Hevenfeld*, and is held very sacred; it is on the north side of the Roman wall, near the church of Hagustald. Many virtues are ascribed to this cross. A church has been since erected on the spot where it was set up. Oswald obtained St. Aidan as an instructor for his people. Character of St. Aidan. How he chanced to come to England. Spiritual and temporal advancement of king Oswald. Of the piety and alms-deeds of that king. St. Audoenus and St. Elegius are consecrated bishops, and St. Gall, the disciple of Columbanus, is flourishing in Germany at this time. - - pp. 440–460.

CORRIGENDA.

Vol. IV.

Page xix, line 12 ; *for statute read statue.*
„ 164, line 7 ; *for* Sertorio *read* Sertorii.
„ 194, line 9 ; *for* acie *read* acies.
„ 348, line 4 ; *for* quidem *read* quidam.
„ 348, line 6 ; *for* destestationem *read* detestationem.
„ 410, note 5 ; *for* ejicens *read* ejiciens.
„ 434, line 11 ; *for* commitamus *read* committamus.
„ 472, line 7 ; *for* erorris *read* erroris.
„ 474, line 3 ; *for* solvet *read* solvit.

Vol. V.

Page 42, line 3 ; *for* xi *read* xviii.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN MONACHI CESTRENSIS.

LIBER QUARTUS.

Cap. XIII.

[*De Trajani regno.*]

Ulpius[1] Crinitus Trajanus, Hispaniæ oriundus, reg- Trajani.
navit[2] annis novemdecim. Hic inter amicos liberalis, in rebus bellicis sedulus, in civilibus lenis, in sublevandis[3] urbibus efficax; Dacos,[4] Scythas,[5] Sarmatos, Hiberos, Colchos,[6] Arabes perdomuit; in mari Rubro classem instituit, ut Indiæ fines debellaret. Æqualem se

[1] *Vulpius*, A.
[2] *imperavit*, B.
[3] *sullevandis*, MS.
[4] *Dachos*, A.
[5] *Shitas*, MS.
[6] *Colchos et*, A.B.

Trevisa's Translation.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

Trevisa.

Ulpius[1] Crinicus[2] Traianus was i-bore in Spayne, and was emperour nyntene ȝere. Among [his][3] frendes þis[4] was free of herte, and besy in dedes of armes, and asy[5] in governaunce of þe citeseyns,[6] and myȝty in relevynge[7] of citees and of[8] towns. He chastede[9] þe Danes, Schites,[10] Sarmates, Hiberes, Colches, and Arabes; he ordeyned a navey in þe Reed see for to synde[11] in Ynde. He made hym self everich manis felowe, and visited ofte his freendes, for he wolde be y-gete[12] of hem, and wete how þey ferde; he greved no man,

Anonymous Translation of the Fifteenth Century.

Capitulum tertiumdecimum.

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Vulpius Crinitus Traianus, borne in Speyne, was emperour xix. yere. This emperour Traianus was liberalle amonge his frendes, besy in batelles, hauenge grete delectacion to repaire cites; whiche made tame the Danes, men of Scichia, Sarmates, men of Hiberia, men of Colchos, and of Arabye. Also he sette a fleete of schippes, or a nauy, in the Redde see, that he myȝhte ȝiffe batelle to the costes of Ynde; schewenge hym egalle to alle men, visitenge his frendes for cause of salutacion, f. 217. a. hurtenge not eny man. This Traian toke not þe goodes of he

[1] *Vulpius*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *Crinitus*, β. and Cx.
[3] From Cx. (not γ.)
[4] *þis*] þes, γ.; *he*, Cx.
[5] *esy*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *governynge of cyteseyns*, Cx.
[7] *revelyng*, Cx.
[8] *of*] om. Cx.
[9] *chastisede*, β.; *chastysed*, Cx.
[10] *Scytes*, Cx.
[11] *werre*, α., β., γ., and Cx. In the MS. this word seems to have been *synne* at first, and then a *d* written over the second *n*.
[12] *gret*, α.; *y-gret*, β. and γ.; *salewed*, Cx.

omnibus exhibens, amicos causa salutationis visitavit. Neminem læsit, nil egit injuste, ut fiscum augeret, sed familiares ditavit. Amicis eum culpantibus quod circa omnes tam communis esset, respondit se talem imperatorem esse privatis, quales sibi fore[1] privatos imperatores optasset.[2] *Ranulphus.*[3] Helymandus[4] refert quod cum Trajanus aliquando equum ascenderet, ad bellum pro republica profecturus, vidua flebilis apprehendit pedem ejus, rogans sibi justitiam fieri de his qui filium ejus[5] occiderant.[6] Cui ille, "Ego cum rediero "tibi satisfaciam." At illa: "Quid si nunquam redieris?" Et ille: "Successor meus tibi satisfaciat." Tunc illa: "Quid proderit tibi si alius mihi benefecerit? tu mihi

---

[1] *foro*, B.
[2] *optassent*, MS.
[3] *Ranulphus*] Helymandus, C.D.
[4] *Helmandus*, A.B.
[5] *suum*, B.
[6] *occiderant*, from A.; *occiderunt*, MS.

CENTRAL LIBRARY NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

TREVISA.

dede no þing wrongfulliche for to have[1] [the more][2] and[3] þe gretter enchetes.[4] But he made his servauntes riche, þat hem nedede[5] to greve no man. His frendes blamede hym, for he was so comyn to alle manere men; he answerde and seide: "I[6] wil "be suche an emperour to oþer men as y[7] wolde þat[8] þey were "to me and[9] þey were emperours." [Ry.][10] Helmandus[11] seiþ [that][12] in a tyme Traianus was i-lope[13] to hors for to wende[14] to a[15] bataile for þe comounte,[16] and þere come a wydewe[17] wepynge, and took hym by þe foot, and praide hym þat he wolde do hir som riȝt.[18] "I schal do þe right," quod þe emperour, "whan I[6] come aȝen." "What," quod sche,[19] "ȝif þou comest nevere aȝen?" "Þan," quod he,[20] "myn "successour schal doo þe right." "What profit," quod sche, "shal þat[21] be to þee, ȝif anoþer man dooþ[22] me good? þou

---

Ab urbe.

other men to encrease his treasure; a man of grete mekenesse and of familiarite, whiche answerede to his frendes blamenge hym that he was so commune and familier to alle men, seyenge that he wolde be suche an emperour to priuate persones as an emperour wolde desire, and haue that the priuate persones scholde be to hym. Ry. Helmandus rehersethe that a poore wedowe come to Traian themperour, takenge his horse for the commune utilite, wepynge soore toke hym by the foote, preyenge hym to do ryȝhteuousenesse to theym that hade sleyne her son. To whom he seide, "I schalle satisfye the when "y come ageyne." The poore wedowe seide to hym, "What "and if thow comme neuer ageyne." Traian themperour seide, "My successor schalle iugge and do to the satisfac- "cion." The wedowe seide, "What schalle that profite the "and if thy successour do satisfaccion for me or eny other;

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *habbe the more and*, γ.
[2] From γ.
[3] *and*] om. Cx.
[4] *echetes*, α.; *eþchetes*, β.; *echeetes*, γ.; *èschetes*, Cx.
[5] *neodede*, γ.
[6] *Ich*, β.
[7] *I*, Cx.
[8] *þat*] om. Cx.
[9] *and*] if, Cx.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *Helimandus*, β.; *Helymandus*, γ. and Cx.
[12] From β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *lepte*, Cx.
[14] *wende*] go, Cx.
[15] *a*] om. Cx.
[16] *comynte*, Cx.
[17] *widue*, β.; *wydue weopyng*, γ.
[18] *som riȝt*] reȝt of hem þat hadde y-slawe here sone, α., β., and γ.; right and justice of hem, &c., Cx.
[19] *heo*, β. and γ.
[20] *themperour*, Cx.
[21] *þat*] om. Cx.
[22] *doo*, Cx.

" debitor es, secundum merita recepturus. Et fraus est " nolle reddere quod debetur cum possit reddi. Cum suc- " cessore tuo bene agetur si seipsum liberavit." . His verbis motus Trajanus descendit de equo, et viduæ satisfecit,[1] unde et statuam sibi fieri Romæ promeruit. Item cum filius Trajani equum indomitum agitaret, filium cujusdam viduæ contrivit, quamobrem Trajanus filium suum reddidit viduæ pro filio ejusdem. Pro tam[2] insigni justitia beatus Gregorius videtur animam ejus ab inferis revocasse.[3] Alexander papa successit Evaristo martyrizato annis decem. Hic constituit aquam aspersionis cum sale benedici, et in domibus fidelium aspergi.

Alexander papa.

Gratiæ. CII. Trajani. III.

---

[1] *satisfacit*, A.
[2] *tam*] om. B.
[3] *Johannes Evangelista moritur secundum Herreneum*, added in C.D.

TREVISA.

" art dettour to me, and þou schalt fonge[1] as þou disservest " be[2] þyne owne dedes, and [so][3] it is a fraude for to ȝelde[4] " nouȝt what is detty[5] whanne it may be ȝolde.[6] Þy suc- " cessor schal fare wel, ȝif he bereþ[7] hym wel, and dooþ[8] " as he schulde." Traianus was meoved[9] by these wordes, and liȝt doun [of his hors],[10] and dede þe womman[11] riȝt, and þerfore he was worþy to have an ymage at Rome. Also in[12] a tyme Traianus his sone rood[13] on a wilde hors, and slowh[14] a widewe[15] sone; and þerfore Traianus ȝaf þe widewe his sone[16] for hir sone. For so[17] greet riȝtwisnesse it semeþ þat Seint Gregorie wan his soule out of helle. *Trevisa.* So it myȝte seme to a man[18] þat were worse þan wood, and out of riȝt bileve. Whanne Evaristus[19] was i-martired,[20] Alexander come after hym, and was pope ten ȝere; he ordeyned[21] holy water to be i-blessed wiþ salt, and to be spronge[22] in[23] Cristen

---

Ab urbe.

" þow arte dettor to me to receyve after thy meryte, and hit is " a frawde not to restore that is dewe; hit is sufficiaunte for " þy successor if he do satisfaccion for hym selfe." Traian themperour, hauenge compassion of that wedowe, lepede downe of his hors, and did satisfaccion to the wedowe, wherefore he hadde an ymage sette in the cite of Rome made to his similitude. Also hit happede, the son of this Traian themperour, rydenge on a wilde horse, to haue pereschede and sleyne the son of a pover wedowe; wherefore Traian toke his son to the wedowe for her childe þat was sleyne. For whiche hye ryȝtheuousenes hit semethe Seynte Gregory to haue revokede that sawle of his[24] from helle. Alexander the pope succeeded Euaristus martir x. yere. This pope ordeynede water to be blissede with salte, and to be caste

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *resseyve*, Cx.
[2] *be*] by, Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] ȝulde, γ.
[5] *that is due*, Cx.
[6] *yolden*, β. and Cx.; *yȝulde*, γ.
[7] *bere*, Cx.
[8] *doo*, Cx.
[9] *meved*, Cx.
[10] From α., β., and Cx.
[11] *wydue*, α., β., and γ.; *wydowe*, Cx.
[12] *on*, Cx.
[13] *rode*, Cx.
[14] *slouȝ*, α., β., and Cx.
[15] *widue*, β.; *wydue*, γ.; *wydowes*, Cx.
[16] *his owne sonne to the wydowe*, Cx.
[17] *For so*] And bycause of this, Cx.
[18] *So myght a man wene*, Cx.
[19] *Enariscus*, α. and Cx.
[20] *martred*, β.
[21] *ordeygned*, Cx.
[22] *sprenged in*, β.; *spryngt*, Cx.
[23] *in*] among, γ.
[24] *of his*, written above the line.

Gratiæ. CVIII. Trajani. IX. Hic addidit in missa, *Qui pridie quam pateretur*,[1] etc. usque *Hoc est corpus meum.* Statuit etiam ut in calice aqua vino misceretur, ad designandum unionem ecclesiæ ad Christum; item ordinavit quod oblata fieret de azymo pane in modica quantitate, dicens quod quanto

Gratiæ. CIX. Trajani. X. hæc oblatio sit rarior, tanto potior. Symon seu Symeon, filius Cleophæ, successor Jacobi minoris in ecclesia Jerusolimorum, crucifixus est, mirantibus omnibus quod senex centum viginti annorum pati posset.[2]

Successor Jacobi Symon frater.

Gratiæ. CX. Trajani. XI. Ignatius episcopus Antiochiæ, beati Johannis discipulus, Romam perductus, bestiis traditur; et cum patiendo Jesum jugiter inclamaret, cor[3] ejus post mortem minutatim[4] divisum est, in cujus qualibet parte nomen

---

[1] *compateretur*, A.
[2] *potuit*, B.
[3] *corpus*, B.
[4] *minutatim*, from A.; *minuatim*, MS.

mennis hous;[1] he put to, in þe masse, "qui pridie quam pate- Trevisa.
"retur," and so forþ anon to[2] þese wordes, "hoc est corpus
"meum." Also he ordeynede [þat][3] water shulde be i-melled[4] wiþ wyn in þe chalys,[5] for to by tokene þe onynge[6] and þe unite[7] of Crist and of holy chirche; and he ordeyned þat þe oyst[8] schulde be of þerf brede and[9] a[10] litel quantite, and seide þat[11] þe scarser þe[12] oyst be þe better it is. Symon, þat heet Symeon also, Cleophas his sone, þe lasse Iames his successor, was y-nailled to þe crosse in þe chirche of Ierusalem, and al men wondrede[13] þat so oolde a[14] man of sixe score ȝere myȝte suffre þe[15] passioun. Ignacius bisshop of Antiochia, Iohn[16] his disciple, was i-brouȝt to Rome, and i-þrowe[17] to wylde bestes, and while he was i-tormented[18] he cride [besiliche][19] alwey[20] Iesus. Þanne after his deth his herte was i-hakked[21] to[22] smal gobettes, and in everiche gobette[23] was i-founde Cristes

---

Ab urbe. on peple and in theire howses. Also he ordeynede that MS. Harl.
brede ordeynede to synge with scholde be pure brede and 2261.
clene, litelle in quantite, seyenge that a rare oblacion is
more myȝhty then and if hit were of moore quantite. Also A transmi-
he addede in the masse, "Qui pridie quam pateretur" un to gracione.
"Hoc est corpus meum." Also he ordeynede that water
scholde be mixte with wyne in the chalice, to betoken the
union of the churche un to Criste. Symon other Symeon, the f. 217. b.
sonne of Cleophas, the successor of Seynte Iames, byschoppe
of Ierusalem, was crucifiede, the peple meruellenge that a man
of a c. and xx^ti yere in age myȝhte suffre suche peyne.
Ignacius the bischop of Antiochia, and disciple of Seynte
Iohn Euangeliste, brouȝhte to Rome, and taken to bestes, callede
to helpe ofte the name of Ihesu in his peyne; the herte of
whom was diuided after his dethe, in whiche or in euery parte

---

[1] *houses.* Cx.
[2] *unto,* Cx.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *medled,* β. and Cx.
[5] *chalyce,* Cx.
[6] *onyng,* β. and Cx.
[7] *and þe unite*] om. Cx.
[8] *oost,* β. and Cx., et infra; *hoyst,* γ.
[9] *and*] in, γ.
[10] *a*] of, β.
[11] þat] om. Cx.
[12] *þe*] þys, γ.; *this,* Cx.
[13] *wondride,* β.
[14] *a*] om. α.
[15] þat] α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *Joones,* β.; *Iohans,* Cx.
[17] *throwen,* Cx.
[18] *turmented,* β.
[19] From α., β., and Cx.; *bysylych,* γ.
[20] *bisilich,* β.; *cryed alwey besyly* Cx.
[21] *y-hakket,* γ.
[22] *hewen into,* Cx.
[23] *every gobbet,* Cx.

Gratiæ. CXI. Trajani. XII. Christi aureis literis inscriptum est repertum. Plinius secundus, Novocomensis, orator et historicus, claret. Hic fuit magister Trajani imperatoris, et in multis mitigavit eum ne Christianis noceret.[1] Hic etiam, non obstante militari exercitio, cui jugiter insudabat, triginta septem libros de bellis Romanis, necnon[2] triginta septem[3] libros de historia naturali composuit, in quibus[4] mundum cum suis contentis luculenter dimensionavit et descripsit. Qui tandem, cum ad rimandum[5] secretas causas[6] arenarum quæ sunt in ora maris Adriatici inter Italiam et Græciam accessisset, ipsis arenarum molibus, ut fertur, oppressus est, et sic obiit.[7]

Gratiæ. CXIII. Trajani. XIV. Sixtus papa, post passionem Alexandri, succedit undecim fere annis;[8] qui infra actionem[9] missæ constituit cantari trisagium,[10] id est *sanctus, sanctus, sanctus*, et ut corporale altaris non fieret de sindone aut serico, sed de lino mundo,[11] non tincto, et ut mulier non tangat

---

[1] *ne Christianos læderet. Iste plurimis*, C.D.

[2] *et*, C.D.

[3] *alias*, C.D.

[4] *qua*, C.D.

[5] *rimandum*, A.B.

[6] C.D. add *liburtinarum.*

[7] *et sic obiit*] om. A.B.; *est extinctus*, C.D.

[8] *Passo Alexandro papa cum Evencio et Theodolo successit Sixtus papa annis fere undecim*, C.D.

[9] *canonem*, B.

[10] C.D. omit.

[11] *mundissimo*, C.D.

name i-write [1] wiþ lettres of gold. Þe secounde Plinius, Novocomensis,[2] a pledere [3] and a writere of stories, was in his floures. Þis [4] was Traianus þe emperour his maister, and refreyned hym in meny þinges, [and in especial] [5] for [6] he schulde nouȝt [persecute ne] [5] greve Cristen men. Also þis, nouȝt wiþstondynge þe knyȝthode and chivalrie þat he usede alwey, ȝit he wroot seven and þritty bookes of the stories of kynde,[7] in þe whiche he descryveþ cleerliche [8] þe world, and al þat is perynne. At þe laste he wente for to serche and enquere þe cause of þe gravel þat is in þe see strond of the see Adriance,[9] bytwene Grees and Italy;[10] he [11] was [12] aleide wiþ hepes [13] of gravel, so [14] it is i-seide. After þe passioun of Alisaundre þe pope, Sixtus was pope almost elevene ȝere; he ordeyned þat trisagium,[15] þat is, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus," schulde be songe at masse, and þat þe corperas [16] schulde nouȝt be of sik [17] noþer sendel, [but] [18] clene lynnen cloþ nouȝt i-dyed, and þat no womman schulde handle þe [19] towayles [20] of þe auȝter; [21] and þey

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

of whom the name of Ihesu was founde with letters of golde inscripte and wryten in hit. Plinius, the noble philosophre and writer of storyes, made xxxvij. bookes of the batelles of Rome, and xxxvij[ti] bookes of the story naturalle, notwithstondenge the exercise of cheuallery, where in he laborede moche. In whiche bookes he dimencionate the worlde clerely with his contentes. Whiche goenge to serche the secrete causes of the grauelles whiche be in the region of the see Adriatike, betwene Ytaly and Grece, was seide to haue bene pressede to dethe with hepes of that grauelle. Sixtus, the pope succeeded Alexander, whiche was martiriȝate, allemoste a xj. yere; whiche ordeynede, "Sanctus, sanctus, sanctus" scholde be seide in the masse, and that the corporasse scholde not be of sandelle other of sylke, but of clene lynen clothe, not spottede, and that a woman scholde not towche theyme. And

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Iesus wreton*, Cx.
[2] *Novocomensis*, from γ.; *Nonocomensis*, MS.
[3] *pleter*, Cx.
[4] *He was mayster to T. . . . .*, Cx.
[5] From Cx.; not β. or γ.
[6] *for*] that, Cx.
[7] *kuynde*, γ.
[8] *clerly*, Cx.
[9] *Adriaticus*, β. and γ.
[10] *of the see . . . Italy*] om. Cx.
[11] *he*] it, β.
[12] *he was*] whiche is, Cx.
[13] *huples*, γ.
[14] *so*] as, Cx.
[15] *trisagium*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *corporas*, α., β., and Cx.; *corperos*, γ.
[17] *sylk*, α.; *sylke*, Cx.
[18] From Cx.; *bote*, γ.
[19] *þe*] no, Cx.
[20] *toweils*, β.
[21] *towelles of the auter*, Cx.

pallas altaris. *Ranulphus.*[1] Et quamvis iste Alexander legatur[2] passus sub Adriano, Adrianus tamen nondum imperabat, sed forte[3] consul aut[4] præfectus fuit. In diebus istius Trajani Placidas, militum magister, dum venationi intenderet, vidit formam Crucifixi inter cornua cervi, qui prædixit ei quod ipse cum uxore et liberis multa foret adversa passurus; baptizatus est[5] tandem cum uxore et liberis, et[6] Eustachii[7] nomen accepit. *Cassiodorus.*[8] Iste Trajanus apud Seleuciam profluvio ventris obiit, anno ætatis sexagesimo tertio; cujus ossa in urna aurea collecta, in foro quod ipse ædificavit, sub columna centum quadraginta quatuor pedum altitudinis posita sunt. Ejus memoriæ in tantum delatum est, ut usque ad nostram ætatem non aliter[9] principibus acclamatum sit, "Felicior sis Augusto, " meliorque Trajano."

Placidas, qui et Eustachius.

---

[1] C.D. omit reference.
[2] C.D. add *in martyrologio.*
[3] *forsan*, C.D.
[4] *consul aut*] consularis, B.
[5] *igitur cum*, C.D.
[6] *et*] om. C.D.
[7] *Eustasii*, B.
[8] *Chronicon. Coss. Catilio et Fulvo.*
[9] *de*, B.

mened[1] þat Alisaundre suffred deth in Adrianus[2] his tyme, ȝit þo was nouȝt Adrianus emperour, but on caas[3] consul oþer[4] prefect. In this Traianus[5] his tyme Placidas, maister of knyȝtes wente an[6] hontynge, and sigh þe schap of the roode bytwene an hertes hornes, þat seide hym[7] þat he and his wif and his children schulde suffre moche[8] woo and sorwe; and at the laste[9] he was i-cristened,[10] [he and his wyf and his children,][11] and hadde a newe name, and was i-cleped Eustas.[12] *Cassiodorus.* Þis Traianus deide in þe flux in Seleucia, þe ȝere of his age sixty and þree: his bones were i-gadred[13] in a goldene stene, and i-doo in the chepynge place[14] þat he hadde i-made,[15] under a piler of an hondred foot hygh and foure and fourty. Loos and mynde of hym is so i-spronge,[16] þat ȝit in oure tyme me prayeþ[17] in plesynge of princes, "More gracious mote þou "be þan evere was Augustus, and bettre þan Traianus." — Trevisa.

Ab urbe. thauȝhe hit be seyde that Alexander, afore rehersede, suffrede dethe in the tyme of Adrian, neuerthelesse Adrian themperour reignede not that tyme. But perauenture þer was somme consul oþer some oþer gouernoure of that name, by whom he suffrede dethe. Hit happede in the tyme of this Traian that when Placidas, maister of knyȝhtes, wente to hunte in a season, he see the similitude of a crucifixe betwene the antelettes of an herte, whiche seide to hym that he with his wife and childre scholde suffre moche aduersite for his luffe. At the laste he was baptizede, and callede Eustachius, and his wife with his childer. *Cassiodorus.* This Traian themperour diede at Seleucia of the flix, in the lxiij. yere of his age; the bones of whom be putte in a veselle of golde under a piller, hauenge a c. and xliiij. foote in altitude, whiche he causede to be edifiede; the memory of whom is hade ȝitte in ure, for hit is seide oftetymes, "A prince can not be nowe more happy then Augustus, or better then Traian." MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 218. a.

---

[1] *me rede*, α. and γ.; *þouȝ me rede*, β.; *though men rede*, Cx.
[2] *Adrians*, Cx.
[3] *in caas*, β.; *peraventur*, Cx.
[4] *oþer*] or, Cx.
[5] *Trayanus*, Cx.
[6] *on*, Cx.
[7] *and mette with an herte hauynge betwene his hornes the crucifix, which sayd to hym*, Cx.
[8] *myche*, β.
[9] *after this*, Cx.
[10] *folled*, β.; *y-folled*, γ.
[11] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Eustace*, Cx.
[13] *i-gadred*] om. Cx.
[14] *goldene urne or potte and buryed in the market place*, Cx.
[15] *y-mad*, γ.; *that he had made*, in Cx. after *piler*.
[16] *y-sprongge*, γ.
[17] *men praye*, Cx.

Cap. XIV.

[*Imperator Adrianus. Quædam de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratiæ, CXIX. Adriani I.

Adrianus Ælius, consobrinus Trajani, regnavit[1] annis xxi.[2] Hic in utraque lingua, Græca et Latina, eruditus, bibliothecam Athenis miro opere construit.[3] Hic[4] musicus, medicus, pictor, fictor[5] in ære et metallo;[6] instructus est per Quadratum, discipulum apostolorum, et per Aristidem Atheniensem, libris de nostra religione compositis, præcepit per epistolam suam Christianos sine objectu criminis damnari non debere. Hic multas leges edidit; gloriæ tamen Trajani invidit,[7] ita ut tres provincias, Syriam,[8] Mesopotamiam, Armeniam, quas Trajanus addiderat, ipse[9] derelinqueret.[10] Et cum idem de Dacia facere cogitaret, per

---

[1] *imperavit*, A.B.
[2] *mensibus novem*, added in B.
[3] *construxit*, A.B.C.D.
[4] *Hic*] om. C.D.
[5] *sculptor*, C.D.
[6] *Hic et*, C.D.
[7] *providit*, C.D.
[8] *Sithiam*, C.D.
[9] *ipsē*] om. C.D.
[10] *relinqueret*, C.D.

CENTRAL LENDING
CASTLE
LIBRARY

TREVISA.

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

ADRIANUS Helius, Traianus his cosyn, was emperour oon and twenty ȝere and ten monþes; þis was connynge[1] in þe longages of Grew[2] and of Latyn, and made in Athene a librarie of a wondre manere werk; he was konnynge of musik[3] and of phisik, of peynting, of gravinge, of ȝetynge,[4] and of castynge of bras and oþer metal. Whanne bookes of oure byleve were y-wrete[5] by oon Quadratus, þe desciple of þe apostles,[6] and by oon Aristides of Etenyeus,[7] Adrianus heet[8] and commaunded by his lettres þat Cristene men schulde nouȝt be dampned wiþ oute trespas i-put aȝenst hem, and i-preved.[9] Þis[10] made meny lawes; but he hadde greet envie to þe noble loos[11] of Traianus, [so þat he forsook þe provynce[12] þat Traianus][13] hadde i-wonne,[14] Siria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, and caste also to forsake and leve Dacia,[15] bote his frendes forbed,[16] and made

---

Capitulum quartumdecimum.

Ab urbe. ADRIANUS Helius, son of the sustyr of Traian, reignede xxj. yere and x. monethes. This Adrian was erudite in the langage of Grece and of Latyn, also whiche made a bible[17] of mervellous werke at Athenes; a musicion, a phisicion, a peynter, a curious worcher also in metalles. Whiche commaundede by his epistoles that Cristen men scholde not be condempnede withowte obieccion of cryme. This Adrian made mony lawes, neverthelesse he hade envy of the glory of Traian themperour, in so moche that he lefte Siria, Mesopotamia, and Armenia, whom Traian made subiecte to thempire; whiche wyllenge to leve Denmarke in lyke wise, was sleyne

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *kunnying*, β.
[2] *Gru*, α.; *langage of Grue*, Cx.
[3] *musique*, Cx.
[4] *ȝeotyng*, γ.; *meltyng*, Cx.
[5] *wreton*, Cx.
[6] *thappostlis*, Cx.
[7] *Atheniens*, β.; *Etenyens*, γ.; *Athenes*, Cx.
[8] *bad*, Cx.
[9] *ypreoved*, γ.
[10] *He*, Cx.
[11] *and renomme*, added in Cx.
[12] *prouynces*, Cx.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *as*, added in Cx.
[15] *and purposed to have left Dacia*, Cx.
[16] *fered*, α.; *ferede*, β.; *ferede hym*, γ.; *caused him to chaunge his thought*, Cx.
[17] In the margin is: "I thinke "he meante a librarie."

amicos suos[1] deterritus est. Hic etiam Judæos[2] rebellantes secundo perdomuit, eos de Jerusalem ejiciens, et alias[3] gentes instituens. A quo tempore effectum[4] est ut locus passionis Christi[5] esset intra[6] boreales muros urbis Jerusalem, qui prius fuerat[7] extra muros. Diebus hujus[8] Adriani floruit Secundus philosophus, qui[9] silentium usque ad vitæ exitum servavit. Cujus[10] silentio causam dedit quod apud Athenas in scholis positus sæpe audierat de mulierum instabilitate; unde et domum[11] quandoque rediens, etiam a suis incognitus, temptavit per ancillam muneribus datis propriæ matris constantiam. Ad quam cum de nocte latenter introductus fuisset,[12] cœpit eum mater sua de concubitu sollicitare. Cui ille: "Non decet, mater mea,[13] locum illum[14]

Secundus philosophus floruit.

Secundus Philosophus

[1] *suos*] om. B.C.D.
[2] *de Jerusalem ejiciens, et alias gentes instituens, urbem ex parte aquilonari dilatavit*, C.D.
[3] *ad alias*, B.
[4] *factum*, C.D.
[5] *Dominicæ*, added in B.
[6] *intra*, from B.; *inter*, MS.
[7] *fuit*, B.; *erat*, C.D.
[8] *hujus*] om. C.D.
[9] *sub*, A.
[10] *huic*, C.D.
[11] *domi*, C.D.
[12] *esset*, C.D.
[13] *mea*] om. C.D.
[14] *illum*] om. B.

hym chaunge his þouȝt. Also þis [1] overcome þe Iewes, þat were rebel eftsones [2] and chasede hem [3] out of Ierusalem, and dede [4] þere [5] men of oþer naciouns, and siþþe [6] hiderward it is doo þat þe place of Cristes passioun [7] is wiþ ynne þe north walles of the citee of Ierusalem, þat was raþer [8] wiþ oute þe walles.[9] In þis Adrianus his tyme, þe philosofer Secundus was in his floures ; he helde [10] scilence [11] and wolde nouȝt speke to his lyves ende, and writeþ þat [12] þe cause of his scilence was þis. He hadde i-be [13] in scole in Athene, and i-herde [14] ofte [15] of þe unstedfastnesse of wommen, and þerfore in a tyme whanne he [16] com home, and was unknowe of his frendes, he wolde assaie þe stedfastnesse [17] of his owne moder, and ȝaf a wenche [18] ȝiftes, and sche [19] brouȝte hym by nyȝte priveliche [20] to his modir bed. Þanne his moder bygan to excite [21] and conforte hym forto ligge by here. "Nay, moder," quod he, "it is nouȝt semeliche [22] þat I

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. by his awne frendes. This Adrian tamede the Iewes, beenge rebellous, puttenge theym from Ierusalem, causenge other peple to inhabite hit, from whiche tyme hit was made that the place of the passion of Criste was within the walles of Ierusalem of the northe parte, whiche was afore withowte the walles. A noble philosophre was in the tyme of this Adrian, whiche kepede silence un to thende of his lyfe, and the cause of his silence folowethe. This philosophre beenge at study in Athenes, herde ofte of the instabilite of women, wherefore he returnenge home to the place of his moder as unknowen,[23] attemptenge the constance of his awne moder by her servauntes thro grete ȝiftes ȝiffen to theyme. Whiche brouȝhte to bedde to his moder sche movede hym anoon to fullefille the pleasure of the flesche. To whom he seide, "Moder, hit is not conveniente that y f. 218. b.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Adrianus*, added in Cx.
[2] *eftsones yet rebell*, Cx.
[3] *ham*, γ.
[4] *dude*, γ.
[5] *put therinne*, Cx.
[6] *seþþe*, α. ; *seþthe*, γ.
[7] *and sith that time the place where Crist suffred his passioun*, Cx.
[8] *of the citee . . . walles*] om. γ.
[9] *to fore that tyme*, Cx.
[10] *huld*, γ.
[11] *was flouryng whiche put hym self to silence*, Cx.
[12] *writeþ þat*] om. Cx.
[13] *ben and studyed*, Cx.
[14] *y-hurd*, γ.
[15] *ofte*] om. Cx.
[16] *a*, γ.
[17] *he thought tassaye and prove the unstydfastnes*, Cx.
[18] *to a wenche her seruaunt*, Cx.
[19] *heo*, β. and γ.
[20] *preveylych*, γ.
[21] *exyte*, Cx.
[22] *fitting to me to defowle*, Cx.
[23] *unkowen*, MS.

"polluere[1] unde exivi." Quo audito mater præ verecundia et dolore examinata est. Ille vero videns loquelam suam maternæ mortis fore causam perpetuum silentium sibimet indixit, in tantum quod nec minis nec promissis, nec etiam[2] coram Adriano Cæsare adductus,[3] silentium solvere vellet, sicut patet[4] in quæstionibus quas silendo scripsit.[5] Telesphorus[6] papa, natione Græcus, post Sixtum passum succedit annis undecim. Hic[7] nempe instituit jejunium quadragesimale ante Pascha fieri,[8] et ut nullus missam celebraret ante horam tertiam, et ut tres missæ[9] in festo Natalis Domini cum Gloria in excelsis celebrarentur.[10] Hoc[11] anno[12] Eustachius, qui et Placidas, cum uxore et filiis suis[13]

sibi perpetuum silentium imposuit.

Gratiæ. CXXX. Adriani. XI.

[1] *fœdare*, C.D.
[2] *etiam*] om. B.
[3] *ductus*, B.
[4] *aliquatenus linguam suam laxaverit, sicut patuit*, C.D.
[5] *scribens absolverat*, C.; *solverat*, D.
[6] *Sixto papa passo Thelesforus natione Grecus successit*, C.D.; *Theleforus*, MS., et infra.
[7] *Hic*] om. B.
[8] *fieri*] om. C.D.
[9] *missæ*] om. B.
[10] *cantentur*, C.D.
[11] *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.
[12] *Beatus*, added in C.D.
[13] *suis*] om. C.

" defoule þe place þat I [1] com of." [" Why," said she, " who art " thou ?" " I am," sayd he, " Secundus thy sonne."][2] Whan his moder herde þat sche deide anon [3] for schame and sorwe ; þan he sigh [4] þat his modir was deed by his sotel speche, and maad greet deel [5] and sorwe, and forheet to speke, and spak nevere aftir, but [6] lyvede as a dombe man to his lyves ende, and hilde [7] his avow [8] so þat he wolde not speke for manas, noþer [9] for faire byhestes ; and ȝit he was i-brouȝt to fore Adrianus þe emperour, but speke wolde he nevere, as it is i-write [10] in þe questiouns þat he wroot in his scilence tyme. Thelefforus [11] þe pope was a Greek, after Sixtus his passioun he was pope elevene [12] ȝere ; he ordeyned þe Lente [13] fastinge [14] to forne Esterne, and þat no man schulde synge a masse tofore þe hour of underne,[15] and þat me [12] schulde synge þre masses wiþ Gloria in excelsis a mydwynter day.[17] Þat ȝere Eustas,[18] þat heet Placidas also,[19] was y-martired, and his wif and his [20] children ; þat tyme [21] þre may- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " scholde pollute that place from whom y come." His moder herenge that dyede anoon for sorowe and schame. This philosophre seenge and perceyvenge that his speche was the cause of the dethe of his moder, kepede silence un to thende of his life, in so moche that he, brouȝhte afore Adrian þemperour, wolde not breke his silence in eny wise, as hit may be schewede in the questiones whom he did write in his silence. Thelesforus the pope, borne in Grece, succeedede after the dethe of Sixtus, xj. yere. This pope institute the faste of Lente or of xl^ti^ dayes to be doen afore Ester, and that noo priste scholde synge masse afore thre of the clokke. Also he ordeynede that thre masses scholde be saide on Cristes day,[22] with Gloria in excelsis. Eustachius, other Placidas, suffrede passion in þis yere with his wife and his childer. Fides, Spes, Caritas, and MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

[1] *ich*, β. (bis) ; *y*, γ. (bis).
[2] From Cx.
[3] *forthwith*, Cx.
[4] *and understode*, added in Cx.
[5] *deol*, β. and γ.
[6] *by his defaulte in spekynge and tellynge what he was unto her, and made grete doole and sorowe and avowed never to speke after, and soo he never spak after, but*, Cx.
[7] *heuld*, γ.
[8] *unto his lyues ende*, added in Cx.
[9] *ne*, Cx.
[10] *wreton*, Cx.
[11] *Thelesforus*, β. and γ.
[12] *enleve*, γ.
[13] *Leynte*, γ.
[14] *to be fastede to fore Eester*, Cx.
[15] *undarn*, γ.
[16] *men*, Cx.
[17] *on Crystemas day*, Cx.
[18] *Eustace*, Cx.
[19] *tofore*, Cx.
[20] *his*] om. Cx.
[21] *the*, added in Cx.
[22] In the margin is : " Christemas called heertofoer Christ his daye, theerfoer it is no new-fangled terme."

passus est. Eo tempore[1] passæ[2] sunt Romæ, Fides, Spes, Caritas, cum matre Sapientia.[3] Adrianus Cæsar morbo intercutis aquæ[4] obiit in Campania. Hoc tempore floruit Aquila Ponticus, secundus interpres post Septuaginta.[5] Hyginus[6] papa, natione Græcus, Atheniensis philosophus, post Telesphorum passum succedit annis iiii.[7] Hic clerum constituit,[8] gradus distribuit, stauitque ut[9] nullus metropolitanus condemnaret[10] suffraganeum[11] nisi in conspectu et audientia comprovincialium episcoporum.[12]

Cap. XV.

[*De imperatoribus et papis Romanis.*]

Antoninus[13] Pius, cum filiis suis Aurelio[14] et Lucio, imperavit annis xxii. Hic[15] tale nomen sortitus est quia in omni regno suo[16] cautionibus retentis debitorum

---

[1] *Eo tempore*] om. C.D.
[2] *passi*, A.D.
[3] *et Sapientia mater earum*, C.D.
[4] *aquæ*] eque, A.; correptus est a quo, B.
[5] C.D. add: "transferens de "Hebreo in Grecum."
[6] *Yginus*, B.; *Iginius*, MS.
[7] *Thelesfero papa passo succedit Iginus philosophus Græcus, Atheniensium, anno quarto*, C.; *Yginus Græcus, philos. Ath.*, D.
[8] *composuit*, A.; *clerum composuit*, B.D.; *clericorum composuit*, C.
[9] *et statuit quod*, B.
[10] *condempnavit*, A.
[11] *suffraganeum*] episcopum suæ provinciæ, D.
[12] *et aliorum suffraganeorum*, A.B.
[13] *Antonius*, C.D., et infra.
[14] *Antonio*, B.
[15] *Iste*, C.D.
[16] *suo*] om. B.

dens, Fides, Spes, and Caritas, and here moder Sapiencia, were y-martired[1] at Rome. Adrianus þe emperour deyde in Campanya[2] in þe dropesye. Þat tyme Aquila of þe ilond Pontus was in his floures[3]; he was þe secounde after þe[4] seventy þat tornede holy writte out of Hebrewe[5] into Grewe. After þe passioun of Thelefforus, Igynus, a Greek philosofre of Athene, was pope foure ȝere; he ordeynede þe clergie to be ruled[6] in ordre and in degree. Also he ordeyned þat non erchebisshop[7] schulde condempne his suffragan[8] but in sight and hyringe[9] of opere suffragans and bisshoppis of þe [same][10] provinces.[11] *Antonius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum quintumdecimum.

ANTONIUS Pius, wiþ his sones Aurelius and Lucius, was emperour two and twenty ȝere; þis[12] hadde suche a name ffor[13] in al his kyngdom he wiþ heelde[14] þe cauciouns of his dettour, and

---

Ab urbe. Sapiencia moder to theyme, suffrede dethe at Rome. Adrian themperoure diede in Campania, of a swellenge, other a dropesye. Aquila, of the cuntre of Pontus, the secunde interpretator after the lxx^ti., was in this tyme. Yginus the pope succedede Thelesforus iiij. yere. This pope made a statute that noo metropolitan scholde condempne a suffragan but in the audience and siȝhte of conprovincialles and other bischoppes and suffraganes. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

[*Capitulum quintumdecimum.*][15]

Antonius, the meke emperour, reignede with his sonnes Aurelius and Lucius, xxij. yere. This Antonius gate to hym this name, for he releyschede and forȝave alle his dettores theire

---

[1] *martred*, Cx., et supra.
[2] *Champania*, γ.
[3] *flourysshynge*, Cx.
[4] þe] om. Cx.
[5] *Hebrue*, β.
[6] *rewled*, Cx.
[7] *archebischop*, γ.; *archibisshop*, Cx.
[8] *suffrigan*, β.; *suffrygan*, Cx.
[9] *heringe*, β.; *heeryng*, Cx.
[10] From β.
[11] *province*, α. and Cx.
[12] *he*, Cx.
[13] *that*, Cx.
[14] *wiþheld*, γ.
[15] The numbering is omitted in the MS. though a space is left for it.

Gratiæ. CXL. Antonini. primo.

debita relaxavit. Idcirco[1] pater patriæ appellabatur; qui hujuscemodi verbum frequenter dicisse fertur: "Magis "volo exemplo Scipionis unum[2] civem servare quam "mille hostes prosternere." Hujus filia Faustina,[3] cum vidisset gladiatores concertare, in unum eorum animo[4] exarsit, unde et[5] languescere cœpit, quod cum viro suo Marco Antonio intimasset, ille statim, de consilio medicorum Chaldeorum, ipsum gladiatorem interfici fecit, et sanguine ejus corpus[6] Faustinæ[7] perungi,[8] et sic quievit[9] languor.[10] *Eutropius.*[11] Barbarorum quoque plurimæ nationes depositis armis controversias suas ad Antoninum detulerunt, ut ejus sententiæ parerent. *Jeronimus de viris illustribus.*[12] Ejus[13] tempore Polycarpus episcopus Ephesinus, discipulusque[14] Johannis Evangelistæ, Romam veniens multos ab hæretica pravitate convertit. Et postmodum apud propriam ec-

[1] *ideoque*, C.D.
[2] *vivum*, A.
[3] *nomine*, added in C.D.
[4] *animo*] om. C.D.
[5] *et*] om. A.
[6] *caput*, B.
[7] *Faustini*, C.D. and MS.
[8] *fecit*, A.
[9] *cessavit*, C.D.
[10] *langor*, MS.
[11] Lib. viii. c. 8.
[12] A.B.C.D. omit reference. Cap. xvii. completes the reference.
[13] *etiam*, added in C.D.
[14] *discipulus beati*, B.C.D.

TREVISA.

for3af his dettoures of þeyre[1] dettes, and þerfore he was i-cleped þe fadir of the contray; and me seith[2] þat ofte he wolde seie[3] in þis manere: "Me is levere[4] by þe ensample of Scipioun "save oon citeseyn þan overcome a þowsand enemyes." His dou3ter Fastina[5] seygh[6] swerd[7] men fi3te, and caste so grete love to oon of hem þat sche[8] was for love sike,[9] and sche[8] tolde hit to hir owne housbonde Marcus Antonius; þanne by counsaille of phisicians of Caldea þat swerdman was i-slawe, and Fautina[10] his[11] body was annoynt[12] wiþ his blood, and so þe sorwe cesede. Also meny men of straunge naciouns dede[13] of hir armour, and putte þe causes of hir stryf uppon Antonius,[14] redy to stande to his ordynaunce and his[15] dome. *Ieromus de viris.* In his tyme Policarpus, bisshop of Ephesym, þat was Iohn[16] þe Evangelist his disciple,[17] come to Rome and tornede meny men out of þat[18] schrewednesse of[19] heresie, and was aftirward

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

dettes, restorenge to theyme theire cauciones. Wherefore he was callede the fader of the cuntre; whiche rehersede ofte the sentence of Scipio, seyenge that he hade lever kepe oon citesynne then destroye a m^t^ enemyes. Faustina the do3hter of this Antonius seenge men play with swerdes, hade so grete luffe to oon of theyme that sche began to wexe seke for luffe. Which schewenge that to Marcus Antonius here howsebonde, he askede cownsaile of leches of Caldee, whiche 3afe cownsaile f. 219 a. that man scholde be sleyne and the body of Faustina his wife to be noyntede with the bloode of hym, and so sche was restorede to healethe. Mony peple of barbre levenge theire contraversies wolde comme and submytte theym to his iuggemente. *Ieronimus de viris illustribus.* Policarpus the bischop of Ephesus, and disciple of Seynte Iohn Evangeliste, come to Rome in the tyme of this Antonius, where he converte mony peple from heresy un to the feithe of Criste, and after that he

---

[1] *his dettoures of þeyre*] om. β.; *þe*, α. and Cx.
[2] *sayd*, Cx.
[3] *ofte*, added in β.; *segge*, γ.
[4] *leover*, γ.
[5] *Faustina*, α. and Cx.
[6] *sawe*, Cx.
[7] *sweord*, γ.
[8] *heo*, β. and γ. (bis).
[9] *syyk*, γ.; *seke for love*, Cx.
[10] *Faustina*, α.; *Faustynas*, Cx.
[11] *hys*, γ.
[12] *enoynted*, Cx.
[13] *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
[14] *and were*, added in Cx.
[15] *his*] om. Cx.
[16] *Iohn*] om. γ.; *Ioon*, β.
[17] *was disciple to Johan thevangelyst*, Cx.
[18] *þe*, α.; *theyr*, Cx.
[19] *schrewednesse of*] om. Cx.

Gratiæ. CXLIII. Antonini. IV.

clesiam igni traditus est.[1] Pius papa post Hyginum[2] succedit[3] quindecim[4] annis; cujus hortatu Hermes scripsit[5] librum qui dicitur Pastor,[6] quo cavetur ut[7] Pascha non nisi Dominico die celebretur, angelo id[8] movente et[9] in habitu piscatoris[10] apparente.[11] Circa hæc tempora floruit Trogus Pompeius, natione Hispanus, qui quasi totius orbis historias, a tempore Nini regis Assyriorum usque ad monarchiam imperatorum, per libros quadraginta quatuor digessit; quorum abbreviationem fecit Justinus[12] discipulus suus,[13] orator et historicus. Qui etiam Justinus librum de Christiana religione Antonino[14] Pio scripsit, unde et eum benigniorem fecit.[15] Anicetus papa post Pium succedit[16] annis quasi decem; qui præcepit ut clerici in modum [sphærulæ][17] tonderentur, et comam non nutrirent. Galienus medicus, Pergamo[18] genitus, Romæ[19] claret, qui[20] libros Hippocratis

---

[1] *Et . . . est*] om. A.B.C.D.
[2] *Ignium*, A.; *Yginum*, MS.
[3] *Ignio papæ Pius papa succedit*, C.D.
[4] *successit quatuordecim*, C.
[5] *scribet*, C.D.
[6] *in*, B.
[7] *quod*, B.
[8] *illud*, C.D.
[9] C.D. add: *Hermeti.*
[10] *pastoris*, B.
[11] C.D add: "quod etiam papa in "sua epistola notificavit."
[12] *Quintinus*, B.
[13] *ejus*, C.D.
[14] *Antonio*, C.D. and MS.
[15] *ad Christianos reddidit*, C.D.
[16] *Pio papæ successit*, C.D.
[17] *sperulæ* (i.e., *sphærulæ*), added from C.D.
[18] *patre Gaio*, B.
[19] *Romæ*] om. B.
[20] *hic*, C.D.

i-brand[1] in his owne chirche. After Iginus, Pius was pope fiftene ȝere, at his prayenge[2] Hermes wroot þat book þat is i-cleped Pastor; þerynne it is i-write þat Ester day schulde nouȝt be i-holde but on a Sonday, by heste,[3] of an aungel[4] þat schewede hym in cloþinge of [a][5] fischere.[6] Aboute þis his tyme Trogus[7] Pompeus, of þe nacioun of Spayne, was in his floures. [He wrote][8] as it were[9] þe stories of al þe worlde, ffrom Nynus his tyme, kyng of Assiria,[10] to þe tyme of þe he[11] lordschip of emperours, in foure and fourty bookes. His disciple Iustinus abreggede[12] þese[13] bookes; þis Iustinus [was a pledere and writere of storyes. Also þis Iustinus][14] wroot þe book De Cristiana religione to Antonius Pius, and þerby he made hym þe more goodliche.[15] After Pius, Anicletus[16] was pope as it were ten ȝere: he heet þat clerkes schulde be schore[17] rounde aboute, and have none[18] longe lokkes. Galienus[19] þe phician,[20] þat was i-bore at Per- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. was brente in his awne chirche. Pius the pope succeded Yginus xv. yere; thro the movenge of whom Hermes didde write a booke, whiche is callede Pastor by the monicion of an angelle apperenge in the habite of a scheparde, in whom hit is expressede that Esterday scholde not falle but on Sonneday. Trogus Pompeius, of the cuntre of Speyne, was abowte this tyme, whiche did write as alle the storyes of the worlde, from the tymes of Ninus, kynge of Assiria, un to the monarchye of emperoures, by xliiij. bookes. The abbreviacion of whom Iustinus his disciple and writer off storyes made; whiche Iustinus did write to Antonius Pius, þemperoure, a booke of the feithe of Criste; wherefore he hade hym in grete favor. Anicetus succedede Pius the pope as x. yere, whiche commaundede that clerkes scholde be rownded like to a cercle, and that thei scholde not suffre theire heiere to be longe. Galienus MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *brente*, Cx.
[2] *prayer*, Cx.
[3] *heest*, β.
[4] *byddynge of the aungele*, Cx.
[5] *a*, added from Cx.
[6] *fyschare*, γ.
[7] *Trogus*] om. γ.
[8] From β.; *he wrot*, γ.
[9] *as it were*] he wrote, Cx.
[10] *Assaria*, γ.
[11] *hole*, α. and γ.; *hool*, β.; *hoole*, Cx.
[12] *abregged*, β.; *Iustinus abredged*, Cx.
[13] *abreyede þeos*, γ.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *goodly*, Cx.
[16] *Anitetus*, α. and Cx.
[17] *shaven*, Cx.
[18] *no*, γ.
[19] *Galyen*, Cx.
[20] *phicicien*, α.; *phisician*, β.; *phisicien*, Cx.

Galienus medicus vixit centum xl. annis.

non solum commentatus est, sed et[1] de suo numerosa volumina edidit. De quo fertur quod ob discretam abstinentiam quam exercuit,[2] centum quadraginta annis vixerit;[3] nusquam ad satietatem edens nec[4] bibens,[5] neque fructus crudos sumens,[6] anhelitum odoriferum semper spirans; solo senio absque alio[7] morbo defecit. Hoc[8] tempore floruit Irenæus[9] Lugdunensis episcopus, qui[10] plures sacræ paginæ libros exposuit. Floruit et[11] Ptolomeus Alexandrinus, vir quidem[12] in mathematicis speculationibus[13] multum peritus,[14] qui plus addidit in astronomia quam totum erat[15] quod ante se [scriptum][16] reperit. Hic fuit fortis iræ,[17] pauci odii,[18] redolentem habens anhelitum: composuit[19] libros multos, Almagestam perspectivam[20] et in judiciis Quadripartitum,[21] Centiloquium.[22] Inter proverbia ejus[23] duo[24] sunt insignia: "Inter homines hic est altior, qui non curat in cujus

---

[1] *et*] om. B.C.D.
[2] *quam exercuit*] om. C.D.
[3] *vixit*, B.
[4] *nec bibens*] om. C.D.
[5] *aut*, B.
[6] *comedens*, C.; *comedit*, D.
[7] *alio*] om. C.D.
[8] *Hujus Cæsaris*, C.D.
[9] *Hierenus*, A.; *Hireneus*, C.D. and MS.
[10] *qui, &c.*] om. C.D.
[11] *etiam*, A.
[12] *mirabilis*, C.D.
[13] *artibus*, C.D.
[14] *multum peritus*] om. C.D.
[15] *erat*] om. C.D.
[16] *scriptum*, added from C.D.
[17] *natura*, B.
[18] *cibi*, A.B.C.D.
[19] *quoque*, added in C.D.
[20] *perspectivam*, A.; *prospectivam*, B.
[21] *quadripartitum*] om. B.
[22] *centilogium*, MSS.
[23] *hujus*, A.
[24] *hæc*, added in C.D.

CENTRAL LENDING NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

gamus, is[1] in his floures at Rome ; he expownede Ypocras his bookes as it were,[2] and nouȝt onliche þat,[3] but also he made meny veleyns[4] of his owne : me seiþ þat for skilful[5] abstynence þat he usede he lyvede seven score[6] ȝere ; he ete nevere noþer drank his fulle, noþer ete rawe fruyte, he hadde alwey swete smellynge breeþ ; he deyde for elde,[7] and for noon oþer evel. Þat tyme Hirmeus episcopus Lugdunensis[8] was in his floures[9] ; he expownede meny bookes of holy writt : and Tholomeus, a connynge man of sciens of methametik, was in his floures ; he made more of astronomy þan was al þat he fonde y-made[10] tofore his tyme ; þis was a[11] strong wrethe,[12] and of litel mete, and hadde a swete breth ; he made many bookes,[13] þat beeþ Almagestus perspectiva et[14] in iudiciis quadripartitum,[15] centilogium ; among his proverbis tweyne beeþ[16] famous and noble : He is hiȝeste among men þat recchеþ[17] nevere[18] who haþ þe world on honde ;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

the noble phisicion, borne at Pergamus, was of grete fame this tyme in the cite of Rome, whiche commentate not oonly the bookes of Ypocras, but also he made by his awne laboure as volumes innumerable. Of whom hit is seide that he lyvede a c. and xl. yere, for the discrete abstinence that he exercisede, eitenge not that he was fullefillede, neither drynkenge moche,[19] refusenge rawe frutes, havenge thynges of swete odoure in hys hondes that he myȝhte smelle to hit, whiche diede oonly for age. Hireneus the bischop Lugdunense was this tyme, whiche expownede mony bookes of holy scripture. And also Ptholomeus, a man nobly erudite in speculacions mathematicalle, whiche made moo processesse in astronomye then were afore his tyme, as the almageste, the perspective, the quadripartite in iuggementes, and mony other bookes of astronomye. Amonge the proverbes of whom tweyne be specifiede in this processe. That man is hye that chargethe not in whose honde

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi gracione.

f. 219. b.

---

[1] *was*, Cx.
[2] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[3] *them*, Cx.
[4] *volyms*, β. ; *volums*, γ. ; *volumes*, Cx.
[5] *skylfol*, γ. ; *resonable*, Cx.
[6] *honderd and fourty*, Cx.
[7] *age*, Cx.
[8] *Lugdium*, Cx.
[9] *was flourynge*, Cx.
[10] *al þat he fonde y-made*] made, Cx.
[11] *of*, α., γ., and Cx.
[12] *wacche*, Cx.
[13] *beokes*, Cx.
[14] *and*, α. and β.
[15] *and*, added in Cx.
[16] *buþ*, γ.
[17] *retcheth*, Cx.
[18] *ner*, α.
[19] In the margin is : "A man diyng only for age."

" manu sit mundus;" et illud, " qui per alios non cor-
" rigitur, alii per eum non corrigentur."

Cap. XVI.

[*De rebus Romanis. Lucius Britannorum Rex literas mittit ad Papam Eleutherium.*]

Gratiæ. CLXII. Marci. primo.

Marcus Antoninus[1] Verus et Lucius Commodus,[2] filii Antonini Pii, post patrem regnaverunt annis octodecim. Isti duo genere et affinitate conjuncti fuerunt,[3] quamvis uterini non essent;[4] nam Marcus Antoninus gener fuit Antonini Pii, et Lucius Commodus gener fuit Marci Antonini; et sic ab istis ducibus cœpit res Romana duos habere imperatores. Iste Marcus ad nullum eventum elatus, tantæ fuit soliditatis ut ab infantia vultum suum nec[5] lætitia nec mœrore mutaverit. Hic

[1] *Antonio Pio defuncto successerunt Marcus, &c.*, C.D.; *Antonius*, MS.

[2] *Commodus*] om. B.; always *Comodus* in MS.

[3] *fuerunt*] om. B.

[4] *erant*, B.

[5] C.D. piace *ex* before both ablatives.

and: Oþer men beeþ nouȝt amended by hym þat is nouȝt amendid by oþer men. *Marcus.* TREVISA.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

MARCUS Antonius Verus, and Lucius Comodus, þe sones of Antonius Pius, regnede after here fader eyȝte[1] ȝere. Þese[2] tweyne were y-ioyned[3] to gidres boþe by kynrede and affinite, þouȝ þey were nouȝt boþe i-bore of oon wombe, ffor Marcus Antonius [hadde i-wedded Antonius Pius his douȝter, and Lucius Comodus hadde i-wedded Marcus Antonius][4] his douȝter; and so by þese tweyne þe Romayns bygonne[5] to have tweyne emperours. Þis Marcus was nevere proude,[6] for noon happe þat hym myȝte byfalle[7]; he was so stedefast,[8] and so sad from his childhode, he chaunged nevere he[9] semblant for sorwe noþer[10] for ioye. Also after þe bataile þat he dede[11] aȝenst

---

Ab urbe. the worlde be. And he that is correcte by other men and other men not by him.[12] MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum sextumdecimum.

MARCUS Antonius and Lucius Comodus, the sonnes of Antonius Pius, regnede after theire fader xviij. yere. These tweyne were coniuncte by consanguinite, thauȝhe thei were[13] uterynes or childer of oon woman. For Marcus Antonius was sonne in lawe of Antonius Pius, and Lucius Comodus was sonne in lawe to Marcus Antonius; and of these ij. men the Romanes usede to have ij. emperoures. This Marcus Antonius was not inflate with pride in eny wise, beenge of so sadde conversacion that he chaungede never his chere from his infancy for sorowe or ioye. Whiche hade moore pleasure to distribute his goodes and the clothes of his wife to his

---

[1] *eyȝtetene*, α. and γ.; *eyghten*, Cx.
[2] *þeos*, γ.
[3] *y-juyned*, γ.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *begonne*, Cx.
[6] *prout*, γ.
[7] *befalle to him*, Cx.
[8] *studefast*, α. and γ.
[9] *his*, β. and Cx.
[10] *ne*, Cx.
[11] *a dude*, γ.
[12] Sic.
[13] *not* is evidently omitted.

quoque post bellum quod contra Germanos, Sclavos, Sarmatas gesserat, cum jam ærario exhausto nihil haberet quod militibus daret, præelegit vasa sua et argentea[1] [et][2] aurea et ornamenta uxoris suæ distrahere, quam senatum et[3] provincias gravare; unde et[4] victoria obtenta, illa et multo plura recuperavit, pretia emptoribus qui res distractas reddere voluerunt, restituit, his[5] vero qui reddere noluerunt non fuit molestus; tributa multa[6] provinciis relaxavit, tabulas debitorum in medio urbis combussit, severiores leges novis constitutionibus temperavit.[7] Circa hæc tempora floruit Hegesippus[8] historicus et scriptor subversionis Jerosolimæ,[9] cujus opus Græce[10] conscriptum[11] transtulit[12] Ambrosius. Floruit tunc virgo Praxedis, quæ postquam[13] multa martyrum corpora sepelisset, oravit Dominum ut post eos

---

[1] *sua et argentea*] om. C.D.
[2] *argentea et*, added from A.B.
[3] *aut*, A.
[4] *et*] om. C.D.
[5] *illis*, B.
[6] *multa*] etiam, C.D.
[7] *mitigavit*, C.D.
[8] *Egesippus*, MSS.
[9] *Jerosolitanæ*, C.D.
[10] *Græcum*, B.
[11] *conscriptum*] om. B.
[12] C.D. add: "postmodum Sanctus Ambrosius Mediolanensis."
[13] *postmodum*, B.

the Germayns, Sclaves, and Sarmates, he had i-spend al þat was in þe tresorie, and had not for to ȝeve[1] his kny3tes, ȝit hym was levere[2] legge[3] to wedde his vessel[4] of silver and of gold, and þe aray of his wif, þan greve provinces and londes and þe senatoures. Þerfore whanne the victorie was i-wonne he recovered[5] al þat, and moche more, and paide þe prys[6] and[7] þe value[8] to hem þat wolde ȝilde a3en þat þey hadde i-brou3t[9] oþer i-fonge[10] to wedde, [and was nou3t wroop to hem þat wolde nou3t ȝylde a3en what þey had i-brou3t[11] oþer i-fonge to wedde].[12] He relesed[13] meny tributes to provinces and to londes; þe tables of þe dettes þat me[14] owed[15] hym he brende in þe myddel of þe citee; cruel lawes he tempered[16] wiþ newe ordynaunce and constitutiouns. At þis tyme Egesippus was in his floures,[17] þe writer of stories, and [of][18] þe destroyenge of Ierusalem. His book was i-write in Grewe, and Ambros tornede it into Latyn.[19] Þo was þe maide Praxedis in her floures[20]; after þat sche[21] hadde i-buried meny bodies of holy martires, and[22] prayede oure Lord þat sche[21] most[23] passe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

kny3htes and men, after that he hade ȝiffen batelle to the Germaynes and to men of Sclavia, after that the commune treasure was doen and exspendede, rather then he wolde greve the senate other peple of his province. This Marcus Antonius was not grevous, releschenge grete dettes to mony peple, and brente the tables of dettes longenge to hym in þe myddes of the cite, and moderate grevous lawes and constitutions with other of gretter moderacion. Egesippus the wryter of storyes was this tyme, whiche did wryte in Grewe of the destruccion of the cite of Ierusalem, the werke off whom Seynte Ambrose did translate. Praxedis the virgyne was this tyme, whiche beryenge the bodyes of mony holy peple, preiede allemy3hty God that sche my3hte departe from this worlde after theym in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *unto*, added in Cx.
[2] *leovere*, γ.
[3] *lay*, β.; *leye*, Cx.
[4] *vessels*, Cx.
[5] *rekevered*, α.; *recuverede*, γ.
[6] *pryys*, γ.
[7] *and*] of, Cx.
[8] *valwe*, γ.; *valewe*, Cx.
[9] *y-bo3t*, γ.; *bought*, Cx.
[10] *y-fongge*, γ.
[11] *y-bought*, β.
[12] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *relesched*, β.
[14] *men*, Cx.
[15] *owide*, β.
[16] *attemperid*, Cx.
[17] *was in his floures*] flouryd, Cx.
[18] From γ.
[19] *Latoun*, α.
[20] *flouryng*, Cx.
[21] *heo*, β. (bis).
[22] *and*] she, Cx.
[23] *myght*, Cx.

transire posset, et exaudita est. Tempore[1] hujus imperatoris tanta fuit per orbem pestilentia et lues ut Romanus exercitus pœne deleretur; unde et imperatore semel contra Quados[2] pugnante, et viris ejus siti pœne extinctis, pluvia divinitus data est; cum e contrario Germanos et Sarmatas fulmina deterrerent.[3] *Giraldus, distinctione,*[4] *capitulo xvii.* Circa[5] primum annum hujus Marci, Lucius filius Coilli cœpit regnare apud Britones. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quarto.*[6] Qui misit litteras Eleutherio papæ pro Christianitate suscipienda,[7] et[8] obtinuit[9]; quam[10] fidem Britanni usque ad tempora Diocletiani imperatoris integram servaverunt.[11]

Primus Christianus rex Britonum Lucius.

Gratiæ. CLXIX. Marci. VIII. Soter[12] papa post Anicetum succedit quasi annis novem;[13] qui[14] constituit ut monacha pallas altaris nec contingeret,[15] nec incensum poneret, sed velum in capite

---

[1] C.D. transfer this passage.
[2] *quosdam*, B.
[3] *deterrerunt*, B.; *persequerentur*, C.D.
[4] *prima*, A.B.C.D. The reference should be Gaufr. iv. 18; not found in Giraldus.
[5] *hunc*, added in C.D.
[6] C. omits reference.
[7] *suscipienda*] habenda, C.D.
[8] *post*, C.D.
[9] *et obtinuit*] om. C.D.
[10] *quam . . . servaverunt*] om. C.D.
[11] C.D. now take up from *Tempore hujus*, &c. See note 1.
[12] *Aniceto papa passo succedit Sother quasi*, &c., C.D; *Sother*, MS.
[13] 14, B.
[14] *hic*, C.D.
[15] *non contingat*, C.D.

CENTRAL LIBRARY NEWCASTLE

after hem, and here bone[1] was i-herde. In þis emperour his tyme was so greet pestilence and deth þat þe oost of Rome was nygh[2] destroyed[3]; so þat[4] in a tyme þe emperour fauȝt aȝenst þe Quades, and his men faillede[5] wel nygh for defaute of[6] drynke, and God Almyȝti sent hem reyn from hevene. But þe contrarye byfel[7] whan liȝtnynge ferede þe Germaynes and Sarmates. *Gaufridus.* Aboute þe firste ȝere of þis Marcus, Lucius, Coillus his sone, bygan to reigne in Bretayne. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* He sente lettres to Eleutherius þe pope, for to fonge[8] cristendom, and his bone was i-graunted, and Britouns hilde[9] and kepte holyche[10] þat fey[11] and byleve anon to Dioclicianus þe emperour his tyme. After Anitetus, Sother was pope as it were[12] nyne ȝere; he ordeynede þat a nonne[13] a mychoun[14] schulde nouȝt handle þe towayles of þe awter, noþer doo ensens [yn þe encenser[15]],[16] but sche[17] schal bere a veile[18] on hire heed. Also he ordeyned þat no wyf schulde be holde laweful but þey[19] were[20] i-blessid of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. haste, and that preyer was herde of allemyȝhty God. There was suche dethe and pestilence thro the worlde that the hoste of the Romanes was allemoste destroyede. Wherefore Marcus Antonius fiȝhtenge ageyne the Germaynes his adversaryes, and his men allemoste dedde for thruste, God ȝafe theym water from hevyn, schewenge to his adversaryes thundres and lyȝhtenge. *Gaufridus.* Lucius, the son of Coillus, began to reigne in Briteyne abowte the firste of the reigne of Marcus Antonius. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Whiche sende letters to Eleutherius the pope, that they myȝhte receyve the feithe of Criste, whiche feithe of Criste receyvede, the Britones kepede un to the tymes of Dioclician themperour. Sother the pope succeded after Anicetus as ix. yere, whiche constitute that a myncheon scholde not towche the palles of the awter neither cense afore the awter, but that sche scholde use a wymple.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 220. a.

---

[1] *boone*, β. and Cx.
[2] *ny*, γ.
[3] *distruyed*, β.
[4] þat] om. Cx.
[5] *faileden*, β.; *fayleden*, Cx.
[6] *defaute of*] om. Cx.
[7] *byful*, γ.
[8] *resseyve*, Cx.
[9] *huld*, γ.
[10] *hollich*, β.
[11] *hooly that fayth*, Cx.
[12] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[13] *a nonne*] om. α. and β.
[14] *monchon*, β.; *monchyn*, γ.; *a menchon or nonne*, Cx.
[15] *sencer*, Cx.
[16] From α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *heo*, β.
[18] *feyl*, γ.
[19] *heo*, β.; α, γ.; *she*, Cx.
[20] *i-*] om. α.

portet; et quod nulla uxor censeatur legitima nisi sit
Gratiæ. CLXXVIII. Marci XVII. a sacerdote benedicta. Eleutherius[1] papa post Soter sedit quasi annis quindecim; qui confirmavit quod[2] nulla esca a Christianis repudiaretur quæ foret rationabilis et humana; et ut nullus a gradu suo dejiceretur[3] sine legitima accusatione præcedente; asserens quod Salvator[4] noster scivit Judam esse suum[5] proditorem et furem, sed quia non est accusatus, non est dejectus; et quicquid interim inter apostolos egit pro dignitate ministerii ratum permanserit.[6] Hic quoque ad petitionem Lucii regis Britonum misit Foganum[7] et Damianum, qui baptizaverunt regem et populum suum,[8] ac loco gentilium flaminum et archiflaminum posuerunt episcopos et archiepiscopos. Et[9] duravit hæc[10] Christianitas in Britannia per ducentos sexdecim[11] annos usque[12] ad tempora Diocletiani et Maximiani,[13] quando martyrizatus[14] Sanctus[15] Albanus protomartyr.[16]

---

[1] *Sother papæ successit Eleutherius quasi annis quindecem*, C.D.
[2] *ut*, A.B.
[3] *ejiceretur*, B.
[4] *Deus*, C.D.
[5] *suum*] om. C.D.
[6] *permansit*, A.B.
[7] *Fagonem*, C.D.
[8] *suum*] om. C.D.
[9] *a quo tempore*, C.D.
[10] *hæc*] om. C.D.
[11] *octodecim*, B.
[12] *usque . . . protomartyr*] om. C.D.
[13] *et Maximiani*] om. B.
[14] *est*, A.B.
[15] *Sanctus*] om. A.
[16] *protomartyr*] om. A.B. *prothomartir*, MS.

a preost. After Sother, Eleutherius [1] was pope as it were fiftene ȝere; he ordeyned þat Cristen men schulde nouȝt forsake and forbere no mete þat is skilful and resonable for mankynde,[2] and þat no man schulde be degraded, noþer i-putte[3] out of his staat and of his degree, but it[4] were lawefulliche accused toforehonde; and he seide þat oure Savyour woste[5] wel þat Iudas was a þeef[6] and his traitour, but for Iudas nouȝt was[7] accused he was nouȝt y-put doun. But al þat he dede in þe mene tyme among þe apostles for þe state of his dignyte, it was allowed and stood[8] ferme and stable. Also þis,[9] at þe prayenge of Lucius kyng of Britouns, sente Foganus[10] and Damianus, þat cristened[11] þe kyng and þe peple, and made bisshoppes and archebisshops in stede of flamines and archeflamines, þat mysbyleved men hadde in stede of bisshoppes and archebisshoppis; and þus[12] Cristendom durede in Bretayne two hondred ȝere and sixtene, anoon to Dyoclisianus his tyme, whanne Seint Albon was[13] i-martred.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Eleutherius the pope succedede Sother xv. yere, whiche confermede that eny meyte scholde not be refusede of Cristen men that were resonable and hollesome to the body of man, and also eny man scholde not be deiecte withowte a lawefulle accusacion precedenge, seyenge that oure Savioure hade knowlege Iudas scholde betray hym and scholde be a thefe, but he was not deiecte from his degre, for he was not accusede. And so that he did amonge thapostelles abydede fre, for the dignite of his mistery. This Eleutherius sende Foganus and Damianus to Breteyne, at the peticion of Lucius kynge of hit, whiche baptiȝede the kynge and his peple, whiche ordeynede byschoppes and archebischoppes in the stedde of other ministres after the consuetude of Gentiles. And that feythe durede in this londe of Briteyne by ij^{c}. and xvj. yere, un to the tymes of Dioclician themperour, when Seynte Albane was martiriȝate.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Euletherius*, γ.
[2] *mankuynde*, γ.
[3] *ne put*, Cx.
[4] Sic in MS.
[5] *weoste*, γ.; *Saveour wist*, β.; *Saveour wyste*, Cx.
[6] *þeof*, γ.
[7] *was nouȝt*, α.
[8] *stode*, Cx.
[9] *Pope*, added in Cx.
[10] *Forganus*, Cx.
[11] *follede*, β. and γ.
[12] *þis*, α.
[13] *i-*] om. Cx.

Cap. XVII.

[*De Imperatoribus Commodo, Pertinace et Juliano, et de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratiæ. CLXXX. Commodi. primo.

Lucius Commodus[1] post Marcum imperat quasi annis tresdecim. Iste Commodus cunctis incommodus, luxuriæ et obscenitati deditus, multos senatores ac Christianos fecit occidi. Septembrem mensem suo nomine[2] attitulavit,[3] uxoris quoque suæ obscenitate damnatus,[4] in amphitheatro cum gladiatoribus dimicavit. In domo Vestali tandem strangulatus obiit cum tanta execratione ut hostis humani generis judicatus sit. Hic etiam Philippum illustrem civem Romanum direxit Ægyptum. Cujus filia Eugenia, cum duobus filiis suis[5] Protho et Jacincto, clam a[6] patre gentili sub habitu virili recedens, et Eugenium se vocans, baptizatus[7] ac monachus

[1] *Mortuo Marco Antonio successit*, C.D.

[2] *nomini*, MS.

[3] *appellavit*, C.D.

[4] *deputatus et*, A.; *depravatus*, C.D.

[5] *suis*] om. B.

[6] *a*] cum, A.B.

[7] *baptizatur*, A.B.C.D.

TREVISA.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

AFTER Marcus, Lucius Comodus was emperour as it were [1] þrittene [2] ȝeere. Þis Comodus was unprofitable to al þinges, and ȝaf hym al to leccherie and harlottrie. He made [3] slee many senatoures and Cristene men, and clepede þe monþe of Septembre by [4] his owne name. Also he was diffamed by þe schrewednesse [5] of his wyf,[6] and fauȝt in amphitheatre [7] wiþ schort swerd men. In the hous of þe goddesse [8] Vesta he was i-strangled at þe laste, and deyde wiþ soo greet bismere [9] and despite, þat he was i-demed þe [10] enemy of mankynde. *Trevisa.* Amphitheatrum is a hiȝ round place y-made [11] for to see aboute. Þanne it folweþ in þe storie. Also þis [12] sent Phelip þe noble burgeys of Rome into Egipt. Þis Phelip his douȝter Eugenia, wiþ tweie sones, Prothus and Iacinctus, wente awey in a mannes wede, unwitynge[13] hir fader þat was mysbileved,[14] and was i-cristened,[15] and sche was y-cristened [16] and i-cleped Eugenius, and i-made monk; and whanne þe abbot was dede

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

Capitulum septimumdecimum.

Ab urbe. LUCIUS COMODUS reignede after Marcus Antonius xiij. yere. This Comodus, ȝiffen to alle incommodite and luste of the f. 220. b. flesche, causede mony senatores and Cristen men to be sleyne, and causede the monethe September to be callede after his name: whiche was sleyne in the place vestalle thro the procure and cause of his wife, with so moche cursenge that he was callede the enemy of man kynde. This Lucius sende Philippe the noble citesynne of Rome to Egipte, Eugenia the doȝhter of whom departede from Philippe here fader, that tyme a gentile, with her ij. breþer Prothus and Iacinctus, in the habite of a man; whiche were baptiȝede; and after that Eugenia was made a monke, seyenge that here name was Eugenius, and

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[2] *thyrten*, Cx.
[3] *to*, added in Cx.
[4] *by*] after, Cx.
[5] *shrewdnes*, Cx.
[6] *of his wyf*] om. γ.
[7] *amphiteater*, γ.
[8] *godas*, γ.
[9] *busmere*, α.; *busmer*, γ.; *wrath*, Cx.
[10] *þe*] om. Cx.
[11] *y-made*] om. Cx.
[12] *Also þis*] that he, Cx.
[13] *unwetyng*, Cx.
[14] *not in the byleve*, Cx.
[15] *and was i-cristened*] om. Cx.; *folled*, β.; *y-folled*, γ.
[16] *heo was y-folled*, β.

effectus, mortuo abbate suo in loco illo[1] præfectus est; tandem per fœminam quandam Melanciam nomine, quæ in ipsum Eugenium oculos injecerat impudice, quia ei non consenserat, infamatur[2] tanquam oppressor[3] violentus. Quamobrem Eugenius sic captus, dum coram patre suo Philippo duceretur,[4] scissis vestibus ostendit[5] se esse filium ipsius[6] Eugeniam, et eunuchos Prothum et Jacinctum adesse; quo viso pater cum tota familia sua baptizatur; Melancia infamatrix ictu fulminis subito concremabatur.[7] *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo primo.*[8]

Gratiæ. CXCII. Commodi. XII.

Victor papa post Eleutherium sedit[9] annis quasi decem;

---

[1] *suo*, A.; *ejus*, B.C.D.
[2] *infamatus*, B.
[3] *compressor*, A.
[4] *duceretur*] om. A.
[5] Bis in MS.
[6] *ejus*, B.
[7] *concrematur*, A.
[8] C.D. omit reference. The complete reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. a. c. 192.
[9] *Eleutherio papa defuncto successit Victor*, C.D.

Eugenius was i-made abbott in his stede [1]; at þe laste a woman þat heet [2] Melencia caste a lecherous eyȝe [3] uppon Eugenius, and wolde have [4] Eugenius to ligge [5] by here, and for [6] Eugenius wolde nouȝt assente, Melencia defamede [7] Eugenius, and seide þat Eugenius wolde have y-leie [8] by here by strengþe aȝenst hir wille. Þerfore Eugenius was i-take and i-brouȝt to hir [owne] [9] fadir Phelip; þan sche kutte [10] and slitte here clopes, and schewed þat sche was his owne douȝter Eugenia, and schewed þat þere were Prothus and Jacinctus i-gelded. Whanne hire fader sygh þat, he was i-cristened [11] wiþ al his meyne; and Melencia þat hadde diffamed here [12] was sodeynliche i-brend [13] wiþ a strook of lyȝtnynge. After Eleutherius, [14] Victor was pope as it were [15] ten ȝere: anon he sente lettres to Theophilus of Alexandria, and to alle þe breþeren þat were þere, þat þey schulde gadre a counsaile [forto ordeyne þe verray counsail [16]] [17] of Esterday. *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo* 3°.[18] For after þat þe apostles were dede, anon to þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. afterwarde abbotte of the place.[19] Neverthelesse a woman fixede her siȝhte unchastely, callede Melancia, un to the abbote, whiche refusenge that synne was accusede afore the seide Philippe that he hade oppressede that woman callede Melancia. This abbotte namede Eugenius was taken and brouȝhte afore Philippe her awne fader, where sche schewede that sche was his doȝhter, with Prothus and Iacinctus her breþer. The fader seenge þat was baptiȝede with alle his howseholde, and Melancia that woman defamenge Eugenia the doȝhter of Philippe was brente sodenly with the liȝhtenge. Victor the pope succeded Eleutherius x. yere, whiche directe letters to Theophilus the bischoppe Alexandryne, and to alle the breþer þer, that thei scholde kepe a cownselle for the trewe observacion of Estur. *Marianus, libro primo, capitulo tertio.* For after the dethe of thapostoles un til then, men of Fraunce

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *stude, γ.*
[2] *heet*] om. Cx.
[3] *ye, γ.*
[4] *had*, added in Cx.
[5] *lye*, Cx.
[6] *bycause*, Cx.
[7] *deffamade, γ.*
[8] *y-lay, γ.*; *leyn*, Cx.
[9] From *α.* and Cx.
[10] *heo kitte, β.*
[11] *y-fulled, β.*; *y-folled, γ.*
[12] *her deffamed*, Cx.
[13] *y-barnd, γ.*
[14] *Euleutherius, γ.*
[15] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[16] *holdinge, β.*; *holdyng, γ.*; *holding*, Cx.
[17] From *α., β., γ.*, and Cx.
[18] 2°, Cx.
[19] In the margin is: "A woman abbot of a monastery."

qui statim misit litteras Theophilo Alexandrino, et cunctis fratribus ibidem, quod consilium de vera Paschæ celebratione[1] cogerent; cui[2] synodo[3] fuerunt[4] ipse papa, et Narcissus patriarcha Jerosolimorum, et Irenæus[5] Lugdunensis episcopus: ubi constitutum est quod Pascha deinceps celebraretur die Dominica inter quartamdecimam lunam primi mensis usque in[6] vicesimam[7] primam inclusive. Cui decreto[8] Theophilus Cæsariensis multum juvat;[9] [10] nam usque tunc Asiani, sequentes vestigia Johannis[11] Evangelistæ, celebraverant Pascha in proxima feria sequente vernale equinoctium et plenilunium; Italici vero celebrabant Paschá semper [indeterminata kalenda ut, sicut celebrant Natale Domini in viii.][12] kalendas Januarii, ita Pascha Domini octavo kalendas Aprilis, quemadmodum[13] contigit in resurrectione[14] Christi.[15] Theodotion Ephesinus, tertius interpres, clarus habetur. Helvius[16] Pertinax post Commodum[17] imperavit mensibus sex; quem occidit Julianus

Terminus Paschalis.

Gratiæ. CXCIV.

[1] *ibidem celebraret*, C.D.
[2] *et interfuerunt*, C.D.
[3] *synodo*] om. C.D.
[4] *interfuerunt*, A.B.
[5] *Hireneus*, MS.
[6] *ad*, B.
[7] *a quartodecimo die mensis primi usque ad vigesimum*, &c., C.D.
[8] *cujus decreta*, A.; *decreta*, MS.
[9] *juvat*] innuit, A.; blank left in B.
[10] *juvat . . . Christi*] om. C.D.
[11] *sequaces Johannis*, A.B.
[12] From A.B. The MS. has only *incerta* for all this sentence.
[13] *sicut*, B.
[14] *in anno resurrectionis Dominicæ*, A.
[15] *Dominicæ*, B. See note [10].
[16] A. commences the chapter here. *Helius*, MS.
[17] *mortuo Commodo*, C.D.

TREVISA.

tyme, as mydwynter day[1] is i-holde þe sevenþe day to fore Ianyver, uppon what[2] day it evere falle, so alle [þe][3] men of Gallia hylde þe Ester day in þe sevenþe day to fore Averil, appon what day it evere byfel,[4] as it was firste bygonne and y-take for to be i-holde. Eusebius in his storie telliþ þat men in þe Est londes hilde Ester day þe fourtenþe[5] day of þe mone of the firste monþe,[6] uppon what day it evere byfel[7] in þe monþe of Marche. In þis counsail and synod[8] was þe pope Victor, and Narsisus patriark of Ierusalem, and Hereneus[9] bisshop of Lugdunum[10]; þere it was i-ordeyned þat Esterday schulde be i-holde þe firste[11] Sonday from[12] þe fourtenþe day of þe mone of þe firste monthe, þat is Marche, and þe Ester woke[13] schulde dure[14] anon to þe oon and twenty day of þe same mone, so þat þat day be acounted in þe Ester woke. Theophilus of Cesarea halp moche[15] to[16] þis ordinaunce. Theodocion[17] of Ephesym was þat tyme y-holde a noble man, he was the þridde þat tornede holy writt out of Hebrew into Grew. After Comodus, Hilius Pertinax was emperour sixe monþes; hym slouȝ Iulian, a connynge man of[18] lawe, and so he took þe

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

kepede the day of the nativite of Criste in the viij. kalendes of Ianuary, in what day hit happede, and Ester in the viij[the] kalendes of Aprile, in what day that hit happede, after the firste tradicion. But, as the story of Eusebius rehersethe, men of the Este kepede Ester in what day the xiiij. moone of Marche happede. The pope Victor, and Narcius the patriarke of Ierusalem, were at this cownsayle, and Hireneus the bischoppe Lugdunense; where hit was ordeynede that Ester scholde be kepede in the Sonneday from the xiiij. moone of the firste monethe un to the xxj[ti] moone inclusively. The ordinaunce of whom Theophilus Cesariense helpede moche. Theodocion the thrydde interpretator was in þis tyme. Helius reignede after Comodus vj. monethes, whom Iulianus, a man of lawe, did sle, and so he

f. 221. a.

---

[1] *Cristemas day*, Cx.
[2] *that*, Cx.
[3] From α., γ., and Cx.
[4] *byful*, γ.
[5] *fourten*, Cx.
[6] *of the firste monþe*] om. Cx.
[7] *fyl*, α.
[8] *sinode*, Cx.
[9] *Hireneus*, Cx.
[10] *Lugdium*, Cx.
[11] *firste*] om. γ.
[12] *after*, Cx.
[13] *weke*, β. and Cx., et infra.
[14] *duyre*, γ.
[15] *myche*, β.
[16] *in*, Cx.
[17] *Theodocius*, Cx.
[18] *the*, added in Cx.

jure peritus,[1] et sic imperium invasit; sed cito post septimum mensem occiditur a Severo. *Petrus.*[2]

Cap. XI.

[*De rebus Romanis et Britannicis. De ecclesiâ et imprimis de Origene.*]

Gratiæ CXCV. Severi. primo.

Severus Afer, Tripolitanus, post Julianum imperavit annis sexdecim. Iste solus ex Africa imperator factus, philosophiæ scientiam adeptus, primum fisci advocatus, per varia officia et honores ad imperium ascendit. Parcus valde, natura sævus, Parthos et Arabes devicit, unde et Parthicus et Arabicus dictus est. Vallum in Britannia per centum viginti duo passuum millia a mari usque ad mare deducens, Eboraci obiit.[3] *Beda, libro primo, capitulo primo.*[4] Hic fortiter sed laboriose rexit rem publicam, tandem Britanniam adiens non muro de lapidibus, ut quidam æstimant, sed vallo de

---

[1] C.D. add: "in palacio. Salvius "Julianus occiso Pertinace invasit "imperium sed mox quasi septimo "mense," &c.

[2] B.C.D. omit reference, which must be wrong as *Petrus* does not come down so far.

[3] *moritur*, B.

[4] *quinto*, A.B. rightly.

empere by strengþe ; but he was i-slawe of oon Severus anon after þe sevenþe[1] monþe. TREVISA.

Capitulum octavumdecimum.

AFFTER Iulianus, Severus of Affrica, of þe contray þat hatte[2] Tripolis, was emperour sixtene ȝere. Þis was y-made emperour and no mo of Affrica ffirst[3]; þis was enchetour,[4] and stigh up by dyvers office and dignitees for to[5] he was emperour. He was wel[6] scars and sturne[7] of kynde[8] ; he overcome þe Parthes and the Arabies,[9] and þerfore he was i-cleped Parthicus[10] and Arabicus. He made a wal in Bretayne þat strecchеþ[11] sixe score myle and tweyne anoon to[12] þe see, and he deide at ȝork. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 3°.[13] Þis[14] governede þe comounte stalworþeliche,[15] but[16] wiþ grete travail, and at þe laste he wente into Bretayne, and made wal of torfes,[17] and nouȝt of stones, as som men weneþ, and departede Britayne by

---

Ab urbe. entrede thempire and reignede vij. monethes, whiche was sleyne by Severus. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum octavumdecimum.

Severus reignede after Iulian xvj. yere. This Severus was made emperour oonly of that cuntre of Affrike ; whiche instructe in philosophye was made firste advocate of the kynges treasure, and so he come by diverse office that he was electe to be emperour ; a grete sparer, whiche hade victory of men of Parthia and also of Araby, dienge and finischenge the laste daies of his lyfe at Yorke. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto.* This emperoure governede thempire myȝhtely, but with gretely[18] laboure ; whiche commenge to Briteyne, made a walle of a c. and xxij^{ti}. m^{t} passes from see to see, not of ston, as mony men sup-

---

[1] *seveþe, γ.* ; *seven,* Cx.
[2] *heyghte,* Cx.
[3] *furst, γ.*
[4] *eþcheitour, β.* ; *encheytour, γ.* ; *eschetour,* Cx.
[5] *for to*] unto, Cx.
[6] *right,* Cx.
[7] *sterne,* Cx.
[8] *steurn of kuynde, γ.*
[9] *Arabes, α.* and Cx.
[10] *Perthicus,* Cx.
[11] *strechcheþ, γ.*
[12] *anoon to*] uñto, Cx.
[13] 3°] om. *α.* and Cx.
[14] *Severus,* added in Cx.
[15] *stalwordlich, β.* ; *myghtly,* Cx.
[16] *but*] and, Cx.
[17] *torves, α.* and *γ.* ; *turves,* Cx.
[18] Sic.

cespitibus eam distinxit, quibus circumcisis de terra velut murus altus construitur[1] supra terram, ita ut in[2] ante sit fossa de qua levati sunt cespites, supra quam sudes de lignis fortissimis præfiguntur; turribus etiam crebris illud munivit. Post hoc apud Eboracum obiit, relinquens post se duos filios, Bassianum et Getam; quorum Geta hostis publicus judicatus interiit; Bassianus vero, Antonii nomine assumpto, potitus est regno. *Gaufridus.*[3] Lucio rege Britonum absque liberis defuncto, et in Claudiocestre sepulto, dissidium inter Britones ortum est, et Romana potestas infirmata;[4] unde et Severus senator cum duabus legionibus mittitur ad Britannias, qui postquam vallum inter Deiram et Albaniam sumptu publico construxisset, contra Fulgentium regem Pictorum apud Eboracum congrediens interfectus est, et ibidem sepultus, relictis duobus filiis, Geta ex Romana matre, Bassiano ex Britannica, progenitis. Quapropter pugna inter fratres commissa, Geta interfectus est, et Bassianus regno potitus. *Giraldus.*[5] Britones elegerunt Bassianum quia[6] de matre Britannica fuerat;[7] sed Romani elegerunt Getam quia de matre Romana fuerat; sed ipsis congredientibus Geta occisus est.[8] *Ranulphus.*

De morte Lucii regis Britonum primi Christiani.

[1] *cæsiruitur*, A.B.
[2] *in*] om. B.
[3] Lib. v. capp. i. ii.
[4] *invitata*, C.D.
[5] Should be *Gaufridus*, ut supra.
[6] *eo quod*, B.
[7] *erat*, A.
[8] *qui a fratre occiditur*, C.D.

Trevisa.

þat wal; he dalf up torves of þe grounde, and made up an hiȝ wal, so þat tofore þe wal is þe diche þat torves were i-dolve of[1]; þere uppon beeþ i-pyȝt strong poles and stakes of tree. He strengþede ofte þat wal wiþ many toures, and deide aftirward at ȝork, and lefte aftir hym tweyne sones, Basyanus and Geta. But Geta was i-iuged[2] for a comoun enemy, and y-do[3] to dethe; Basianus was i-cleped Antonius, and hadde þe kyngdom. *Gaufridus.* Lucius kyng of Britouns deide wiþ oute children, and was i-buried at Gloucestre. Þanne fil[4] stryf among þe Britouns, and þe power of Romayns was oversett.[5] Þerfore Severus þe senatour, wiþ tweie legiouns, was i-sent into Bretayne: he made a wal at the cost of þe comynte, bytwene Deire[6] and Albania, þat beeþ þe norþ side of Engelond and Scotlond; he made þe wal aȝenst Fulgencius kyng of Pictes, and fauȝt afterward at ȝork, and was i-slawe and y-buried þere, and lefte aftir hym tweie sones, oon heet[7] Geta, his moder was of Rome; þat oþir heet Bassianus, and his modir was of Bretayne; þerfore was greet fiȝting bytwene þe tweyne[8] breþeren, and Geta was i-slawe and i-buried þere,[9] and Bassianus hadde þe kyngdom. *Gaufridus.* Þe Bretouns chees[10] Basianus, for his moder was a Britoun; but þe Romayns chees Geta, for his modir was a Romayn; but þey fouȝte, and Geta was i-slawe of oon Carancius.[11] [Ry.] But

---

Ab urbe.

pose, but of turves, on whom grete trees were sette, makenge mony towres in hit. After that he diede at Yorke, levenge after hym ij. sonnes, Bassianus and Geta; but Bassianus, namede and callede Antonius, reioycede the realme. *Gaufridus.* Lucius the kynge off Britones dedde and beryede at Claudiocestre, a discorde and debate were movede betwene the Britones and þe Romanes. *Giraldus.* The Britones electe Bassianus to be kynge, for cause his moder was a woman of Briteyne; and the Romanes electe Geta, in that a woman of Rome was moder to hym. Neverthelesse, these parties metenge in a conflicte, Geta was sleyne. Ry. Eutropius rehersethe in his story

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *dolven out*, Cx.
[2] *y-juget*, γ.
[3] *put*, Cx.
[4] *fyl*, Cx.
[5] *was oversett*] om. Cx.
[6] *Deira*, α. and Cx.
[7] *heet*] hit, α.
[8] *two*, Cx.
[9] *and i-buried þere*] om. α. and Cx.
[10] *chose*, Cx.
[11] *of oon Carancius*] om. α., γ., and Cx.

Vult tamen[1] Eutropius in historia Romana quod iste Geta occisus[2] sit[3] apud Edessam[4] dum expeditionem[5] faceret contra[6] Parthos, Gaufridus tamen in historia Britonum dicit Getam interfectum a Carausio tyranno et invasore. Symmachus quartus interpres floret, qui genere Samarites[7] factus est inter Judæos proselytus. *Eusebius, libro sexto.*[8] His temporibus floruit Narcissus[9] Jerosolimorum episcopus, de quo ferunt quod cum in[10] reddendis judiciis esset inflexibilis,[11] tres viri male sibi conscii adversus episcopum crimen confingunt,[12] testes ex seipsis[13] producunt, quorum[14] primus imprecatur se igne divino consumi, secundus regio[15] morbo consumi,[16] tertius utroque lumine privari, nisi verum dicerent. Sed magnus ille divinæ providentiæ

---

[1] *Ranulphus . . . tamen*] om. C.D.

[2] *interfectus*, C.D.

[3] *est*, A.

[4] *Edissam*, B.; *urbem*, added in A.C.D.

[5] *editionem*, A.

[6] *contra*] apud, C.D.

[7] *Hic natione Samaritanus Judeorum factus est proselitus, divinas scripturas ex Hebreo in Græcum transtulit*, C.D.

[8] *historiæ ecclesiasticæ*, added in C.D. The complete reference requires cap ix.

[9] *Narsisus*, A.; *Nasciscus*, B.

[10] *in*] om. A.

[11] *esset animi*, added in C.D.

[12] *noxium*, added in C.D.

[13] *semetipsis*, C.D.

[14] *qui et sub jurejurando objecta affirmant, horum unus imprecabatur*, &c., C.D.

[15] *rei*, B.

[16] *corripi*, C.D.; *et*, added in B.

Eutropius wil mene[1] in storie of Rome þat Geta was i-slawe at þe citee Edessa, whanne he fouȝt aȝenst þe Parthes; but Gaufridus, in þe storie of Britouns, seiþ þat Geta was i-slawe of oon Carancius, a tiraunt þat resede on[2] hym. Symachus[3] is[4] in his floures; he was þe fourþe þat translated holy writte out of Hebrewe into Grewe;[5] he was of þe Samarites, and tornede to þe Iewene[6] lawe. *Eusebius, libro* 4°.[7] Þat tyme was Narsisus in his floures,[8] bisshop of Ierusalem: hit is i-wrete þat he was a wel[9] trewe[10] iuge, and stedefast, and wolde nouȝt bend,[11] but alway holde the truþe and ȝeve trewe[10] doomes[12]; þerfore þre men þat hadde[13] evel trowynge of[14] hem self, feynede a blame aȝenst[14] þe bisshop, and brouȝt forþ witnesse of hem self. Þe firste prayede þe[16] fuyre of hevene moste brenne hym, but it were sooth þat he seide. The secounde prayede þat þe kynges evel moste destroye[17] hym, bote it were sooth þat he seide. Þe þridde prayde þat he moste leese[18] his eyȝen, but it were sooþ þat he seide. But þe grete ȝye[19] of Goddis ordynaunce

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

of the Romanes that the seide Geta was sleyne at a cite callede Edessa, as he wente to ȝiffe batelle to men of Parthia of a tyraunte callede Carausius. Simachus, the iiij[the] interpretator was this tyme, a Samaritan of nativite, made as an aliaunte amonge the Iewes. *Eusebius, libro sexto.* Narcisus the bischop of Ierusalem was of grete lawde in this tyme, whom men sayde to be inflexible in iuggementes. Thre wickede men percey- f. 221. b.
venge that, and confederate to geder, feynede a mater ageyne that bischoppe, bryngenge furthe þeim as wittenesse ageyne hym. The firste preyede Allemyȝhty God that he myȝhte be consumede with the fyre of God if that the bischop were not gilty in that cryme they obiecte and bere wittenesse ageyne hym. The secunde preyede that he myȝhte be consumede with the kynges sekenesse if hit were not trewe thei testifiede ageyne hym. The thrydde prayede that he myȝhte be blynde if that he sayde not trawthe. Then soone after Allemyȝhty

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *wil mene*] sayth, Cx.
[2] *resede on*] frayed with, Cx.
[3] *Synachus*, γ.
[4] *is*] was tho, Cx.
[5] *Hebru into Gru*, α.
[6] *Iewes*, Cx.
[7] 4°] om. α.; *sexto*, Cx.
[8] *flowring*, Cx.
[9] *right*, Cx.
[10] *truwe*, γ. (bis).
[11] *beende*, γ.
[12] *sentences*, Cx.
[13] *hadden*, β.
[14] *þat were culpable in*, Cx.
[15] *aȝenst*] and accused, Cx.
[16] *þat*, γ.
[17] *destruye*, β. and γ.
[18] *leose*, γ.; *bothe*, added in Cx.
[19] *eyȝe*, β.; *ye*, γ.

oculus primum testem, sicut imprecatus fuerat, cum omni domo sua conflagravit, alium regio morbo consumpsit: tertius vero hæc videns sibique [1] timens, coram omni populo scelus suum prodidit,[2] tam crebrisque [3] lacrimis facinus suum deflebat, donec utroque lumine [4] privaretur. Zephirinus [5] papa passo Victore sedit [6] quasi annis novem; qui statuit ut cuncti fideles a duodecim annis et [7] supra quolibet anno saltem semel acciperent eucharistiam [8] die Paschæ. Hic multas homilias [9] et epistolas composuit, de quibus extat illa de innocentibus, Zelus quo tendat, etc., et illud [10] de decollatione Sancti Johannis.[11] *Eusebius, libro sexto.*[12]

Gratiæ. CCI. Severi. VII.

Gratiæ. CCIV Severi. X.

Sanctus Leonides, pater Origenis, apud Alexandriam martyrizatur kalendis Marcii, cujus exemplum [13] filius ejus Origenes octodennis [14] sequi decreverat, sed divina dispensatione ad multorum utilitatem per mater-

Sanctus Leonides pater Origenis.

[1] *et sibi*, B.
[2] *pandit*, C.D.
[3] *crebrisque*, from A.; *crebris*, MS.
[4] *luminibus utrisque*, C.D.
[5] *Zepherinus*, A.C.D.
[6] *post passionem Victoris successit*, C.
[7] *et*] om. B.
[8] *in*, B.
[9] *Omelyas*, MS.
[10] *ille*, A.; *illa*, B.
[11] *et illud . . . Johannis*] om. C. D.
[12] Capp. ii.–iv.
[13] *exemplo*, B.; *martirium*, C.D.
[14] *octodenius*, A.; *qui et Adamancius dictus est*, added in B.

LIBRARY

brend[1] þe firste witnesse, as he hadde i-prayed, and al his hous þerto, and destroyed[2] the secounde witnesse by the kyngel[3] evel. Þe þridde sigh how[4] his felawys[5] spedde, and dradde ful[6] sore, and knowlechede his trespas tofore al the peple, and weep[7] so meny teeres and so ofte for þat synne and trespas, þat he loste boþe his eyȝen. Aftir þe passioun of Victor, Zephirinus was pope as it were[8] nyne ȝere; he ordeyned þat everiche Cristen man of twelve ȝere olde and above schulde everiche ȝere ones fonge Goddis body an[9] Ester day; þis[10] made menye omelyes and pistlis,[11] and so of his makynge is þe legende þat is i-rad a[12] children masse[13] day, and bygynneþ "Zelus quo tendat," and so forþ, and also of the decollacioun of Seint Iohn. *Eusebius, libro* 6°. Seynt Leonides, Origenes his fadir was i-martired[14] at Alexandria, þe firste day of Marche. His sone Origenes, a childe of eyȝtene ȝere, þat hiȝte Adamancius also, caste for to folwe[15] þe ensample of his fader. But by þe ordenaunce of God, and besynesse[16] of his moder, þe childe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

God brente the firste wittenesse with alle his howseholde, and consumede the secunde with the kynges sekenesse. The thridde man seenge this, and dredenge the wrathe of Allemyȝhty God, knowlegede his offense and trespasse afore alle peple openly, with so moche wepynde that he was blynde þerwith. Zephirinus the pope succeded Victor ix. yere; whiche made a constitucion that alle peple of Criste excedenge xij. yere in age scholde receyve the moste precious body of Criste oonys in the yere on Ester day. This pope did wryte mony omelyes, oon of the innocentes, whiche begynnethe "Zelus quo "tendat," and an other of the decollacion of Seynte Iohn Baptiste. *Eusebius, libro sexto.* Seynte Leonides, the fader of Origenes, was martiriȝate at Alexandrye in the kalendes of Marche. Thexemple of whom Origenes intended to folowe, havenge xviij. yere in age, but he was reservede by the meane of his moder, thro divine dispensacion, to the utilite of moche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *brande*, γ.
[2] *distruyde*, γ.
[3] *kynges*, α. and Cx.
[4] *houȝ*, α. and γ.
[5] *felous*, α.
[6] *fol*, γ.
[7] *wept*, Cx.
[8] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[9] *receyve the sacrament and be hoseled on*, Cx.
[10] *þis*] he, Cx.
[11] *pistils*, α.; *pistels*, β.; *epistles*, Cx.
[12] From α. and γ.
[13] *þat is i-rad a children masse*] om. Cx.
[14] *martrid*, Cx.
[15] *folewe*, β.
[16] *besynes*, Cx.

nam sollicitudinem reservatus est;[1] nam illa[2] vestes pueri, ne in publicum prodiret in crastino, de nocte
De Origine. latenter surripuit; unde et puer epistolam scribit ad patrem, qua significavit maternis artibus se detentum, patremque rogat prosequi quod incepit. Hic nempe in puerili ætate patrem quæstionibus pulsaverat,[3] quærens qualiter per Spiritum Sanctum scriptura dicitur inspirata, et quid divini consilii tegat in ea verborum simplicitas. Idcirco fertur pater dormienti puero tegumenta pectoris sæpius detraxisse, et pectus puerile, velut Dei templum[4] veneratus, osculis[5] demulcisse, felicem se proclamans quod talem[6] sobolem procreasset. Igitur consummato per martyrium patre, puer octodennis ut prædictum est[7] cum[8] matre vidua et octo fratribus, confiscatis opibus paternis, in summa penuria derelictis, apud Alexandriam [scholam][9] tenuit grammaticalem[10] unde se et suos exhi-

---

[1] *est impeditus*, C.D.
[2] *ipsa*, C.D.
[3] *sæpius*, added in C.D.
[4] *templi*, B.
[5] *occulis*, B.
[6] *tantam*, C.D.
[7] *ut prætactum est*, A.; *ut predictum est*, from B.C.D.; *precatum*, MS.
[8] *pro*, A.
[9] *scholam*, added from A.B.C.D.
[10] *grammaticalem*, from A.B.C.D.; *grammaticales*, MS.

was i-kept to ful greet profit [1] of meny men, ffor sche [2] hidde [3] þe childes clopes þat ny3t, for he schulde not goo out amorwe.[4] Þerfore þe childe wroot a lettre to his fader how he was i-holde at home by sleythe of his modir, and prayde his fadir þat he wolde be stedefast, and holde forþ þat he hadde bygonne. While þis was a litel childe he axed ofte questiouns of his fadir, and axede how [5] holy writte was i-3eve to us by þe inspiracioun of þe Holy Goost, and what of Goddes counsail is i-hyd [6] in holy writt in symplenesse of speekynge and of wordes. Þere me seith [7] þat ofte whan þe chylde were onslepe [8] þe fadir wolde unhele þe childe his breest, and worshippe it, as it were God his temple, and kusse it ful sweteliche, and seie [9] þat wel was hym þat evere he gat [10] suche [11] a childe. Þanne whan þe fader was i-martired, þe childe of ey3tene 3ere, as it is forseide, whan his fadir [12] catel was i-take by enchetes,[13] he and his modir, þat was wydewe,[14] and his ey3te breþeren, were i-left in greet povert and meschief.[15] Þanne at Alexandria he heeld [16] a gramer scole for to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

peple. For his moder took aweye his clothes in the ny3hte afore that he wolde have goen to his fader; wherefore þat childe Origenes sende an epistole to his fader, certifyenge hym that he was compellede to tary by meanes of hys moder from hym, preyenge and comfortenge his fader to prosecute that he hade begunne. This Origenes movede questiones of his fader in his tendre age, how scripture is seide inspirate by the Holy Goste, and what thynge of divine cownsayle simplicite of wordes coverethe in hit. Wherefore hit is seide that Seynte Leonides, f. 222. a. fader to Origene, wolde uncover that childe Origenes beenge in slepe, and kysse his breste, worschippenge hyt as the temple of God, seyenge hym to be happy that he was fader to suche a sonne. Wherefore Leonides putte to dethe for the feithe of Criste, and his goodes eschete with his wyfe and childer, Origenes, lefte in grete pennury, helde a scole of grammar at Alexandrye, where thro he founde hym and diverse of his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmiracione.

---

[1] *prouffit*, Cx.
[2] *heo*, β.
[3] *hudde*, γ.
[4] *on the morrow*, Cx.
[5] *hou3*, γ.
[6] *y-hud*, γ.
[7] *þere me seith*] Hit is sayd, Cx.
[8] *aslepe*, α., β., and γ.; *was aslepe*, Cx.
[9] *segge*, γ.
[10] *a gaat*, γ.; *that gate ever*, Cx.
[11] *sich*, β.
[12] *fadris*, β.
[13] *eþchetes*, β.; *encheetes*, γ.; *taken be thescheters*, Cx.
[14] *widue*, β.
[15] *meschyef*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *huld*, γ.

buit ;[1] sed et[2] inter hæc gentes ad fidem convertit, persecutos fovit, morti pro fide addictos animavit ; jejuniis et vigiliis indulgens, consilium evangelicum de duabus tunicis non habendis, et de non cogitando de crastino, cum securæ paupertatis exemplo implere satagebat, ita sane ut quos de facultatibus propriis aliquid sibi victus gratia reservare conspiceret, hos a disciplina sua recusaret ; per multos annos calciamentis carens, vino nisi ob[3] incommoda stomachi relevanda abstinebat. Unum tamen sub juvenili fervore egit quod minus perfecti[4] sensus videbatur, exuberantis tamen fidei et nimiæ castitatis judicium prætulit, secundum illud Evangelicum : " Quia " sunt eunuchi qui seipsos castraverunt propter regnum " Dei ;" unde non solum castitatis obtentu, verum etiam quia[5] viris et fœminis palam et clam foret[6] prædicaturus, ut omnem occasionem turpis suspicionis tolleret, seipsum

---

[1] *sustentavit*, C.D.
[2] *et*] om. A.
[3] *nisi ob*] ab, B.
[4] *perfectæ*, MS.
[5] *passim*, added in C.D.
[6] *esset*, C.D.

have liflode for hym and for [1] his; but evere [2] among he tornede men to Cristen fey, and halp and socoured hem þat were pursued[3] and brouȝt in mescheef, and conforted hem þat were i-lad to dethe for þe fey of holy chirche. He usede moche wakynge and fastynge; he foundede[4] biseliche by ensample of siker povert to fulfille [5] þe counsail of [6] the gospel þat counsaillep þat me schulde nouȝt have tweie curtels [7] noþer care for the day þat comeþ amorwe.[8] So þat ȝif he knewe eny þat kepte of here owne catel for to lyve by, he refused hem þat [9] wolde nouȝt have hem in his loore. He ȝede [10] meny ȝere wiþ oute hosen and schoon; alwey he spared wyn, but it [11] were for help of his stomak. In his ȝoupe he dede oon dede þat semede of unperfiȝt witte,[12] but it was a token of ful byleve and of perfiȝt chastitee, as the gospel seiþ, "Som beeþ [13] i-gilded þat gildeþ [14] hem self for þe kyng-"dom of God:" þerfore nouȝt onliche by cause of chastitee, but also for he schulde preche to men and to wommen priveliche,[15] for to putte of al [16] suspecioun he gilded hym self pryveliche.[17]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. frendes. And in that tyme he converte mony peple to the feithe of Criste, and norischede men trowblede for the feithe of God, and made theyme bolde to suffre dethe for the luffe off theire Lorde that suffrede dethe for theym. Whiche laborede to performe and folowe the wordes of the gospelle, that he scholde not have ij. cotes, and that he scholde not thenke of the day folowenge, with thexemple of sure poverte, in so moche that he wolde expelle yonge men from his scole whom he perceyvede to reserve eny money to theym, havenge exhibicion competente. This Origenes usede to were noo schone by mony yere, absteynenge from wyne withowte grete infirmite of the stomake movede hym to drynke wyne; whiche did gelde hym selfe in his tendre age, a signe of grete feithe and of chastite, that he myȝhte take aweye every occasion of fowle suspicion, not oonly for the obtente and wille of chastite, but also for cause he scholde preche openly and prively to men and to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of Origenes.

---

[1] *for*] om. Cx.
[2] *evere*] om. γ.
[3] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[4] *fonded*, β.; *vondede*, γ.
[5] *fulfulle*, γ.
[6] *foundede . . . counsail of*] followed the saying of, Cx.
[7] *kirtles*, β.
[8] *tomorowe*, Cx.
[9] *þat*] and, Cx.
[10] *ȝeode*, γ.; *wente*, Cx.
[11] *but if it*, Cx.
[12] *wyt*, α.; *wytte*, Cx.
[13] *buþ*, γ.
[14] *ghelded that ghelde*, Cx.
[15] *and oponlych*, added in γ.
[16] *manere evel*, added in Cx.
[17] *for to putte . . . pryveliche*] om. Cx.

clam castravit. *Ranulphus.* Mammea mater Alexandri imperatoris, Originem audire cupiens, de Alexandria accivit eum usque [ad] [1] Antiochiam. Hic quoque præter alios scriptores septem juvenes et septem puellas habuit, qui ex ore ipsius diversas materias conscribebant.[2] Et tanta scripsit quod [3] Jeronimus fatetur se legisse de operibus Origenis quatuor millia voluminum exceptis epistolis. De isto [4] proverbium fuit [5] quod qualis [6] ejus doctrina talis [7] et vita: super lectum non dormivit, carnes et vinum non gustavit.[8] *Giraldus.*[9] Origenes[10] inter hagiographos pœne maximus extitisset si in tantiloquio errore caruisset. Et sicut Latini poetæ omnes Ennium, sic Originem cuncti expositores sunt secuti. Hic quoque modo suo bibliam de Hebræo in Græcum transtulit, præcedentium doctorum translationes, Aquilæ Symmachi, Theodocionis, emendare conatus, obelis superflua jugulans, obscura seu diminuta dilucidans asteriscis. *Jeronimus, epistola quadragesima prima.*[11] Ubi Ori-

Nota. MMMM. voluminum Origenis exceptis epistolis.

---

[1] *ad*, added from A.
[2] *scribebant*, B.
[3] *beatus*, added in C.D.
[4] *ipso*, A.B.C.D.
[5] *erat*, A.
[6] *erat*, added in A.
[7] *qualiter taliter*, C.D.
[8] C.D. add: "in tantum castitatis "amator extitit quia zelo Dei sed "non secundum scientiam se cas- "travit; qui inter," &c.
[9] Not found.
[10] *Origenes*] qui, C.D.
[11] Should be Ep. lxxxiv.

Mamea, Alisaundre þe emperour his modir, desirede to heere[1] Origenes speke, and sente after hym for he schulde come to here [out of Alexandria into Antiochia. Þis wiþ][2] out oþer writers he[3] hadde sevene ȝongelinges and sevene ȝonge maydens þat write[4] as he ȝaf hem of[5] his owne mouth dyvers matires and bookes. He wroot so moche þat Ierom knowlecheþ þat he hadde i-rad of Orygenes his bookes foure þowsand volumes al[6] wiþ oute pistles þat he hadde i-write. Hit was a proverbe of hym, "Suche as was his lore, suche was his lyf:" he sleep[7] uppon no bed, he tastede noþer flesche ne[8] wyn. *Giraldus.* Origenes were[9] nygh[10] þe gretteste of holy writers ȝif he hadde[11] nouȝt i-erred in so moche speche. And [as][12] alle þe Latyn poetes folweþ Ennyus, [so][12] al þe[13] expositours folweþ[14] Origines. Also þis in his manere translated þe bible out of Hebrew into Grew. Also he foundede to amende þe translacioun[15] of oþer doctours, of Aquila, of Symachus, and Theodocion; and þere þey hadde more þan was in Ebrew,[16] he made a signe þat hatte obelus, and i-shape evelong[17] as a swerd;[18] and þere they hadde lasse þan was in Hebrewe, oþer speke[19] derkliche, he made a signe þat hatte asteriscus and is i-shape liche a sterre. *Ieromus, epistola* 41.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

women. ℞. Mamea, the moder of Alexander themperour, herenge of Origenes, causede hym to goe from Alexandria un to Antiochia. This Origenes hade vij. yonge men and vij. yonge women that didde write like as he rehersede un to þeym, oþer writers excepte; whiche did write so mony volumes that Seynte Ierom seythe hym selfe to have redde iiii.m^t^ volumes of the werkes of Origen, excepte epistoles. Of whom hit was seide proverbially that his lyfe was lyke to his doctryne, slepenge not in bedde, and tastenge neither wyne ne flesche. *Giraldus.* Origenes scholde have bene accomptede oon of the moste noble writers if that he hade avoyded erroures in so grete laboures. And lyke as alle poetes of Latyne folowede Ennius, soe in lyke wise alle expositores have folowede Origenes. *Ieronimus, epistola quadragesima prima.* Where Origenes

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of his labours.

Of his life.

f. 222. b.

---

[1] *hyre*, α.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *he*] om. Cx.
[4] *writen*, β.
[5] *of*] by, Cx.
[6] *al*] om. Cx.
[7] *sleop*, γ.
[8] *noþer*, γ.
[9] *was*, Cx.
[10] *neiȝ*, β.
[11] *hadde*] om. Cx.
[12] From Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. α.
[14] *folowen*, Cx.
[15] *translaciouns*, α. and Cx.
[16] *Hebrew*, α.
[17] *endlong*, Cx.
[18] *ȝerde*, α. and β.; *ȝerd*, γ.
[19] *spak*, Cx.

genes bene dixit nemo melius, ubi male nemo pejus; et cum in cæteris libris suis omnes doctores pœne vicerit, super Cantica Canticorum ipse se vicit; mille tractatus in ecclesia locutus est, innumerabiles commentarios edidit, quos ipse tomos[1] appellavit. Quod[2] si quis zelotes ejus errores nobis[3] objecerit, audiat quod interdum

Magnus dormitat Homerus,

Verum operi longo fas est obrepere[4] somnum.[5]

Neque imitemur[6] ejus vitia, cujus virtutes sequi non possumus. Si unus ejus violatus est liber, ubi in suo periarchon male sentit de Patre, pejus de Filio, pessime de Spiritu Sancto; ubi et dicit Christum quandoque ex maxima misericordia apostatas angelos redempturum, secundum illud Psalmi, *Non in perpetuum irascetur, neque in æternum comminabitur,* num[7] propter hoc universa ejus opera corrumpentur? Ipse enim Origenes, in epistola quam scribit ad Fabianum papam Romanum, pœnitentiam agit cur talia scripserit,[8] et

Error Origenis.

[1] *Thomos*, MS.
[2] *et*, added in A.
[3] *nobis*] om. B.
[4] *ignoscere*, C.D.
[5] Hor. A. P., 359, 360.
[6] *imitentur*, B.
[6] *non*, C.D.
[8] *scribit*, B.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

Þere Origenes seide wel, no man seide bettre; and þere he seide evel, no man seide wors. And whanne he passede wel nygh alle oþere doctoures in his oþere bookes, he passede hym self super Cantica Canticorum; he spak a þowsand tretys in chirche, and made exposiciouns wiþ oute nombre, and cleped hem themos.[1] ȝif eny þat folweþ hym putteþ[2] errour aȝenst us, he may take hede þat þe grete Homerus slepeþ[3] somtyme, for in a long work it is laweful to slepe som tyme; we schal nouȝt folwe his vices ȝif we mowe not folwe his virtues; þeigh ȝif[4] oon of his bookes is[5] defouled, þere in his book þat hatte[6] Periarchon[7] þey[8] understondeþ evel of þe Fader, wors of þe Sone, and worst of þe Holy Goost; and þere he seiþ þat Crist wil somtyme, þoruȝ[9] his grete mercye, save þe angels þat fil doun fro hevene; and he leieþ[10] for hym þe[11] vers of þe sawter,[12] "God schal nouȝt "be wrooþ for everemore, noþer manasse[13] withouten ende," schal al his bookes for þis be destroyed? He hym self Origenes, in a pistle þat he writeþ[14] to Fabian pope of Rome, makeþ moche sorwe for he hadde suche þinges i-write, [and putte þe cause

TREVISA

Ab urbe.

seide welle, noo man myȝhte say better, and where he seide ylle, noo man myȝhte say wurs; whiche overcommenge allemoste alle other doctors in mony werkes, overcome hym selfe on the Canticles; whiche did speke a mꝭ tretys in the chyrche. Also he made commentaryes as innumerable, whom he namede thomus. But peraventur a man wylle obiecte to us his erroures; what thauȝhe oon be viciate, God for bede that his notable werkes scholde be refusede þerfore. For oon booke of his is viciate specially, whiche is callede Periarchon, where he understondethe ylle of the Fader, wors of the Sonne, and wurste of the Holy Goste; where in he seithe Criste of his grete mercy to redeme the angeles þat felle from hevyn with Lucifer, applyenge to his purpose these wordes: "Non in perpetuum "irascetur." Neverthelesse Origenes did penaunce þerfore, as hit is schewede in an epistole whom he sende to Fabian pope of Rome, expressenge the cause of that offense in a boke,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Origenes was penitente for his heresy.

---

[1] *thamos*, γ.
[2] *putteþ*, γ.
[3] *slepte*, β. and Cx.
[4] *Therefor yf*, Cx.
[5] *is*] be, Cx.
[6] *þese in his book þat hatte*] whiche book heyghte, Cx.
[7] *Periarchion*, γ.
[8] *þey*] wherenne he, Cx.; *a*, γ.
[9] *þoroȝ*, γ.
[10] *leiþ*, β.
[11] *þe*] that, Cx.
[12] *sauȝter*, *a*.
[13] *menace*, Cx.
[14] *wrote*, Cx.

causas hujus temeritatis in quendam Ambrosium refert, qui scripta sua secreto edita et minime correpta[1] in publicum protulit.[2] " Hoc mihi," inquit, " præstiterunt " amici mei, ut si tacuero reus censear, si respondero " inimicus judicer. Dura utraque conditio, sed e[3] duo- " bus eligam quod melius[4] est." *Psalterium.*[5] Circa hæc tempora quinta editio inventa est in dolio[6] apud Jericho, quæ Vulgata dicitur, cujus auctor ignoratur ; de qua editione nostrum psalterium usuale videtur emanasse, cum tamen in cæteris divinæ paginæ libris Jeronimum sequamur[7] translatorem. Damasus vero papa fecit ecclesiam Romanam sequi Jeronimum et in Psalterio.[8]

Pœnitentia Origenis; excusatio de errore suo.

Gratiæ. CCXI. Severi. XVII.

Cap. XIX.

[*Res Romanæ et Britannicæ.*]

Gratiæ. CCXII. Bassiani. primo.

Bassianus Antonius, filius Severi, regnavit post patrem quasi vii. annis. Hic dictus est Marcus Aure-

---

[1] *correcta*, B.C.D.
[2] *protulerit*, B.
[3] *de*, A.
[4] *levius*, A.B.C.D.
[5] A.B. omit reference. The passage is from the Vulgate, Ps. cii. 9. (according to the A. V. Ps. ciii.)
[6] *Delo*, B.
[7] *sequamur*, from A.B. ; *sequantur*, MS.
[8] *Psalterium . . . translatorem*]. This passage transferred to next chapter in C.D. The last sentence is omitted in C.D.

of þat folye uppon oon Ambrose, þat putte forþ his bookes, and hadde i-write][1] priveliche, and made hem comoun, or þey were amended.[2] "Myn freendes," quod he, "have[3] i-doo me þis, "ȝif I[4] holde my pees I schal be holde gelty,[5] and ȝif I answere "I schal be holde an enemy; ciþer condicioun is hard,[6] of þe "tweyne I schal chese[7] þe liȝtere." Aboute this tyme þe fifte translacioun was i-founde in a ton[8] at Iericho; þat translacioun is i-cleped Vulgata, the auctor þerof is unknowe. Hit seemeth þat þe comyn sawter[9] þat we useth is i-take of þat translacioun, þey we folwe Ierom his translacioun in oþir bookes of holy writt. But Damasus þe pope made þe chirche of Rome folwe Ierom also in the sawter.[9] *Bassianus.* Trevisa.

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

Bassianus, Antonius Severus his soone, regnede aftir his fadir as it were[10] seven ȝere; þis was i-cleped Marcus Aurelius,

---

Ab urbe. seyenge that his frendes were cause þerof, sayenge that and if y hade bene stille y scholde have be acomptede gilty, and if y hade answerede y scholde have bene iuggede an enemy. Either of these condicions is herde, þerefore y schalle chose þat thynge that is moste liȝhte. The v^the^ translacion was founde abowte this tyme at Iherico, whiche is callede the commune translacion, the auctor of whom is not knowen; of the whiche translacion oure usualle psawter semethe to have beene taken, sithe we folowe the translacion of Seynte Ierome in oþer bookes of divine scripture. Damasus the pope causede the churche of Rome to folowe Seynte Ierome in his sawter. MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum nonumdecimum.

Bassianus Antonius, the son of Severus, reignede after his fader as vij. yere. This Bassianus was callede Marcus Aurelius,

---

[1] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *corrected and amended*, β. and γ.; *er he hadde corrected and amended them*, Cx.
[3] *habbeþ*, γ.
[4] *Ich*, β.
[5] *gilty*, α.; *gylty*, Cx.
[6] *but*, added in Cx.
[7] *cheose*, γ.
[8] *tonne*, γ.; *toun*, Cx.
[9] *sauȝter*, α.
[10] *as it were*] om. Cx.

lius, et[1] Caracalla propter quoddam genus vestis quod Romæ erogaverat. Inde est quod apud Romam thermæ[2] quas construxit Caracallanæ dictæ sunt. Hic homo pessimus paternis moribus asperior, sed et libidinis impatientissimus, ita ut Juliam novercam suam duceret in uxorem. *Ranulphus.* De obitus sui loco et modo discrepant auctores prout[3] superius dicitur.[4] *Gaufridus*[5] *et Alfridus.*[6] Isto[7] regnante Carausius quidam ex infima[8] gente Britonum progenitus,[9] sed consilio et manu promptus, obtinuit a senatu[10] ut observaret maritima Britanniæ, quæ tunc Franci et Saxones infestabant; quo tamen[11] potitus plus in perniciem quam in commodum rei-publicæ egit, unde Britonibus promisit quod si eum regem facerent etiam[12] Romanos de insula exterminaret. Interfecit igitur[13] Bassianum,[14] et regno per septennium potitus est.[15] Nam Picti, quos dux Fulgentius, frater matris Bassiani, de Scythia[16] et aliunde adduxerat, donis

---

[1] *Marcus Aurelius et*] om. C.D.
[2] *terminæ*, C.D.
[3] *sicut*, C.D.
[4] *dictum est*, A.B.
[5] The reference should be *Gauf.* lib. v. 4.
[6] C.D. omit reference. The sentence about the "Quinta editio," is here transferred from preceding chapter. See p. 58, note 8.
[7] *Bassiano*, C.D.
[8] *infima*, from A.B.; *infamia*, MS.
[9] *genitus*, B.
[10] *a senatu*] om. A.
[11] *tandem*, C.D.
[12] *etiam*] om. B.
[13] *ergo*, B.
[14] *interfecto igitur Bassiano*, C.D.
[15] *est*] om. B.
[16] *Schicia*, MSS. ut passim.

and Caracalla also for a manere clopinge þat he ȝaf at Rome; and þerfore bathes þat he made at Rome beeþ i-cleped Caracallane. Þis was a swiþe[1] evel man, and scharper of maneres þan[2] his fader, and he was unsuffrable of leccherie, [Ry.] so þat he took his owne stepdame Iulia and wedded hir to wif. Of þe place and manere of his deyenge auctours discordeth, as it is i-seide toforehonde. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* While þis[3] regnede, oon Carencius,[4] þat com[5] of þe lowest blood of Britouns, but he[6] was a noblee[7] man of counsaile and of hond, he gat of þe senatoures þe kepynge of þe see[8] costes of Britayne, ffor þo[9] Frensche men and Saxons werrede[10] þere uppon; but whan he hadde y-gete his axynge he dede[11] more harme and damage þan profit to þe comynte, ffor he beheet[12] to þe Britouns þat he wolde destroye and chase þe Romayns out of þe ilond ȝif þey wolde make hym kyng. Þanne he slowȝ [Bassianus, and hadde þe kyngdom seven ȝere; ffor þe Pictes, þat Fulgencius þe duke,][13] Bassianus moder broþer,[14] hadde i-brouȝt out of Schicia

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and Caracalla for a maner of clothenge þat he distribute at Rome, wherefore the bathes he made at Rome be callede Caracallane. This Bassianus was a man of wickede disposicion, ȝiffen moche to the luste of the flesche. Ry. In so moche that he mariede to hym Iulia the wife of his fader. Of the place of his dethe auctores discorde, as hit is schewede afore. *Galfridus et Alfridus.* In the tyme of this emperour, a man of lawe bloode of Briteyne, Carausius by name, but prompte in cownsel, obteynede of the senate that he myȝhte kepe the costes of the see of Briteyn, whom men of Fraunce and Saxones grevede soore, whiche causede more grevaunce to the commune utilite then to the profite of hit. Wherefore he promisede the Britones that he wolde expelle the Romanes from theire costes so that thei wolde make hym kynge; whiche did sle Bassianus, and was governoure of that realme by vij. yere. For the Pictes, whom duke Fulgencius, broþer of the moder of Bassianus, hade brouȝhte from Sichia and other costes, corrupte thro the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 223. a.

---

[1] *right*, Cx.
[2] *þan*] from Cx.; *þat*, MS.
[3] *Bassianus*, added in Cx.
[4] *Caransius*, α.; *Carausius*, γ. and Cx.
[5] *cometh*, Cx.
[6] *but he*] om. Cx.
[7] *nobel*, α.; *noble*, β.
[8] *see*] om. Cx.
[9] *þo*] that tyme, Cx.
[10] *werride*, β.
[11] *a dude*, γ.
[12] *byhett*, α.; *bihete*, β.; *byheet*, γ.; *byhete*, Cx.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *þat* is wrongly inserted here in MS.

Carausii corrupti [1] in ipso prælio Bassianum reliquerant; unde et Carausius victor effectus dedit Pictis locum mansionis in Albania,[2] ubi cum Britonibus permixti per subsequens ævum permanserunt. Senatus Romanus hoc audiens misit Allectum cum tribus [3] legionibus in Britanniam ut Carausium tyrannum interficeret. Quo occiso Allectus per triennium regnavit, et sic Britanniam [4] potestati Romanæ restituit.[5] *Giraldus.*[6] At quia iste Allectus Britones Carausio nuper adhærentes afflixit, Asclepiodotus [7] dux Cornubiæ in regem erigitur, qui Allectum post [8] tertium annum,[9] cum multis milibus [10] Romanorum, apud Londoniam interfecit.[11] *Gaufridus.*[12] Gallum vero socium Allecti, post diutinam Londoniæ obsidionem, Venedoti irruentes, apud torrentem infra Londoniam qui a nomine ejus Gallebroc [13] dicitur, occiderunt.[14] Regnavitque Asclepiodotus in insula per nonnullos [15]

---

[1] *eos corrumperet*, B.
[2] *Britannia*, B.
[3] *tribus*] om. C.D.
[4] *insulam*, C.D.
[5] *instituit*, A.
[6] C.D. omit reference rightly.
[7] *Asclepiodes*, C.D.
[8] *post*] om. B.
[9] C.D. add: "regni sui apud "Londonum."
[10] *militibus*, A.
[11] *occidit*, C.D.
[12] It should be *ut supra*. C.D. omit reference.
[13] *Gallebroke*, B.
[14] *interfecerunt*, C.D.
[15] *decem*, C.D.

and out of oþer londes forsook Basianus in þe bataile, ffor Caraucius hadde i-meded [1] hem; and so Caraucius hadde þe victorie, and ȝaf þe Pictes a wonynge [2] place in Albania, þat is Scotland; þere þey were i-melled [3] wiþ Britouns, and wonede [4] þere [afterward] [5] long tyme. Þe senatoures of Rome herde þerof, and sente oon Alectus [6] wiþ þre legiouns into Britayne ffor to slee þat tiraunt Caraucius, and whan [7] he was i-slawe Alectus regnede þre ȝere, and so [8] he restorede Britayne aȝen to þe power of Rome. *Giraldus.* And for þis Alectus grevede and pursewede [9] þe Britouns þat hadde y-holde wiþ Caraucius, oon Asclepiodotus, duke of Cornwayle, was i-made kyng, and aftir þre ȝere he slouȝ Alectus at Londoun, and meny þowsandes of Romayns. *Gaufridus.* After þat Londoun was longe byseged, Venedotus [10] men of Norþ Wales, fel [11] uppon Gallus, Allectus his felowe, and slouȝ hym wiþ yn Londoun, at a brook [12] þat haþ þe name of hym, þat hatte Galle-brook, [13] and Asclepiodotus regnede somwhat of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. ȝiftes of Carausius, lefte Bassianus in that batelle. This Carausius beenge victor in that batelle, ȝafe to þe Pictes a place to inhabite in Albania, where in thei taryede as mixte with the Britones. The senate of Rome perceyvenge the treason of this Carausius, sende Allectus with thre legiones of Romanes un to Briteyne, whiche ȝiffenge batelle to Carausius did sle hym, and reignenge in Briteyne by the space of thre yere, restorede that realme to the power of þe Romanes. *Giraldus.* Asclepiodotus the duke of Cornewaile was electe to be kynge for cause Allectus punyschede soore the Britones that supportede Carausius; wherefore Allectus was sleyne after the thridde yere of his reigne, with mony m^r^ of the Romanes, by Asclepiodotus made kynge of Briteyne at the cite of London. *Gaufridus.* And Gallus, the felowe of Allectus, segede longe in London, was sleyne at a ryver of hit calle Gallebroke after his name. This Asclepiodotus reignede in Briteyne by mony yeres un to the tymes off

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hyred*, Cx.
[2] *dwellyng*, Cx.
[3] *medled*, Cx.
[4] *dwellid*, Cx.
[5] From α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *Allectus*, Cx.
[7] *whan*] om. Cx.
[8] *so*] om. Cx.
[9] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[10] *Venedotes*, β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *fille*, β.
[12] *broke*, β. and Cx.; *broc*, γ.
[13] *Gallebroc*, γ.; *or Walbrooke*, added in Cx.

annos usque ad tempora Dioclesiani, tuncque Coilus[1] dux Colcestriæ Asclepiodotum interfecit. *Ran.* Istum Asclepiodotum, quem Giraldus et Gaufridus vocant ducem Cornubiæ, Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto,[2] sequens Eutropium in historia Romana,[3] dicit[4] præfectum prætorii. *Eutropius in historia Romana.*[5]

Gratiæ CCXIX. Opilii primo.

Opilius Macrinus, præfectus prætorii, post Bassianum imperavit quasi uno anno, et tunc cum filio suo apud Archelaidem[6] occisus est. Calixtus papa post Zephirinum sedit[7] annis quasi quinque; qui constituit jejunia quatuor temporum[8] propter abundantiam fructuum, fecitque cœmeterium[9] in via Appia ad sepeliendum martyrum corpora, quod modo Calixti[10] dicitur.[11] Marcus Aurelius Antonius, ut putabatur Caracallæ filius, imperavit[12] quasi annis duobus, qui nullum genus luxuriæ prætermisit,[13] et tandem[14] tumultu militari occisus est.[15]

Jejunia quatuor temporum institutio.

---

[1] *Coelus*, A.B.

[2] *dicit esse prefectum pretorii*, C.D.

[3] *sequens . . . Romana*] om. C.D.

[4] *esse*, added in A.B.

[5] *in historia Romana*] om. B.; C.D. omit reference. It should be lib. ix. c. 22.

[6] *tumultu militari*, added in C.D.

[7] *successit*, C.D.

[8] *in anno*, added in C.D.

[9] *cimiterium*, MSS.

[10] *cimiterium*, added in B.

[11] *quod modo dicitur Kalixti, ubi multa martirum corpora sunt sepulta*, C.D.

[12] *regnavit*, B.

[13] C.D. add: "quin temptaret."

[14] C.D. add: "cum matre sua."

[15] C.D. add as reference: "*Ranul-*" *phus*," and then the following sentence, "Ejus tempore sexta editio "inventa est Nicapoli Palestinæ."

Trevisa.

þe ȝeres in þe ilond anon to Dioclisianus his tyme. Þanne Coelus, duke of Colchestre, slouȝ Asclepiodotus [R. Girald and Gaufred clepeþ þis Asclepiodotus][1] duke of Cornewayle; but Beda, libro primo, capitulo 6°, folweþ Eutropius in þe storie of Rome, and clepeþ[2] þis Asclepiodotus, duk of Cornwaile,[3] prefectus[4] of þe pretorie. *Eutropius.* Opilius Marcius,[5] prefectus[6] of þe pretorie, was emperour after Basianus as it were oon ȝere, and þanne at Archelaydes he was i-slawe, boþe he and his sone.[7] After Zephirinus, Calixtus was pope as hit were[8] fyve ȝere: he ordeyned þe[9] fastynge on of[10] foure[11] tymes of þe ȝere for plente of þe[12] corne and of fruit; and made a chirchehawe[13] at Rome, in a place þat hatte Via Appia, for to burie[14] þe bodies of holy martires; now þat place hatte [cimitorium][15] Calixty.[16] Marcus Aurelius Antonius, þat was i-holde þe sone of Caracalla,[17] was emperour as it were[18] two ȝere; he forbare[19] no manere of leccherie; at þe laste he was i-slawe in a stryvynge of knyȝtes.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Dioclician, and then Coelus the duke of Colchestre did slee hym. Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio, folowenge Eutropius, seithe this Asclepiodotus was a grete governoure of Rome; whom Giraldus and Gaufridus seythe to have be the duke of Cornewaile. *Eutropius.* Opilius Macrinus reignede in thempire after Bassianus oon yere, sleyne with his sonne at Archelaides. Calixtus the pope succeded Zephirinus as v. yere; whiche ordeynede the observaunce of iiij. tymes for the grete habundaunce of frutes; whiche made a seyntuary in the cite of Rome, in the way callede Via Appia, to bery the bodies of martires, whiche is callede now the wey of Calixtus. Marcus Aurelius Antonius, the son of Bassian as men supposede, reignede ij. yere; whiche oversckippede not eny kynde of lecchery, sleyne at the laste in batelle.

Marcus Aurelius.

---

[1] From α. and Cx.
[2] *called*, Cx.
[3] *duk of Cornwaile*] om. α.
[4] *prefect*, α. and Cx.
[5] *Macrinus*, Cx.
[6] *Morcinus prefect*, α.
[7] *also*, added in Cx.
[8] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[9] *þat*, γ.
[10] *on of*] of þe, α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *fastyng of the foure*, β.
[12] *þe*] om. α.; *ol*, Cx.
[13] *chirchezerde*, β.; *churcheyȝ*, γ.; *chircheyerde*, Cx.
[14] *in*, added in Cx.
[15] From Cx.
[16] *Calixli*, Cx.
[17] *Carcalla*, γ.
[18] *as hit were*] om. Cx.
[19] *forbaar*, γ.

Cap. XX.

[*De Imperatore Aurelio et de rebus ecclesiasticis.*]

Gratiæ. CXXIII. Aurelii primo.

Aurelius Alexander imperavit annis quasi tresdecim; qui disciplinæ militaris tam severus corrector fuit, ut quasdam tumultuantes legiones integras exauctoraverit.[1] Ejus assessor fuit Vulpianus juris peritus;[2] apud Mogontium[3] Germaniæ tumultu militari est[4] occisus. Ejus tempore sexta editio inventa est Nichapoli Palestinæ. *Martinus.*[5] Calixto papa passo sub Alexandro,[6] successit Urbanus primus quasi[7] annis octo; qui constituit ût oblationes fidelium non aliter quam in ecclesiasticos usus[8] et fratrum indigentias convertentur, eo quod vota fidelium sunt et pretia peccatorum. Ejus tempore cœpit[9] primo Romana ecclesia prædia possidere; ex quorum proventibus[10] Urbanus iste notariis et clericis, qui gesta sanctorum conscriberent,[11] sumptus deputabat. Prius enim ecclesia instar

Urbanus papa.

---

[1] *exautorizavit*, B.
[2] C.D. add: "tam insignis."
[3] *Mogantiam*, B.
[4] *fuit*, B.
[5] *Ejus...Martinus*] om. C.D. See note [11], p. 64. The reference should be Marianus, lib. ii. æt. vi. a. c. 224.
[6] *Aurelio*, C.D.
[7] *et sedit*, B.
[8] *in usus ecclesiæ*, B.
[9] *incepit*, B.
[10] *ex quorum proventibus*] om. B.
[11] *conscribebant*, C.D.

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum.

AURELIUS Alexander was emperour as it were[1] þrittene ȝere; þis was so cruel[2] in correctiouns of þe lawe of chivalrie, þat he undede[3] hole legiouns þat made grucchynge[4] and strif; his assessour was oon [Vulpianus][5] a connynge man of lawe; he was i-slawe at August[6] in Almayne in stryvynge of kny ȝtes: in his tyme þe sixte translacioun was i-founde of holy writt at Nicapolus[7] in Palestina. *Marcianus.*[8] Calixtus þe pope was i-martired in Alisaundre his tyme, and þe first Urban was pope after hym as it were[9] ey ȝte ȝere; he ordeynede þat þe offrynges of Cristene men schulde[10] non oþir wyse be y-spend[11] but in use of holy chirche, þat he knowlechede verrailiche his synne,[12] and in help of nedy[13] [Cristen][14] men, ffor þey beeþ þe avowes[15] of Cristen men and þe prys of synne. In his tyme þe chirche of Rome bygan first to have londes and rentes, and wiþ þe profit[16] þerof he fonde notaries and clerkes to write þe lyvynge

---

Capitulum vicesimum.

MS. HARL. 2261.

b urbe.

AURELIUS Alexander was made emperour xiij. yere; whiche was so grete a corrector of his peple that he wolde expelle from hym diverse legiones grucchenge holly; whiche was sleyne at Nicapolis in Palestyne.[17] In the tyme of whom the sexte translacion was founde. *Martinus.* Urbanus the pope succeded Calixtus putte to dethe by Alexander themperour, callede Urbanus primus, by viij. yere; whiche ordeynede that the oblaciones of trewe peple sholde not be convertede otherwise then in to the uses of the churche and to the indigence of the breþer, in that thei be þe promisses of trewe peple and the price of synnes. The churche of Rome began firste to have possessiones in his tymes, of the proventus of whom Urbanus the pope

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[2] *cruwel*, β. and γ.
[3] *undide*, β.
[4] *grutchyng*, Cx.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *Magust*, α.; *Magunst*, β.; *Magonst*, γ.; *Magounce*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *Nicapolis*, β. and γ.; *Nycapolis*, Cx.
[8] *Marcus*, Cx.
[9] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[10] *be*, added in α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *spent*, Cx.
[12] *þat . . . synne*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *neody*, γ.
[14] From γ.
[15] *afowes*, γ.; *vowes*, Cx.
[16] *prouffyt*, Cx.
[17] The translator has evidently confused the two sentences of the original.

apostolorum vixerat[1] pecunias tantum pro usu egenorum recipiens. Hic[2] est ille Urbanus qui Valerianum sponsum Ceciliæ baptizavit, cum quibus tandem sub Aurelio martyrizatur. Cui successit Poncianus papa[3] quasi[4] annis quinque, qui tandem deportatus apud Sardiniam martyrizatur; cujus corpus postea[5] Fabianus papa Romam perduxit et sepelivit. Huic Ponciano dicitur quidam Ciriacus per annum successisse; sed quia contra voluntatem [cleri][6] cessit papatui, Anthero substituto, et etiam quia[7] cum undecim milibus virginum, quas pœne omnes baptizaverat, apud[8] Agrippinam perrexerat,[9] non est positus in catalogo[10] pontificum; putabant enim cardinales ipsum[11] non ob[12] devotionem, sed propter oblectamenta virginum dimisisse papatum, cum tamen et ipse virgo existens cum virginibus illis martyrio fuerit[13] coronatus, sicut patet in legenda [virginum][14] earundem. Maximinus[15] Julius post occisionem Aurelii apud Magontiam factus est imperator ab exercitu

Poncianus papa.

---

[1] *vixerat*] om. A.
[2] *papa Valerianum*, C.D.
[3] *papa*] om. C.D.
[4] *sedens*, B.
[5] *postmodum*, B.; *beatus*, added in C.D.
[6] Added from A.B.C.D.
[7] *quia*] om. B.
[8] *apud*] om. B.
[9] *tetenderat*, C.D.
[10] *cathalogo*, MS.
[11] *eum*, A.
[12] *ob*] propter, C.D.
[13] *fuit*, B.
[14] Added from C.D.
[15] *Maximus*, A.

and dedes of holy seyntes ; to forehonde[1] holy chirche lyvede as þe apostles, and feng[2] onliche money to þe use of needy[3] Cristen men. Þis is þat Urban þat cristned[4] Valerianus þe spouse of Seint Cecily,[5] and was at þe laste i-martred wiþ hem[6] in Aurelius his tyme. After hym Poncianus was pope as it were[7] fyve ȝere, and at þe laste he was i-brouȝt and i-martired at Sardinia,[8] and aftirward pope[9] Fabyan brouȝte his body to Rome, and buriede it þere. Me seiþ þat oon Siriacus[10] was pope after þis Poncianus oon ȝere, but for[11] he resignede þe poperiche[12] aȝenst þe wille of þe clergy, and oon Antherus was y-made pope, and also[13] for he wente to Agrippina[14] wiþ enleven þowsand maydons þat[15] he hadde i-cristened[16] wel nygh alle, he is nouȝt y-sette in þe book of rekenynge of bisshoppis.[17] Þe cardynales trowede[18] þat he lefte þe poperiche nouȝt for devocioun, but for likynge of þe[19] maydens, [noþeles he was clene mayde[20] i-martred wiþ þe same maydenes].[21] After þat Aurelius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. deputede a certeyne lyffenge to the notaries and scribes whiche did write the deedes of holy seyntes. This is the bischop Urban whiche baptiȝede Valerianus the spowse of Seynte Cecily, with whom he was martiriȝate also under Aurelius Alexander. The body of whom Fabianus the pope brouȝhte to Rome and beryede hit. Whom Poncianus the pope succeded, whiche brouȝhte to Sardinia suffrede passion þer. Hit is seide that a pope callede Ciriacus succeded this Poncianus by a yere, but he was not nowmbrede amonge other bischoppes, in that he wente un to Agrippina with vj.[22] m^{l} virgines whom hade baptiȝede allemoste. For the cardinalles supposede that he hade goen with theyme for the pleasure of the flesche, and to-lefte his benefice for the luffe of theyme, whiche was martiriȝate with those virgynes afterwarde, as hit is expressede in the legendes of theyme. Maximus Iulius reignede after the dethe of Aurelius,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 224. a.

Maximus Iulius.

---

[1] *to fore this tyme*, Cx.
[2] *fond*, γ. ; *receyved*, Cx.
[3] *neody*, γ.
[4] *folled*, β. ; *follede*, γ.
[5] *Cecil*, β.
[6] *hym*, Cx.
[7] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[8] *Sardina*, α.
[9] *pope*] om. Cx.
[10] *Sciriacus*, γ.
[11] *for*] bycause, Cx.
[12] *poperych*, γ. ; *papacye*, Cx.
[13] *also*] om. Cx.
[14] *whiche nowe is called Coleyn*, added in Cx.
[15] *þat*] whom, Cx.
[16] *y-folled*, β.
[17] *bishoppes*] popes, Cx.
[18] *trowide*, β.
[19] *þe*] om. Cx.
[20] *and*, added in γ.
[21] From α., γ., and Cx. : γ. adds: " as hyt ys y-write in þe legende " of þe same maydons."
[22] Error of the scribe for xj.

sine[1] auctoritate senatus, et imperavit[2] annis tribus. Hic persecutus[3] ecclesiam, potissime propter Originem, tandem[4] occiditur Aquileiæ.[5] Gordianus imperavit[6] quasi sex annis; qui postquam superaverat Parthos, occisus est a Philippo præfecto prætorii non longe ab urbe Roma.[7] Fabianus papa succedit[8] Anthero[9] quasi quindecim annis. Hic dum papa defuncto de futuri pontificis electione itinerando cum amicis loqueretur, assedit subito columba capiti ejus, dicens, "Romæ "episcopus coronaberis." Qui sic divinitus electus statuit septem notarios[10] ad conscribendum gesta martyrum,[11] et ut omni anno chrisma in ecclesia conficeretur: tandem passus est sub Decio. Hujus papæ diebus Novatianus, quidam presbyter Romanus, ambiens pontificatum, factus est hæreticus, negans lapsis spem [veniæ].[12] Quapropter congregata est synodus lx[a][13] episcoporum. Floruit tunc scriptor Africanus,[14]

Gratiæ. CCXXXIX. Gordiani. primo.

[1] *sine*, from A.B.; *suo*, MS.
[2] *regnavit quasi*, C.D.
[3] *persequebatur*, C.D.; *est*, added in MS.
[4] *a Pipiriis*, C.; *a Pipieno*, D.
[5] *Aquileiæ*, from A.B.; *Aquileyæ*, MS.
[6] *regnavit*, C.D.
[7] *Romana*, B.
[8] *successit*, B.
[9] *diebus hujus Gordiani*, C.D.
[10] *natarios*, B.
[11] *qui gesta martirum conscriberent*, C.D.
[12] *veniæ*, added from C.D.
[13] *xl.*, B.
[14] *inter scriptores catholicos et historicos notatissimos*, C.D., omitting from *qui* to *magistralem*.

was i-slawe at Mangounst,[1] Maximius[2] Iulius was i-made emperour by þe oost wiþoute auctorite of þe senatoures, and was emperour þre ȝere; he pursewed[3] holy chirche specialliche for Origenes, and he was i-slawe at þe laste in Aquilia. Gordianus was emperour sixte[4] ȝere, and was y-slawe of oon Phelip, prefecte of þe pretorie, nouȝt fer from Rome, after þat Gordianus hadde overcome þe Parthes. Fabyan was pope after Antherus as it were[5] fiftene ȝere. Whanne þe pope was deed, þis passed by þe way, and talkede wiþ his frendes of þe chesynge[6] of a newe pope, þanne a colvere[7] com sodeynliche and sat[8] on his heed, and seide, "Þou schalt be y-crowned "bisshop at[9] Rome;" and so he was i-chose by Goddes ordynaunce, and ordeyned sevene notaries to write þe dedes of holy martires; and he ordeynede þat every ȝere crisme and oyle schulde be i-halowed[10] in holy chirche; and he was i-martired at þe laste in Decius his tyme. In þis popes tyme oon Navacius, a preost of Rome, desired to be pope, and bycam an heretyk,[11] and denyede[12] þat a synful man myȝte be saved; þerfore was y-made a counsail of sixty bisshoppes. Þat tyme was

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. whiche was made emperour by his hoste withowte consente of the senate, and reignede iij. yere. This emperour persuede the churche moche for Origenes; neverthelesse he was sleyne at the laste at Aquileia. Gordianus was emperour vj. yere, whiche was sleyne by Philippe, governour of the pretory, not ferre from the cite of Rome, after that he hade victory ageyne men of Parthia. Fabianus the pope succeded Ancherus as xv. yere, whiche spekenge to his frendes in traveylenge of the succession off the pope, a dovese come and sate on his hedde, seyenge that thow schalle be crownede bischoppe of Rome. Whiche electe so by the grace of God, ordeynede vij. notaries to write the gestes of martires, and also that creme scholde be blissede in the churche every yere. Novacianus, a preste of Rome, desirenge to be pope, and put from hit in the tyme of this pope, was made an heretike, denyenge mercy to synnefulle men arisenge from synne. Wherefore a cownselle was hade of lx. bischoppes. Affricanus the writer was þis

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. Gordianus.

---

[1] *Magust*, β.; *Magonst*, γ.
[2] *Maximinus*, α. and Cx.
[3] *persywed*, γ.; *poursiewed*, Cx.
[4] *sixe*, α.; *six*, Cx.
[5] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[6] *cheosyng*, γ.
[7] *dowve*, Cx.
[8] *saat*, γ.
[9] *of*, Cx.
[10] *halewide*, β.
[11] *erretik*, β.
[12] *denyȝede*, α.

qui opinione Heraclidis episcopi, qui vitas patrum pro magna parte descripserat,[1] attractus, descendit Alexandriam, ubi post Origenem cathedram tenuit magistralem. His[2] quoque diebus Coelus dux Colcestriæ interfecit Asclepiodotum, et[3] regnavit in Britannia quasi xxx. annis, usque adventum Constantii.

Cap. XXI.

[*Plura de rebus Romanis deque ecclesiæ statu.*]

Gratiæ CCXLV. Philippi primo.

Philippus cum Philippo filio suo imperavit septem annis. Iste primus omnium imperatorum factus est Christianus, a beato Pontio martyre baptizatus; qui adeo in fide catholica profecit, ut prompte[4] peccata sua confitens, in festo Paschæ coram omni populo communicaret. Filius vero ejus quamvis Christianus, adeo tamen severi fuit animi, ut nullius unquam commotione ad ridendum solvi possit. Pa-

Primus omnium Christianorum imperator Philippus.

[1] *pro . . . descripserat*] in libro qui dicitur Paradisus descripsit, A.B.

[2] *Circa hunc annum*, C.D.

[3] *extunc*, added in C.D.

[4] *proinde*, A.

Affricanus þe writere in his floures.[1] Heraclides þe bisshop wil[2] mene,[3] þat [he][4] wroot þe lyves of holy fadris in a book þat hatte Paradisus. Affricanus, þe writer of stories,[5] was i-prayed and wente to Alexandria, and occupiede þe maister his[6] chayer after Origenes. Also þat tyme Coelus, duke of Colchestre, slouȝ Asclepiodotus, and regnede in Bretayne as it were[7] þritty ȝere, anon to þe comynge of Constancius. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

PHILIP[8] wiþ his sone [Philip][9] was emperour sevene ȝere; þis was þe firste Cristen man of al þe emperours, and was i-cristened[10] of Seint Pontius þe martir. He was so stedefast[11] in þe fey of holy chirche þat he knowlechede verreilyche[12] his synne and was i-houseled[13] to fore al þe peple in an[14] Esterday; his sone was a Cristen man, but he was so sturne of herte þat no man myȝte meove[15] hym to lauȝhe.[16] Oones he took heede how[17]

Ab urbe. tyme, whiche movede by Heraclides bischop, whiche did write the lyfes of holy faders in a booke callede Paradisus, wente to Alexandria, where he kepede a scole of grammer after the dethe of Origenes. Coelus the duke of Colchestre did sle Asclepiodotus in this tyme, and reignede in Briteyne as xxx^ti^ yere un to the tyme and commenge of Constantyne. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum primum.

PHILIPPUS, with Philippe his sonne, was emperour the space of vij. yere. This Philippe was the firste emperour that receyvede the feithe of Criste, baptiȝede of Poncius martir; whiche was of so grete feithe, that he confessenge his synnes wolde receyve the blissede sacramente in the feste of Ester afore alle peple. Also his sonne was of so constante feithe that he cowthe not be movede to laȝhe in eny wise, stryvenge with f. 224. b.

---

[1] *flouring*, Cx.
[2] *wol*, γ.
[3] *will mene*] sayth, Cx.
[4] From β.
[5] *þe writer of stories*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *his*] om. Cx.
[7] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[8] *Philippus*, Cx.
[9] From α. and Cx.
[10] *y-folled*, β. and γ.
[11] *studefast*, α.
[12] *frelich*, β.; *frely*, Cx.
[13] *y-housled*, γ.
[14] *in an*] om. Cx.
[15] *meve*, Cx.
[16] *lauȝwhe*, γ.
[17] *houȝ*, γ.

tremque semel cachinnantem averso vultu notavit,[1] semper vitiis reluctans, et ad ardua virtutum anhelans.[2] Horum imperatorum anno quarto millenarius annus a conditione urbis expletus est; ob quam solemnitatem innumerabiles bestias Philippus in magno circo[3] occidit, ludosque theatrales in Campo Martio tribus diebus et noctibus populo pervigili celebravit.[4] Fabianus papa passus est sub Decio consule; cui successit Cornelius annis tribus;[5] qui constituit ut juramentum a summis sacerdotibus non nisi pro fide recta exigeretur, et ut nullus sacerdotum causam suum[6] committeret judicio nisi ad sedem apostolicam fuerit appellatum. Hic quoque rogatu Sanctæ Lucinæ fecit levari corpora[7] apostolorum de catacumbis, et corpus Pauli poni in via Ostiensi,[8] corpus Petri[9] in Vaticano juxta locum suæ crucifixionis. Hujus[10] papæ tempore Græci furati fuerant corpora apostolorum, ut ea in

Gratiæ CCL. Philippi VI.

Cornelius papa.

---

[1] *notavit*, from A.B.C.D.; *vocavit*, MS.
[2] *Eutropius*, added in B.
[3] *circulo*, C.; *cirpo*, D.
[4] C.D. add: "Et agon (*sic*) mille "annorum actum est."
[5] *sedens annos tres*, B.
[6] *alieno*, added in C.D.
[7] *sanctorum*, B.
[8] *Ostensi*, MS.
[9] *vero*, added in C.D.
[10] *etiam*, added in C.D.

CENTRAL LIBRARY NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

his fader made a mowe, and tornede away þe[1] face; alwey he wiþstood vices, and fondede to styȝe up to þe perfiȝtnesse of virtues. *Eutropius.* In þe fourþe ȝere of þese[2] emperours[3] were i-ended a þowsand ȝere after þat Rome was i-buld, and for solempnite þerof [Philip][4] slowȝ bestes wiþ oute nombre in a rounde place þat is i-cleped þe grete circus, and made pleyes of þe theatre in Mars his[5] feeld[6] þre dayes and þre nyȝt to þe peple þat wook[7] besiliche.[8] Fabyan þe pope was i-martired in Decius þe consul his tyme; after hym Cornelius was pope þre ȝere; he ordeyned[9] þat noon ooth[10] schulde be chalenged[11] of þe pope but it were for þe right fey of holy chirche, and þat no preost schulde committe his cause to anoþer manis doom but it were apeled to þe court of Rome. Also at þe prayer of Seint Lucina he made þe bodies of the apostles to[12] be i-take out of þe place þat hatte Catacumbe, as it were a charnel, and broȝt Poule his[13] body in þe place þat hatte Via Ostiensis, and Peter his body in place þat hatte Vaticanus, faste by þe place þere he was i-doo in[14] þe croys. In þis popes tyme þe Grees[15] hadde y-stole þe bodies of þe aposteles to brynge hem into

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. vices and drawenge to vertu. *Eutropius.* The mȳ yere from the edifienge of the cite of Rome was complete in the iiij^{the} yere of his reigne; wherefore he made solenne thynges, and did sle bestes as innumerable, makenge disportes and playes in a grete felde by iij. daies and iii. nyȝhtes contynually. Fabianus the pope suffrede dethe under Decius consul, whom Cornelius succedede iij. yere; whiche ordeynede that an othe scholde not be requirede of the hie pristes but for the ryȝhte feithe of Criste, and that a preste scholde not committe his cause to the iuggemente of other peple afore that he have appellede to the cowrte of Rome. This pope causede the blissede relikes of Seyntes Petyr and Paule to be taken from theire beryalles at the desire of Seynte Lucina, and the body of Seynte Paule to be sette in the weye Ostiense, and the body of Seynte Petyr in Vatican nye to the place of his passion. In the tymes of thys pope the bodyes of Seynte Petyr and Paule were stollen by men of Grece,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The bodyes of Seynte Petyr and Paule were taken from Rome by Grekes.

---

[1] þe] his, Cx.
[2] *þeose, γ.; this,* Cx.
[3] *þis emperour, β.*
[4] From *α.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[5] *Marses,* Cx.
[6] *Marses felde, β.*
[7] *woke,* Cx.
[8] *woke busylych, γ.*
[9] *ordeygned,* Cx.
[10] *oþ, α.*
[11] *chalengide, β.*
[12] *to*] om. *α.*
[13] *Powles,* Cx.
[14] *in*] om. Cx.
[15] *Grekes,* Cx., et infra.

Græciam deferrent; sed dæmones habitantes in idolis divina virtute coacti clamabant,[1] "Viri Romani, suc- "currite, quia dii vestri auferuntur." Unde et fideles populi[2] intelligentes hoc dictum[3] de apostolis suis, infideles vero de diis[4] suis,[5] unanimiter conglobati persecuti sunt Græcos. Græci autem territi[6] projecerunt corpora apostolorum apud catacumbas in puteum quemdam; quibus extractis, dum in dubium veniret quæ essent ossa Petri et quæ Pauli, orantibus fidelibus et jejunantibus revelatum est majora ossa esse[7] piscatoris. Philippus senior Veronæ,[8] Philippus junior Romæ, dolo Decii occiduntur. *Ranulphus.* Legitur in legenda sanctorum quod Philippus

Gratiæ CCLI. Philippi VII.

[1] *sic*, added in C.D.
[2] *viri*, C.D.
[3] *hoc dictum*] om. C.D.
[4] *idolis*, C.D.
[5] *ipsorum*, B.
[6] *territi*] om C.D.
[7] *prædicatoris, minora vero* added in B.C.
[8] *Neronæ*, A.; *Vernonæ*, B.

Grees. But feendes þat were i-closed and woned[1] in mawmettes were compelled by þe virtu of God, and cryed, "Helpeþ,[2] men of Rome, for ȝoure[3] goddes beþ i-take awey.[4]" Þanne Cristen men understood þat þat[5] was i-seide of þe apostles, and mysbileved men understood þat it was i-seide of here goddes; and so boþe[6] Cristen men and mysbileved men gadrede hem to gidres alle in oon route, and[7] by on assent, and pursued[8] after þe Grees. Þan þe Grees were aferd, and þrewe þe bodyes of þe apostles in a put[9] at a place þat hatte[10] Catecumbe; and whan þe bodies were i-take up[11] out of þat place, it was doute wheþer bonys were[12] Petris[13] and wheþer wer Paulis.[14] Þanne Cristen men gonne to praye [and to][15] faste, and hadde a revelacioun and a schewynge of God þat þe grettere bones were þe fischeres bones[16]; þe fischere was Peter. Phelip þe lyþere[17] was i-slawe at Nerona,[18] and Phelip þe ȝonger was i-slawe at Rome by gile and by fraud of Decius. ℟. It is i-rad in þe legenda sanctorum þat Phelip þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that they myȝhte have theym in to þeire londe. That doen, the develles inhabitenge the ydoles, coacte by the vertu and power of God, cryede, "Ye men of Rome, helpe, for youre goddes be "taken awey." The trewe peple of Criste understondynge that to be seide of thapostles, and the unfeithefulle men supposenge hit to be seide of þeire goddes, pursewede the Grekes. The Grekes trowblede soore, and dredenge the persecucion of the Romanes, caste the bodies of Petyr and Paule in to a pytte. Whiche takenge furthe, and the bodyes of theym not knowen perfitely whiche were the boones of Seynte Petyr and whiche of Seynte Paule, the trewe peple of Criste preyenge God to be certifiede of the trawthe. Then hit was schewede to theym f. 225. a. by revelacion þat thė moore boones were of Seynte Petyr. Philippus themperour was sleyne at Verona thro treason of Decius, and Philippus his sonne was sleyne at Rome. ℟. Hit is redde in the legendes of seyntes that Philippus the elder

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[2] *Help ye*, Cx.
[3] ȝoure] our, Cx.
[4] *from you*, added in Cx.
[5] þat] this, Cx.
[6] boþe] om. Cx.
[7] *and*] om. Cx.
[8] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[9] *pitt*, β.; *pytte*, Cx.
[10] *heyght*, Cx.
[11] *up*] om. Cx.
[12] *was*, β.
[13] *Peter his*, α.
[14] *Paule his*, α.
[15] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] þe *fischeres bones*] bis in MS.
[17] *elder*, β.; *elþere*, γ.; *older*, Cx.
[18] *Verona*, Cx.

senior Decium militem suum strenuum ad domandum Galliam miserat. Cui prospere revertenti[1] imperator occurrens de Roma, dolo ejusdem Decii[2] apud[3] Veronam[4] occiditur; quod audiens Philippus junior aufugit,[5] et thesauros paternos[6] beato Sixto papæ et Laurentio diacono tradidit[7] pro pauperum distributione.[8] Decius ergo in imperatorem [creatus][9] ut non[10] proditorie[11] sed zelo idololatriæ dominum suum occidisse videretur, Christianos persequi cœpit,[12] et imperavit[13] tribus annis.[14] Hic cum filium suum Decium imperiali diademate proponeret insignire, renuit filius,[15] dicens, " Vereor ne si fiam imperator dediscam[16] esse " filius. Malo enim[17] non esse imperator et[18] esse " humilis,[19] quam imperare et esse filius indevotus. " Imperet ergo pater, meum autem imperium sit " parere imperanti."

Thesaurus Laurencii.

---

[1] *redeunti*, C.D.

[2] *imperium ambientis latenter de nocte*, added in C.D.

[3] *apud*] om. B.C.D.

[4] *Neronam*, A.; om. C.D.

[5] *affugit*, B.

[6] C.D. add: " cum propriis."

[7] *tradidit*] om. C.D.

[8] *commendavit*, C.D.

[9] *creatus*, added from A.B.; *receptus*, added in C.D.

[10] *non*] om. A.

[11] *proditore*, MS.

[12] *iste igitur Decius, qui Philippo successit, imperator fuit et non plene regnavit tribus annis, sub quo Fabianus papa, tempore consulatus sui, passus est. Hic et Decius imperator, cum*, &c., added in C.D.

[13] *regnavit*, B.

[14] *et imperavit tribus annis*] om. C.D.

[15] *filius*] Decius minor, C.D.

[16] *desistam*, C. (not D.)

[17] *enim*] om. B.

[18] *esse . . . et*] om. B.

[19] *filius*, added in C.D.

TREVISA.

eldere[1] hadde i-sente his noble kny3t Decius for to chaste Gallia. Decius sped wel, and come a3en, and þe emperour com a3enst hym out of Rome, and was i-slawe at Nerona[2] [by his fraude and gyle],[3] and Phelip þe 3onger[4] herde[5] þerof, and fligh, and took his fadris[6] tresour to Sixtus þe pope, and to Laurence þe decoun,[7] for to dele it to pore[8] men. Þan Decius was i-made emperour, for me schulde wene þat he hadde i-slayn his lord for love of mametrie, and not traytourliche. Þis Decius pursuede[9] Cristen men, and was emperour þre 3ere; þis[10] wolde have y-crowned his sone Decius emperour, but his sone wolde nou3t, and seide, "Y drede þat I "schal for3ete[11] to be a sone 3if I be made[12] emperour; me "is levere," quod he, "to be nou3t emperour, and [be a "meke sone, þan be emperour, and][13] stout and unkynde sone; "myn fader schal be emperour, my[14] empere schal be to be "suget[15] and buxom to þe emperour." *Orosius.*[16]

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

sende Decius his my3hty kny3hte to subdewe Fraunce, whiche returnede from þat victory did slee the seide Philippe at Verona. The yonger Philippe understondenge that, fledde to Rome, and toke the treasures of his fader to blissede Sixtus the pope, and to Laurence his diacon, that thei scholde distribute theyme to poore men. This Decius made emperour, began to do persecucion to the trewe peple of Criste, that hyt scholde be seide he did sle his lorde for ydolatry, and for noon oþer treason; whiche reignede thre yere. This Decius willenge to have induede Decius his sonne with a diademe imperialle, the childe refusede hit, sayenge, "I drede that and if y be an emperour "y schal forgete to be a sonne, þerfore y hade lever be noon "emperour and be a meke sonne, then to be emperour and be a "sonne indevoute; þerfore y wylle the fader be emperour; "myne empire schalle be to obeye to emperour.

---

[1] *elþere*, α. and γ.
[2] *Verona*, Cx.
[3] From α., β., and Cx.
[4] *þanne þe 3onger Philip*, α., γ., and Cx.
[5] *hurde*, γ.
[6] *fader*, α.
[7] *dekene*, Cx.
[8] *pour*, Cx.
[9] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[10] *he*, Cx.
[11] *for3eote*, γ.
[12] *maad*, γ.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *myn*, α.
[15] *subgette*, Cx.
[16] *Decius*, α.

Cap. XXII.

[*De imperatoribus et pontificibus Romanis.*]

Gratiæ CCLII. Decii primo.

Decius secundum Orosium imperavit tribus annis[1] tribus mensibus;[2] sed secundum Eusebium, Bedam, et Cassiodorum, incepit regnare anno ab urbe condita millesimo quarto; et secundum chronicam Eusebii videtur quod iste Decius regnaverit octo annis; et secundum martyrologium videtur quod regnaverit sexdecim annis, alioquin non videtur posse stare quod tot summi pontifices, scilicet Fabianus, Cornelius, Lucius, Stephanus, et[3] Sixtus, legantur passi sub Decio. Inde volunt quidam ex his sexdecim annis et duobus annis Galerii restaurare damnum illorum octodecim annorum qui deficiunt in chronicis Eusebii et Bedæ ab anno quintodecimo Tiberii Cæsaris usque ad nos. Sed[4] inter hæc sciendum quod Decius ille senior, qui Philippum occidit, et Philippo successit[5] imperator, fuit tribus annis, sicut hic dicitur; sed alius Decius junior Cæsar fuit, sed non imperator. Et sic inter istos duos Decios aliqui imperatores et

---

[1] *et*, A.

[2] *tribus mensibus*] om. C. (not D.)

[3] *et*] om. B.

[4] *sed hic dicitur sub quo passus est Fabianus papa et Cornelius; alius fuit Decius*, &c., C. (not D.)

[5] *succedit*, B.

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

OROSIUS seiþ þat Decius [1] was emperour þre ȝere and þre monþes; but Eusebius, Beda, and Cassiodorus telleþ þat he bygan to regne þe ȝere after þe buldynge [2] of Rome a þowsand ȝere and foure, and [by] [3] Eusebius his cronike hit semeth þat þis Decius regnede eyȝte ȝere, and by þe martiloge [4] it semeth þat he regnede sixtene ȝere; it semeþ þat elles it myȝte nouȝt stonde þat so meny popes as Fabian, Cornelius, Lucius, Stevene,[5] and Sextus were i-martired in Decius his tyme, as it is i-write and i-radde; þerfore som men wil mene [6] þat þis [7] sixtene ȝere and two ȝere of Galerius schal restore þe eyȝteþe [8] ȝere þat lakkith in cronicles of Eusebius and of Beda from þe fiftenþe ȝere of Tiberius Cesar anon to oure tyme. Here among take hede þat þe eldere [9] Decius, þat slowȝ Phelip, and was emperour after hym, he was emperour þre ȝere, as it is here i-seide, but þe oþer Decius þe ȝonger was Cesar, and nouȝt emperour, and so bytwene þese tweyne

---

Capitulum vicesimum secundum.

MS. HARL. 2261.

Ab urbe.

DECIUS Oros [10] was emperour thre yere and þre monethes, and after the cronicle of Eusebius hit semethe þat þis Decius reignede viij. yere. And after the martiloge hit semethe that he reignede xv. yere, or elles it may not stonde that so mony popes suffrede dethe by this Decius, as Fabianus, Cornelius, Lucius, Stephanus, and Sixtus. Wherefore somme men wylle xvj. yere and ij. yere of Galerius to restore the harme and wontenge of xviij. yere, whiche fayle in the cronicles of Eusebius and of Bede from the xv. yere of Tiberius themperour un to us. But hit is to be advertisede that Decius the senior, whiche did sle Philippe themperoure and was his successour, was emperoure but thre, as hit is rehersede here. But an oþer Decius, yonger to hym, was Cesar and not emperour, and so betwene þese tweyne were somme emperours and somme

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Desius*, MS.
[2] *bilding*, β.; *buyldynge*, γ. and Cx.
[3] *by*] added from α. and Cx.
[4] *martirlogi*, γ.; *martilogye*, Cx.
[5] *Stephen*, Cx.
[6] *wold suppose*, Cx.
[7] *þeose*, γ.
[8] *eyȝtetene*, α. and γ.; *eyghten*, Cx.
[9] *eldre*, γ.
[10] Sic in MS.

aliqui summi pontifices intermedii fuerunt, utpote Gallus et Volusianus, post quos regnavit Valerianus cum Gallieno[1] filio suo quasi quindecim annis. Sub quibus passi sunt summi[2] pontifices quinque,[3] Laurencius diaconus [et] Hippolytus[4] cum domo sua. Huic autem assertioni suffragari videtur quod secundum chronica[5] iste Gallienus fuerat[6] binomius,[7] nam dictus est et Decius. Volunt alii quod unus et idem sit Decius qui constitutus est a Philippo Cæsar et ille sub quo passus est Laurencius. Inde est quod nusquam[8] in legenda[9] Laurencii legitur Decius imperator, sed Cæsar. Hoc enim antiquitus pluries contigit,[10] ut aliqui essent Cæsares, et non Augusti neque imperatores.[11] Primo igitur anno Decii imperatoris septem dormientes in monte Celio[12] dormire cœperunt, et sic per ducentos annos dormientes, circa ultima tempora Theodosii surrexerunt.[13] Circa[14] hæc tempora Antonius famosus monachus nascitur in Ægypto. Cornelius papa passus

vii. dormientes in monte Celio.

Gratiæ CCLIII. Decii II.

---

[1] *Galieno*, MS., semper.
[2] *Lucius, Stephanus, Sixtus, pontifices*, C.D.
[3] *quinque*] om. A.C.
[4] *et Ypolitus*, B.; *Ipolitus*, MS., passim.
[5] *secundum cronicas*, A.B.C.
[6] *imperator fuerat*, A.D.; *fuit*, C.
[7] *binominis*, A.
[8] *nunquam*, B.
[9] *vita*, C.D.
[10] *contigebat*, B.
[11] C.D. add: "Aliqui tamen "primo fuerunt Cæsares, demum "Augusti, et tandem imperatores." B. has "nonnulli quoque primo "fuerunt Cæsares, deinde Augusti, "et postea imperatores."
[12] *Celion*, B.
[13] C.D. add: "de quibus ibidem."
[14] *Circa . . . Ægypto*] om. C.D.

Decius were boþe emperours and popes, as Gallus and Volusianus; after hem regnede Valerius, wiþ his sone Galienus, as it were fiftene ȝere. In here tyme were i-martired fyve popes, and Laurencius þe dekene, and Ypolitus wiþ al his hous. It semeþ[1] þat þis sawe is i-holpe by þe cronyke þat seiþ þat this emperour[1] Galienus hadde tweie names, for he heet Decius also. Opere men wil mene[2] þat it was al oon Decius þat was i-made Cesar by Phelip, and þilke[3] Decius under whom Laurencius was i-martired, and þerfore it is nowher i-rad in Laurencius his legende[4] Decius imperator, but Decius Cesar: it happeþ ofte somtyme[5] þat somme were Cesares and nouȝt Augustus, noþer emperours, ffor som were first Cesares, and þanne Augustus,[6] and þan þe[7] emperours.[8] Þanne in þe firste[9] ȝere of Decius þe emperour þe seven slepers bygonne to slepe in þe hille[10] Mont Celius, and sleep so two hondred ȝere, and arisen[11] aboute þe laste ende[12] of Theodorius.[13] Aboute þat tyme Antonyus, þe famous monk, was i-bore in Egip.[14] Cornelius þe pope was i-martred, and after

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. f. 225. b.

popes, as Gallus and Volusianus; after whom Valerius reignede with Galienus his son as xv. yere, in the tymes of whom v. popes suffrede passion, Seynte Lawrence, and Ypolitus with alle his howseholde. For this seyenge semethe to conferme thynges seyde, for this Galienus hade ij. names, for he was callede Decius, for hit is not redde in the story of Seynte Lawrence of Decius themperoure, but of Decius Cæsar. Wherefore hit seme Seynte Lawrence to have suffrede dethe in the time of Decius made Cæsar by Philippe themperoure. For mony emperoures were callede afore Cesares, after that Augusti, and then emperoures. Therefore the vij. slepers began to slepe in the mownte Selius in the firste yere of Decius themperoure, whiche contynuenge in slepe by cc. yere, arysede abowte the tymes of Theodosius. Antonius the monke of noble fame was borne in Egipte abowte þis tyme. Cornelius the pope suffrede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The vij. slepers began to slepe.

[1–1] *þat . . . emperour*] by this that, Cx.

[2] *wil mene*] suppose, Cx.

[3] *þulke*, γ.

[4] *Laurence legende*, Cx.

[5] *of tyme*, Cx.

[6] *Augustes*, α.

[7] *þe*] om. α. and Cx.

[8] *for somme were first Cæsars*, added again wrongly in MS.

[9] *furste*, γ.

[10] *hille*] om. Cx.; *hul*, γ.

[11] *aryse*, α. and γ.; *they roose*, Cx.

[12] *tyme*, α. and Cx.

[13] *Theodocius*, Cx.

[14] *Egipt*, α. and Cx.

Gratiæ CCLIV. Decii III.

est, et post eum Lucius, qui[1] sedit tribus annis. Item passi sunt Abdon et Sennen,[2] et apud Catanam[3] beata Agatha. Quo etiam anno Decius cum filio occiduntur[4] a Gothis apud Thraciam. Legitur tamen in passione[5] Hippolyti quod Decius et Valerianus[6] post passionem[7] Laurencii[8] dæmonio vexati expirabant.[9]

Gratiæ CCLV.

Gallus cum filio suo Volusiano[10] regnavit quasi annis duobus, quos de urbe[11] Roma egredientes extinxit Æmilianus,[12] qui imperium usurpans tertio post hoc mense extinctus est. In cujus diebus morbus pestilens quasi totum orbem occupavit, et Origenes[13] obiit, sepultus apud Tyrum, anno ætatis suæ lxx.

Origenes obiit.

Cap. XXIII.

[*De rebus ecclesiasticis et præcipue de Gregorio Nazianzeno.*]

Gratiæ CCLVII. Valeriani primo.

Valerianus cum filio suo Galieno regnavit quasi annis quindecim.[14] Hic primum ita sanctos[15] venerabatur, ut

---

[1] *qui*] om. B.
[2] *Semien*, B.
[3] *Cathinam*, MS.; C.D. add: "urbem Siciliæ."
[4] *occiditur*, B.
[5] *beati*, added in B.
[6] *cito*, added in C.D.
[7] *beati*, added in B.
[8] *a*, B.
[9] *vexatos expirasse*, C.D.
[10] *Volusiani*] om. B.
[11] *urbe*] om. B.
[12] Slightly varied in C.D. *Emilianus*, MS.
[13] *magnus*, added in C.D.
[14] *quatuordecim*, C. (not D.)
[15] *socios*, A.

hym Lucius, þat was pope þre ȝere, and Abdon and Sennen were[1] i-martired also, and Seint Agas[2] at Cathina. Also þat ȝere Decius[3] and his sone were i-slawe[4] of Gothes in Tracia. But it is i-rad[5] in Ypolit his passioun, þat Decius and Valerius[6] were i-travailled[7] wiþ a fend[8] after Laurence his passioun, and deide in þat meschef. Gallus, wiþ his sone Volusianus, regnede as it were[9] two ȝere; þey[10] wente out of Rome, and Emilianus slowȝ hem, and took þe emperour[11] wiþ wrong, and was i-slawe þe monthe after. In his tyme fel[12] a pestilence as it were[13] in to al þe world, and Origenes deide, and was i-buried in Tyrus, þe ȝere of his age þre score and ten. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

VALERIANUS, wiþ his sone Galienus, regnede as it were[14] fiftene ȝere; first he worshipped so holy seintes þat me trowede

---

Ab urbe. passion, whom Lucius succeded, which contynuede in that office iij. yere. Also Abdon and Sennen and Seynte Agatha suffrede passion at a cite callede Cathina. In whiche yere Decius was sleyne with his sonne of the Gothes at Tracia. Neverthelesse hit is redde in the passion of Ypolitus that Decius and Valerianus vexede with a spiritte, after the dethe of Seynte Laurence, dyede. Gallus with Volusian his sonne reignede as ij. yere, whiche goenge furthe of the cite of Rome were sleyne by Emilianus, whiche usurpenge thempire was extincte in the thrydde monethe folowenge. In that daies a pestilente infirmite occupiede alle the worlde, and Origenes dyenge was beryede at Tirus in the lxx^ti^ yere of his age. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum tertium.

VALERIANUS, with Galienus his sonne, reignede xv. yere. This emperoure hade seyntes in so grete reverence that his

---

[1] *were*] was, Cx.
[2] *Agath, α.*; *Aggtha, γ.*; *Agatha*, Cx.
[3] *Desius*, MS.
[4] *slayn, β.*
[5] *red*, Cx.
[6] *Valerianus, α.* and Cx.
[7] *traveiled, β.*; *y-travayled, γ.*
[8] *feend, γ.*
[9] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[10] *hy, γ.*
[11] *empere, α.*; *thempyre*, Cx.
[12] *ful, γ.*; *fyl*, Cx.
[12] *were*] om. Cx.
[14] *as it were*] om. Cx.

domus ejus ecclesia Dei crederetur ;[1] sed [2] damnatus [3] per quendam magum cœpit detestari fidem Christianorum.[4] Igitur Christianos [persequendo][5] ita Dei auxilio destitutus est, ut a rege Persarum Sapore captus et excæcatus, ignominiosa servitute quo[ad viveret] [6] acclivis humi dorsum præberet regi equum scandenti.[7] Circa hunc annum sævienti Decio, qui et Galienus, Paulus primus heremita heremum adiit, in qua per sexaginta annos ignotus [8] mansit, sicut describit [9] Jeronimus in vitis patrum.[10]

Gratiæ CCLVIII. Valeriani II.

Stephanus [11] post Lucium sedit annis tribus ; qui constituit ut ministri ecclesiæ [12] veste sacra non uterentur usu quotidiano : occisus [13] est celebrando. Sanctus [14] Cyprianus, primum rhetor, deinde presbyter, tandem episcopus Carthaginiensis, passus est, eodem die quo Cornelius papa passus est [15] sed non eodem anno.

Gratiæ CCLXI. Valeriani V.

Sixtus [16] papa post Stephanum passum sedit annis

---

[1] *ecclesiæ Dei traderetur*, B.
[2] *postea*, added in B.
[3] *depravatus postmodum*, A.
[4] C.D. add : " persecutionem igi- " tur Christianis commovens ita," &c.
[5] *persequendo*, from A.B.
[6] *ad viveret*, from B.C.D. ; *adjuvet*, MS.
[7] *ascendenti*, C.D.
[8] *hominibus*, added in C.D.
[9] *beatus*, B.
[10] Slightly varied in C.D.
[11] *Lucio papa passo, successit Stephanus annis tribus*, C.D.
[12] *ecclesiæ*] om. B.
[13] *deinde occisus est in sede sua dum missam celebraret*, C.D.
[14] Bis in A.
[15] *passus est*] om. B.
[16] *Stephano papa passo successit Sixtus*, C.D.

Trevisa.

þat his hous was[1] Goddis owne chirche. But afterward he was apeyred by oon þat was a wicche,[2] and bygan to hate the fey of Cristen men ; þan he pursued[3] Cristen men, and Goddes help was so bynome[4] hym þat he was i-take of Sapor kyng of Pers, and his ey3en[5] were y-put out ; he was i-holde in a dispitous bondage to his lifes[6] ende, so þat he schulde stoupe to grounde, and þe kyng schulde sette his foot on his bak whanne he schulde lepe to horse. Aboute þat 3ere Decius, þat heet Galienus, were[7] cruel[8] and sterne[9] ; and Paule þe firste heremyte wente into wildernesse and lyvede þere unknowe sixty 3ere to giders, as Ierom destroyeþ[10] in vitis patrum. After Lucius, Stevene[11] was pope þre 3ere ; he ordeyned[12] þat mynystres of holy cherche schulde nou3t were holy vestymentis in þe comyn use of every[13] day : þis Stevene was i-slawe while he seide his masse. Þe secounde Ciprianus was first a man of lawe, and a pleder,[14] and aftirward a preost, and at þe laste he was bisshop of Cartage, and was i-martired þe same day þat Cornelius þe pope was i-martired, but nou3t þe same 3ere. After þat Stevene was i-martired, Sixtus was[15] pope

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ab urbe. f. 226. a.

howse was supposede to be a churche. Whiche deceyvede by a wickede man hade not seyntes in honour, and didde grete persecucion to the tru peple of Criste ; whiche was so destitute by the sufferaunce of God, that he taken of þe kynge of Persia and made blynde, was putte to this schamefulle servitute, that he turnenge his face to grownde and lyenge, scholde suffre the kynge of Persia to take his horse from his backe. Paulus the firste heremite wente to wildernesse, where he taryede as unknowen by lx. yere as Seynte Ierome wryteth in vitis patrum. Stephanus was pope after Lucius thre yere ; whiche ordeynede that ministres of the churche scholde not were the haloede clothes to theire exercise. Seynte Ciprian made a preste and byschoppe of Cartago, suffrede passion in the same day with Cornelius the pope, but not in the same yere. Sixtus the

---

[1] *was*] hadde be, Cx.
[2] *wychche*, γ. ; *wytche*, Cx.
[3] *biganne to poursue*, Cx.
[4] *bymone*, Cx.
[5] *yen*, γ. ; *eyen*, Cx.
[6] *lyves*, α.
[7] *werþ*, α. ; *wax*, Cx.
[8] *werþ cruwel*, β.
[9] *werþ cruwel and sturn*, γ.
[10] *descryveþ*, α. ; *discreveþ*, β. ; *wryteth*, Cx.
[11] *Stephen*, Cx.
[12] *ordeygned*, Cx.
[13] *everech*, β.
[14] *pletar*, Cx.
[15] *was*] om. α.

duobus. Hic primus constituit missam super altare celebrari;[1] deinde cum Felicissimo et Agapite passus est sub Decio,[2] secundum Martyrologium, cui[3] potius credendum est[4] quam chronicis apocryphis;[5] nam Galienus[6] imperator dicebatur Decius. Iste Sixtus in Hispanias aliquando profectus, duos juvenes, Vincentium et Laurentium, cognatos suos, moribus compositos conspiciens, Romam secum duxit; Laurentioque secum ibidem[7] manente, Vincentius ad Hispanias rediit, qui postmodum sub[8] Daciano præside passus est. Dionysius ex monacho papa factus post Sixtum passum, sedit annis sex; qui divisit parochias et cimiteria, singulis singulos assignans sacerdotes.[9] Felix papa post Dionysium sedit annis quatuor.[10] Romæ passi sunt Eugenia,[11] Prothus, et Jacinctus. Hoc tempore in Græcia floruit Gregorius Nazianzenus, Constantinopolitanus episcopus, qui precibus

Vincencius, Laurencius, Sixtus papa.

Gratiæ CCLXIII. Valeriani VII.

Gratiæ CCLXIX. Valeriani XIII.

---

[1] *quod prius non fiebat*, added in C.D.

[2] *Cæsare*, added in C.D.

[3] *cui*] cujus auctoritati, B.

[4] *est*] om. B.

[5] *apocryphis . . . Decius*] om. C. D.

[6] *Galenus*, MS.

[7] *ibidem*] om. A.

[8] *Diocletiano imperatore præsidente*, C.D.

[9] Slightly varied in C.D.

[10] *Felix papa succedit Dionisio annis decem*, C.D.

[11] *Eugenia*] om. B.

two ȝere ; he ordeyned þat me schulde synge a masse uppon an auȝter,[1] and was aftirward i-martired wiþ Felicissimus and Agapitis[2] in Decius his tyme; so seiþ martilogie,[3] þat is more to trowynge[4] þan cronicles[5] of auctours þat beeþ[6] nouȝt i-knowe: for Galienus þe emperour heet Decius also. Þis Sextus wente into Spayne in a tyme, and fonde þere tweye ȝongelynges, Vincent and Laurence, þat were his owne cosyns, and[7] wel i-þewed,[8] and[9] took heed of hem, and brouȝte hem wiþ hym to Rome, and Laurence abood wiþ hym at Rome, and Vyncent wente aȝen into Spayne, and was y-martyred aftirward in Dacianus þe juges tyme. Aftir þat Sixtus[10] was i-martired, Denys, a monk, was pope sixe ȝere; he to deled parisches[11] and chirche hawes,[12] and assigned to everich[13] a preost. After Denys, Felix was pope foure ȝere. Eugenia, Prothus, and Iacinctus were i-martired at Rome þat tyme. Gregorye Nauȝanȝenus was in his floures in Grees[14]; he was bisshop at Constantynenoble.[15] Tweie breþeren germayns stryve[16]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. pope succedede Steven, martiriȝate for the feithe of Criste, as ij. yere ; whiche ordeynede masse to be seyde on an awter. After that he suffrede dethe under Decius, after the martiloge, with Felicissimus and Agapitus ; for hit is raþer to ȝiffe credence to the martiloge then un to cronicles apocrifate, for this emperour Galienus was callede Decius. This Sixtus goenge in a tyme un to Speyne, brouȝte with hym ij. of his cosynnes to Rome, Vincencius and Laurencius ; Laurence taryenge with hym at Rome; and Vincencius returnede un to Speyne, whiche suffrede passion after that under Dacian the presidente. Dionisius beynge a monke was made pope, and succeded Sixtus vj. yere ; whiche dividede the paresches and the churcheyardes to theym, assignenge to eiche of theym certeyne prestes. Felix the pope succedede Dionisius iiij. yere. Eugenia, Prothus, and Iacinctus suffrede dethe at Rome. Gregory NaȝanȝeneMS. HARL, 2261.

A transmigracione.

was of grete fame this tyme in the londe of Grece, byschoppe of Con-

---

[1] *aulter*, Cx.
[2] *Agapit, α.* ; *Agapitus*, Cx.
[3] *þe martirlogi, γ.* ; *the martiloge*, Cx.
[4] *better to byleve*, Cx.
[5] *cronykes, α., γ.*, and Cx.
[6] *buþ, γ.*
[7] *were*, added in Cx.
[8] *and manerd*, Cx.
[9] *and*] he, Cx.
[10] *Sextus, α.*
[11] *parsches, γ.* ; *departed paryshes*, Cx.
[12] *heyes, β.* ; *yerdes*, Cx. ; *churchheyes, γ.*
[13] *parysse*, added in Cx.
[14] *in Grees*] om. Cx.
[15] *in Grece*, added in Cx.
[16] *strofe*, Cx.

suis stagnum piscosum, propter [quod][1] duo fratres germani contenderant,[2] arescere fecit et segetem producere.[3] Itidem cum rupes ab oriente et fluvius ab occidente[4] locum construendæ ecclesiæ sufficientem denegarent, Gregorio de nocte orante, inventa est mane rupes tantum cessisse quantum spatii ad condendam ecclesiam quærebatur.[5] Alia vice dum hyemis tempore per Alpes transiret ad fanum[6] Apollinis eum divertere oportuit, a quo loco dum discederet, sacerdos fani, qui ex responsis idoli quæstum habuerat, nullum responsum habere potuit: quin etiam eidem sacerdoti sacrificia jugiter immolanti dictum est in somnis, quod in adventu Gregorii Apollo expulsus fuit, nec redire posse nisi a Gregorio fuerit licentiatus. Quo audito sacerdos

---

[1] *quod*, added from A.B.
[2] *contenderent*, A.B.; *mutuo concertabant*, C.D.
[3] *frugem facere*, C.D.
[4] *et fluvius ab occidente*] om. C.
[5] Slightly varied in C.D.
[6] *phanum*, MS., et infra.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

for a pond þat hadde plente of fische, and by his prayers he made þe ponde[1] wexe drye,[2] and bere corne and fruyt. Also a chirche schulde be bulde[3] in a place, but þe place was to scars[4] and to narowe, for in þe est side was a greet rocke,[5] and a greet ryver in þe west side, and Gregorie prayde in a ny3t, and amorwe[6] it was i-founde þat þe roche[5] was wiþdrawe as fer as it nedede,[7] and so þere was a place large inowe[8] for to make and bulde[9] a chirche. Also in anoþer tyme in þe wynter he passede by[10] Alpes, and he moste wende by Appolyn his temple. But whan he was a goo fro þe temple þe preost of þe temple, þat was y-woned[11] to gete moche good by answeres[12] þat þe mamette 3af,[13] my3te tho non answere gete.[14] Also þe same[15] preost offrede sacrifice besiliche,[16] and it was i-seide hym in his sleepe þat Appollo Delphicus was i-put out in[17] þe comynge of Gregorie, and þat he my3te not come a3en wiþ oute leve of Gregorie. Whan þe preost hirde[18] þat, anon he wente to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. stantinople. This bischoppe thro hys preyers causede a grete water fulle of fische to be made drye thro his preyer,[19] for cause þer was movede grete dissencion for hit betwene ij. breþer germayne. Also when hit was so in that costes that a grete rocke or roche of the este parte and a floode of the weste parte denyede a place sufficiaunte to the edifienge of a churche, thys Gregory 3iffen to preyer in the ny3hte, the roche was movede so ferre from the place where hit was afore, that men hade sufficiaunte space to the edificacion of the chirche. Also this Gregorius entrenge in to the temple, the priste kepenge that temple cowthe not have eny answere of the ydoles; whiche preste offrenge was monyschede in his slepe that Apollo was expulsede from the churche in the entrenge of Gregory in to hit, and my3te not returne withowte his licence. The preste herenge that folowede Gregory Na3an3ene, and desirede to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

A miracle.

f. 226. b.

---

[1] *poond*, γ.
[2] *the pond waxed drye*, Cx.
[3] *buylded*, Cx.
[4] *to scarce*, Cx.
[5] *rooche*, β. (bis); *rooch*, γ. (bis).
[6] *on the morn*, Cx.
[7] *neodede*, γ.
[8] *ynough*, Cx.
[9] *buylde*, γ.
[10] *by*] the, Cx.
[11] *y-wond*, γ.; *wont*, Cx.
[12] *answhers*, γ.
[13] *but he*, inserted in β.
[14] *my3te . . . gete*] gate no more, for the mawmet gaf none answer, Cx.
[15] *also þe same*] and the, Cx.
[16] *bysylych*, γ.; *bysyly*, Cx.
[17] *in*] by, Cx.
[18] *hurde*, γ.
[19] Sic in MS.

ille Gregorium prosequens, epistolam ab eo scriptam impetravit sub his verbis: "Gregorius Apollini salutem. "Permitto tibi redire ad locum tuum, et agere quæ con- "suevisti." Hac epistola in templo Apollinis posita, Apollo responsa dedit; quo viso sacerdos ad Gregorium redit,[1] rogans ut Christianus posset fieri; qui tandem post Gregorium in loco regiminis ejus successit. Claudius secundus regnavit anno uno et aliquot mensibus; Gothos semel vicit, et obiit. Post quem Quintilianus[2] frater suus, de consensu militum creatus, quintodecimo die post ejus creationem[3] occiditur Aquileyæ. Eutychianus[4] papa post Felicem passum sedit[5] annis sex; qui constituit ut primæ fruges super altare benedicerentur. Hic[6] etiam quadringentos sexaginta martyres manu propria sepelivit.

Cap. XXIV.

[*Res Romanæ et Britannicæ.*]

Gratiæ CCLXXIV. Aureliani primo

Aurelianus, de Dacia oriundus, imperavit annis quinque et aliquot mensibus, similis Alexandro magno

---

[1] *accedit, et Christianus effectu in locum regiminis post Gregorium succedit*, C.D.

[2] *Quintilius*, A.B.

[3] *post ejus creationem*] om. A.B.C.D.

[4] *Euticianus*, A.B.

[5] *Felice papa passo succedit Euticianus*, C.D.

[6] *qui et per diversa loca* 362 *martires*, C.D.

Gregorie, and purchasede a lettre of hym in þese wordes: TREVISA.
" Gregorie sendeþ gretynge to Appolyn : I suffre þe to torne
" aȝe in to þy place, and doo as þou were i-woned[1] to doo."
Þis lettre was i-sètte up [in Appolyn his temple],[2] and Appolyn ȝaf answeris as he was i-woned to doo.[3] Whanne þe preost sigh þat, he wente to Gregorye, and prayde hym þat he wolde make hym a Cristen man; and at þe laste whan Gregorie was deed, he was bisshop after hym. Claudius þe secounde regnede oon ȝere and somwhat of monthes; ones he overcom þe Gothes, and deyde; aftir hym his broþer Quintilius regnede by assent of knyȝtes, and was y-slawe þe fifteþe[4] day in Aquila.[5] After þat Phelix[6] þe pope was [y][7] -martired, Euticianus was pope sixe ȝere; he ordeynede þat þe firste fruytes[8] schulde be i-blessed uppon an[9] auter; also he buried[10] þre hondred martires and sixty wiþ his owne honde.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

AURELIUS[11] of Denmarch[12] i-bore was emperour fyve ȝere and somwhat of monþes; he was liche to þe[13] grete Alisaundre

---

Ab urbe. have an epistole; whiche made an epistole to þe preste in this wyse: " Gregory to Apollo gretenge; y suffre the to returne " to thy place, and do as thow was wonte." That epistole putte in the temple, Apollo ȝafe answeres. The preste perceyvenge that vertu, returnede to Gregory, preyenge hym that he myȝhte receyve the feithe of Criste, whiche was byschoppe of Constantinopole after this Gregory. Claudius the secunde was emperour oon yere and certeyne monethes; whiche hade victory oon tyme of the Gothes, and diede at Smirnus. Quintilius, the broþer of whom, made emperour by the cownsayle of his knyȝhtes, was sleyne in Aquileia in the xviij. day folowenge. Euticianus the pope succeded Felix sex yere. This pope beryede cccc. and lx. martirs hym selfe. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. Claudius. Quintilianus.

Capitulum vicesimum quartum.

AURELIUS, borne in Denmarke, was emperour v. yere and certeyne monethes; like to grete Alexander or to Iulius Cesar,

---

[1] *wont*, β.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *to doo*] om. γ.
[4] *xv.*, Cx.
[5] *Aquilia*, α. and β.
[6] *Felix*, α.; *Felyx*, Cx.
[7] From α.
[8] *furste fruyt*, γ.
[9] *an*] the, Cx.
[10] *biryed*, β.
[11] *Aurelianus*, α., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Denmark*, Cx.
[13] þe] om. Cx.

sive Julio; nam cum Alexander sub duodecim annis Indiam penetraverit, et Julius[1] x. annis Gallos et Germanos subjugaverit, adversus[2] cives quadriennio conflixerit; iste Romanum orbem infra quadriennium restauravit. Cujus primis temporibus status ecclesiæ augebatur, adeo ut apud Antiochiam celebre episcoporum consilium haberetur,[3] in quo Paulus hæreticus condemnatus est; sed tandem perniciosis pravorum consiliis depravatus, persecutionem in ecclesia excitavit. Hic quinquies Gothos vicit, primus apud Romanos auratis usus est vestibus, diadema gemmatum capiti imposuit, porcinæ carnis usum populis instituit; tandem ad Gallias veniens multos martyrizavit, urbem Genalium a nomine Aurelianum nuncupavit[4]; tandem juxta Constantinopolim est occisus. Post quem Tacitus regnavit mensibus sex; post quos occisus est apud Florianus, tribus mensibus regnans, occisus est apud Tarsum.[5] Gayus[6] papa post Eutychianum passum

Gratiæ CCLXXVII. Aureliani quarto.

[1] *et Julius*] sub, B.
[2] *subjugaverat adversusque*, B.
[3] *habetur*, A.
[4] *nominavit*, B.
[5] *Tharsim*, B.
[6] *Gaius*, B.; *Euticiano papa passo succedit Gaius annis novemdecim*, C.D.

TREVISA.

oþer[1] to Iulius. For as Alisaundre in twelve ȝere wente into Inde, and Iulius in ten ȝere overcom þe Gallus[2] and þe Germayns, and fauȝte foure ȝere aȝenst þe citeȝeyns, so þis in foure ȝere[3] restored þe lordschipe of Rome. In his firste tyme þe estat[4] of holy chirche gan to encrese,[5] so þat a comoun[6] counsaile of bisshoppes was i-made at Antiochia. In þat counsail[7] Paul[8] þe heretik was condempned; but afterward he was apeyred by counsail of[9] schrewes, and arered dysese and strif in holy chirche. Þis[10] overcom þe Gothes fyve sipes; þis was þe firste among þe Romayns þat usede cloþes arayed wiþ[11] gold; he dede on his hede a dyademe arayed wiþ precious stoones; he restorede to þe peple use of swynes[12] flesch. At þe laste he com into Gallia, and martired meny holy men, and clepede þe citee Genalium by his [owne][13] name Aureliam,[14] and was aftirward i-slawe faste by Constantynnoble. After hym Tacitus regnede sixe monþes, after the whiche[15] he was i-slawe in Pontus; þat[16] aftir þat Florianus regnede þre monþes, and was i-slawe in Tharsis. After þe passioun of Euticianus,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

for Alexander persynge the costes of Ynde in xij. yere, and Iulius Cesar subduenge to hym Frensche men and men also of Germany in x. yere. This Aurelius instorede the cite of Rome in iiij. yere. In the firste tymes of whom the state of the churche was encreasede gretely, in so moche that a noble cownselle of bischoppes was hade at Anthiochia, in whom Paulus the heretyke was condempnede. Whiche excitede afterwarde by ylle cownselle, persewede the churche. This emperour hade victory v. tymes of the Gothes, whiche usede firste clothes of golde of themperours of Rome, and putte a diademe on his hedde onornede regally with gemmes, ordeynenge the use off f. 227. a. eytenge of swyne flesche; whiche commenge at the laste to Fraunce, martiriȝate mony trewe peple of Criste, callenge the cite callede Senalius, Aurelianus, after his name; sleyne after that nye to Constantinopole. After whom Tacitus reignenge vj. monethes, was sleyne at Pontus. After whom Florianus reignede iij. monethes, and sleyne at Tharsum. Gayus the

---

[1] *oþer*] or, Cx.
[2] *Galles*, Cx.
[3] *he*] added in Cx.
[4] *staat*, γ.
[5] *encreesce*, γ.
[6] *solempne*, Cx.
[7] *counceyl*, Cx.
[8] *Paul*] om. γ.
[9] *counsail of*] om. Cx.
[10] *Aurelianus*, added in Cx.
[11] *arayed wiþ*] of, Cx.
[12] *swynnes*, Cx.
[13] From α., γ., and Cx.
[14] *Aurelian*, α., γ., and Cx.
[15] *whoche*, γ.
[16] *þanne*, α. and Cx.

sedit annis novemdecim; qui constituit in ecclesia gradus ordinum, scilicet ostiarium, lectorem, exorcistam, acolytum,[1] et cætera, et ut nullus accusaret ministros ecclesiæ [2]judice sæculari. Anatolius[3] Alexandrinus, episcopus Laodiceæ, composuit librum de Paschate, et x. libros de Arithmetica. Hæresis Manicheorum exoritur, Manicheus itaque Perseus[4] genere, acer ingenio, moribus barbarus, Manes primo dictus est,[5] a quo et Manichei nuncupantur. Hi duo principia esse asserunt, unum boni, alterum mali; unum lucis, alterum tenebrarum. *Giraldus et Gaufridus.*[6] Circa hos dies Constantius[7] quidam missus[8] a Romanis ad subigendum[9] regem Britonum[10] Coelum,[11] et ad recipiendum tributum denegatum; sed mortuo post mensem adventus sui Coelo, Constantius regno potitus, copulavit sibi Helenam filiam Coeli prædicti, de qua Constantinum[12] magnum procreavit. Probus imperavit[13] annis sex et aliquot

Constantius filiam Coeli Helenam copulavit in matrimonium, a qua Constantinus.

---

[1] *acolytum*] om. C.D.
[2] *coram*, added in C.D.
[3] *Anatholius*, B.
[4] *etiam Perceus*, A.
[5] *est*] om. B.
[6] *et Gaufridus*] om. C.D. The complete reference is Gauf. Hist. Brit., v. 6.
[7] *Constantinus*, B.
[8] *est*, B.
[9] *subjugendum* (sic), B.
[10] *Britanniam propter denegatum tributum, sed mortuo*, &c., C.; *denegatum tributum Britannorum*, D.
[11] *Coellum*, B.
[12] *Constantium*, A.
[13] *regnavit*, C.D.

Gayus was pope nyntene ȝere ; he ordeynede degrees of ordres in holy chirche, hostiarius, lector, exorcista, and acolitus, and oþere mo, and þat no man schulde accuse þe ministres of holy chirche to fore a seculer iuge. Anatolius, bisshop of Alisaundre in Laodocia, made a book [of þe verray Ester day, and, ten bookes][1] of ars metrik.[2] Þe heresie of the Manichies gan to springe. Manacheus was of Pers, a man of scharp witte and of straunge maneres; first he heet Manas[3] ; þe Manachies haveþ[4] þat name of hym; þey telleþ þat they[5] beeþ tweie fresche worcheres[6] and makeres of þinges, oon of good [and anoþer of evel],[7] oon of light [and][7] anoþer of derknesse. *Giraldus et Gaufridus.*[8] Aboute þat tyme þe Romayns sente oon Constancius for to make Coelus kyng of Britayne sogette, and forto fonge tribut þat was i-werned.[9] But Coelus was dede after þe monþe of his comynge, and Constancius hadde þe kyngdom, and wedded þis Coelus his douȝter Helene,[10] and gat on hire þe grete Constantyn. Probus was emperour sixe ȝere and somwhat of

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

pope succeded Euticianus xx. yere; whiche ordeynede diverse degres of ordres in þe churche, as hostiary, reder, benette, accolette, and oþer, and also that noo man scholde accuse the ministres of the churche afore a secular iugge. Anatolius Alexandrinus, bischop of Laodicia, made a boke of Ester and x. bookes of arismetrike. The heresy of the Maniches began to sprynge this tyme, for Manicheus, by kynde of Persida, subtile of wytte, in maneres after the consuetude of men of barbre, was callede firste Manes, of whom the men callede Manichei toke theire name. These men say theire be ij. begynnenges or principles, oon of goodenesse, an oþer of ylle; oon of lyȝhte, an other of derkenesse. *Giraldus et Alfridus.* Constancius was sende from Rome to Briteyne abowte this tyme to subdue Coelus kynge of that cuntre, and to receyve a tribute denyede to be payede. But Coelus dedde, after a monethe of the commenge of Constancius to Briteyne, Constancius reioycenge that realme, maryede Helena, doȝhter of the seide Coelus, of whom he gate noble Constantyne. Probus was emperour vj. yere and certeyne monethes. This emperour

MS. Harl. 2261.

Atransmigracione.

Of Helen moder of noble Constantyn.

Probus.

---

[1] From β. and γ.
[2] *arithmetik*, α. and β.
[3] *Manes*, Cx.
[4] *habbeþ*, γ.
[5] þere, β.
[6] *firste worcheres*, α. and β.; *furst worchers*, γ. ; *fyrst werchers*, Cx.
[7] From α. and Cx.
[8] *Alfredus*, Cx.
[9] *denyed*, Cx.
[10] *Helene*] om. Cx.

Gratiæ CCLXXIX. Probi I. mensibus. Hic Galliam occupatam a barbaris restituit, Gallos et Pannonios vineas habere permisit; et cum cuncta pœne pacificasset, dixit milites in brevi non esse necessarios; tandem apud Syrmium tumultu militari occisus est. Carus cum filiis suis[1] Carino et Numeriano

Gratiæ CCLXXXV imperavit[2] annis duobus; qui absorptus est a fluvio Tigri. Numerianus[3] quoque, cum ob oculorum dolorem lectica veheretur, insidiis Apri soceri[4] sui occisus est, vix fœtore cadaveris post aliquot dies scelere comperto.[5] Carinus vero apud Margum devictus occiditur.

Cap. XXV.

[*Diocletiani sœvitia in Christianos. Arius hæreticus.*]

Gratiæ CCLXXXVI. Diocletiani primo. Diocletianus Dalmatæ scribæ filius, ex consule imperator factus, imperavit annis viginti; qui mox

[1] *filio suo*, A.
[2] *regnavit*, C.D.
[3] *Numerianus*, from C.D.; *Numeranus*, MS., passim.
[4] *soceri*, from C.D.; *socii*, MS.
[5] *sustinetur*, added in C.D.

monþes ; he wan Gallia þat was [1] out of men hondes of straunge nacioun̄s,[2] and restored it aȝen ; he lete þe Galles and þe Pannonyes have use of vynes [3] ; and whanne he hadde i-pesed wel ny alle,[4] he seide þat in a schort tyme me schulde have no nede [5] to knyȝtes ; and at þe laste he was i-slawe in a stryvynge [6] of knyȝtes. Carus, wiþ his sones Carinus and Numerianus, was emperour two ȝere, and he was adraynt [7] in þe ryver Tigris. Also Numerianus was y-lad in a 'liter [8] for his eme [9] and his owne wife's fader Aprus sat in awayte [10] uppon [11] hym, and slowȝ hym. Þanne aftir meny dayes [12] he was unneþe y-founde but [13] by stenche [14] of þe [15] careyn. Carinus was overcome and i-slawe at Margus. *Diocliciani.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

DIOCLICIANUS, þe sone of Dalmata þe writere, was first consul, and þan he was i-made emperour, and he was i-made [16] emperour

---

Ab urbe. restorede in to Fraunce and to Pannony, men of that cuntre expulsede, men of barbre, suffrenge theyme to have vynes ; and when he hade sette thempire in reste, he seyde within schorte space folowenge knyȝhtes wille not be necessary ; sleyne after that in batelle at Sirmius. Carus, with Carinus and Numerianus his sonnes, was emperour ij. yere ; whiche was drownede in the water callede Tigris. Numerianus, cariede in a chariette for infirmities and grevaunce, specially of his eien, was sleyne by treason of Aprus his fader in lawe. And Carinus was sleyne at Margus. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. Carus.

Capitulum vicesimum quintum.

DIOCLICIANUS, the sonne of Dalmata the scribe, of a consulle made emperour, was emperour xx^ti^ yere. Whiche did f. 227. b.

---

[1] *þat was*] om. γ.
[2] *men . . . nacioun̄s*] theyr hondes, Cx.
[3] *fynes*, γ.
[4] *peesed wel neiȝ alle*, β. ; *had wele nyghe sette al in pees*, Cx.
[5] *neode*, γ.
[6] *stryvenge*, α.
[7] *dreynt*, β. ; *adreynt*, γ. ; *drowned*, Cx.
[8] *lytter*, Cx.
[9] *eme*] sore eyȝen, α. and β. ; *sore yȝen*, γ. ; *sore eyen*, Cx.
[10] *set aweyt*, γ.
[11] *uppon*] for, Cx.
[12] *dawes*, γ.
[13] *but*] om. α. and γ.
[14] *stynch*, γ.
[15] *þe*] his, Cx.
[16] *i-made*] om. α. and Cx.

percussit Aprum in concione militum, jurans quod sine sua factione Numerianus non[1] fuisset occisus. Vir iste subtilis et sagax ingenio, adeo ut suam severitatem sciret aliena invidia explere.[2] Hic[3] se ut deum adorari jussit, gemmatis vestibus et calciamentis usus est; cum tamen ante eum imperatores ut judices[4] salutarentur, et chlamyde[5] tantum[6] purpurea a communi cæterorum habitu tantum plus haberent.[7] Hic quoque propter imminentia bella assumpsit in consortem[8] regni Herculium Maximianum, virum utique palam ferum et incivilem, qui asperitatem suam vultus horrore facile significaret. Prius tamen Diocletianus eum Cæsarem fecerat,[9] et postmodum Augustum; qui

---

[1] Omitted by an oversight of the scribe.
[2] *complere*, A.
[3] *primus*, added in C.D.
[4] *omnes imperatores in modum judicum*, C.D.
[5] *clamide*, MS.
[6] *tantum*] om. B.
[7] *Eutropius*, B.
[8] *consortium*, C.D.
[9] *eundem Herculum Dioclesianus Cæsarem faceret*, C.D.

THE INSTITUTE OF MEDIAEVAL STUDIES
ST. MICHAEL'S COLLEGE
LIBRARY

twenty ȝere. Anon þis smot Aprus in a gaderynge of knyȝtes, and swore þat by[1] his[2] traysoun and gyle Numerarius[3] was i-slawe.[4] Þis man was besy[5] and sotil of witte, so þat he coupe fulfille[6] his cruelnesse by þe envie of oþere; þis heet and comaunded þat me schulde worshippe hym[7] as it were God Almyȝty. He used cloþes and[8] hosen,[9] and schone[10] realliche[11] arrayede wiþ precious stones, þey[12] emperoures þat were to fore hym were i-salwed[13] as iuges, and hadde a reed mantel [more þan oþere men, and non oþer dyverste from þe comoun cloþynge of oþere men but suche a rede mantel].[14] Also for werre and batailles þat were toward, þis took oon Herculus[15] Maximianus, and made hym his felowe in þe kyngdom. Þis Herculius was opounliche[16] grym and sturne, and wolde nouȝt be under lawe; his sturnesse was liȝtliche[17] i-knowe by his grisly semblant.[18] But Dioclisianus hadde raþer i-made hym[19] Cesar and aftirward Augustus; he

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. Nerva.

smyte Aper or Aprus, fader in lawe to Numerianus, in the cownselle howse of knyȝhtes, swerenge that he was notte gilty of the dethe of Numerianus. This Dioclician was a subtile man of witte, in so moche that he cowthe explete his cruellenesse thro envy of other men. Whiche commaundede hym selfe to be worschippede as godde, usenge clothes and schoone replete with gemmes; sythe afore this emperoure other emperoures were contente with a robe or mantel of purpull, by whiche themperoures were knowen from oþer men of worschippe. *Eutropius.* This Dioclician perceyvenge batelles to be movede ageyne hym, toke a felowe to hym, Herculeus Maximianus by name, to governe thempire with hym, a man of grete crudelite, schewenge his scharpenesse by the ferefulle chere and contynaunce of hym. Neverthelesse Dioclician made hym firste Cesar, and after that an emperour; whiche

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *wiþoute, α., β.*, and Cx.
[2] *by his*] wiþoute, γ.
[3] *Numerianus*, Cx.
[4] *hadde be slawe, α.*; *had nouȝt be slayn, β.*
[5] *ful ofte besy*, Cx.
[6] *fulfulle, γ.*
[7] *hym*] om. Cx.
[8] *and*] om. Cx.
[9] *hoson, γ.*
[10] *schoen*, Cx.
[11] *realich, β.*
[12] *þouȝ, β.*
[13] *y-saluwed, γ.*; *salewed*, Cx.
[14] From *α., β., γ.*, and Cx.
[15] *Herculius*, Cx., et infra.
[16] *oponlych, γ.*
[17] *liȝtliche*] sone, Cx.
[18] *semblant*] countenaunce and semblaunt, Cx.
[19] *raþer i-made hym*] made him firste, Cx.

multitudine rusticorum oppressa, pacem Galliis[1] reddidit. In qua expeditione Thebea legio passa est apud Alpes. Tandem Diocletianus[2] Constantium et Galerium Cæsares fecit; et ita respublica per duos Augustos, Diocletianum et Maximianum, per duos Cæsares, Constantium et Galerium, gubernabatur; plus est enim Augustum esse quam Cæsarem. Et ad majorem affinitatem habendam, Diocletianus fecit Constantium, derelicta Helena uxore sua, ducere in conjugem Theodoram privignam Herculii Maximiani, ex qua sex liberos procreavit. Fecit etiam[3] Galerium ducere Valeriam filiam suam, [4]uxore sua repudiata. Postremo Diocletianus et Maximianus, dimisso[5] imperio sponte, philosophi esse cœperunt.[6] Tunc quoque Constantius et Galerius imperium inter se diviserunt, ita quod Galerio cessit Illyricum cum Oriente,[7] Constantio regnum Occidentis;[8] qui tamen sola Gallia et Hispania contentus, cæteras regiones Galerio concessit;

[1] *Gallis*, A.B.

[2] C.D. give: "et Maximianus "per duos Cæsares . . . gubernabant rempublicam; plus est enim "Augustum esse quam Cæsarem."

[3] *Diocletianus*, added in C.D.

[4] *priore*, added in C.D.

[5] *deposito*, C.D.

[6] *quo quidem novum tunc et inauditum fuit. Post quorum cessionem Constantius*, &c., C.D.

[7] *sane*, added in C.D.

[8] C.D. add: "Sed Constantius "vir civilis cum dignitate Augusti "sola," &c.

TREVISA.

bar doun a greet multitude of cherles, and ȝilde[1] pees[2] to þe Galles: in þat iornay was þe legioun i-martired[3] at Alpes, þat hatte legio Thebea; Seynt Morys was oon of þat legioun. At þe laste Dioclisianus made Constancius and Galerius Cesarus;[4] and so þe empere was governed by tweie Augustus, Dioclisianus and Maximianus, and be tweie Cesares, Constancius and Galerius Cesarus, and so þe empere was governed by tweie Augustus.[5] And for he wolde have þe gretter affinite, Dioclisianus made Constancius forsake his wif Helene,[6] and wedded[7] Theodora þe step-douȝter of Herculeus Maximianus, and Constancius gat on here sixe children; and he made Galerius wedde his douȝter and forsake his wif. And at þe laste Dioclisianus and Maximianus lefte of þe empere by here owne[8] [fre][9] wille, and bygonne to be philosofres. Þanne Constancius and Galerius delede þe empere bytwene hem tweyne; and so Illiricum and þe Est londes fil[10] to Galerius, and þe West londes fil to Constancius; but he hilde[11] hym apaide[12] wiþ Fraunce and wiþ[13] Spayne, and graunted þe oþer londes to Galerius; þerfore

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

oppressynge a multitude of chorles, restorede pease to men of Fraunce. After that Dioclician made Galerius and Constancius Cesares, that lyke as thempire was governede by ij. emperoures, so the commune utilite scholde be disposede by ij. Cesares. For hit is of moore noble dignite to be an emperour then to be Cesar. This Dioclician causede Constantius to leve Helena his firste wife, and to marye Theodora the stappedoȝhter off Herculeus Maximianus, of whom he gate vj. sonnes. Also he causede Galerius to mary his doȝhter Valeria, his wife refusede also. At the laste, Dioclician and Maximian levenge thempire voluntaryly, began to be philosophres. Then Constancius and Galerius were made emperoures, and dividede thempire betwene þeym, soe that Galerius scholde reioyce Grece with oþer regiones of þe Este, and that Constancius scholde reioyce the weste regiones; nevertheles, Constancius contente with Fraunce and Speyne, ȝafe the other cuntres to

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *chorles and yelded*, Cx.
[2] *ȝuld pes*, γ.
[3] *i-martired*] om. Cx.
[4] *Cesars*, α. and Cx.
[5] *Cesarus . . . Augustus*] He þat is Augustus is gretter þan he þat is Cesar, α. and Cx.
[6] *Helene*] om. Cx.
[7] *weddede*, γ.; *wedde*, Cx.
[8] *owne*] om. Cx.
[9] From α. and Cx.
[10] *fille*, β.; *ful*, γ. (bis).
[11] *huld*, γ., et infra.
[12] *content*, Cx.
[13] *wiþ*] om. Cx.

unde et Galerius duos Cæsares constituit, Maximianum scilicet in Oriente, et Severum in Italia, ipse solo Illyrico, id est Græcia,[1] contentus.[2] Interim Diocletianus satagebat perimere Constantinum filium Constantii ex[3] Helena susceptum, sed Constantinus cognito dolo ad patrem suum fugit. *De Sancto Georgio.*[4] Hoc [anno][5] beatus Georgius, officio tribunus, genere Cappadox, passus est in Persida apud urbem Diospolim, quæ est juxta Joppen, sub Daciano præside; cujus legenda inter scripturas apocryphas ex decreto Niceni concilii habetur.[6] *De Marcellino.*[7] Marcellinus papa post Gayum[8] passum sedit annis viii.;[9] qui compellente Diocletiano aliquando consensit ut sacrificaret idolis; sed postmodum synodo facta in Campania, proprio ore pœnituit

Gratiæ CCXCII. Diocletiani sexto.

Gratiæ CCXCIII. Diocletiani VII.

Gratiæ CCCXCV. Diocletiani IX.

Marcellinus papa.

[1] *sola*, C.D.

[2] *Diocletianus constituit Constantium et Galerium Cæsares, quia Achilleus quidam Egiptum occupaverat*, C.D.

[3] *priori*, added in C.D.

[4] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[5] A.B.C. add *anno*, and C.D. slightly vary.

[6] *miratur*, C.D.

[7] *De Marcellino*] om. A.B.C.D.

[8] *Gaium*, from B.; *Gayum*, MS.

[9] *Gaio papa passo successit annis octo*, C.D.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

Galerius ordeyned tweyne Cesars, Maximius[1] in þe West, and Severus in Italy, and hilde hym self apaide[2] wiþ Illiricum all one, þat is Grees. In þe mene[3] tyme Dioclicianus fondede to slee Constancius[4] þe sone of Constancius, þat he hadde on[5] Heleyne; but Constancius was war of þat gile, and fliȝ[6] to his fadir. Þat ȝere Seint George of Capadocia, þat was tribunus, was i-martred under Dacianus[7] in Piers,[8] at a citee þat hatte[9] Diospolis, þat is bysides Ioppen, and he was i-martired under Dacianus þe iuge by doom of the counsaile of Nicene.[10] His legende is acounted among writynges þat beeþ[11] Apocripha. *Trevisa.* Þe writynge is Apocripha whanne þe auctor þerof is unknowe.[12] Þanne it foloweþ in þe story: after þat Gayus was i-martired, Marcellinus was pope eiȝte ȝere. Dioclisianus compelled hym somtyme, and he assentede forto[13] do sacrefice to mawmettis; but aftirward, in a counsail þat was i-made in Campania, he knowlechede his trespas to fore nyne[14] score

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. f. 228. a.

Galerius. Wherefore Galerius made ij. Cesares, Maximianus in the Este, and Severus in the Weste and in Ytaly, reteynenge to hym selfe oonly the londe of Grece. After that Dioclician intendede to have sleyne Constantyne the son of Constantius, geten by Helena his firste wife; but Constantinus knowenge that, fledde to Constancius his fader. Seynte George, a tribune by office, of the cuntre of Capadocia, suffrede dethe for the feithe of Criste in Persida, at the cite callede Diospolis nye to Ioppen, under Dacian the presidente. The legende of whom is hade amonge scriptures apocriphate by the decrete of þe cownesayle Nicene. Marcellinus the pope succedede Gaius viij. yere; whiche consente in a tyme to do sacrifice to ydoles by the compulsion of Dioclician; whiche was penitente þerfore afterwarde, in a cownesayle hade at Campania afore a c. and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

A wikked dede.

---

[1] *Maximinus*, α. and Cx.
[2] *hym content*, Cx.
[3] *mene*] om. γ.
[4] *Constantinus*, Cx., et infra.
[5] *þe sone . . . on*] that was the sone of, Cx.
[6] *fledde*, Cx.
[7] *under Dacianus*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *Pers*, α. and β.; *Perse*, γ.; *Perce*, Cx.
[9] *heyte*, Cx.
[10] *Nicene*] of Iewes, γ.
[11] *acompted for wryting that is called*, Cx.
[12] *Apocrifa is a wrytyng of none auctoryte bycause thauctor therof is unknowen*, Cx.
[13] *for*] om. Cx.
[14] *nyȝen*, γ.

coram centum octoginta episcopis, indutusque cilicio et cinere aspersus,[1] episcoporum censuræ se submisit. At illi:[2] "Negasti tu? negavit et Petrus, qui a nullo "alio exivit judicatus, sed[3] flevit amare: tu ergo teip- "sum judica." Et ille: "Et ergo[4] me judico esse [de- "ponendum][5] et anathematizo quicumque corpus meum "catholicæ[6] tradiderit sepulturæ." Postmodum coram[7] Diocletiano confitens se [esse][8] Christianum decollatus est. Cumque[9] corpus ejus jaceret in platea per triginta dies insepultum, beatus Petrus apparuit de nocte Marcello presbytero, qui post eum successit, sic[10] inquiens, "Cur, Marcelle, non sepelis corpus meum?" dans per hoc intelligere[11] corpus[12] Marcellini. "Nonne legisti, "'Omnis qui se humiliat exaltabitur:' sepeli ergo eum "juxta me, ut quos eadem justificavit gratia, non dividat

[1] C.D. add: "capite asperso."
[2] C.D. add: "hoc renuentes dix- "erunt."
[3] *sed*] om. A.
[4] *ego*, A.B.C.D.
[5] *deponendum*, from A.B.
[6] *catholicæ*] om. C.D.
[7] *coram*] om. B.
[8] *esse*, added from A.
[9] Slightly varied in C.D.
[10] *sic*] om. B.
[11] *per*, added here in MS. wrongly.
[12] *de corpore*, A.C.D.

bisshoppis, and cloþede hym self in here,[1] and þrewe powder[2] and dust[3] on his owne heed, and submytte[4] hym, and putte hym[5] to stonde to þe doom of bisshoppes. Þanne þe bisshoppes seide: "Þou hast forsake, and Peter forsook, and was i-demed "of non oþer man, but he wente out and wepte[6] bitterliche "and soore; þanne deeme þou þy self." "And I,[7]" quoþ he, "deme þat I be disposed[8] and i-sette adoun, and y "acurse[9] alle þat buriep my body in holy burielles." Afterward he knowleched tofore Dioclicianus þat he was a Cristen man, and so he was byheded, and his body lay in þe streete þritty dayes unburied, and Seint Peter schewed hem[10] in a nyȝt to Marcellus þe preost, þat was pope aftir Marcellinus, and spak to hym in þis manere: "Marcelle, why buriest þou "nouȝt my body?" and made hym þerby undirstonde[11] Marcellinus his body: "Hast þou nouȝt i-rad, 'Every man þat loweþ "'hym[12] self schal be made highe[13];' þanne burie þou[14] hym "faste by me, þat buriel[15] departe[16] is[17] nouȝt, ffor oon grace

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. iiij^{xx} bischoppes, clothede with an hair[18] havenge asches caste on hit, submittenge hym mekely to the correccion and censure of the churche. The bischoppes seide, "Thow hase "denyede Criste; and Petyr denyede Criste also, whiche not "iuggede by eny other man, wente furthe and wepede soore; "þerfore iugge thy selfe." Then Marcellinus seide, "And y "iugge me to be deposede; and y ȝiffe my curs to the man "that puttethe my body, after my dethe, to the sepulture of "the churche." Whiche goenge after that to Dioclician, and knowlegenge hym a Cristen man, was hededede. And when the body of that pope Marcellinus lye unberyede by xxx^{ti} daies openly in the hie way, Seynte Petyr apperede in the nyȝhte to a preste callede Marcellus, whiche was successor to Marcellinus, seyenge in this wise, "Marcellus, why dothe thow "not bery my body," understondenge by that the body of Marcellinus; "Hase þow not redde that every man makenge "meke hym selfe schalle be exaltede; þerfore bery him by me, "that sepulture may not divide theyme whom the same grace

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *heere*, α.; *heer*, β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *pouþer*, α. and γ.
[3] *doust*, β. and γ.
[4] *submitted*, β.; *submytted*, Cx.
[5] *and putte hym*] om. Cx.
[6] *weop*, γ.
[7] *yche*, α.; *ich*, β. and γ.
[8] *deposed*, β. and Cx.
[9] *acorse*, α. and β.; *acorsse*, γ.; *accorse*, Cx.
[10] *hym*, α.; *him*, β.; *appered*, Cx.
[11] *by whiche he understode*, Cx.
[12] *loweth and meketh hym*, Cx.
[13] *y-mad hyȝ*, γ.
[14] *þou*] om. Cx.
[15] *buryels*, α., γ., and Cx.
[16] MS. has *depte*, but it is evidently only an omission of the abbreviation mark.
[17] *is*] us, Cx.
[18] Sic in MS.

Gratiæ CCCI. Diocletiani XV.

" sepultura." Juxta Lingones[1] Constantius Augustus cecidit[2] lx. millia Alemannorum ;[3] nam cum ipse[4] infra urbem esset conclusus, per funem demissus est exercitu ignorante.[5] Galerius a Narso devictus ad Diocletianum fugit; qui tanta insolentia fertur in itinere ab eo exceptus, ut Diocletianus per aliquot passuum [millia][6] juxta vehiculum Galerii[7] curreret purpuratus.[8] Post passionem Marcellini papæ, sede per multos dies vacante, successit Marcellus per quinque[9] annos et aliquot menses.[10] Hic constituit in urbe quindecim cardinalatus propter ministerium baptizandi et sepeliendi.[11] Hunc fecit Maximianus[12] animalia custodire, quia noluit idolis sacrificare ; nocte vero clerici ejus eduxerunt eum de stabulo ; sed dum[13] in Via Lata domum unam consecraret in ecclesiam, Maximianus de ecclesia stabulum fecit, et ipsum Marcellum ut iterum animalia custodiret in custodia publica con-

---

[1] *Lyngenes*, A.

[2] *cecidit*] om. B.

[3] *a Constantio Cæsare lx. millia . . . sunt occisa*, C.

[4] C.D. add : "Constantius irrumpentibus repente barbaris intra urbem esset conclusus portis clausis, per funem," &c.

[5] C.D. add : " cædem egit prædictam."

[6] *millia*, added from A.B.

[7] *Palerii*, B.

[8] *Martinus*, B.

[9] *et sedit quinque*, B.

[10] *et . . . menses*] om. B.

[11] *et sepeliendi*] om. A.

[12] *imperator*, added in A.B.

[13] *cum*, A.

" haþ [y-][1] made us riȝtful." Bysides Lingons, Constancius Augustus slouȝ sixty þowsand Almayns, ffor he was i-closed wiþ ynne þe citee, and y-let out by a roop over þe wal unwetinge þe oost. Galerius was overcome of Narsis,[2] and fliȝ to Dioclicianus, and me seiþ þat he was underfonge[3] of hym in þe wey wiþ so greet brag and boost,[4] þat Dioclicianus[5] ran by Galerius his chaar meny longe myle, i-cloþed as a emperour. *Marcianus.* After þe passioun of Marcellinus þe pope, þe see voydede[6] meny dayes, and þan Marcellus was pope fyve ȝere. He ordeyned in þe citee fiftene cardynals for the service of cristenynge[7] and of burienge. Maximianus þe emperour made þis pope kepe bestes, for he wolde nouȝt doo sacrifice to mawmettes; þanne in a nyȝt his clerkes ladde hym out of þe stable; and in þe broode wey he halowede[8] an hous and made þerof a chirche; and Maximianus of þe chirche made a stable, and closed hym þerynne[9] for he schulde efte kepe bestes, and þere Marcellus deide y-cloþede in heer. After hym

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " iustifiethe." Constancius did slee lx. m^{l} of the Alemannes nye to Lingones; whiche conclusede in the cite, was putte downe of the walles by a rope, the hoste beynge ignorante. Galerius devicte by Narsus, fledde to Dioclician, whiche was seide to be receyvede of Dioclician with so grete honoure, and obtenede so grete favor, that Dioclician clothede in purpulle wolde renne by the chariette of Galerius by certeyne m^{l} passes. *Martinus.* Marcellus the pope succeded Marcellinus, after that the seete hade bene vacante by mony dayes; whiche contynuede in that office by v. yere. This pope ordeynede xv. places for so mony cardinalles, for the ministracion of baptym and of beryenge. Maximian themperour compellede this pope to kepe bestes, for cause that he wolde not do sacrifice to ydoles, but hit is[10] clerkes toke hym aweye in the nyȝhte. Whiche haloenge a churche in the brode weye, Maximian made that churche a stable, and causede Marcellus the pope to kepe bestes þer openly, whiche coverede there with an hair[11] diede.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 228. b.

---

[1] From *α.*

[2] *Narsus*, Cx.

[3] *underfonge*] receyved, Cx.

[4] *brag and boost*] booste and triumphe, Cx.

[5] *þe emperoure made þis pope kepe bestes and*] added here in MS. by an error.

[6] *voyde*, Cx.; *sede foydede*, *γ.*

[7] *fullyng*, *β.*; *follyng*, *γ.*

[8] *halewide*, *β.*; *halwede*, *γ.*

[9] *hym, þerynne*] Marcellus in þe comyn warde, *β.* and *γ.*; *Marcellus in the comyn warde*, Cx.

[10] Sic in MS,

[11] Sic, *ut supra.*

Gratiæ CCCIII. Dioclesiani XVIII.

clusit, ubi cilicio tectus obiit. Cui successit Eusebius, ex medico papa factus, viii.[1] mensibus. *Ranulphus.* Secundum chronica[2] Eusebii et Bedæ, iste octavus decimus annus Diocletiani est primus annus magnæ persecutionis[4] sub Diocletiano in Oriente et Maximiano in Occidente, quæ cæteris persecutionibus[4] immanior fuit et diuturnior, nam per decem annos continue duravit; quia, quamvis Diocletianus et Maximianus tertio hujus persecutionis [anno][5] imperium dimiserunt, ut[6] prædictum est, cœpta tamen persecutio usque ad septimum[7] Constantini magni annum non quievit; quæ tanta fertur fuisse ut ecclesiis destructis, libris divinæ legis combustis, infra unum mensem per varia orbis loca septemdecim millia martyrum coronarentur. Nullus etiam commercia[8] faceret,[9] nec aquam hauriret, nisi idolis sacrificaret. *De martyribus insignibus passis.*[10] Sub his[11] diebus passi sunt martyres insignes,[12] scilicet Pancracius, Primus, et Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix et Adauctus, septem fratres cum matre sua Beatrice, Grisogonus, Quatuor coronati, Vincentius, Georgius,

---

[1] *sex*, C.D.
[2] *cronicam*, A.; *cronicas*, B.
[3] *Christianorum*, B.
[4] *præcedentibus*, added in C.D.
[5] *anno*, from A.B.
[6] *ut*,&c.] om. C.D., which slightly vary.
[7] *quintum*, C.D.
[8] *Nulla commercia præstaret*, B.
[9] *ferret*, A.
[10] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[11] C.D. add: "istis duobus imperatoribus Dioclesiano et Maximiano."
[12] *famosi et insignes, Gaius et Marcellinus papæ, Pancracius puer* 15 *annorum, Primus et Felicianus cives Romani*, C.D.

Eusebius the phicician was pope eyȝte monþes. R. By þe cronike [of Eusebius and][1] of Beda, þis eiȝteþe[2] ȝere of Dioclicianus was þe firste ȝere of þe grete persecucioun þat was under Dioclicianus in þe Est and Maximianus in þe West; þat persecucioun was grettest and lengest durynge,[3] for it durede ten ȝere continualliche; ffor þey[4] Dyoclicianus and Maximianus lefte and ȝilde up þe empere in þe þridde ȝere of þis persecucioun, as it is i-seide to forehonde, ȝit þe persecucioun þat was bygonne cesed[5] nouȝt to fore þe sevenþe ȝere of þe grete Constantyn. Me seiþ þat þis persecucioun was so grevous and so greet þat cherches and bookes of Goddes lawe were i-brand,[6] and wiþ ynne[7] oon monþe in dyvers places of þe world were seventene þowsand holy men and wommen i-crowned wiþ martirdom: no man schulde bigge, noþer[8] selle,[9] noþer[10] take up water of noo[11] place, but he dede sacrefice to mamettis.[12] Þat tyme were i-martired many noble martres: Pancracius þe firste, and[13] Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix, and Andactus,[14] sevene breþeren and here moder Beton,[15] Grisogonus, and þe foure þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Whom Eusebius succeded, made pope of a leche. R. After the cronicle of Eusebius and Bede, the xviij. year of Dioclician was the firste yere of the grete persecucion under Dioclician in the Este and Maximian in the Weste, whiche persecucion was moore longe and more cruelle then other persecucions, durenge continually by x. yere; for thauȝhe Dioclician and Maximian lefte thempyre in the thridde yere of the persecucion, as hyt is schewede afore, neverthelesse that persecucion i-begunne, contynuede un to the vij[the] yere of grete Constantyne; whiche was seide to have bene so grete that the churches destroyede, and the bokes of the lawe of God brente, xvij. m[l] martirs suffrede dethe thro diverse places of the worlde within the space of oon monethe. In whiche tyme the noble martirs folowenge suffrede dethe: Pancracius, Primus, Felicianus, Sebastianus, Felix, Adauctus, vij. breþer with Beatrice theire moder, Quatuor coronati, Grisogonus, Vincente, George,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the grete persecucion.

---

[1] From α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *eyȝteteþ*, α.; *eyghten*, Cx.
[3] *duyrynge*, γ.
[4] *þhough*, Cx.
[5] *seced*, Cx.
[6] *barnd*, γ.; *brent*, Cx.
[7] *ynne*] om. γ.
[8] *bye ne*, Cx.
[9] *bugge noþer sylle*, γ.
[10] *ne*, Cx.
[11] *noo*] ony, Cx.
[12] *maumetrie*, Cx.
[13] *and*] om. Cx.
[14] *Adauctus*, α. and γ.; *Audactus*, Cx.
[15] *Bedon*, Cx.

Pantaleon,[1] Vitus et Modestus, Ciprianus cum Justina, Cosmas et Damianus, puer Barala,[2] Fidis, Euphemia,[3] Lucia, Anastasia, Agnes, Gorgonia ;[4] et una civitas apud Phrygiam.[5] *Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto.*[6] Eo tempore apud Britanniam passus est Sanctus Albanus, de quo Fortunatus presbyter sic meminit in libro quem de laude virginum intitulavit : *Versus.*[7] De martyrio Sancti Albani.

Egregium Albanum fœcunda Britannia profert.

De Sancto Albano protomartyre Angliæ.[8] Iste Albanus cum esset paganus, clericum quendam Christianum hospitavit, cujus monitis conversus, seipsum in habitu clerici, qui dicitur caracalla, pro clerico judici præsentavit, mortique adjudicatus multum populum juxta torrentem, quem precibus suis siccavit,[9] ad Deum[10] convertit ; postmodum in vertice montis ubi occubuit fontem precibus de terra produxit, speculatoremque suum ad fidem convertit. Passus est ergo juxta urbem Verolamium, quæ Anglice Verlamchestre[11] sive Watlingcestre.[12] *Item Beda.*[13] Hoc in tempore

---

[1] *Cucufas*, added in C.D.

[2] *Bar[a]la*, B. ; *Barlahma*, C. ; *Barlami*, D.

[3] *Eufemia*, MS.

[4] *Gorgonius*, B.

[5] C.D. add : " Christianorum " totaliter cum habitantibus est " cremata." MS. has *Frigiam.*

[6] B. omits reference. It should be cap. vii.

[7] *Versus*] om. A.C.D.

[8] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[9] *exsiccavit*, B.

[10] *Dominum*, B.

[11] *Werlamchestre*, B.

[12] *dicitur*, added in A. ; *Wautelynchestre*, B. ; *Watlingstrete, ubi et post modum miri operis fabricata est ecclesia*, C.D.

[13] *libro primo*, C.D. ; B. omits reference.

beep i-cleped quatuor coronatis.[1] Also Vincent, George [and][2] Pantaleon, Vitus, Modestus, Ciprianus and Iustina, Cosmas and Damianus, and þat childe Barala, Fidis, Eufemina, Lucia, Anastacia, Agnes, and Gorgonius, and alle[3] in oon citee in Frigia. *Beda, libro primo,*[4] *capitulo* 6°. Þat tyme Seint Albon was i-martired in Brytayne: of hym Fortunatus þe preost, in libro quem de laude virginum intitulavit, spekeþ in þis manere: "Þe plen-" tevous Britayne bryngeþ forþ þe noble Albon." Whan þis Albon was a paynym he herberwed[5] a Cristen clerk,[6] and was converted by his lore and toke on hym a clerkes cope, and come[7] to fore þe iuge for a clerk,[8] and was i-dampned to deþe, and converted moche folk faste by the brook þat he dreyede[9] by prayers; and aftirward in þe cop[10] of þe hille, þere[11] he deide, he made by his prayere a welle springe out of þe erþe,[12] and tornede þe tormentoures[13] þat schulde slee hym to þe fey of holy chirche. He was i-martired faste by þe citee Verolamum,[14] þat hatte Ferlamchestre[15] an Englisch oþer Watlyng strete.[16] *Beda.* Þat tyme

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Pantaleon, Vitus, Modestus, Ciprian with Justina, Cosmas and Dannanus, Puerbarala, Fidis, Eufemia, Lucia, Anastasia, Agnes, Gorgonius, and a cite of trewe peple of Criste brente at Frigia with alle peple inhabitenge hit. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo.* Seynte Alban suffrede dethe þat tyme in Englonde. This Alban beynge a pagan loggede a clerke in his place, by whom he was convertede to the feithe of Criste; whiche clothenge hym in the habite of that clerke, whiche was callede Caracalla, and presentede hym selfe to þe iugge. Whiche iuggede to dethe, converte mony peple to the feithe nye to a welle brekenge up from the grownde at hys preyer; after that an oþer welle did sprynge in the toppe of that hille on whom he suffrede dethe, and convertede his heder in to the feithe of Criste, suffrenge passion nye to a cite callede in Englische Verlamchestre or Watlingestrete. *Item Beda, capitulo octavo.*

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of Seynte Alban.

f. 229. a.

---

[1] *coronati*, Cx.
[2] From α., β., and Cx.
[3] *alle*] om. γ.
[4] *primo*] om. Cx.
[5] *harborwede*, α. and γ.; *herbered*, β.; *lodged*, Cx.
[6] *clerk*] man, Cx.
[7] *the habyte of the clerk and cam*, Cx.
[8] *for a clerk*] om. Cx.
[9] *druyde*, γ.
[10] *toppe*, Cx.
[11] *þere*] where as, Cx.
[12] *eorþe*, γ.
[13] *tormentor*, γ.
[14] *Verolanium*, Cx.
[15] *Verlamchestre*, Cx.
[16] *Watlyngchestre*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

Ariana exoritur hæresis, quæ non solum orbem sed et[1] orbis insulas, quæ semper aliquid novum audire et nihil certum tenere gaudent, infecit. Diocletianus et Maximianus imperium deserunt, et vitam privatam ducunt, unus Nicomediæ, alter Mediolano. Melchiades papa[2] sedit annis quatuor; qui prohibuit jejunium fieri die Dominica et die Jovis, eo quod pagani dies illos colant.[3] Galerius[4] imperavit[5] uno anno, et ordinavit duos Cæsares, Maximum et Severum. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo.*[6] Quo in tempore [Constantius],[7] tertiodecimo principatus sui anno, obiit in Britannia apud Eboracum, relinquens post se Constantinum, ex Helena[8] progenitum, regem Britanniæ atque Galliarum.[9] *Orosius.*[10]

Gratiæ CCCVI. Diocletiani XX.

Gratiæ CCCVII. Diocletiani XXI.

Cap. XXVI.[11]

[*Multa de Constantini Magni principatu, et de Synodo Niceno.*]

Constantino strenue[12] agente, prætoriani milites Romæ Maxentium filium Herculii Augustum nomi-

Gratiæ CCCVIII. Constantini primo.

---

[1] *et*] om. B.
[2] C.D. add: "natione Affer."
[3] *solempnizant*, C.D.
[4] C.D. add: "post cessionem "Diocletiani et Maximani."
[5] *regnavit*, C.D.
[6] It should be *octavo*.
[7] *Constantius*, added from A.C.
[8] *concubina*, added in C.D.
[9] *Gallorum*, B.
[10] B.C.D. omit reference. In full it is lib. vi. c. xxx. § 4.
[11] By an error this is marked cap. xxv. in MS.
[12] *ibidem*, C.D.

come up Arrian his heresie, þat infectede nouȝt onliche þe grete londes of þe world, [but also þe ilondes of þe world,][1] þat beeþ alwey gladliche[2] for to hire[3] new þinges, and holde no þing certayn. Dioclicianus and Maximianus forsakeþ[4] þe empere, and ledeþ[5] a privat lyf, þe[6] oon at Nichomedia and þe[6] oþer at Melan. Melchiades was pope foure ȝere; he forbeed[7] fastynge in þe Soneday and in þe Þorsday, for paynyms worshippeþ þilke[8] dayes. Galerius was emperour oon ȝere, and ordeynede tweie Cesars, Maximus[9] and Severus. *Beda, libro primo.* Þat tyme Constancius deide at ȝork in Britayne, þe ȝere of his principate þrittene, and lefte after hym his eldest[10] sone i-gete on Heleyne, þat was Constantyn kyng of Britayne and of Fraunce. *Constancius.*[11]

TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

WHILE Constantyn dede[12] nobeliche, and bare[13] hym stalworþiliche and myȝtiliche, þe knyȝtes of þe pretorie at Rome

---

Ab urbe. The heresy of Arrius spronge this tyme, whiche infecte not the worlde oonly, but also the yles of the worlde, whiche ioy to here newe thynges, not holdenge theyme contente with thynges certeyne. Dioclician and Maximian levede thempire this tyme, and lyvede privately, that oon at Nichomedia, that other at Mediolanus. Melchiades þe pope succeded Eusebius iiij. yere; whiche prohibete fastenge on the Sonneday and on Thursday, in that the paganes do not[14] worschippe in those dayes. Galerius was emperour oon yere, whiche create ij. Cesares, Maximianus and Severus. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo octavo.* In whiche tyme Constancius diede at Briteyne at the cite of Yorke, levenge after hym Constantyne his firste son, geten of Helena, makenge hym kynge off Briteyne and of Fraunce in the xiij. yere of the reigne of Constancius.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the heresy of Arrius.

Capitulum vicesimum sextum.

Orosius.

CONSTANTINE doynge grete actes of chevallery, the knyȝhtes pretorian of Rome namede Maxentius the son of Maximian

Constantinus.

---

[1] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *glad*, α.; *alwey redy to here*, Cx.
[3] *huyre*, γ.
[4] *forsoke*, Cx.
[5] *ladde*, Cx.
[6] þe] that, Cx. (bis).
[7] *forbeod*, γ.
[8] *þulke*, γ.
[9] *Maximius*, α. and Cx.; *Maximianus*, γ.
[10] *elþeste*, γ
[11] *Constantinus*, σ.
[12] *dide*, β.; *dude*, γ.
[13] *bar*, γ.
[14] *not*] sic in MS.

nant. Contra quem Galerius Augustus Severum, quem nuper Cæsarem fecerat,[1] cum omni[2] exercitu suo[3] Romam mittit; Severus autem cum urbem obsideret, scelere militum suorum proditus, Ravennæ fugiens occisus est. Audiens hoc[4] Herculius pater Maxentii, de latibulo suo mox erumpens, et ad imperium aspirans, filium suum Maxentium privare potestate conatus est, unde et Diocletianum una cum[5] Galerio hortatur ut depositam resumant potestatem; quas ille inanes reputans,[6] respondit in hunc modum: "Utinam, Salone,[7] possetis visere olera[8] nostris[9] "manibus instituta, profecto tunc istud resumendum "non decerneretis." Herculius igitur[10] tumultu militari palam conterritus, Gallias tendit, ut Constantino genero suo dolose auferret imperium suum, sed per Faustam filiam suam, uxorem Constantini, detectus, Massiliam[11] fugiens occisus est. Porro Galerius creavit Lucinium[12] imperatorem apud Tarentum; virum utique[13] avaritia pessimum, libidine asperrimum, litteratis viris infestissi-

---

[1] *creaverat*, C.D.
[2] *omni*] om. C.D.
[3] *suo*] om. C.D.
[4] *ergo*, A.; *hoc*, from B.C.D.; *hor*, MS.
[5] *una cum*, from A.B.; *unum cum*, MS.
[6] *irritas habens*, C.D.
[7] *sane*, B.
[8] *onera*, B.
[9] *vestris*, A.C.D.
[10] *ergo*, B.
[11] *Marsiliam*, A.B.; *Marciliam*, MS.
[12] *Licinium*, A.; *Luctinium*, B.
[13] *itaque*, A.

took Maxencius, Herculeus his sone, and cleped hym Augustus. Þanne Galerius Augustus sente Severus, þat he hadde i-made Cesar, wiþ al his oost aȝenst hym to Rome. Severus bysegede þe citee, and was bitrayed by falshede[1] of his owne knyȝtes, and fliȝ to Ravenna, and[2] was i-slawe. Herculeus, Maxencius his fader, herde[3] þerof, and brak out[4] of his hydels[5] and wolde be emperour, and fonded[6] for to prive Maxencius of myȝt and of power. Þerfore he and Galerius comfortede Dioclicianus forto take þe dignitees þat he hadde i-lefte; and he sette[7] nouȝt þerby, but answerde[8] and seide, "Wolde God þat ȝe myȝte "se[9] wortes in myn honde in Salon, sikerliche þanne ȝe wolde "nouȝt deme þat I schulde take þis aȝe." Þanne Herculeus[10] for stryf of knyȝtes was openliche sory and aferde, and wente into Fraunce for to reve, byneme,[11] and take þe empere wiþ tresoun[12] from Constantyn, þat hadde i-wedded his douȝter; but he was i-wreyed[13] by þe same douȝter Fausta, Constantyn his wyf, and fliȝ to Marcil,[14] and was [dede][15] i-slawe. Þanne Galerius made Lucinius[16] emperour at Tarent; þe worste of alle men in covetise, scharpest in leccherie, and most enemye to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. emperour. Ageynes whom Galerius themperoure sende Severus to Rome with alle his hoste, whom he hade made Cesar. This Severus puttenge sege to the cite of Rome, betrayede thro his knyȝhtes, fleenge to Ravenna, was sleyne þer. Herculeus fader to Maxentius perceyvenge that, intendede to have reioycede thempire ageyne; whiche devicte in batelle fledde to his sonne in lawe Constantyne in to Fraunce, to take aweye his possessiones from hym by treason; whiche was detecte to Constantyne by his wife Fausta, doȝhter of the seide Herculeus, whiche fleenge unto Marsilia was sleyne. This Galerius ȝiffen to grete persecucion by x. yere, hade the partes interialle of his breste and exterialle putrefiede and

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 229. b.

[1] *falsed*, γ.
[2] *there*, added in Cx.
[3] *hurde*, γ.
[4] *out*] added from α., γ., and Cx.
[5] *hudels*, β. and Cx.; *huydels*, γ.
[6] *fonded*] dyde his best, Cx.
[7] *setted*, Cx.
[8] *answherede*, γ.
[9] *yseo*, γ.
[10] *Herkulius*, α.
[11] *bynyme*, γ.
[12] *trayson*, γ.
[13] *y-wryed*, β. and γ.; *bewreyed*, Cx.
[14] *Marsyl*, α. and γ.; *Marsil*, β.; *fled to Marselle*, Cx.
[15] From α., β., and γ.; *there*, Cx.
[16] *Licinius*, α., γ., and Cx.

mum; qui litteras publicam pestem nominabat, et spadones aulicos[1] tineas et sorices palatii dicebat. At[2] postquam Galerius per decem annos persecutioni indulsisset putrefacto introrsus pectore, medicos ejus fœtorem non ferentes crebro occidit. Unde cum a quodam medico ei diceretur hanc esse Dei iram et vindictam, patentibus edictis Christianos de[3] exilio revocavit; ipse tamen tunc obiit. Silvester[4] post Melchiadem sedit papa[5] annis viginti quatuor; qui Constantinum magnum,[6] valida lepra[7] perfusum, baptizando curavit et[8] mundavit; urbem Romam a draconis pestilentia liberavit; Taurum mortuum sua prece suscitavit; Judæos disputando confutavit; primam magnam synodum Nicenam sub trescentis octodecim episcopis celebravit; orphanorum pau-

Gratiæ CCCXIII. Constantini sexto.

Sanctus Silvester papa baptizavit Constantinum et eum a lepra curavit.

---

[1] *aulicos*] om. B.
[2] *Et*, A.
[3] *ab*, B.
[4] *Mortuo Melchiade papa successit Silvester*, &c., C.D.
[5] *papa*] om. B.
[6] *magnum*] om. B.
[7] *leprosa*, B.
[8] *curavit et*] om. B.

lettred men; he cleped lettres comyn pestilence, and [the meyne of þe palys he cleped][1] spadones [that is][1] gilded[2] men and meny[3] moȝtes[4] he clepede and ratouns of þe paleys.[5] Whanne Galerius hadde [6] i-pursewed and [6] i-greved men ten ȝere, þanne his brest roted wiþ ynne, and for[7] phisicians myȝte nouȝt endure þe stenche[8] of hym, he slowȝ of hem ful ofte. In a tyme a phisician seide hym in[9] þis meschif[10] was Goddis wreþþe and his[11] wreche; þanne he sent out maundementȝ, and reconcilede Cristen men þat were exiled, but þo[12] he deide. After Melchiades, Silvester was pope foure and twenty ȝere; he cristened[13] þe grete Constantyn, and clensed hym of his meselrie in his cristenynge.[14] Also he delyverede þe citee of Rome of þe pestilence of þe dragoun; by his prayere he rerede[15] a deed boole to lyve; he overcome þe Iewes in disputacioun;[16] he made þe firste[17] greet counsaille at Nys,[18] consilium Nicenum,[19] þere were þre[20] hondred bisshoppes and eyȝtene.[21] He

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. corrupte so soore, in so moche that the corrupte and pestilente savour and aier of hit destroyede mony of his lecches. Wherefore oon leche seide to hym that hit was the punyschenge of God; wherefore Galerius revokede and ȝafe licence to Cristen peple put in to exile; neverthelesse he diede miserably in that peyne. Silvester the secunde was successor to Melchiades the pope xxiiij[ti] yere; whiche made clene Constantyne themperour of a grete lepre in baptisenge hym, and delyverede the cite of Rome from the pestilence of a dragon, areysenge a dedde bulle to lyfe thro his preyer, and confusede the Iewes in disputacions. Whiche kepede the firste grete cownsayle of Nicene, of ccc. and xviij. bischoppes; havenge the names of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From β.

[2] *the meyne of the palays he called spadones, that is to say, ghelded*, Cx.

[3] *meny*] also he cleped hem, β.

[4] *and men meyne moȝtes*, α.; *and men meyne he clepede moȝtes*, γ.

[5] *and also he called hem mowthes and rattes of the palays*, Cx.

[6] *i-*] om. α.

[7] *by cause*, Cx.

[8] *stynch*, γ.

[9] *in*] þat, β.

[10] *sayd to hym that this meschyef*, Cx.

[11] *his*] om. Cx.

[12] *but þo*] and thenne, Cx.

[13] *folled*, β.; *follede*, γ.

[14] *follyng*, β. and γ.

[15] *reysed*, Cx.

[16] *disputicioun*, . and Cx.; *disputeson*, γ.

[17] *furste*, γ.

[18] *Nicen*, β.; *Nycen*, Cx.

[19] *consilium Nicenum*] om. Cx.

[20] *þre*] four, Cx.

[21] *eyȝtetene*, γ.

perum, viduarum nomina in matricula habebat conscripta, quibus vitæ necessaria providebat. Quartam feriam,[1] sextam, et Sabbatum instituit jejuniis[2] observandum; quintam feriam ut Dominicam censuit venerandam, eo[3] quod illo die Christus sacramentum sui corporis instituit, et etiam cœlos ascendit, et [4] chrisma sacrum eo die conficitur. [5] *Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo septimodecimo.* [6] Igitur septimo anno Constantini, dum ipse contra Maxentium[7] debellandum præpararet,[8] vidit per soporem crucis signum in cœlo flammeo nitore rutilans, angelosque assistentes et dicentes, "Constantinè, Thoi-" canaca;"[9] quod est, "In hoc signo vinces:" unde et [10] evigilans signum quod viderat[11] fecit in vexillis militum suorum depingi. Maxentio[12] tandem apud

Gratiæ CCCXIV. Constantini septimo.

---

[1] *et*, B.

[2] *jejuniis*] om. B.

[3] *nam in ea Dominus ascendit, sacramentum sui corporis instituit, sacrum crisma conficitur*, C.D.

[4] *etiam*, B.

[5] C.D. omit reference here, but transfer to next paragraph. The reference has not been found.

[6] C.D. add: "Aput Alexandriam "Græciæ passa est beata virgo "Katharina sub Maxentio . . . *Gi-*" *raldus.*"

[7] *ad*, B.

[8] *properat*, B.

[9] *Toicanata*, A. An attempt to express in Roman characters the Greek τούτῳ νίκα.

[10] *et*] om. B.

[11] *vidit*, B.; slightly varied in C.D.

[12] C.D. add: "itaque divinitus "extincto Constantinus," &c.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

TREVISA.

hadde þe names of pore men, of wydues,[1] of fadirles and modirles children i-write in a book, and fondede [2] what hem [3] nedede [4] to liflode.[5] He ordeynede to faste þe Wednesday,[6] Friday, and Satirday. Also he ordeynede þat þe Þorsday [7] schulde be worschipped as þe Soneday, for þat day Crist ordeynede þe sacrament of his body, and stigh [8] up into hevene in a Þorsday, and holy crisme[9] is i-halwed in a Þorsday. *Giraldus*, [*distinctio*][10] *prima*. Þanne Constantyn in his sevenþe ȝere wente toward a bataille aȝenst Maxencius, and sigh in his sleep the signe of the crosse schynynge in hevene, as it were brennynge leye [11] on [12] fuyre,[13] and angels stood by [14] and seide, "Constantyn, *Thocanatha;*" [15] þis is to menynge,[16] "By þis tokene þou schalt have þe victorie." Þan he wook,[17] and made peynte þe signe of þe crosse [18] and tokene [that he hadde seen in the baners and penons of his knyghtes. Atte laste Maxencius was overcome

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

pover childer, of pover men, and of wedoes, wryten in a litelle rolle, to whom he providede þinges necessary to theire lyvynge. Whiche ordeynede that peple scholde faste in the iiij^{the} fery, the vj^{the} fery, and on Seturday, willenge Thirsday to be haloed as the Sonneday, for that cause that Criste ordeynede and institute the blessed sacramente of his body, ascendenge to hevyn also on a Thursday, and in that holy creme was made and blessede on a Thursday. *Giraldus, distinctio prima.* Constantyne makenge haste to ȝiffe batelle ageyne Maxencius, the vij^{the} yere of his reigne, se in his slepe in the firmamente a signe of the crosse schynynge with briȝhtenesse excellente, and angelles assistenge, and seyenge, "Constantyne, thoy-" canata;" that is to say, "Thow schalle have victory by this " signe;" whiche awakenge and arysenge causede the signe of the crosse to be peyntede in þe baners of his knyȝhtes.

---

[1] *widewes*, γ.
[2] *fonde hem*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *he*, α.; *them*, Cx.
[4] *neodede*, γ.
[5] *to liflode*] om. Cx.
[6] *Wondesday*, γ.
[7] *Thyrsday*, Cx.
[8] *ascended*, Cx.
[9] *and oyle*, added in Cx.
[10] From α.
[11] *layte*, Cx.
[12] *of*, α., β., and Cx.
[13] *lye of fuyr*, γ.
[14] *by*] biside, β.; *beside*, Cx.
[15] *thoicanata*, α., β., and γ.; *thoycanata*, Cx.
[16] *that is to saye*, Cx.
[17] *awoke*, β. and Cx.
[18] *of the crosse*] om. β. and Cx.

Pontem Milvium extincto, Constantinus Romam ingreditur, et in manibus dextris imaginum quas senatus ad honorem triumphi ejus erexerant, fecit signum crucis depingi, et subtus describi, "Hoc est "signum invincibilis Dei vivi." *Gaufridus*[1] *et Alfridus.* Recedente Constantino de Britanniis ad imperium Romanorum, Octavius quidam dux Gewysseorum[2] regnum Britanniæ invasit; quo audito Constantinus misit Trahorn,[3] avunculum Helenæ matris suæ, cum tribus legionibus militum[4] contra Octavium; quibus varia sorte vicissim dimicantibus, occisus est Trahern[5] per insidias; sicque regnavit Octavius usque ad tempora Gratiani et Valentiniani imperatorum. *Giraldus, distinctio prima.* Post victoriam de Maxentio[6] habitam Constantinus valida lepra est percussus.[7] *Ranulphus.*[8] Volunt quidam,

[1] *Gauf. Hist. Reg. Brit.* v. 8.
[2] *Gewesseorum*, A.
[3] *Traharn*, A.; *Traherum*, B.; *Trahern*, C.D.
[4] C.D. add: "ad partes Britan- "niæ."
[5] *Traharn*, A.; *Traherus*, B.
[6] *apud pontem Milvium*] added in C.D.
[7] *perfusus*, A.B.
[8] C.D. omit reference.

atte brydge Pount Milenum,[1] and Constantine went to Rome, and made peynte the signe and tokene][2] of þe crosse in þe riȝt hondes of þe ymages þat senatoures hadde arered[3] in worschippe of his triumphis and of his victorie, and he made write undirneþe, "Þis is þe signe and tokene of þat "God of lyf þat may nouȝt be overcome." *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Constantyn wente out of Britayne to þe empere of Rome. Þanne Octavianus,[4] duke of þe Iewes,[5] werrede[6] in Britayne, and took þe kyngdom. Constantyn herde þerof, and sent out oon Traherum,[7] þe eme[8] of his moder Heleyne, wiþ þre legiouns of knyȝtes aȝenst Octavianus, but hem fil[9] dyvers happes, so þat in dyvers tyme oon hadde þe maistrie and eft þat oþer, and so Trahern was i-slawe by fraude and by gile, and so Octavianus regnede anon to þe tyme of Gracianus and Valentinianus þe emperours. *Giraldus, distinctio prima.* After þat Maxencius was overcome, Constantyn was i-smyte[10] wiþ a strong meselrie.[11] [℟.][12] As it is i-wrete[13] in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. This Maxencius extincte at Pownte Mylyne, Constantyne entrede in to Rome, causenge the ymage or signe of the crosse to be peyntede in the ryȝhte hondes of the ymages whom the senate made in his honoure for that grete victory, and to be wryten under, "This is the[14] of God invincible." *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Constantyne returnenge from Briteyne to thempyre, a duke of the Gewiseyes, Octavius by name, entrede in to the realme of Briteyne; wherefore Constantyne sende to Ynglonde or Briteyne Traerhn,[15] uncle to Helene his moder, with iij. legiones of knyȝhtes, to ȝiffe batelle to Octavius; whiche ȝiffenge diverse batelles togedre, Traerhn was sleyne by treason; and so Octavius reignede in Briteyne un to the tymes off Gracian and Valentinian emperoures. *Giraldus, distinctio prima.* Constantyne was smyten and infecte with a grete lepre after that he hade victory of Maxencius. ℟. Somme men wille

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 230. a.

---

[1] *Milvium*, β. and γ.
[2] From Cx.
[3] *areysed*, Cx.
[4] *Octavius*, β., passim; *Octavius*, Cx., et infra.
[5] *Gewessees*, α. and β.; *Gewissees*, γ.; *Jewesses*, Cx.
[6] *werride*, β.
[7] *Trahern*, α., β., and Cx.
[8] *Trahern þe em*, γ.; *eame*, Cx.
[9] *fille*, β.; *byfell*, Cx.
[10] *smeton*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *lepre or meselrye*, Cx.
[12] From α. and Cx.
[13] *wreton*, Cx.
[14] Sic in MS.
[15] Here is a note: "Helena was a "Brittaine or Welshe woman, and "the righte name of her uncle is "Trahaern, the same countryman: "Trahaern is a Welshe name."

sicut patet in legenda sanctorum de vita[1] Silvestri, quod[2] merito persecutionis tyrannicæ, qua Silvester inter cæteros urbe fugit,[3] Constantinus lepra percussus sit; sed proculdubio, quacumque de causa hæc lepra sibi evenerit,[4] constat per Silvestrum quod[5] mundatus sit. *Giraldus ubi supra.*[6] Secundum consilium senatorum et pontificum gentilium,[7] pro lepra Constantini mundanda adducta sunt puerorum tria millia, ut in eorum sanguine recenti rex baptizatus[8] lepram exueret;[9] quorum matres dum rex aspiceret lacrimantes ait: "Dignitas Romani imperii de fonte "nascitur pietatis, nam decrevit[10] eum fore plectendum "qui in[11] bello infantem occideret." *De legenda*[12] *Sancti*[13] *Silvestri papæ.*[14] "Quam ergo crudele erit hoc "facere nostris quod prohibemur facere alienis? Quid "juvat barbaros superasse, si ipsi a crudelitate vinca-

Tria millia puerorum adducti sunt ut eorum sanguine Constantinus baptizaret.

---

[1] *sancti*, added in B.C.D.
[2] *pro*, B.
[3] *perfugit sit lepra perfusus, in hoc consentiunt omnes historici quod per Silvestrum Constantinus a lepra mundatus fuerat.* Reference omitted, C.D.
[4] *advenerit*, B.
[5] *quod* before *per*, A.
[6] Not found.
[7] *idolorum*, C.D.
[8] *balneatus*, C.D.
[9] *exueret*, from A.: *exuret*, MS.
[10] *decreverunt*, B.
[11] *in*] om. A.
[12] *De lege Silvestri*, A.
[13] *Sancti*] om. B.
[14] *papæ*] om. B.

Legenda sanctorum, in Silvester his lyf, som wil mene[1] þat Constantyn was i-smyte[2] wiþ mesellrie for wreche of þe persecucioun and tyraundys[3] þat he usede, and pursuede[4] and grevede Cristen men; durynge[5] þat persecucioun Silvester among oþer fliȝ[6] out of þe citee: boþe[7] wiþ oute eny dowte, for what cause it evere were þat he was i-smyte wiþ meselrie, hit is sooþ þat Silvester heled hym of his meselrie.[8] *Giraldus, ubi supra.* By counsaile of þe senatoures, and of þe bisshoppes of mysbyleved men, were i-brouȝt þre þowsand of smal children þat schulde be[9] slawe, and Constantyn schulde be[9] wasche in þe hoot[10] blood of the children for to hele hym of his meselrie.[11] Þan þe kyng sigh þe modres of þe children wepe[12] ful sore,[13] and make greet deol and sorwe, þanne he seide: "Þe dignite of þe "empere comeþ of þe welle of myldenesse, for it is i-demed "þat he schulde deye þat sleeþ a childe in bataille." *De legenda Sancti Silvestri.* "Þanne it were a cruel dede for to doo to oure "owne þat we beeþ forbode for to do to straunge men[14]; what "profit[15] is it to overcome straunge men[16] [and be us self over-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that he was smyten with a lepre for his merite, in that he did persecucion to the churche, as hit is redde in Legenda Sanctorum, in the life of Silvester; in whiche persecucion Seynte Silvester fledde from the cite. But withowte dowte hit is pleyne that he was made clene of that lepre by Seynte Silvester, for what so ever cause hit come to hym. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* Thre mł yonge childer were brouȝhte to Constantyne that he myȝhte be bathede in the bloode of theyme, after the cownesayle of the senators and of the gentile bischoppes. Then Constantyne beholdenge the moders of the childer makenge grete sorowe seide, "The dignite of thempire of "Rome is sprunge of the welle of pite and of compassion, for "a man were worthy to be punyschede sore that did slee an "infante in batelle." *De Legenda Silvestri.* "Then how cruelle "is hit to us to do to oure awne childer þat we be prohibite "to do to other. What profitethe hit to have victory of men

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of pyte.

---

[1] *wil mene*] suppose, Cx.
[2] *smeton*, Cx.
[3] *tyrauntrie*, β.; *tarauntrye*, Cx.
[4] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[5] *duyrynge*, γ.
[6] *fledde*, Cx.
[7] *bot*, α.; *but*, β.
[8] *his meselrie*] it, Cx.
[9] *have be*, Cx. (bis).
[10] *warme*, Cx.
[11] *lepre*, β. and Cx.
[12] *weope*, γ.
[13] *wepe and make grete sorow*, Cx.
[14] *doo the straungers*, Cx.
[15] *prouffyt*, Cx.
[16] *and be our self overcome with cruelnes*, added in Cx.

" mur? Extraneos vincere virtus est virium, sed vitia
" vincere virtus est [1] morum. In illis præliis fortiores
" sumus illis, in istis fortiores sumus [2] nobis ipsis. Vin-
" cat igitur pietas in isto progressu,[3] ut cæteros adver- De compassione et misericordia Constantini.
" sarios melius vincamus; nam melius est nobis mori
" salva vita innocentium, quam per eorum interitum
" vitam recuperare crudelem, quam tamen recuperare
" incertum est, cum certum sit [4] quod vita sic recu-
" perata crudelis sit." Sequente denique nocte Petrus et Paulus apparuerunt ei, dicentes, " Quia horruisti
" sanguinem fundere innocentem, accipe consilium
" salutis. Accerse ad te Silvestrum in monte Serapti
" latitantem." Qui adductus ostendit regi imagines apostolorum qui [5] sibi apparuerunt; et [6] indicto sibi

[1] *virium . . . est*] om. B.
[2] *sumus*] om. B.
[3] *congressu, nam cæterorum adversariorum bene erimus victores, si sola pietate vincamus*, C.D.
[4] *crudelem . . . sit*] om. B.
[5] *quæ*, B.
[6] *et . . . fecit*] et in dicto ebdomada jejunio fecit, A.B.

" come wiþ cruwelnesse ? Hit is þe vertue of strengþe forto TREVISA.
" overcome straunge men][1] but it is þe virtu of þewes
" for to overcome vices and synne ; in þat bataille we beeþ
" strengere [þan þeyȝ, but in þis batayl we beeþ strenger][2]
" þan we us[3] self. Þanne leet[4] myldenesse have þe maistrie [in
" þis doynge, þat we mowe þe bettre have þe maystrie][2] of oure
" enemyes ; for it is better for us to deie savynge[5] the children
" lyf, þan to gete a cruel[6] lyf by þe innocent children deþ ; and
" ȝit it is nouȝt certeyn þat [we schuld save oure lif þerby,
" but it is certayn þat][7] ȝif it were so i-saved it were a cruel
" lyf." Þanne þe next nyȝt after Peter and Paul schewed hem[8]
to hym, and seide : " For þow were agrise[9] and sparedest to
" schede þe children[10] blood, take to þe counsaille of hele and of
" savacioun ; sende after Silvester, þat hydeþ[11] hym in þe hille[12]
" mount Sarapt, and make hym come to þee." And whan he was
i-brouȝt he schewed[13] þe kyng þe ymages of þe apostles Petir and
Paule, þat hadde appered to hym in his sleep. Þanne he fasted

---

Ab urbe. " of barbre, if we be overcommen amonge oure selfe ? to MS. HARL.
" have victory of straunge peple is a vertu of myȝhte, and to 2261.
" overcome vices is a vertu of goode disposicion. In those A transmi-
" batelles we be stronger then oure enemyes, in these batelles gracione.
" we be stronger then oure selfe ; wherefore pite and com-
" passion schalle have victory in this progresse, that we may
" have rather victory of oure enemyes. For hit is better to us
" to dye, the life of these innocentes salvede, then to recure
" oure cruelle lyfe by the dethe of theyme ; and ȝitte to be
" healede by theyme y have noo certenty, but hit is certeyne
" that life so recurede is cruelle." Seynte Petyr and Paule Seynte Petyr and
apperede to hym in the nyȝhte, seyenge, " In that thow Paule ap-
" abhorreste to schede the blode of innocentes, take cowne- pered to Constan-
" sayle of sawlehealethe, and calle to the Silvester, lyenge tyne.
" prively in the mownte callede Seraptis." Whiche brouȝhte f. 230. b.
to Constantyne, brouȝhte with hym the ymages of Petyr and
Paule whiche apperede to hym, whiche beholdenge theym was

---

[1] From β. and γ.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *oure*, Cx.
[4] *late*, Cx.
[5] *savynge*] and save, Cx.
[6] *cruwel*, γ., et infra. ; *greete cruel*, Cx.
[7] From β. and γ. ; *we shal save our lyf, but it is certayne that*, Cx.
[8] *schewed hem*] appiered, Cx.
[9] *agrised*, Cx.
[10] *chyldern*, γ.
[11] *huydeþ*, β. and γ.
[12] *hille*] om. Cx. ; *hul*, γ.
[13] *schewide*, β.

jejunio hebdomadæ, fecit eum catechuminum,[1] et tandem baptizatus fatebatur se Christum vidisse. *Ranulphus.*[2] Ambrosius tamen et Jeronimus in chronica dicunt Constantinum baptisma distulisse usque ad novissimos dies suos, ut sic posset in Jordane baptizari. Igitur per Silvestrum baptizatus, Constantinus[3] fecit carceres solvi, templa idolorum destrui, ecclesias aperiri, antiquas reparari, novas construi, quibus[4] immunitates et privilegia concessit; Romanum pontificem summum omnium pontificum constituit;[4] decimam partem omnium possessionum suarum ad ecclesias assignavit; sed[5] ad ecclesiam beati Petri reparandam accessit, bidente[6] primus terram aperuit, decem[7] cophinos[8]

[1] *cathecuminum*, MS.
[2] C.D. omit reference.
[3] *et sanatus*, C.D.
[4] *quibus . . . constituit*] om. C.D
[5] *et*, added in A.
[6] *bidentem*, B.
[7] *duodecim*, C.D.
[8] *cephinos*, B.

seven[1] ny3t,[2] and made [hym][3] cathecuminus, and was i-cristened[4] at þe laste, and knowlechid þat he hadde i-seie[5] Crist. *Trevisa.* Cathecuminus is he þat lerneþ[6] þe fey of holy chirche, and is in wil to be i-cristned.[4] [℟.][7] But Ambrose and Ierom in a cronike telleþ þat Constantyn abood wiþ his cristenynge[8] to his laste dayes, þat he my3te be i-cristened[4] in Iordan. Þan whan Constantyn was i-cristened[4] he made prisouns[9] i-oponed,[10] and temples of[11] mawmettes destroyed,[12] and chirche dores i-sette up[13]; olde chirches he mendede,[14] and new cherches he bulde[15]; he grauntede to chirches fredom[16] and priveleges, and ordeynede þat þe bisshop of Rome schulde be hi3est of alle bisshoppes; and 3af þe tenþe[17]-del of al his possessioun to cherches; but at þe repayrynge[18] of Seynt Petres chirche he wente to[19] wiþ a mattok, and opened[20] first þe erþe, and bare cley to þe work on

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. restorede to heale. After that, Silvester movenge hym to take the feithe of Criste, commaundede hym to faste by a weke, whiche bapti3ede at the laste confessede that he see oure Lorde Ihesu Criste. ℟. Neverthelesse Ambrose and Ierom in his cronicle reherse that Constantyne differrede to be bapti3ede un to the laste dayes of his age, that he my3hte be bapti3ede in Iordan. Constantyne bapti3ede by Seynte Silvester, causede prisones to be openede, and the temples of ydoles to be destroyede, churches to be openede, olde churches to be repairede and newe to be made, to whom he grawntede grete immunitees and privileges, makenge the pope of Rome the hieste bischop of the worlde, assignenge the x^the^ parte of alle his possessions to churches. Whiche toke also a mattoke in his honde firste to repaire the churche of Seynte Petyr, and bare

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *a fast seve*, γ.
[2] *eyghte dayes*, Cx.
[3] From β. and γ.; *him*, Cx.
[4] *y-folled*, β. (quater); γ. (tris).
[5] *y-seyȝe*, γ.
[6] *leorneþ*, γ.
[7] From α. and Cx.
[8] *folloȝt*, β.; *folloȝt*, γ.; *bapteme*, Cx.
[9] *to be*, added in Cx.
[10] *and lete the prysoners goo oute*, added in Cx.
[11] *and*, Cx.
[12] *destruyd*, γ.
[13] *i-sette up*] opened, Cx.
[14] *he mendede*] amended, Cx.
[15] *he bulde*] y-buld, γ.; *buylded*, Cx.
[16] *freodom*, γ.
[17] *teoþe*, γ.
[18] *reparailynge*, β.; *reparaillyng*, γ.; *reparaylynge*, Cx.
[19] *to*] om. Cx.
[20] *opnede*, γ.

terra plenos suis scapulis exportavit.[1] *Giraldus, ubi supra.* Ex tunc ecclesia Romana quanto plus cœpit ditari plus inde sæcularis adepta[2] sollicitudinis et subjectionis[3] quam spiritualis devotionis, plus exterioris assecuta[4] pompositatis[5] quam interioris ut creditur felicitatis. Proinde et[6] hostis antiquus, facta per Constantinum ecclesiis hac[7] publica largitione, legitur publice in aere pronunciasse sic: "Hodie infusum est "venenum in ecclesia Dei;" unde et Jéronimus scripsit[8] in vitis patrum: "Ecclesia ex quo crevit possessionibus "decrevit virtutibus." Construxit etiam imperator in Lateranensi palatio ecclesiam beato Johanni apostolo, in qua fecit consecrari baptisterium de lapide porphyritico, intus ornatum argento, in cujus medio erat columna gestans phialam auream cum balsamo

Possessiones ecclesiæ.

[1] *asportavit*, B.; *foras ejecit*, C.D.
[2] *est*, B.
[3] *objectionis*, B.
[4] *executa*, B.
[5] *compositatis*, B.
[6] *et*] om. B.
[7] *ecclesia ac*, A.
[8] *scribit*, A.B.

his schuldres.[1] *Giraldus, ubi supra.* [2]From þat tyme forþward [for][3] [bycause of the grete][4] þe richesse[5] þat þe chirche of Rome hadde he[6] was i-made þe more [seculer, and hadde[7] more][8] seculer [bysynesse][3] þan spirituel devocioun, and more boost[9] wiþ[10] outward þan holynesse wiþ ynne, as me troweþ.[11] Þerfor it is i-write þat whann Constantyn hadde i-made þat ȝifte to chirches, þanne þe olde enemy[12] cryde openliche in þe ayer,[13] "Þis day is venym i-hilde[14] and "i-schad in holy chirche." Þerfore Ierom in vitis patrum seiþ,[15] "Seþþe[16] holy chirche encresede[17] in possessiouns it haþ "decresed as[18] in virtues." Also þe emperour in þe paleys Lateran bulde[19] a chirche in þe worshippe of Seint Iohn þe apostel,[20] and made þerynne a fount[21] stoon[22] of a maner stoon þat hatte porphiriticus, and hiȝte[23] it wiþ ynne wiþ silver, and in þe myddel þerof was a pyler þat bare a viol[24] of gold with

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. x. leepes fulle of erthe to hit on his schulders. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* The churche of Rome made ryche by Constantyne, began to be of lesse devocion, and the peple usede more to pride then they were afore. For hit is seide that this graunte and ȝifte made to þe churche by Constantyne, the enemy to mankynde seide in the aiere, "Poyson is infusede this day in to "the churche of God." Wherefore Seynte Ierom writethe in vitis patrum that the churche decreasede in vertues sethe hit encreasede in possessiones. Also themperour made a churche in to the honoure of Seynte Iohn Evangeliste in the palice Lateranense, in whom he made a fonte or baptistery of a ston prophiritike onournede withyn with silvyr, in the myddes of whom was a piller berenge a cruette of golde with bawme

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *sholders*, Cx.

[2] In γ. the sentence runs thus: "Fram þat tyme forþward þe "churche of Rome þe rychchere "þat a was y-mad, þe more seculer "bysynes a hadde more þan spi-"ritual devocion, and more bost "wiþoutward þan holynes wiþynne "as me troweþ."

[3] From β.

[4] From Cx.

[5] *ryche*, α.

[6] *he*] it, β. and Cx.

[7] *had*, Cx.

[8] From β. and Cx.; α. has *seculer besynesse; þey hadde more.*

[9] *pompe and boost*, Cx.

[10] *wiþ*] om. β. and Cx.

[11] *as me troweth*] as it is supposed, Cx.

[12] *olde enemy*] awngel of hevyn, α. Itself a correction in MS. Addit., written over an erasure.

[13] *aer*, γ.; *yer*, Cx.

[14] *heled*, Cx.

[15] *seiþ*] om. α. and γ.

[16] *that*, added in Cx.

[17] *cressede*, γ.

[18] *as*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.

[19] *bylded*, Cx.

[20] *þe apostel*] om. Cx.

[21] *fonte*, Cx.

[22] *fantston*, γ.

[23] *arrayed*, Cx.

[24] *bar a vyel*, γ.

jugiter ardente. *In legenda Sancti*[1] *Silvestri.* Hanc ecclesiam Silvester dedicavit nono die Novembris; quo quidem die imago Salvatoris, non humano ope[2] sed divino, in pariete[3] depicta cunctis apparuit, et usque hodie ibidem manet. Et[4] cum Silvester[5] statuisset[6] in singulis[7] ecclesiis lapidea altaria erigi,[8] in prædicta tamen ecclesia altare ligneum prius habitum[9] stabilivit. Est enim[10] illud altare in quo beatus Petrus et sui successores celebrasse dicuntur; sæviente namque usque tunc persecutione, non erat certa in urbe episcopalis statio, sed in cryptis et in specubus ubicumque poterant super illud altare ligneum concavum et portatile[11] celebrabant. Audiens ista circa filium suum[12] Helena consistens apud Britannias, missis litteris commendat filium quod idola reliquerit, sed hoc non laudavit quod in hominem crucifixum

Helena mater Constantini adhuc incredula.

[1] *Sancti*] om. A.B.
[2] *opere*, A.B.C.D.
[3] *ecclesiæ*, added in C.D.
[4] *Et*] om. A.
[5] *idem pontifex*, C.D.
[6] *statuerit*, A.B.
[7] *cunctis*, A.B.; *cunctis alibi*, C.D.
[8] *fieri*, C.D.
[9] *habitum*] om. B.
[10] *enim*] om. B.
[11] *pontifices*, added in C.D.
[12] *accitari*, A.B.

bawne[1] brennynge alway. *In legenda Silvestri.* Silvester halwede þis cherche þe nynþe day of Novembre; þat day was þe ymage of oure Savyour y-peynt in þe wal by Goddes owne work, and by no manis dede; þat ymage was i-seie[2] of alle men, and is þere ȝitte anon to[3] þis tyme. Silvester ordeynede to arere in alle cherches auȝtres[4] of stoon; but in þat chirche he stabled[5] an auȝter of tree[6] þat was þerynne raþer.[7] Me seiþ[8] þat Peter and his successours songe masses uppon þat auȝter, ffor holy chirche was[9] strongliche pursuede anon to þat tyme [þat][10] þe[11] bisshop[12] hadde non certayne abidynge in þe citee of Rome; but þey song masses in holouȝ dennes,[13] where[14] þey myȝte beste, uppon þat[15] holow auȝter of tree þat was i-bore aboute. Helene was in Britayne, and herde how[16] her sone spedde, and sente hym lettres, and preysed hym wel for[17] he hadde forsake mawmetrie; but sche preysed hym nouȝt in þat [he worschipped and bylevede in a man][18] þat was i-nayled to þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. 231. a.

brennenge faste in hit. *In Legenda Silvestri.* Silvester dedicate that churche in the ix[the] day of November; in whiche day an ymage of oure Savioure apperede in the walle of hit to alle peple, not made by the honde of man, but by allemyȝhty God, remaynenge þer un to this tyme presente. This Silvester commaundede the awters to be made of ston, settenge oon awter made of woode in that churche, in whom mony peple seyde Seynte Petyr to have songe masse. For un tille that tyme þer was noo certeyne stacion of[19] bischoppes, for grete persecucion syngenge masse in secrete places on awters portative. Helene beynge at Briteyne, herenge that sodeyn disposicion of Constantyne here son, sende letters to hym commendenge hym that he hade refusede the honoure of ydoles, commendynge not hym in that he belevide in a man crucifiede.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *bawme*, α., β., and Cx.; *baum*, γ.
[2] *seen*, Cx.
[3] *yet unto*, Cx.
[4] *auȝteres*, α.; *auters*, β. and Cx.
[5] *stablysshed*, Cx.
[6] *treo*, γ.
[7] *afore*, Cx.
[8] *Men saye*, Cx.
[9] *soo*, added in Cx.
[10] From β.
[11] Cx. has "that" at the commencement of the sentence.
[12] *bischops*, γ.
[13] *caves and dennes*, Cx.
[14] *were*, α.
[15] þat] om. Cx.
[16] *hurde houȝ*, γ.
[17] *wel for*] moche bycause, Cx.
[18] From α., β., and Cx.
[19] Sic in MS.

crederet. Rescribit Augustus quod ipsa magistros Judæorum adducat, et disputatione[1] habita veritas appareat. Duxit ergo Helena centum quadraginta doctos Judæos, quibus occurrit Silvester [cum][2] clericis suis, et statutis de communi consensu duobus doctissimis viris gentilibus[3] ad decisionem litis, convicti sunt Judæi. Insuper et post longam disputationem unus Judæorum in aure[4] ferocissimi tauri verba quædam insonuit, qui statim expiravit, unde statim insultatur Silvestro. Quibus ille: "Non Dei nomen protulit, cujus est morti-
" ficare et vivificare, secundum illud, 'Ego occidam, et ego
" 'vivere faciam;' sed nomen dæmonis expressit, cujus
" est tantum[5] mortificare, et hoc permissive. Nam occi-
" dere posse, vivificare non posse, leonum est et ferarum.

---

[1] *disputationeque*, B.
[2] *cum*, from A.C.D. It is added by a later hand in MS.
[3] *viris gentilibus*] om. B.
[4] *cujusdam*, added in C.D.
[5] *tantum*] om. B.

cros. Þe emperour wroot aȝen to his moder þat sche [1] schulde brynge maistres of Iewes, þat þe soþe myȝte be i-knowe [2] by desputisoun. Þanne Helene brouȝt [3] seven score of wise men of Iewes, þat þe soþe myȝte be i-knowe,[4] and Silvestre come aȝenst hem; and tweie wise men, þat were no [5] Iewes noþer [6] Cristen men, were i-ordeyned by comoun assent for to deme þe soþe. Þanne þe Iewes were overcome, and after þat þey hadde longe desputed oon of þe Iewes spak certayne wordes in a wylde boole his ere,[7] and þe boole deide anon. Þan anon me repreved [8] Silvestre, and [he] [9] seide: "It [10] is nouȝt Goddis name þat he "haþ i-nempned, ffor God sleeþ and ȝeveþ lyf, as it is i-write 'I "'shal slee, and I schal make þinges lyve [11] and be on [12] lyve.' "But þis haþ nempned [13] the develes name, þat may nouȝt but [14] "slee, and þat [15] by suffraunce of God; for lyons [16] and wylde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Constantyne did write un to his moder a letter remissive, movenge her to brynge maisters of the Iewes, and a disputacion hade the trawthe scholde appere. Wherefore Helena, moder to Constantyne, brouȝhte with her a c. and xl^{ti} grete clerkes of the Iewes, whom Seynte Silvester with other trewe clerkes of Criste mette. At the laste a certeyne of the Iewes and of the gentiles electe to dispute were convicte by Silvester. After longe disputacion hade, oon of the Iewes rehersede certeyne wordes in the eer of a wilde bulle, where thro he diede anoon; wherefore a grete multitude of peple cryede and holdede ageyne the feythe of Silvester. To whom Silvester seide that he rehersede not the name of God, that may brynge to dethe and restore hit ageyne to lyfe, as David rehersethe in the person of Criste, "I schalle sle, and y "schalle make whicke and to lyve the thynge that is dedde." But he expressede oonly the name of a develle, whose powere is oonly to peresche and to sle, and that by the permission of God; for to slee and not to restore to lyfe is lyke to the powere of lyones and of wulfes and of oþer bestes. "Wherefore if he

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *heo*, β.
[2] *þat . . . i-knowe*] om. γ.
[3] *forth*, added in Cx.
[4] *þat . . . i-knowe*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *non*, γ.
[6] *ne*, Cx.
[7] *boles eere*, γ.
[8] *repreovede*, γ.
[9] From γ.
[10] *hit*, β.
[11] *lybbe*, γ.
[12] *a*, Cx.
[13] *named*, Cx.
[14] *bote*, γ.
[15] *yet not that*, Cx.
[16] *leons*, γ.

" Si igitur velit ut sibi credam, suscitet taurum quem " extinxit." At cum hoc non posset, promittunt Judæi se in Christum credere velle si Silvester taurum suscitet.[1] Quo quidam ad preces Silvestri suscitato, Helena regina, Judæi, et judices[2] in Christum crediderunt. Deinde Constantinus misit matrem suam Jerosolimis, ut inde auferret[3] crucem Christi. *Ranulphus.*[4] Hanc Helenam dicit Ambrosius fuisse stabulariam apud urbem Treverensem in Gallia, et ob insignem pulchritudinem a Constantio Cæsare ductam; sed historia Britonum dicit eam fuisse filiam Coeli regis Britonum[5] prout supra dictum est.[6] Hæc itaque Helena Jerosolimam veniens, partem crucis inventæ Jerosolimis in loco sacro reposuit,

[1] *resuscitet*, B.
[2] C.D. add: " et cæteri omnes."
[3] *auferret*, from A.; *afferet*, MS.
[4] C.D. omit reference.
[5] *Britonum*] om. B.; C D. add: " quam Constancius Britanniam ve- " niens post mortem Coeli duxit in " uxorem."
[6] *est*] om. B.

" bestes mowe slee, but þey mowe make not [1] þinges, but þey [2] Trevisa.
" sleeþ efte to be on lyve.[3] Þan ȝif he wil [4] þat I trowe hym,[5]
" lete hym arere [6] þe boole from deþ to lyve þat he haaþ i-slawe."[7]
And for he myȝte nouȝt arere þe boole þat he hadde i-slawe, þe Iewes byheet [8] þat þey wolde trow in Crist ȝif Silvester myȝte arere þe boole from deth to lyve.[9] Þanne by prayers of Silvester þe bole was arered [10] from deth to lyve, and Heleyne the queene [þe Iewes][11] and þe iuges trowede[12] al in Crist. Þan Constantyn sende his moder Helene to Ierusalem, for to brynge þennes Cristis[13] holy croys. Ambrose seiþ þat þis Heleyne was an hosteler at þe citee [14] Treverent [15] in Fraunce, and Constancius Cesar wedded hir for sche was [so] [16] faire.[17] But þe storie of Britouns telleþ þat sche was Coelus kyng [18] of Britayne his douȝter, as it is i-seide to fore honde. Þis Heleyne com to Ierusalem, and dede [19] som of þe cros þat was y-founde in an holy place in Ierusalem,[20]

Ab urbe. " wille that y schalle beleve after his ryte, lete him brynge to MS. Harl.
" lyfe the bulle that he hathe sleyne; and if he can not, lette 2261.
" the Iewes make promisse that thei wille receyve the feithe of
" Criste if that Silvester reyse hym to lyve." That bulle re- A transmigracione.
storede to lyfe at the preyers of Seynte Silvester, Helena the moder of Constantyne, and the Iewes, were baptiȝede, and receyvede þe feithe of Criste. After that Constantyne f. 231. b.
sente his moder to Ierusalem to brynge from thens the holy crosse on whom Criste suffrede passion. This Helene, moder to Constantyne, commenge to Ierusalem putte parte of the Seynte Helene, moder to
holy crosse y-founde in a holy place, bryngenge an other parte

---

[1] *not make*, α. and Cx.; *nouȝt make*, β.; *make*, γ.
[2] *þat þey*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *efte . . . lyve*] lyve agayne, Cx.
[4] *wole*, β.
[5] *trowe hym*] byleve on hym, Cx.
[6] *areyse*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *þat he haaþ i-slawe*] om. Cx.
[8] *promysed*, Cx.
[9] Here is inserted in the MS. a long passage commencing " Vain " liknesse of the crosse. In another " time . . . dwellede þere anon to " his ende." All but the first word of the passage occurs in chapter xxviii., and has, through some error of the scribe, been wrongly inserted here.
[10] *reysed*, Cx.
[11] From β. and γ.; *and the Iewes*, Cx.
[12] *byleveden*, Cx.
[13] *Cristis*] the, Cx.
[14] *þe citee*] om. Cx.
[15] *Trevere*, Cx.
[16] From α., β., and γ.
[17] *for her beaute*, Cx.
[18] Added from α. and Cx.
[19] *dude*, γ.
[20] *fonde there the holy crosse and departed it and left one part in Ierusalem*, Cx.

aliam partem cum quatuor clavis filio suo attulit, ex quibus duos in freno filii posuit,[1] tertium in imagine Crucifixi, quartum[2] in mare Adriaticum, quod usque tunc navigantium vorago fuerat, projecit. Et sic extunc festum de Inventione[3] Crucis inolevit. Inde imperator de Roma Byzantium[4] transiit, quod[5] postmodum de nomine ejus[6] Constantinopolis dicebatur, quam ædificiis, ecclesiis, ac[7] dignitate patriarchatus decoravit, nobiliores-que Romanos ibidem transtulit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* In primitiva ecclesia tres tantum patriarchæ fuerunt, instar trium patriarcharum Abraham, Isaak, et Jacob; unus videlicet in Asia apud Antiochiam, secundus in Africa apud Alexandriam, tertius in Europa apud Romam. Has tres sedes Petrus sua sessione[8] consecravit, in quarum duabus ipsemet præsedit, sed tertiam apud Alexandriam Marcus ejus discipulus suo nomine

---

[1] *imposuit*, A.
[2] *in . . . quartum*] om. A.
[3] *sanctæ*, C.D.
[4] *Constantinopolim, urbem videlicet Bizantium prius dictam*, C.D.
[5] *et*, A.
[6] *suo*, B.
[7] *aut*, B.
[8] *sessione*, from C.D.; *cessione*, MS.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

and broȝte to here sone þe oþer del and þe foure nayles, and dede [1] tweyne of þe nayles [2] in here sones bridel, and þe þridde in an ymage of þe roode, and sche [3] þrewe þe fourþe [4] [nayl] [5] into þe see Adriaticus, þat was toforehonde a swolouȝ [6] ful perilous to seille [7] þerby. And so seþþe þat tyme hit come up þât þe feste of þe fyndynge of the holy croys was [8] i-holde. Þanne þe emperour wente from Rome to Byȝancius, [9] and cleped it afterward by [10] his owne name Constantynnoble, and hiȝted [11] þat citee with buldynges, [12] fayre housynge, [13] and chirches, and wiþ dignitee of patriarkes, and brouȝt þeder [14] þe noblest men [15] of Rome. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* In þe bygynnynge of holy chirche were but þre patriarches, as it were in liknes of [16] Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob. Oon was in Antiochia in Asia, anoþer was at Alexandria in Affrica, and þe þridde was at Rome in Europa. Þese þre [17] Peter halwed by his owne sittynge; in tweyne þerof he was bisshop hym self, but his disciple Marcus [18]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

with iiij. nayles to her sonne, tweyne of whom sche putte in the brydelle of her sonne; the thrydde in the ymage of the crucifixe, castenge þe iiij^{the} in to the see Adriatyke, whiche was un tylle that tyme the devourer and sqwalowe of schippes saylenge in hit; from that tyme the feste of the invention of the holy crosse was halowede. After that themperour Constantyne departede from Rome to Biȝantium, whom he namede afterwarde Constantinopole, after his name; whom he honourede with edifyenges, churches, and with dignite of a patriarke, bryngenge mony noble men from Rome to inhabite hit. *Giraldus, ubi supra.* There were thre patriarkes oonly in the primitive churche, after the thre patriarkes Abraham, Ysaac, and Iacob; oon in Asia at the cite of Anthiochia, the secunde in Affrike at Alexandria, the thridde in Europe at Rome. Seynte Petre consecrate those thre seetes, in tweyne of whom he was presidente, and Marcus his disciple occupiede the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigratione.

Constantyne, founde the holy crosse of Criste.

The patriarkes.

---

[1] *dede*] dyde do putte, Cx.
[2] *þe nayles*] them, Cx.
[3] *heo*, β.
[4] *feurþe*, α.; *ferþe*, γ.
[5] From α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *swolow*, Cx.
[7] *þer*] om. Cx.
[8] *was*] hath ben, Cx.
[9] *Bysanus*, Cx.
[10] *afterward by*] after, Cx.
[11] *made fayr*, Cx.
[12] *with buldynges*] om. Cx.; *booldes*, α., β., and γ.
[13] *howses*, Cx.
[14] *þuder*, γ.
[15] *men*] om. Cx.
[16] *in stede of*, Cx.
[17] *þeose þre sedes*, γ.
[18] *Marchus*, γ.

tenuit. Postquam vero Nicena synodus hoc contulit Romano pontifici privilegium, ut sicut Augustus præ cæteris regibus, ita Romanus pontifex præ cæteris præemineat[1] episcopis, et papa tanquam principalis pater[2] vocaretur, jus patriarchatus ad Constantinopolim tanquam ad secundam Romam est translatum. Quod[3] autem aliæ sedes patriarchales mutatæ sunt, utpote Antiochenus ad Jerusalem, Alexandrinus ad Aquileyam, causa creditur subesse quod perversi Christiani traderentur in manus[4] infidelium,[5] et per consequens loca sancta amitterent.[6] *Eusebius in Ecclesiastica Historia, libro quarto.*[7] Constantinus ad sacerdotes Dei magnæ fuit reverentiæ, unde cum ejus jussu ac etiam de consilio Silvestri ad Nicenum consilium episcopi pro fide declaranda convenirent,[8] nonnulli eorum scriptis cartulis adversum[9] se quærimonias coram Augusto attulerunt,[10] ut ipse de his[11] justitiam

[1] *haberetur*, C.D.
[2] *pater*] om. B.
[3] *quare*, C.D.
[4] *in manus*] manibus, B.
[5] *paganorum*, C.D.
[6] *amitterent*, from A.B.; *admitterent*, MS.
[7] C.D. omit reference.
[8] *fuissent vocati*, C.D.
[9] *adversus invicem*, C.D.
[10] *declararunt*, C.D.
[11] *de his*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

hilde þe þridde at Alexandria in Peter his name. After þat [þe][1] Synodus Nicena hadde i-ȝeve þat privelege to þe bisshop of Rome þat he schulde be above alle opere bisshoppes, as þe emperour is above[2] kynges, and þat he schulde be cleped pope as þe cheef fader, and þe riȝt of þe patriark was i-torned to Constantynnoble, as it were [to][3] the secounde Rome; þe oþer sees of patriarkes were i-chaunged, þe see of Antiochia to Ierusalem, and þe see of Alexandria to Aquilia; and me troweþ[4] þat cause þerof was for wikked Cristen men schulde be i-take into þe ilond[5] of mysbileved men, and so it schulde folwe þat þey schulde lese þe holy places. *Eusebius in Ecclesiastica [historia], libro* 10°. Constantinus dede[6] God almyȝty his peple[7] greet reverence and worschippe; þerfore whanne þe bisshoppis were i-gadired to giders to þe Synodus[8] Nicena, by heste[9] of Constantyn, and by counsaile of Silvestre, for to declare the fey of holy chirche, meny of hem pleyned everich[10] uppon[11] oþer, and putte up billes to þe emperour, for he schulde

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. Of the super eminence of the churche off Rome.

Ab urbe. thrydde seete at the cite off Alexandria. But after that the cownesayle Nicene ȝafe to the bischop of Rome that privilege, that he scholde be fader and principalle of alle bischoppes, lyke as themperour of Rome is above alle other kynges. And then the place of the patriarke was chaungede to Constantinopole, as un to the secunde Rome. That other seetes of the patriarkes bene chaungede, as the patriarke of Antiochia to Ierusalem, and the patriarke of Alexandria to Aquileia, is supposede to be doen for this cause, that wickede peple of Criste scholde falle in to the hondes and power of þeire enemyes and untru peple, and so by a consequente thei scholde loose hooly places. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro decimo.* Constantyne themperour ȝafe grete reverence and honoure to prestes, wherefore he commaunded a cownesayle to be kepede at Nicene, by the cownesayle of Seynte Silvester, that the feithe of f. 232. a.
Criste myȝhte encrease, and that it myȝhte be declarede and made open. But mony of the bischoppes hade gedrede compleyntes eiche ageyne other, and brouȝhte theyme to themperour that

---

[1] From α., β., and Cx.
[2] *all*, added in Cx.
[3] From β. and Cx.
[4] *it is supposed*, Cx.
[5] *lond*, α., β., and Cx.; *hond*, γ.
[6] *to*, added in Cx.
[7] *his peple*] preestes, Cx.
[8] *in the Synode of*, Cx.
[9] *commaundement*, Cx.
[10] *eche*, Cx.
[11] *apon*, γ.

exhiberet. Videns igitur[1] per hujusmodi jurgia causam ecclesiæ,[2] pro qua[3] venerant, facile posse[4] frustrari, certum diem post synodum illam[5] ad causas tales decidendas[6] præfixit, libellos tamen querelantium complicavit, ac clam combussit, sic inquiens, "Deus vos "constituit tanquam deos[7] fore judices nostros, idcirco "indecens arbitror[8] ut nos, a vobis judicandi, vos deos "judicemus, sed magis apud vos de vestris erratibus "in ecclesia tractetis, nec aliquid quod[9] vestram "dedecet sanctimoniam ad eorum qui foris sunt notitiam transferatur. Immo si omnino contendere vultis, "judicium vestrum a Deo expectate, secundum illud "Psalmi: *Deus stetit in synagoga deorum, in medio "autem*[10] *deos dijudicans.* Ego certe si quempiam "de[11] ordine vestro cernerem cum muliere peccantem,[12] "pallio meo operirer, ne qua impiis de vestra religione

Sacri judices sunt regum et dii appellantur.

[1] *igitur*] om. B.
[2] *sancti negotii*, C.D.
[3] *qua*] om. B.
[4] *posse*] om. A.
[5] *eis præfixit ad decisionem libellorum singulorum, eosque complicavit et ne viderentur abscondit et combussit*, C.D.
[6] *sedandas*, B.
[7] *deos*] om. B.
[8] *arbitramus ut nos homines*, C.D.
[9] *per*, B.
[10] *autem*] om. A.B.
[11] *sacro*, C.D.
[12] *proprio eos*, C.D.

doo hem [1] right everich of oþer.[2] Þe emperour siȝ þat cause of [3] holy chirche, for þe whiche [4] þe bisshoppes were i-come, myȝte liȝtliche be lette by suche pleyntes [5] and stryf, þerfore he sette hem a certeyn day after þe synodus and counsaile for to make an ende of alle þilke [6] causis and pleyntes. But he brend priveliche alle þe [7] billes of hem þat made playntes, and seide: "God haþ ordeyned ȝow as it were goddes by [8] ȝoure "owne iuges; þerfore I [9] holde þat it were unsemely [10] þat we "þat schulde be i-demed of ȝow schulde deme ȝow þat beeþ [11] "goddes. But in holy chirche among ȝour [12] self [13] treteþ [14] of "ȝour errours and ȝour [15] deffautes, so þat no þing be y-knowe "outward þat is unsemeliche to ȝour holynesse. And ȝif ȝe "willeþ [16] nedes stryve, abydeth þe dome of God Almyȝty, "as þe psalme seith, 'God stood in þe synagoge of goddes, in "'þe myddel demynge God.' [17] Certeynly ȝif I seie [18] eny [19] of "ȝoure ordre synne [20] wiþ a womman, I wolde helye [21] hym wiþ "myn mantel, ffor [22] noon evel men schulde have occasioun to "speke evel of ȝoure religioun. Þerfore, breþeren, treteþ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. he scholde do ryȝhteuousenes þerof. Themperour perceyvenge that, and thenkenge the causes of the churche, for whom thei com thider, to be made voide þerby, assignede theym a day after theire cownselle to decide the maters y-movede, writenge theire maters in a booke, and brente theym prively, seyenge: "God "hathe made yow as oure iugges, þerfore me thenke it incon-"veniente that we scholde iugge yow as oure lordes. But ye awe "to speke raþer of your transgressiones and offenses amonge "yor selfe, that the disclaunder of your ylle disposicion scholde "not be knowen amonge your enmyes; and if ye wille stryve "nedely, abyde youre iuggemente of God, as the prophete "rehersethe, 'Deus stetit in,' etc. For truly and if y see oon "man or eny man of yor religion synne with a woman y wolde "cover hym with my mantelle or palle, leste that detraccion "scholde sprynge of your religion. Wherefore, brether, procede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ham*, γ.
[2] *everich of oþer*] om. Cx.
[3] *cause of*] om. Cx.
[4] *whoche*, γ.
[5] *peyntes*, α.
[6] *þulk*, γ.
[7] *þe*] thylke, Cx.
[8] *by*] to be, Cx.
[9] *ich*, β.
[10] *unfittynge*, Cx.
[11] *buþ*, γ.; *ben*, Cx.
[12] *ȝou*, β.
[13] *sylf*, γ.
[14] *trete*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *ȝour*] om. Cx.
[16] *wolleþ*, α.; *wole*, β.
[17] *in the myddel demynge God*] om. Cx.; *Godes*, α. and γ.; *Goddes*, β.
[18] *syȝ*, β.; *y syȝ*, γ.
[19] *ony*, Cx.
[20] *synwe*, β.
[21] *covere*, Cx.
[22] *bycause that for*, Cx.

" daretur occasio detrahendi. Igitur, fratres, majus[1] " negotium fidei[2] propter quod venistis tractate;"[3]

Gratiæ CCCXVIII. Constantini XI. quibus dictis libellos combussit.[4] Hoc anno natus est Beatus Martinus; deinde xii. anno factus est catechu- Beatus Martinus. minus,[5] sextodecimo anno militavit, octavodecimo[6] baptizatus est, et post hoc duobus annis militavit sub

Gratiæ CCCXXIV. Constantini XVII. Juliano. *De Nicena Synodo.*[7] Nicena Synodus celebrata est trescentorum xviii. episcoporum apud Nicenam[8] urbem Bithyniæ,[9] contra Arianos, Photinos,[10] et Sabellianos, xvii. kalendis Julii. Cui interfuit beatus Nicholaus.[11] Tunc ordinatum[12] quod Quadragesima Christi, quod prius durabat ab octavo idus Januarii usque ad xv. kalendas Martii, inciperet et duraret secundum morem nunc currentem,[13] et hoc tribus de causis; primo ut jejunium nostrum Christi passioni copularetur, secundo ut in fine jejunii nostri ad corpus Christi

---

[1] *magis*, A.B.

[2] *videlicet*, added in A.B.

[3] *pertractate*, A.B.C.D.

[4] *ut nulli homini innotesceret insultatio sacerdotum*, C.D.

[5] *cathecuminus*, MS.

[6] *anno*, added in A.B.

[7] A.B.C.D. omit title. The scribe of B. has confused two lines here.

[8] *Nicæam*, C.D.

[9] C.D. add: " jussu Constantini et Silvestri."

[10] *Fetinos*, B.; *Fotinos*, MS.

[11] C.D. add: " Mirrer (*i.e. Myra " in Lycia*), urbis episcopus in gloria " miraculorum clarus."

[12] *est*, added in A.B.

[13] Slightly varied in C.D.

" more of þe fey of holy chirche, for þerfore ȝe beeþ i-come." [1] And whanne þis was i-seide, he þrew þe billes in [2] þe fyre,[3] and brend hem. Þat ȝere Seint Martyn was i-bore, and þanne þe twelfþe [4] ȝere he was i-made cathecuminus, þat is, he þat lerneþ [5] þe fey [6] of holy chirche. In þe sixteþe [ȝere] he was i-made kny ȝt, and þe ey ȝteþe [7] ȝere he was [8] i-cristned,[9] and was kny ȝt two ȝere aftir þat under Iulianus. In þe Synodus [10] Nicena were þre hondred bisshoppes and ey ȝtene.[11] Þat synodus was i-made sixtene dayes to fore þe monþe of Iuyl,[12] in þe citee Nicena in Bithinia, and it was i-made aȝenst þe Arianns,[13] Fotinos,[14] and þe Sabellians. Seint Nicolas [15] was at þat synod. Þo it was i-ordeyned þe Lente [16] fastynge of Crist,[17] þat durede to forhonde from þe sixte day of Ianyver to þe fifteþe day of Feverer, schulde bygynne and dure as it is [18] now i-used, and þat for þre causes: þe first cause for oure fastynge schulde be coupled to þe tyme of Cristes passioun; þe secounde, for we

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

" in this processe, for the utilite of the feithe of Criste;" and these wordes y-seyde he brente the libelles of the compleyntes. Blessede Martyne was borne in this yere, and movede to þe feithe of Criste in þe xij. yere of his age, laborenge in chevallery in the xvj. yere, and was baptizede in the xviij. yere of his age, usenge werre and actes of chevallery by ij. yere under Iulius after that tyme. The cownsayle Nicene was kepede by ccc. and xviij. bischoppes at the cite callede Nicena in Bithinia, ageyne the Arrianes, Fotynes, and Sabellianes, the seventeen kalendes of Iulius, in whiche cownselle Seynte Nicholas the bischop was. Where hit was ordeynede that Lente, or faste of xl^ti^ daies, whiche began afore in the viij. idus of Ianuary unto the xv. kalendes of Marche, scholde begynne and endure after the maner and consuetude usede nowe, and that for iij. causes. The firste cause that oure faste myȝhte be cowplede to the passion of Criste. The secunde cause was that peple myȝhte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Martyne borne this tyme.

Seynte Nicholas.

Of the ordinaunce of Lente.

---

[1] *ben comen*, Cx.
[2] *in*] into, Cx.
[3] *fuyre*, β.
[4] *twellyfth*, Cx.
[5] *leorneþ*, γ.
[6] *fayth*, Cx., ut semper.
[7] *ey ȝteteþe*, γ.
[8] *made*, added in Cx.
[9] *y-fulled*, β.; *y-folled*, γ.
[10] *Synode of*, Cx.
[11] *ey ȝtetene*, γ.
[12] *Iuill*, Cx.
[13] *Arrians*, Cx.
[14] *Arrians Fotmos*, β.; *Fotinos*, om. γ.
[15] *Nycholas*, Cx.
[16] *Leynte*, β. and γ.
[17] *ordeyned that the fastyng of the lente that tho for hond dured*, Cx.
[18] *is*] om. α.

purificati accederemus, tertio ut nos jejunantes inveniret Dominus. Usque huc scribit Eusebius Pamphilus ecclesiasticam historiam quæ tripartita dicitur; deinde Jeronimus usque ad tempora Theodosii junioris eam prosequitur; postmodum Theodorus episcopus eam consummat. *De Arnobio Rhetore.*[1] Arnobius[2] rhetor in Africa claret, qui cum ad credulitatem fidei[3] somniis urgeretur, non potuit ab episcopo loci[4] ad fidem admitti, donec luculentos libros, tanquam quibusdam obsidibus[5] datis,[6] pro fide edidisset. Juvencus, presbyter Romanæ ecclesiæ, versibus heroicis Evangelia explicavit. Marcus papa post Silvestrum sedit mensibus viii.[7] qui constituit ut episcopus Hostiensis[8] pallio uteretur, et etiam Romanum pontificem consecraret. Ad istum Marcum scripsit Athanasius Alexandrinus cum cæteris Ægypti episcopis pro septuaginta capitulis in Nicena synodo promulgatis. In qua epistola Athanasius fatetur libros

Gratiæ CCCXXXII. Constantini XXV.

Gratiæ CCCXXXV. Constantini XXVIII.

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[2] *seu Arbonius ut quidam volunt*, C.D.

[3] *quasi*, added in A.B.

[4] *Fidem quam prius impugnaverat impetrare posset donec elucubravit adversus pristinam sectam*, C.D.

[5] *pietatis*, C.D.

[6] *quod petebat optinuit*, C.D.

[7] Slightly varied in C.D.

[8] *Ostiensis*, B.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

schulde in þe ende of oure fastynge fonge[1] Cristes body in clene lif; þe þridde for oure Lord schulde fynde us fastynge. Hiderto Eusebius and Pamphilius write þ[2] þe storie ecclesiastica, þat is i-cleped "Historia tripartita;" þanne Ierom write þ[3] forþ þat storie anon[4] to the ȝonger[5] Theodocius his tyme; and þanne Theodorus þe bisshop write þ þat storie al out. Arnobius þe[6] rethoricus was in his floures[7] in Affrica; he was i-dreve[8] to the fey of holy cherche as it were by swevenes; and þe bisshop of þe place wolde nouȝt fonge[9] hym or[10] he hadde i-made cleer bookes of þe fey, and i-take[11] hem as it were in plegge[12] for his trew[13] fey. Iuvencius[14] þe preost wroot þe gospelles to þe chirche of Rome in vers[15] of sixe feet. After Silvester, Marchus was pope eyȝte monthes; he ordeyned[16] þat þe bisshop Hostient schulde[17] use a pal, and also sacre þe pope. To þis Marchus, Athanasius bisshop of Alexandria, and oþer bisshoppes of Egipte, wrete[18] for seventy chapitres, þat were i-publesched[19] in þe Synod Nicena. In þat epistel[20] Athanasius knowlecheþ þat his bookes schulde be i-brend of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

receyve the blissede body of Criste in the ende of that faste and abstinence. The thrydde cause was that Criste myȝhte fynde us fastenge. Eusebius and Pamphilus write the story ecclesiasticalle un to this processe, whiche story is callede tripertite. Seynte Ierome writethe after this un to the tymes of Theodosius the yonger, and Theodosius[21] the bischop endethe this story. Arnobius the rethoricion was of grete fame in Affrica abowte this tyme; whiche, monyschede in his slepe to receyve the feithe of Criste, cowthe not be admittede by the bischope of that place to the feithe of Criste un tylle that he hade made certeyne bookes of the feithe. Marcus the pope succeded Silvester viij. monethes; whiche ordeynede that the bischoppe Ostiense scholde were a palle, and that he scholde consecrate the pope; to whom Atthanasius Alexandrinus did write, with other bischoppes of Egipte, for lxx[ti] chapitres made commune in the cownsayle Nicene, in whiche epistole þe seide Attanasius, bischoppe of Alexandria, knowlegede the bookes of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 232. b.

---

[1] *resseyve*, Cx.
[2] *write*þ] om. γ.
[3] *wryten*, Cx.
[4] *anong*, γ.
[5] *yonge*, Cx.
[6] þe] om. Cx.
[7] *was flouryng this tyme*, Cx.
[8] *dryve*, α.; *dryven*, Cx.
[9] *receyve*, Cx.
[10] *ar*, γ.
[11] *delyvere*, Cx.
[12] *as for plegge*, Cx.
[13] *truwe*, γ.
[14] *Juvencus*, α., γ., and Cx.
[15] *versus*, β.
[16] *ordeynde*. α.
[17] *ordeyned the bisshop Hostiensis shold*, Cx.
[18] *writen*, β. and Cx.
[19] *puplisched*, β.; *publesed*, γ.
[20] *epystola*, γ.
[21] Sic in MS.

Gratiæ CCCXXXVI Constantini XXIX.

suos ab Arianis hæreticis fore combustos. Julius papa post Marcum sedit annis sexdecim, qui sub Constantino secundo passus est exsilium.[1] Ossa[2] Andreæ Apostoli et ossa[3] Lucæ Evangelistæ ad Constantinopolim sunt translata.[4] *De obitu Constantini et ortu Jeronimi.*[5] Constantinus magnus obiit Nicomediæ, et Jeronimus natus est. *Ranulphus.*[6] Quod Jeronimus in historia tripartita dicit Constantinum in extremis diebus ab Eusebio Nicomedensi episcopo Ariano rebaptizatum[7] fuisse,[8] et in Arianorum dogma declinasse, hoc intelligendum est de Constantino filio hujus[9] Constantini,[10] præsertim cum beatus Gregorius in registro suo scribens imperatori Mauricio vocet eum bonæ memoriæ, et etiam[11] in historia tripartita ejus exitus approbatur; et super Psalmum quartum-decimum Ambrosius dicit eum fuisse magni meriti apud Deum; et Isidorus

Gratiæ CCCXXXVIII Constantini XXXI.

Jeronimus natus.

---

[1] C.D. add *decennale*, and slightly vary.

[2] C.D. add *Sancti*.

[3] C.D. add *beati*.

[4] B. omits this passage and the title following.

[5] A.C.D. omit title.

[6] B.C.D. omit reference.

[7] *baptizatum*, B.

[8] C.D. add: "atque ab illo tempore usque ad dies suos ultimos ecclesiarum rapinas et totius pœne orbis dissidia excitasse."

[9] C.D. add *magni*.

[10] *intendum fore*, added in C.D.

[11] *et etiam*] om. B.

Trevisa.

þe heretikes Arrians. After Marcus, Iulius was pope sixtene ȝere ; he was exciled [1] in þe secounde Constantyn his tyme. Þe boones of Andrewe[2] þe apostel and the boones of Luke þe evangelist beeþ [3] i-translated to Constantynnoble. Þe grete Constantyne deide at Nichomedia, and Ierom is i-bore.[4] Ierom, in historia tripartita, seiþ þat [5] Constantyn in his laste dayes was i-cristned [6] eft [7] of oon Eusebius, bisshop of Nichomedya, þat was oon [8] of [9] Arrians, and so Constantyn fil to [10] þe evel lore of þe Arrians, but þat is undirstonde [11] of þe secounde Constantyn, þis Constantyn his sone nameliche, for Seynt Gregorie in registro suo [12] writeþ to Maurus [13] þe emperour, and clepeþ Constantyn þe emperour of good mynde ; and in þe storie tripartita his ende is aprevede ; [14] and Ambros super psalmum quartum decimum [15] seiþ þat he was a man of grete meryt and mede, and allowed to fore God ; and Ysodre,[16] in his cronike, seiþ þat he made a

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

the Arrianes to be brente. Iulius the pope succeded Marcus xvj. yere; whiche was putte in to exile in the tyme of Constantine the secunde. The boones of Seynte Andrewe thapostole and of Seynte Luke were translate to Constantinopole. Constantyne the noble emperour diede at Nichomedia, and Seynte Ierom was borne this tyme. That Seynte Ierome seythe Constantyne to have bene baptiȝede of Eusebius the bischoppe of Nichomedia, is to be understonde of Constantyne son to Constantyne the nowble emperour. For Seynte Gregory, in his registre, writenge to Mauricius themperour, callethe Constantyne a man of goode memory; and his departenge also is approbate in þe story tripartite ; and Seynte Ambrose, on the xiiij[the] Psalme, seithe Constantyne to have bene of grete merite afore God. Also Isidorus in his cronicles seythe that he hade

---

[1] *exiled*, γ. ; *exyled*, Cx.
[2] *Andreu*, γ. ; *Seynt Andrew*, Cx.
[3] *buþ*, γ. ; *were*, Cx.
[4] *borne*, Cx.
[5] *þan*, γ.
[6] *yfolled*, β. and γ. ; *crystned agayne*, Cx.
[7] *efte*, β.
[8] *oon*] om. Cx.
[9] *the*, added before *Arrians*, Cx.
[10] *into*, β., Cx.; *ful into*, γ.
[11] *understonden*, β. ; *understanden*, Cx.
[12] *his registre*, β. ; *in his regyster*, Cx.
[13] *Maurys*, α. and β. ; *Maurice*, Cx.
[14] *apreoved*, γ. ; *approved*, Cx.
[15] *uppon þe xiiii. psalm*, β. ; *upon the fourten salme*, Cx.
[16] *Isidre*, γ. ; *Ysidre*, Cx.

in chronicis suis dicit eum feliciter terminasse; unde et Græci[1] festum faciunt de illo[2] undecimo die Maii.

Cap. XXVII.

[*Persecutio contra Athanasium. De Hilario Pictauiensi.*]

Gratiæ CCCXXXIX. Constantini primo.

Constantius[3] filius Constantini magni, post mortem patris, cum fratribus suis[4] Constantino et Constante regnavit viginti sex annis.[5] Qui Ariana labe conspersus ecclesias despexit,[6] catholicos fugavit, Julium papam decennali exsilio afflixit, Alexandrinum Athanasium quasi toto orbe ventilavit.[7] Hoc anno Arius hæreticus fretus auxilio imperatoris, dum Constantinopolim ad ecclesiam pergeret contra catholicos disceptaturus, divertens per forum Constantii ad necessaria naturæ[8] persolvenda, effudit viscera et vitam[9] cum ipsis stercoribus.[10] *De*

---

[1] *ponunt eum in catalogo sanctorum, festumque ejus solempnisant in anno,* C.D.

[2] *eo,* B.

[3] *Constantinus,* B.

[4] *cum . . . suis*] om. B.

[5] *Constancius mortuo patre cum Constantino juniore et Constante fratribus suis regnavit ann.* 26. *Hic Constancius Dalmaticum consobrinum suum, quem Constantinus magnus Cæsarem fecerat, dolose fecit occidi,* C.D.

[6] C.D. add *eiros*.

[7] *fugat,* C.D.

[8] *naturæ*] om. B.

[9] *et vitam*] una, B.

[10] C.D. vary slightly.

gracious ende; and also þe Grees [1] makeþ a feste [2] of hym þe enleven þe day of May.[3] *Constancius.* TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.[4]

CONSTANCIUS, þe grete Constantyn his sone, regned after his fadir deth wiþ his breþeren [5] Constantyn and Constant sex and twenty ȝere. He was by-spronge [6] wiþ Arius his heresie, and despised [7] chirches, and chasede [8] cristen men, and exciled Iulius the pope fortene [9] ȝere, and chasede [8] Athanasius, bisshop of Alexandria, as it were in to al þe worlde. Þat ȝere Arrius þe heretike, by help of þe emperour, wente to Constantynenoble to chirche [10] for to stryve aȝenst cristen men, and tornede by Constancius his place for to clense his wombe,[11] and sched [12] out his bowels and [13] his lyf wiþ þe

---

Ab urbe. an happy ende. In honour of whom men of the cuntre of Grece halowede the xj^the^ day of the monethe of May. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum septimum.

CONSTANTIUS, the sonne of noble Constantyne, reignede with his breder Constantyne and Constante or Constans, after the dethe of his fader, xxvj^ti^ yere. Whiche infecte with heresy of the Arrianes, despisede churches, and causede Cristen peple to flee, puttenge Iulius the pope in to exile by the space of x. yere, and chasede Atthanasius the bischoppe Alexandryne alle moste thro the worlde. Arrianus the heretike, supportede by themperour, in goenge to dispute ageyne þe feithe of Criste to a churche of Constantinopole, returnede to do the dewte off nature by the place of Constantius, where he avoidede þe interiallè partes of his body, endenge his lyfe f. 233. a.

---

[1] *Grekes*, Cx.
[2] *feest*, β.
[3] *Maii*, β. and γ.
[4] From β.
[5] *breþeron*, γ.
[6] *bispronge*, β.; *bysprounge*, γ.
[7] *dyspysed*, Cx.
[8] *chaced*, γ. (bis).
[9] *for ten*, α.; *fourten*, Cx.
[10] *churche*, γ.
[11] *bely*, Cx.
[12] *schad*, γ.; *he voyded*, Cx.
[13] *and . . . schoot*] and so he dyed there meschevously, Cx.

Gratiæ CCCXL. Constantii II.

translatione corporis Clementis.[1] Hoc anno cum Julius papa inciperet regredi a regione Chersonensi,[2] ubi a destruendo[3] Arianam hæresim perrexerat, monitus est per angelum transferre corpus[4] Clementis, quod dum[5] faceret mare se retraxit eo more quo in natali ejus facere solebat; positumque est corpus ejus super ripam maris, ubi fabricata est ecclesia. Et statim sepulcrum quod in mari relictum fuerat cum solo reliquo se erexit, et[6] in insulam cessit, ad quam deinceps itur navigio, ubi et fabricata est ecclesia. Hoc anno Paulus primus eremita[7] obiit in Ægypto anno ætatis centesimo tertiodecimo. *Eusebius in historia ecclesiastica, libro undecimo.*[8] Hoc tempore effervuit persecutio contra Athanasium. Habebat nempe discipulum nomine Arsenium, qui ob culpas suas correptionem[9] magistri sui veritus fugit ad latebras. Cujus brachium dixerunt æmuli

De translatione sancti Clementis.

Gratiæ CCCXLV. Constantii VII.

Mortuo Constantino magno quasi totus orbis tempore Constantii in persecutionem Athanasii conspiravit.

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[2] *Cersone*, MSS.
[3] *ad destruendam*, A.B.
[4] *sancti*, C.D.
[5] *cum*, B.
[6] *et*] om. B.
[7] *heremita*, MS.
[8] C.D. omit from "Hoc anno." There are only ten books of Eusebius H. E. and the matter is not mentioned.
[9] *correptiones*, B.

dritt þat he schoot.[1] Þat ȝere Iulius þe pope bygan to come aȝen out of þe contray of Cerson, þere he hadde i-be for to destroye[2] Arrius his heresie; þan he was i-warned by an aungel þat he schulde translate Clement his body; and while he dede[3] as þe aungel bad[4] þe see wiþ drowe hym as he was i-woned at Seinte Clementes day, and his body was y-sett uppon þe brynke of þe see, and þere is i-bulde[5] a chirche, and añon the buriels þat was i-lefte in þee see wiþ the erþe[6] aboute aroos up, and bycam an ilond, and seþþe me[7] comeþ to þat ylond by schippes and bootes, and þere is i-bulde a cherche. Þat ȝere Paul þe first hermyte deide in Egipte, þe ȝere of his age an hondred and þrittene. *Eusebius in Historia Ecclesiastica, libro* 11°.[8] Þat ȝere was strong persecucion aȝenst Athanasius, for he hadde a scoler þat heet Arsenius, he hadde i-trespassed,[9] and dredde þe chastisynge[10] of his maister, and fliȝ[11] and hidde[12] hym in hidyng[13] places. Athanasius his ene- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. miserably. The pope Iulius, willenge to returne from the region of Cersona, goenge thider to destroy the heresy of Arrius, was monyschede by an angelle to translate the body of Seynte Clemente, whiche laborenge abowte the translacion, the see withdrawede hit selfe in that maner as hit was wonte in þe byrthe of hym, and his body was brouȝhte to the brynke of the water, where a churche was made afterwarde. And the sepulcre, whiche was lefte in the see, recte hit selfe with the erthe, and was made an yle, to whom hit is goen by schippe, where a churche was made aftyrwarde. Paulus, the firste heremite, diede abowte this tyme in Egipte, in the c. and xiij. yere of his age. *Eusebius in historia ecclesiastica, libro undecimo.* Grete persecucion was movede that tyme ageyne Attanasius, whiche hade a disciple callede Arsenius, whiche dredenge his maister for certeyne offenses that he hade doen, fledde from hym. The enemyes of Attanasius perceyvenge that, MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The firste hermite.

---

[1] *schote, β.*; *dryt þat a schoot, γ.*
[2] *distruye, β.*
[3] *dude, γ.*
[4] *baad, γ.*
[5] *bylded*, Cx., et infra.
[6] *eorþe, γ.*
[7] *sith men*, Cx.
[8] 21, Cx.
[9] *trespaced*, Cx.
[10] *chastynge, α.*
[11] *fledde*, Cx.
[12] *hudde, γ.*
[13] *huydyng, β.* and *γ.*

Athanasium[1] secum deferre magicæ artis gratia exercendæ.[2] Tandem hoc rumore ad Arsenium latitantem deveniente, exivit de latebris pridie ante conflictum magistro suo inferendum, et Athanasio se contulit; sed eo ut Athanasius jusserat delitescente, profertur brachium ab æmulis, quæritur ab Athanasio ad quos usus illud exciderit; ille adducto Arsenio ejus utrumque brachium illæsum ostendit, inquirens a cæteris ubi brachium[3] illud habuerint.[4] Item subornant æmuli ejus mulierem quæ dicat[5] se aliquotiens[6] Athanasium[7] hospitasse,[8] et vim corruptionis ob eo invite perpessam. Innuit Athanasius Timotheo presbytero suo ut respondeat; inquirit sacerdos an ipsemet esset de quo mulier loqueretur, ipsaque constanter id[9] affirmante, facile patuit criminis objectio

---

[1] *Athanasii*, C.D.

[2] C.D. slightly vary.

[3] *et subdit, Vosigitur, domini, unde sit brachium nostrum potius inquirite*, C.D.

[4] *habuerunt*, A.

[5] *diceret*, B.

[6] *aliquotiens*] om. B.

[7] *Anastasium*, MS.

[8] *suscepisse et vim corruptionis invitam ab eo passam fuisse*, C.D.

[9] *illud*, B.

TREVISA.

myes tolde þat Athanasius bare [1] wiþ hym þis scoler his arme, for to use þerwiþ wicchecrafte.[2] At þe laste þese [3] tiþinges come to Arsenius þere he was i-hidde þe day tofore þat his maister schulde be at answere and at strif; [4] þanne [5] Arsenius come to his maister, but he hidde hym eft as his maister heet.[6] [Enemyes brouȝt forþ an arme, and it was i-axed of Athanasius for what use he hadde i-kutte of þat arme, and he brouȝt forþ Arsenius þat hadde boþe his armes, and schewed hem boþe hole and sound, and axede of [the] [7] oþere men where þey hadde þat arme þat þey schewed þere. Also his enemyes hired [8] a womman þat schulde seie [9] þat sche hadde ofte i-herberwed Athanasius,] and þe strengþe of þe unwilful corrupcioun was i-fonge of hym.[10] Þanne Anastasius [11] made a signe to his preost Thimotheus [12] þat he schulde answere; þanne þe preost axede besiliche ȝif he were þe same þat þe womman spak of, and sche [13] affermede stedefastliche þat it was so. Þanne it was sone i-knowe þat þe

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

seide that he hade kytte the arme aweye of Arsenius his disciple, for the exercise of wycche crafte. Neverthelesse, Arsenius herenge of that rumor excite ageyne his maister, come to hym the day afore the conflicte and iuggemente, to be schewede to Atthanasius. Whom Attanasius commaundede to be in his chamber secretely, the enmyes brouȝhte furthe an arme, inquirenge of hym to what use he kytte hyt. Arsenius apperenge, schewede bothe his armes unhurte, and so the enemyes were confusede. Neverthelesse they movede a woman to say a fore a iugge that Atthanasius hade oppressede here by violence; wherefore Atthanasius commaundede his preste that he scholde inquire of the woman wheþer that he hade doen suche violence to here, the woman affermenge hit boldely, and f. 233. b.

---

[1] *bar*, γ.
[2] *wychcraft*, γ.
[3] þeos, γ.
[4] *schuld . . . strif*] sholde come to his answer, Cx.
[5] þanne] om. Cx.
[6] *bade*, β. At this point it will be observed that all the versions but the Harleian leave out the translation of the text from *delitescente* to *hospitasse*. The same omission occurs in all texts I have examined, and the words are inserted out of their place in chap. xxix, which I have here transposed.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *huyred*, β.; *huyrede*, γ.
[9] *segge*, γ.
[10] *was resseyved therby*, Cx.
[11] *Athanacius*, α.; *Athanasius*, β. and Cx.
[12] *Tymotheus*, β.
[13] *heo*, β.

fraudulenta. Hinc jam [1] quasi toto orbe profugus agitur Athanasius, nec ullus ei tutus ad manendum [patebat] [2] locus. Quamobrem duobus [3] continuis annis in quodam lacu aquam non habente mansit, ut vix unquam solem videret; sed et ibi per ancillam quandam detectus, nihil jam tutum in regno Constantii reperiens, ad partes occiduas Constantis Cæsaris recessit, ubi aliquamdiu apud Maximum episcopum Treverorum [4] confotus, symbolum quod sic [5] incipit, *Quicumque vult salvus esse,* composuit, demum litteris Constantis Cæsaris ad Constantium fratrem suum directis Athanasius sedi suæ restitutus est, sed Constante Cæsare defuncto iterum in Athanasium [7] odia concitantur, præmia delatoribus qui vel vivum [8] vel mortui caput deferant promittuntur. Igitur dum aliquotiens tempore Juliani apostatæ Athanasius fugiens per Nilum fluvium navigaret, comes quidam ad hoc deputatus eum persequitur. Quo comperto retorquet ad litus naviculam suam Athanasius quasi in occursum persecutoris processurus; comes autem,

Simbolum Anastacii.[6]

---

[1] *jam*] om. B.

[2] *patebat*, from B.

[3] *sex*, C.D.; B. adds *quasi*.

[4] *Treverorum confovetur ubi et simbolum "Quicumque," &c. composuit*, C.D.

[5] *sic*] om. B.

[6] Sic in MS. The scribe had commenced the name *Atha*, and then erased it, and wrote as in the margin.

[7] *Athanasium*, A.B.; *Anastasium*, MS.

[8] *vivi*, A.B.

accusacioun was false and not [1] trewe.[2] After þis Athanasius was flemed [3] as it were into al þe world aboute so þat he hadde no siker [4] place for to dwelle ynne. Þerfore two ȝere to giders he dwelled in a ponde þat was wiþ oute watir, so þat unneþe he seyȝ [5] þe sonne al þe mene tyme,[6] but þere he was i-wreyed [7] wiþ [8] a wenche,[9] and tho [10] coupe he no siker place fynde in al Constancius his kyngdom. Þo he wente westward [11] in to Constant Cesars londes, and þere he was i-socoured [12] awhile wiþ oon Maximus, bisshop of Treverens,[13] and þere [in] [14] þe mene tyme he made symbolum þat bygynneþ in þis manere : [15] "Quicunque "vult salvus esse." At þe laste Constant Cesar sente lettres to his broþer Constancius, and Athanasius was restored aȝen to his bisshopriche. But Constant Cesar deide, and þanne Athanasius fil ofte [16] in greet wreþþe and in greet hate, so þat grete medes were byhote [17] hem þat wolde brynge hym oþer slee hym and brynge [forþ] [18] his heed. Þanne in Iulius the posteta [19] his tyme Athanasius fligh efte, and rowed [20] by þe ryver Nilus. Þan oon þat was i-sette forto take hym, pursewed [21] hym, and Athanasius was war [22] þerof, and tornede his boot toward þe clif

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

so the enemyes of Atthanasius were confusede. At the laste, this Attanasius wente to Constans Cesar, brother to Constancius, taryenge by a certeyne season with the bischoppe Treverense, where he made "Quicumque vult salvus esse." After that Atthanasius was restorede to his sete, by the meanes of Constans Cesar, brother to Constancius. But Constans Cesar dedde, debate and obieccions were made to Atthanasius, in so moche that grete rewardes were promisede to men that wolde brynge hym whicke or dedde. This Atthanasius fleenge by water in the tymes of Iulianus Apostata, an erle deputede to do persecucion folowede hym in the water callede Nilus. Atthanasius perceyvenge that causede the schippe in whom he was to be returnede un to londe. The erle sende to do

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *nouȝt*, β.
[2] *truwe*, γ.
[3] *fleme*, γ. ; *exyled*, Cx.
[4] *seker*, Cx.
[5] *syȝ*, β. ; *sawe*, Cx.
[6] *al that while*, Cx.
[7] *ywryed*, γ. ; *bewreyed*, Cx.
[8] *wiþ*] by, β. and γ.
[9] *yong woman*, Cx.
[10] *þan*, β.
[11] *westward*] om. Cx.
[12] *i-sokoured*, α. ; *sokoured*, β. ; *ysucrod*, γ.
[13] *Treverent*, β. and Cx.
[14] From α.
[15] *þat . . . manere*] om. Cx.
[16] *ful eft*, γ. ; *agayn*, Cx.
[17] *rewardis were promysed to*, Cx.
[18] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *apostatas*, Cx.
[20] *rowede*, β.
[21] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[22] *waar*, Cx.

qui nequaquam suspicari posset quod fugiens sibi obviaret, inquirit ab Athanasio sedente in prora[1] si vidisset Athanasium. At ille, "Non longe præcedit;"[2] et sic delusus comes in vanum pertransiit.[3] Cum Sapor rex Persarum Nisibyn[4] urbem duobus mensibus obsideret, ad orationem sancti Jacobi, urbis illius episcopi, proboscides[5] elephantorum[6] et aures equorum culicibus et ciniphibus[7] ita sunt repletæ, ut sessoribus dejectis exercitus dispergeretur. *De obitu sancti Nicholai.*[8] Beatus Nicholaus obiit, ad cujus tumbam fons olei prorupit ad caput et fons aquæ ad pedes; ejus tandem ossa sub anno Domini millesimo octogesimo septimo[9] ad Barrum sunt translata.

Gratiæ CCCXLVIII. Constantii X.

Gratiæ CCCLI. Constantii XIII.

Nicholas moritur.

Liberius papa post Julium[10] sedit annis novemdecim. Hic tribus annis exulat quia noluit favere Arianis. De cujus consilio clerus Romanus ordinavit interim Felicem in papam. Qui Felix cum quadraginta octo episcopis

---

[1] *naviculæ*, C.D.
[2] *præsedit*, B.
[3] *transit*, B.
[4] *Nisibin*, A.; *Niceam Bithyniæ*, C.D.
[5] *probascide*, A.
[6] *suorum*, B.
[7] *sinificibus*, B.; *cinificibus*, C.D.; *ciniphicibus*, MS.
[8] A.B.C.D. omit title.
[9] 807, B.
[10] *Julius papa obiit, Liberius successit novendecim annis. Hic jussu Constantii*, C.D.

aȝen as it were for to mete wiþ his enemy ; but his enemy myȝte not trowe [1] þat he þat fliȝ hym wolde so mete hym,[2] and þerfore he haxede [3] of Athanasius, þat sat in his boot, ȝif he hadde i-seie Athanasius. "He passeþ nouȝt fer to fore," quod Athanasius, and so his enemy was bigiled and passed [4] dayles. Sapor, kyng of Pers, byseged þe citee Nisibyn [5] tweie monþes ; and by þe prayer of Seint Iame, þat was bisshop of þat citee, þe snowtes of olyfauntes and his hors eren [6] were so ful of gnattes and stoutes [7] and of greet flyes þat þey þrew adoun al þat was uppon hem and alto schende [8] þe oost.[9] Seint Nicholas deide ; at his tombe springeþ [10] up a welle of oylle at his heet,[11] and a welle of water at his feet. At þe laste his bones were translated to Barrus, þe ȝere of oure Lord a þowsand fourescore and sevene. After Iulius, Liberius was pope nyntene ȝere. He was outlawed þre ȝere for he wolde not favere þe Arrians. In þe mene tyme, by his counsaille, þe [12] clergie of Rome ordeyned Felix pope. Þis Felix made a counsaille of [13] fourty bis-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

persecucion to Atthanasius, inquirede of hym syttinge in the foreschippe, wheþer he see of Atthanasius. Then Atthanasius seide he supposede that he was not ferre a fore hym, and so the erle was deludede. When Sapor, the kynge of Persia, layde sege to a cite callede Nisibius by ij. monethes, the nostrelles of the elephantes and the eeres of theire horses were replete with flees, at the preier of Seynte Iames, bischoppe of that cite, in so moche that thei causede the hoste to be dispersede. Seynte Nicholas diede in this tyme, at the towmbe of whom a welle of oyle did sprynge at the hedde, and a welle of water at þe feete ; at the laste his boones were translate un to the cite callede Barrus, in the yere of oure Lorde God a m^{t} lxxxviij. Liberius the pope succeeded Iulius xix. yere, putte iij. yere in to exile, in that he wolde not favour the heresy of Arrius, by þe cownsayle of whom the clergy ordeynede an other pope, Felix by name. This pope Felix kepede a cownesayle of xlviij^{ti} bischoppes, in whom he

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Nicholas dyede.

---

[1] *coude not byleve*, Cx.
[2] *hym*] with hym, Cx.
[3] *axsede*, α. ; *axed*, β.
[4] *forþ*, added in β. : *forth*, added in Cx.
[5] *Insibin*, γ.
[6] *eres*, Cx.
[7] *and stoutes*] om. Cx. ; stontes, α. ; stoute, γ.
[8] *schedde*, α. and β. ; *schadde*, γ.
[9] *and disparcled al thoost*, Cx.
[10] *sprang*, α., β., and γ. ; *sprange*, Cx.
[11] *heed*, α. ; *hed*, β.
[12] þe] of, γ.
[13] *wiþ*, α., β., γ., and Cx.

consilium celebravit, in quo duos sacerdotes Arianos, Ursacium et Valentem condemnans ejecit; quo audito Constantius[1] imperator Liberium tanquam mitius agentem cum Arianis de exsilio revocavit. Qui Liberius quam[2] tædio exsilii devictus et resumptione papatus exhilaratus, ad hæreticam pravitatem consensit, et Felice dejecto, ecclesias Petri, Pauli, atque Laurentii tenuit violenter, ita ut clerici et sacerdotes Felici faventes, Liberio non prohibente, in ecclesia trucidarentur; Felix vero martyrizabatur. Victorius rhetor et Donatus grammaticus florent.[3] Antonius monachus, anno ætatis suæ centesimo quinto, moritur in Ægypto.[4] Sanctus Hilarius[5] Pictaviensis episcopus factione Arelatensis episcopi Ariani apud Phrygiam relegatur [exsilio][6] triennali, ubi egregios de nostra religione libros conscripsit.[7]

Gratiæ CCCLVII. Constantii XIX.

Hilarius Pictaviensis.

Gratiæ CCCLX. Constantii XXII.

Synodus apud Seleuciam Isauriæ celebratur, in qua porrecto Constantio libello quem Hilarius[8] ediderat, redire ad patriam suam Pictaviensis[9] permittitur.[10]

---

[1] *Constantinus*, B.
[2] *quam*] om. B.
[3] *Romæ clari habentur*, A.B.; *Romæ clarent*, C.D.
[4] *heremo*, C.D.
[5] *Hillarius*, MS. semper.
[6] *exsilio*, added from B.
[7] *Julianus apostata frater Galli factus est Cæsar apud Mediolanum, qui statim magnas copias Alemannorum apud Gallias fudit virtuose*, C.D.
[8] *Illarius*, A.
[9] *Pictav̄*, A.; *Putam'e*, B.
[10] *promittitur*, B.

shoppes and eyȝte ; þere he condempnede and putte of tweie preostes Arrians, Ursarius[1] and Valent. Constancius þe emperour herde þerof, and reconsiled Liberius, for hym semed þat he was esyer[2] to þe Arrians. Þan Liberius as he þat was overcome wiþ the greef of þe excilynge, and i-gladed ffor he was pope aȝen, and[3] assented to heresye, and put doun Felix, and helde þe chirches of Petir and Poul and of Laurence violentliche and with strengþe, so þat clerkes and preostes þat favored Felix were i-slawe in þe[4] chirche, and Liberius forbede[5] it nouȝt. Felix was i-martired. Victorinus þe rethorik,[6] and Donatus þe gramarian,[7] beeþ i-holde grete men at Rome. Antonius þe monk deieþ in Egipte, þe ȝere of his age an hondred and fyve. Seint Hillary, bisshop of Peyters,[8] by conspiracie of þe bisshop Arelatensis and[9] Arryan,[10] was exciled þre ȝere in Frigia; þere he wroot noble bookes of oure religioun. At Seleucia in Isauria is i-made a counsaille, þere a bille þat Hillary hadde i-made was i-putte uppe to the emperour Constancius, and Hillary hadde leve to come aȝen home into

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. condempnede ij. prestes, Ursacius and Valens, susteynenge the heresy of Arrius. Constancius themperour, herenge that, callede Liberius from exile, as schewenge more favor to men sustenynge the heresy of Arrius then Felix ; whiche beenge gladde of þat revocation and of the takenge ageyne of the bischoppehode, declinede hym selfe to þat heresy, and Felix deposede, he occupiede the churches of Petyr and of Seynte Laurence violentely, in so moche that prestes schewynge noo favour to Liberius, but to Felix, were sleyne in the churche. Felix the pope was martirizate. Victorius the rethoricion, and Donatus the gramarion, were at Rome in this tyme. Antonius the monke diede in Egipte in the c. and v^the^ yere of his age. Seynte Hillary, bischoppe Pictavense, was put to Frigia in to exile, by the laboure of the bischoppe Arelatense, infecte with the errour of Arrius, where he made noble bookes of the feithe of Criste. A cownsayle was kepede at Seleucia in Ysauria, where a libelle porrecte to Constancius, whom Hillarius hade made, the seide Hilliarius was suffrede to go to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 234. a.

---

[1] *Ursacius*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *aysyer*, γ.
[3] *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[4] þe] om. α. and γ.
[5] *forbeod*, γ.
[6] *rethor*, α.; *rethour*, Cx.
[7] *gramaryen*, Cx.
[8] *Payters*, β.
[9] *and*] an, β. and Cx.
[10] *bischop of Arelatensis an Arrian*, γ.

Martinus. Quod de Hilario isto solet dici, quod Leo papa hæreticus in consilio episcoporum dixerit Hilario "Tu es Gallus sed non de gallina;" et Hilarius debuit respondisse, "Tu es Leo, sed non de tribu Juda;" item quod in consilio episcoporum nullo assurgente sibi Hilarius dixerit "Domini est terra," [terra] se[1] erexerit [in][2] modum cumuli ad receptionem Hilarii;[3] in nulla chronica authentica reperitur, maxime cum in diebus Hilarii nullus papa[4] Leo vocaretur; nisi forsan Liberius papa favens hæreticis vel alius pseudo-papa dictus sit Leo.

---

[1] *terra se,* A.B.; *terra,* om. MS.

[2] *in,* from A.B.

[3] C.D. add: "terra se erexit in "modum cumuli, et quod præterea "sicut prædixit Hillarius cito ex- "piraverit."

[4] *favens hæreticis vel aliquis alius falsus papa dictus sit Leo,* C.D., thus ending the chapter.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

Peytow. *Martinus.* Me useþ for to seie[1] of þis Hillarye þat Leon þe pope, þat was an heretik, seide to hym in þe counsaille of bisshoppes, "Þou art Gallus but nouȝt[2] gallina.[3] *Trevisa.* Gallus is[4] a cok, and Gallus is[4] a Frensche man; þan[5] whan, he seide, "Þou art Gallus and noȝt gallina," þat is an henne, his menynge was þat Hillary was a Frensche man and nouȝt a cok.[6] Þan it folweþ in þe storye, Hillarye schulde answere,[7] "Þou art a[3] Leoun, but nouȝt of þe lynage of Iuda." Also in þe counsaille of bisshoppes no man aroos aȝenst Hillary, and Hillary seide, "Þe eorþe[9] is our Lordes;"[10] þanne þe eorþe aroos in þe manere of a tufte[11] for to fonge[12] Hillarie; but þis is i-founde[13] in noon cronikel[14] þat is autentik.[15] Nameliche, for no pope was i-cleped Leon in Hillary his tyme, but ȝif Liberius þe pope þat favorede heretikes oþere som false pope was i-cleped Leon. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his seete at Pictavia. *Martinus.* Hit is seide that Leo the pope, infecte with heresy, scholde have seide to this Hillarius, in a cownesayle of bischoppes, "Thow arte a cocke, but not "a henne." And this Hillarius scholde have answerede in this wyse, "Thou arte a lyon, but not of the tribe of Iuda." Also this bischoppe Hillarius commynge in to the cownsayle, and noo man arysenge to hym, scholde have seide, "Domini est "terra," wherewith the grownde was elevate in maner of a hepe to receyve Hillarius. But this seyenge is not approbate in eny cronicle autenticalle, sithe þer was noo pope callede Leo in his tyme, withowte hit were Liberius the pope ȝiffenge favor to heretykes callede by that name Leo. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. Of Seynte Hillarius.

---

[1] *segge*, γ.
[2] *of*, added in β. γ., and below.
[3] *and not of gallina*, Cx.
[4] *is*] y, γ. (bis).
[5] *þan . . . cok*] thenne he ment that Hillarye was a frenssheman, Cx.
[6] *cokke*, β.
[7] *saye*, Cx.
[8] From α. and β.
[9] *erth*, Cx.
[10] *Lordes*] Lord hys, γ. This page of γ. is very much rubbed out.
[11] *tote*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *resseyve*, Cx.
[13] *founden*, Cx.
[14] *no cronyk*, β.; *no cronyke*, Cx.
[15] *auctentik*, Cx.

Cap. XXVIII.

[*Julianus Apostata imperator. Quædam de Joviniano.*]

Gratiæ CCCLXV. Juliani primo.

Julianus apostata, mortuo Constantio, ex Cæsare factus est imperator[1] quasi annis duobus. Sub quo passi sunt Pigmeus presbyter quondam magister ejus,[2] Johannes et Paulus;[3] item Quiriacus, qui et Judas, episcopus Jerosolimorum,[4] pro eo quod crucem reperisset. *Ranulphus.*[5] Legitur de isto Juliano[6] xi. libro historiæ tripartitæ quod Constantius frater magni Constantini[7] duos habuit filios,[8] Gallum et istum Julianum; sed mortuo magno Constantino, Constantius[9] filius[10] ejus et imperator Gallum patruelem suum Cæsarem fecit, quem tamen[11] postmodum[12] ob suspicionem egregiæ indolis apud Histriam occidi fecit. At Julianus iste frater Galli ex hoc[13] sibi metuens ne et ipse occideretur, monachus effectus est. Cui tunc sub monachatu magnam religionem simulanti, mulier quædam tres urnas auro

De Juliano apostata fratre imperatoris Galli.

---

[1] *regaturque*, C.D.
[2] *Juliani*, C.D.
[3] *cives Romani*, added in C.D.
[4] C.D. add: "cum matre sua "Anna."
[5] C.D. omit reference.
[6] *perfido*, C.D.
[7] *ex eodem patre*, added in C.D.
[8] *duos habuit filios*] om. B.
[9] *Constantinus*, B.
[10] *frater*, C.D.
[11] *tamen*] om. B.
[12] *eum*, B.
[13] *hoc*] om. B.

Capitulum vicesimum octavum. Iulianus.

TREVISA.

WHANNE Constancius was dede, Iulyanus þe [1] aposteta,[2] þat was Cesar, was i-made emperour, [and was emperour] [3] as it were two ȝere. In his tyme were i-martred Pigmenus [4] þe preost þat was somtyme [5] Iulianus maister, Iohn [6] and Paule, and also Quiriacus þat heet Iudas, bisshop of Ierusalem, ffor he hadde i-founde þe cros. ℟.[7] Of þis Iulianus it is i-rad, undecimo libro historie tripartite, þat Constancius, þe grete Constantyn his broþer, hadde tweie breþeren,[8] oon Gallus and þis Iulianus. But whanne þe greet Constantyn was dede, his sone Constancius was emperour, and made his eem [9] Gallus Cesar, but afterward, for suspeccioun of his grete witte, he made hym be i-slawe at Histria, and þerfore þis Iulianus, Gallus his broþer, dradde leste he schulde be slawe,[10] and bycam a monk, and made hym ful [11] papholy [12] under monkes wede.[13] Þerfore a womman brouȝte hym to kepynge þre stenes ful of gold

---

Capitulum vicesimum octavum.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

IULIANUS thapostata, made emperour of a Cesar after the dethe of Constancius, reignenge as ij. yere, under whom Pigmeus the preste, somme tyme maister to him, Iohn and Paule suffrede dethe and also Quiriacus, other Iudas, þe bischoppe of Ierusalem, in that he founde the crosse of Criste. ℟. Hit is redde of this Iulian in the xj[the] booke of the story tripartite, that Constancius, broþer of grete Constantyne, hade ij. sonnes, Gallus and this Iulian; but grete Constantyne dedde, Constancius his sonne did slee Gallus at Histria. Then this Iulianus, brother to Gallus, dredenge dethe, made hym selfe a monke. Whiche apperenge a man of grete devocion, a woman perceyvenge his sadde disposicion, brouȝhte to hym thre pottes fulle of golde, havynge asches caste over hyt,

A transmigracione.

A narracion folowethe.

f. 234 b.

---

[1] *þe*] om. *β*.
[2] *apostata*, Cx.
[3] From *α*., *β*., and Cx.
[4] *Pigmeus*, *α*., *β*., and Cx.
[5] *had ben tofore*, Cx.
[6] *Iohan*, Cx.
[7] ℟] om. *α*.
[8] *sones*, Cx.
[9] *eme*, *γ*.
[10] *slayn*, *β*.
[11] *fol*, *γ*.
[12] *pop holy*, Cx.
[13] *habyte*, Cx.

plenas sed cinere superductas[1] custodiendum tradidit; sed Julianus sublato auro, ollas cinere repletas[2] reddidit; sed auro sublato convinci[3] non potuit, quia testes in traditione nihil aliud quam cinerem viderunt. Et sic Julianus aurum retinuit, cum quo postmodum Romam veniens consulatum obtinuit, et tandem imperium acquisivit. Igitur a pueritia in arte magica instructus dum semel magistro suo absente libros illius artis[4] legeret apparuit coram eo demonum multitudo, quos timens ille signum crucis edidit, et statim multitudo illa disparuit. Quod cum magistro redeunti nunciaret, dixit magister, quod dæmones signum crucis maxime oderint. Demum[5] Juliano Romam venienti dæmon mago mediante[6] apparuit, promittens sibi imperium si fidei Christianæ

---

[1] *sed . . . superductas*] om. B.
[2] *mulieri*, added in C.D.
[3] *nec de auro convinci potuit*, C.D.
[4] *superstitiose*, C.D.
[5] *cum auro prædicto Romam veniens magos consuluit si ad imperium venire posset*, C.D.
[6] *mediante*] om. B.

i-heled [1] above wiþ askes ; [2] but Iulianus took þe gold and delyvered þe womman þe stenes ful [3] of askes ; and whanne þe gold was i-take Iulianus myȝte [4] nouȝt be convykt, for þe witnesse [5] þat were present in þe bryngynge of þe stenes [6] sigh [7] noȝt but askes ; and so Iulianus wiþ helde [8] þe golde, and went þerwiþ [9] to Rome, and gat hym þat he was consul,[10] and at þe laste he gat hym temple,[11] and was emperour. Þis Iulianus in his childehode lerned [12] nygromancie and wicchecraft, and in a tyme whanne his maister was oute he radde in his bookes of þat craft, and come to fore [13] hym a greet multitude of fendes, and he dradde hem sore, and made þe signe of þe crosse ; þanne anon alle þe fendes vanschede [14] awey, and so he tolde his maister whan he com home, and his maister seide þat fendes hateþ most [15] the signe of þe cros. Iulianus come to Rome, and a fend schewed [16] hym to hym by þe doynge of a wicche,[17] and byheet [18] hym þe empere ȝif he wolde forsake cristen fey, and so it

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

preyenge hym to kepe theyme. But this Iulianus takenge aweye the golde, and fillenge the pottes fulle of asches, restorede the pottes to the woman, whiche cowthe not be convicte, for the wyttenesse beynge by see noo thynge but asches. And so Iulianus hade that golde, whiche goenge to Rome, was made a consul by hit, and at the laste he was made emperour. This Iulianus instructe in nigromancy of tender age, openenge a booke of that arte in the absence of his maister, and redenge in hit, a multitude of spirittes apperede afore hym, whiche dredenge theym, merkede hym with the signe of the crosse, and they evaneschede aweye. This Iulianus schewynge what that he hade doen to his maister, his maister seide that spirittes hate specially the signe of the crosse. At the laste thys Iulianus commynge to Rome, a spiritte apperede to hym by the meane of a nigromancyer, promysenge to hym thempire if that he wolde forsake the feithe of Criste, and soe he didde. Con-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *covered*, Cx.
[2] *asshes*, Cx.
[3] *steenes fol*, γ., et infra.
[4] *coude*, Cx.
[5] *witnesses*, β. ; *wytnes*, γ. ; *wytnesses*, Cx.
[6] *atte receyvyng of them*, Cx.
[7] *sye*, γ.
[8] *heuld*, γ. ; *toke*, Cx.
[9] þerwiþ] om. Cx.
[10] *and dyde so moche that he was consul*, Cx.
[11] *temple*] þe empere, α. and β. ; þemper, γ. ; thempyre, Cx.
[12] *leornede*, γ.
[13] *tofore*] bifore, β. ; there cam byfore, Cx.
[15] *vanyscheden*, β. ; *feendes fanschede*, γ.
[16] *hated moost*, Cx.
[17] *schewide*, β.
[18] *wychche*, γ.
[19] *promised*, Cx.

renunciaret; quod et factum est.[1] Unde[2] postmodum Constantius[3] eum Cæsarem fecit, et ad Gallias misit ubi victorias multas faciens corona laurea[4] inter duas columnas dependente, rupto funiculo quo dependebat, mirabiliter insignitus est, quod videntes pronunciabant[5] signum fore imperii. Constantio[6] tandem[7] mortuo, Julianus ad imperium ascendens cunctis placere gestivit;[8] unde concessit in sui primordiis[9] imperii ut unusquisque ritum quem vellet sequeretur. Crucis tamen signum ubique pro posse delevit, putans per hoc gratiam dæmonum[10] sibi[11] maxime adquirere; templa tunc aperuit, et idolis sacrificavit, quod dum semel faceret ros in crucis modum super vestes ejus et[12] vestes omnium qui aderant descendit; aliaque vice in visceribus pecudis immolati signum crucis corona circumdatum apparuit, quod videntes ministri prognosticabant crucis Christi interminabilem victoriam; quos tamen Julianus

---

[1] C.D. slightly vary.
[2] *et*, B.
[3] *Constantinus*, B.
[4] *aurea*, B.
[5] *pronosticabant*, B.
[6] *Constantino*, B.
[7] *Constantinopoli*, added in C.D.
[8] *decrevit*, C.D.
[9] *primordio*, B.
[10] *quos jugiter consuluit potissime obtinere*, added in C.D.
[11] *sibi*] om. B.
[12] *super*, added in B.

was i-do. Þanne Constancius made hym Cesar, and sente hym into Fraunce; þere he dede meny victories, and gat a crown of laureal þat hyng bitwene tweie pilers, and brak þe rope[1] þat þe corowne heng by, and was realliche[2] i-crowned by þat crowne;[3] þey3[4] þat sigh þat tolde þat þat tokene bodede þat he schulde be emperour. Whanne Constancius was dede Iulianus was i-made emperour, and[5] fondede for[6] to plese al men. Þerfore in þe bygynnynge of his empere he grauntede þat everiche man schulde holde what fey þat he wolde. But he destroyed[7] þe signe of þe crosse wiþ al þat he my3te, and trowed[8] þerby for to gete hym most grace of fendes. Þo[9] he oponed temples and dede sacrifice[10] to mamettes;[11] oones, while he dede so, dew fil[12] uppon his cloþes and uppon all oþer men cloþes þat þere were in þe liknesse of þe croys. In anoþer tyme, in þe bowels of a beste þat was i-slawe to sacrifice, was i-founde þe schap of þe croys by-clipped aboute wiþ a crowne; þe mynistres sigh[13] þat, and seide þat þe victorie of Cristes croys lasteþ[14] wiþ oute ende. But Iulianus fykeled[15] wiþ hem, and seide þat þat was a tokene[16]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. stancius made hym Cesar afterwarde, and sende hym to Fraunce, whiche havenge mony victoryes þer was insignite mervellousely with a crowne of laurer, hongenge there betwene ij. grete pillers, the rope brekenge sodenly with whom hit was made faste. Men seenge that, seide that hit was a prenosticate and a signe that he sholde reioyce thempyre. Constancius dedde, and Iulianus made emperour, willenge to please alle peple, grauntede to alle peple that they scholde use what ryte thei wolde. Neverthelesse he destroyede the signe of the crosse after his power, supposenge to gette grace of wickedde spirittes þerby, openenge temples and doynge safrice[17] to ydoles. Whiche doynge sacrifice in a tyme, a dewe descended on his clothes in the maner of a crosse, and on the clothes of peple beynge presente. Also the signe of the crosse apperede in an other tyme in the bowelles of a beste y-offrede; the ministres seenge that, seide that hit prenosticate the interminable victory of the crosse of Criste. To whom Iulianus seide that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *roop*, γ.
[2] *rialiche*, β.; *realych*, γ.
[3] *crowen*, Cx.
[4] *þei*, β.
[5] *he*, added in Cx.
[6] *for*] om. Cx.
[7] *distruyed*, β.
[8] *supposed*, Cx.
[9] *þanne*, β.
[10] *dude sacrefys*, γ.
[11] *mawmettes*, β.
[12] *ful*, γ.
[13] *syȝe*, γ.; *sawe*, Cx.
[14] *lesteþ*. γ.
[15] *fikeled*, β.; *vyclede*, γ.
[16] *tokne was*, γ.
[17] Sic in MS.

demulcens ait; "Hoc est[1] signum Christiani dogmatis "coercendi, nec ultra circulum dilatandi." Itaque cum semel apud Constantinopolim sacrificiis instaret, episcopus Chalcedonensis pro senectute cœcus eum acriter redarguit. Cui Julianus ait, "Neque Galilæus tuus potuit "te a cœcitate præservare." Et ille, "De hoc ego gratias "ago quod illo lumine me privavit, ne te cernerem pie-"tate privatum."[2] Item apud Antiochiam vasa sacra et pallas altaris colligens sordibus ani sui fœdavit; mox vermes inde scaturientes posteriora Juliani adeo corroserunt ut quoad viveret liberari[3] non posset. Ejus quoque præfectus dum super vasa ecclesiæ mingeret dixit,[4] "Ecce in quibus vasis Mariæ filio ministratur!" et repente os ejus versum est in anum ejus, et egestionis organum effectum est. Julianus et[5] in odium Christianorum jussit templum Judæorum Jerosolimis reparari,

---

[1] *esse*, B.
[2] *nudatum*, C.D.
[3] *labarari*, B.
[4] *mingens dixisset*, C.D.
[5] *et*] om. B.; *etiam*, A.

Trevisa.

of constreynynge of Cristes[1] lore, and þat it schulde nevere passe þe wydnesse of a[2] cercle. Also he dede sometyme[3] sacrafice at Constantynnoble. And Calcedonius þe bischop was blynd for age, and repreved[4] Iulianus scharpliche. "Þy "man of Galilee," quod Iulianus, "myȝte nouȝt save þe from "blyndenesse." "Þerof I þank[5] hym," quod þe bisshop, "þat he haþ bynome my[6] sight, þat I schulde nouȝt see þe i-"prived[7] of al myldenesse." Also at Anthiochia[8] he gadred to giders þe holy vessel and towaylls of þe auter, and defouled hem wiþ the filþe[9] of his ers;[10] and anon wormes[11] sprang out þerof, and frate so Iulianus his neþer ende þat he myȝte nevere be delivered þerof while he was on[12] lyve. Also his steward pissed uppon[13] the vessel[14] of þe chirche, and seide, "Loo in "what vessel Mary sone[15] is i-served;" and anon his mouþ bycom his ers, and servede aftirward in stede of his neþer ende. Also Iulianus, for hate of cristen men, gan to bulde[16] þe temple

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 235. a.

hit was a signe to constreyne the doctryne of Criste, and that hit scholde not be made large and commune over the compasse of this cercle. The bischoppe Calcedonense rebukede Iulianus sore, for cause that he did sacrifice to ydoles at Constantynenople, whiche bischop was blynde for grete age. To whom Iulianus seide, "Thy man of Galilee for alle his myȝhte "can not restore to the thy siȝhte." The bischop seide, "Y ȝiffe lawde to my Maker that y am blynde, and may not "see the voyde of pite and compassion." Also þis Iulianus commenge to Antiochia, toke holy veselles and palles of the awters and wipede his partes posterialle, or the instrumente of egestion, and wormes avoidenge from hit grevede hym soore un to the tyme of his dethe, and cowthe not be helpede þerof by eny medicyne. An oþer governoure of his hoste made uryne in the usualle veselles of the awters, seyenge, "Beholde "in what veselles peple ministre to the son of Mary;" and þerfore his mowthe was turnede in to that other secrete instrumente of egestion as sodeynly. This Iulianus themperour commaundede þe temple of þe Iewes to be reedifiede in to the

A dede of grete contempte.

A mowthe was turnede in to the organ of egestion.

---

[1] *constraynyng of Cristen*, β.
[2] *a*] the, Cx.
[3] *sometyme*] repeated in MS. by error.
[4] *repreovede*, γ.
[5] *þonke*, α. and γ.
[6] *bynome me my*, γ.
[7] *ypryved*, γ.
[8] *Antiochia*, Cx.
[9] *vylthe*, γ.
[10] *ars*, Cx., et infra.
[11] *wromes*, Cx.
[12] *on*] a, β., and Cx.
[13] *apon*, γ.
[14] *vessels*, Cx., et infra.
[15] *Maryes*, β.
[16] *buylde*, Cx.

sumptus ad hæc[1] subministrans, sed[2] quicquid de die constructum est, de nocte terræ motu collapsum est; ignis quoque de templo exiens plurimos incendit, et sequenti nocte signum crucis in vestibus omnium apparuit. Insuper et[3] Julianus eunuchos, tonsores, et coquos de curia sua expulit; eunuchos quidem quia uxor sua nuper obierat, post quam aliam non duxerat; coquos quoque quia cibis simplicioribus utebatur; tonsores eo quod unus eorum multis[4] posset sufficere. Libros multos dictavit, in quibus suos prædecessores reprehendit. Quod ergo coquos et tonsores expulit, opus philosophi non principis egit. Quod principibus detraxit, nec philosophi nec principis fuit. Descendens igitur Julianus in Persidam, sicut legitur in vitis patrum, misit dæmonem ad regiones Occidentis ut inde responsum referret; cujus transitum Publius monachus jugiter orans per decem dies retardavit, ita quidem ut dæmon ille nullum ad

---

[1] *hoc*, B.; *hoc largissime*, C.D.

[2] *at cum in die fundamenta templi iecissent, saxa de nocte terræ motu corruunt*, C.D.

[3] *et*] om. B.

[4] *hominibus*, added in C.D.

Trevisa.

of Ierusalem uppon his owne cost, but al þat was i-bulde aday, erþe shakynge þrew doun a ny3t; also fuyre com out of þe temple and destroyed moche folk; and in þe ny3t aftir þe signe of þe croys was i-seie uppon alle men[1] cloþes. Also Iulianus put out of his court eunuchos, gilded[2] men, barboures, and cokes. Eunuchos, for his wif was dede, and he hadde i-wedded non oþer after here; he dede awey his[3] cokes for he usede symple metes; and barboures, for oon my3te serve[4] meny men; he made meny bookes and blamede þerynne his predecessoures. In þat he dede awey cokes and barboures, he dede as a philosofre, and nou3t as a prince. [In that he blamed[5] princes, he dyde not[6] as a philosopher[7] ner[8] as a prince].[9] Þanne Iulianus wente doun in [to][10] Pers, as it is i-rad in vitas patrum, and sent a fend in to þe west londes for he schulde brynge [hym][10] word þennes; but þe fend was ten dayes[11] i-lette of his iornay by oon Publicus,[12] a monk þat was alwey in his bedes, so þat þe fende brou3t his

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

hate of Cristen peple, 3iffenge grete treasure þerto, but hit felle downe in the ny3hte as faste as men did edifye in the day, and fire goenge from the temple brente mony of theyme, and in the ny3hte foloynge the signe of the crosse apperede in the clothes of alle men beynge þér. After that Iulianus putte mony cookes and barbres from his servyce, seyenge that oon barboure wolde suffice to mony men, and his cookes in that he 3afe not hym selfe to grete delices, after the dethe of his wife, makenge mony bookes, in whom he reprovede moche emperoures his predecessoures. And in that he expellede his cookes and barboures from hym, hit was a signe of a philosophre, and not of a prince; in that he detracte princes, hit was a signe neither of a prince neither of a philosophre. As hit is redde in Vitis patrum, Iulianus goenge to Persida, sende a spiritte to regions of the weste, to brynge an answere from thens, whom a monke callede Publicus did lette by x. daies, that þe spiritte my3hte not brynge an answere to his maister. The

---

[1] *mennes*, Cx.

[2] *gelded*, β.; *eunuches that is ghelded*, Cx.

[3] *his*] þe, β.

[4] *servy*, α.

[5] *þat þat he blamed*, β.; *þat þat he blamede*, γ.

[6] *he dide nou3t*, β.; *a dude no3t*, γ.

[7] *philosofre*, γ.

[8] *noþer*, β. and γ.

[9] From β., γ., and Cx.

[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

[11] *dawes*, γ.

[12] *Publius*, β. and Cx.

suum dominum responsum reportaret. Cum ergo dæmones illi victoriam de Persis repromitterent, sophista ejus quæsivit a quodam Christiano isto modo: "Quid "putas facit nunc Deus vester[1] ille fabri filius?" Respondit Christianus, "Sepulcrum parat magistro tuo "Juliano." Ad Persas ergo tendens venit Ctesiphontem,[2] ubi regem loci[3] obsedit, et partem regni oblatam respuit, putans animam Alexandri magni sibi incorporatam fore, juxta sententiam Pythagoræ et Platonis, qui dixerunt animas humanas de corporibus ad corpora transire; sed jaculum repente discurrens ejus lateri infixum est, quo finem vitæ dedit. *Ranulphus.*[4] Tradunt autem[5] Eutropius et Orosius, libro sexto, quod Julianus ad Persas tendens, dolo cujusdam transfugæ per deserta loca ducebatur, ubi vi[6] sitis,[7] ardore solis, laboreque arenarum confectus a quodam hostium equite conto percussus interiit. In vita quoque Basilii legitur quod dum Persas tenderet beatus Basilius apud

De morte Juliani.

---

[1] *noster*, A.

[2] *Tesifontem*, B.; *Thesifontem*, MS.

[3] *loci*] om. B.

[4] C.D. omit reference, and thus continue: "In vita tamen Basilii "legitur quod dum Persas tendens "Cesaream Cappadociæ venisset, "beatus Basilius panes ordeaceos "ei, &c."

[5] *autem*] om. A.

[6] *vi sitis et ardoris laboreque arenarum*, B.

[7] *et*, A.

lord[1] noon answere aȝen. Whanne fendes hadde i-hote[2] hym þe victorie of the Pers, his sophister[3] axede in þis manere of a cristen man, "What trowest[4] þou dooth ȝour God now, þat carpenter his sone." Þe cristen man answerde and seide, "He arrayeþ a buriels for þy maister Iulianus." Iulianus wente in to Pers, and come to Chesifont,[5] and byseged þere þe kyng of þe contray, and forsook som of þe kyngdom þat was profred hym, for he trowede þat þe grete Alisaundre his soule was i-putte in his body, by þe menynge[6] of Pictagoras and of Plato, þat seide þat þe soules of mankynde passeþ from body to body;[7] but a darte come sodenliche and stiked in his side, and þerwiþ he ended his lif. ℞. Eutropius and Oracius,[8] libro sexto, telleþ þat Iulianus went to[9] Pers, and was i-lad in wilde places by gile and fraude of oon þat was outlawed, and þere he was overcome wiþ travaille of þe gravel, wiþ rust,[10] and wiþ hete of þe sonne; and so an horsman of his enemyes smoot hym wiþ a spere, and he deide. Also it is i-rad[11] in Basilius his tyme[12] þat whanne Iulianus wente into Perseward, Basilius was

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

wickede spirites promysenge victory to Iulianus themperour, a man longenge to hym inquirede of a Cristen, "What doethe your "God now, that smythes son?" The Cristen man answerede seyenge, "He makethe redy a beryalle to Iulianus thy lorde." This Iulianus emperour, goenge to ȝiffe batelle to men of Persida, come to a cite callede Thesifon, whiche segende the kynge of that cuntre refusede a grete parte of his realme, supposenge the sawle of Alexandre to have bene incorporate in hym, after the sentence of Pitagoras and of Plato, whiche seide the sawles of men to goe from body to body. But at the laste a spere was fixede in his body, or elles a darte, where thro he diede. ℞. Nevertheles Eutropius and Orosius, libro sexto, do reherse that Iulianus goenge to men of Persida, was ledde thro deserte places by a gyde, whiche as oppressede thro hete of the sonne and laboure, was sleyne by an enemy of his. But hit is redde in the lyfe of Basilius, that Iulianus goenge to men of Persida, blessede Basilius dwellenge at

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 235. b.

Of þe dethe of Iulian.

---

[1] *his lord*] om. Cx.
[2] *by hoot*, α.; *bihote*, β.; *promised*, Cx.
[3] *sophistris*, Cx.
[4] *supposest*, Cx.
[5] *Chesysont*, γ.
[6] *mevyng*, Cx.
[7] *bodies*, β. (bis); *bodyes to bodyes*, γ. and Cx.
[8] *Orosius*, α., β., and γ.; *Oracius*, Cx.
[9] *to*] into, β.
[10] *þrust*, α.; *þirste*, β.; *þurst*, γ.; *thyrste*, Cx.
[11] *redde*, Cx.
[12] *lyf*, Cx.

Cæsaream Cappadociæ panes hordeaceos [1] pro munere illi misit, quos Julianus respuens fenum remandavit; unde Basilius fertur dixisse, "Quod nos comedimus tibi misi- "mus; tu vero unde animalia tua pascis nobis misisti." Ad hæc Julianus, "Cum de Persis victor rediero, hanc "urbem ita destruam ut magis sit fenifera [2] quam hordei- "fera." [3] Igitur orante Basilio pro urbis suæ liberatione apparuit de nocte in medio ecclesiæ multitudo angelorum, et in medio illorum [4] mulier inthronizata, quæ dixit, "Vocate mihi Mercurium militem, qui me et Filium meum "de isto blasphemo vindicet Juliano." Erat autem Mercurius miles quidam Christianus ab ipso [5] Juliano pro fidei confessione interfectus, et in ecclesia illa ubi visio hæc apparuit nuper sepultus. Et ecce statim Mercurius assumptis armis suis, quæ in [6] ecclesia illa adhuc pependerant, contra Julianum porrexit, et in medio sui exer-

---

[1] *ordiecios*, A.
[2] *fenifera*] from C.D.; *farrifera*, A. and MS.
[3] *fenifera quam farrifera*, B.
[4] *eorum*, A.
[5] *ipso*] om. B.
[6] *quæ adhuc in*, B.

at Cesarea in Capadocia, and sent hym a present of barliche[1] loves; Iulianus byhelde þe loves, and sent hym hey[2] aȝe; me seiþ[3] þat Basilius seide þanne, "We sente to þe suche as we "eteþ, bote þou sendest to us suche as þy[4] bestes eteþ." Þanne Iulianus seide, "Whanne I come aȝen victor out of Pers, I schal "so destroye þis citee þat it schal bere more hey[2] þan corn." Þan Basilius prayde for þe savacioun of þe citee, and sigh[5] by nyȝte in þe myddel of þe chirche a gret multitude of aungels, and in þe myddel of hem a woman sittynge on a tyme,[6] þat seide, "Clepeþ[7] to me Mercurius þe knyȝt þat schal take wreche "for me and my sone of þis[8] Iulianus þat despiseþ God." Mercurius was a cristene knyȝt þat Iulianus hadde i-slawe for þe fey of holy chirche, and was late i-buried in þat chirche þere þis siȝte was i-seie;[9] and anon Mercurius took his wepoun,[10] þat ȝit hongeþ[11] in þat chirche, and wente forþ aȝenst Iulianus, and stiked hym in þe myddel of his body, and vansched[12] awey

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Capadocia, sende to hym for a ȝifte certeyne loofes of barly brede. Iulianus refusenge theyme, sende to Basilius hey. Then Basilius seide, "We sende to hym suche brede as we do "eyte, and he sende to us heye, meyte of brute bestes." Then Iulianus themperour seide, "I schalle destroye that cite after "that y comme from Persida, that hit schalle be moore apte "to berre hey then corne." Basilius preyenge besyly for the salvacion of his cite, a multitude of angelles apperede in the chyrche in the nyȝhte, and in the myddes of theyme a woman sette in a trone, whiche seide, "Calle to me Mercury my "knyȝhte, whiche schalle venge my Soon and me of that blas-"femer." That knyȝhte Mercurius was sleyne but litelle before of that Iulianus for the feithe of Criste, and beryede in that churche where the vision apperede. And then Mercurius takenge his armour, which hongede in that churche, wente ageyne Iulianus, and persede hym with a spere in the myddes of his hoste, and evaneschede sodenly. Then Iulianus takenge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Basilius preyede to God for salvacion of his cite.

---

[1] *barlych*, γ.; *barley*, Cx.
[2] *heyȝ*, γ.
[3] *hit is sayd*, Cx.
[4] *þy*] om. Cx.
[5] *syȝ*, γ.; *saw*, Cx.
[6] *trone*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *Clepuþ*, γ.; *Clepe*, Cx.
[8] *þes*, γ.
[9] *whereas this sight was seen*, Cx.
[10] *wepen*, β. and Cx.; *wepne þat ȝut heng*, γ.
[11] *hyng*, α.; *heng*, β.; *henge*, Cx.
[12] *fanschede*, γ.

citus transfodit, statimque disparuit. Julianus vero sanguinem de latere suo extrahens et dispergens, "Vicisti," inquit, "Galilæe, vicisti; etiam et te nunc negabo: "satia te de cætero." Beatus autem Basilius evigilans reperit in ecclesia lanceam Mercurii cruentatam et arma Mercurii ubi prius[1] reposita. De miserrima morte Juliani.

Gratiæ CCCLXVIII. Joviniani primo.

Jovinianus post Julianum imperavit quasi octo mensibus, vir fortis, nobilis, Christianissimus. Nempe[2] Juliano edictum dante ut milites Christiani aut sacrificarent[3] aut militiæ cederent, ille statim cingulum solvit. Qui cum violenter[4] a militibus ad imperium[5] traheretur, clamabat se Christianum nolle paganis imperare; quo audito milites omnes effecti[6] sunt Christiani. Hic quoque magna necessitate compulsus magnam partem Mesopotamiæ Sapori regi Persarum dedit. Deinde sive ex[7] odore[8] cubiculi sui, quod ex recenti calce[9]

---

[1] A. has *fuit* interlined.
[2] *quippe sub*, C.D.
[3] *ydolis*, B.
[4] *ad ipsum*, C.D.
[5] *imperatorem*, B.
[6] *facti*, B.
[7] *fœdo*, added in C.D.
[8] *ex dolore*, A.
[9] *tectorio calcis*, C.D.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

anon ; Iulianus drouȝ out þe blood of his seide,[1] and þrewe it abrood, and seide, "Þou Galilee man, þou hast overcome,[2] and "ȝit[3] now I schal forsake þe, fulfille[4] þe[5] after þis." Basilius awook and fonde Mercurius his spere al bloody in þe same chirche, and his armour i-sette þere as[6] it was raþer.[7] After Iulianus [Iovinianus][8] was emperour as it were eyȝte monþes, a strong and a noble cristen man. Iulianus hadde i-hote[9] þat cristen knyȝtes schulde doo sacrifice to mawmettes oþer forsake her knyȝthode ; but anon þis[10] forkutte[11] þe bond,[12] and whanne knyȝtes drowe[13] wiþ strengeþe for to be emperours,[14] he cryde and seide þat he cristen man wolde be emperour[15] of paynyms. Whanne þat was i-herd,[16] alle knyȝtes were i-made cristen men. Al[17] þis was i-dryve to by greet [nede,[18] and ȝaf a greet][8] deel of Mesopotamia to Sapor kyng of Pers. Þanne he deyde[19] wheþer it were for hevy smyl[20] of his chambre, þat was i-made of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. owte the bloode with his honde, caste hit on brode, seyenge, "O þow man of Galilee, thow hase the victory, and ȝitte "y schalle denye the ; fylle þe here after." Blessede Basilius awakynge, founde in the churche þe spere of Mercurius made redde with bloode, and the armor of þat knyȝhte Mercurius, as thei were hongede afore. Iovinianus was emperour after Iulianus viij. monethes, a myȝhty prince, and of the feithe of Criste. Iulianus commaundenge in a tyme that knyȝhtes of the feithe of Criste scholde do sacrifice, other elles be deposede of chevallery, Iovinian loosede his gyrdylle anoon. Whiche desirede of the knyȝhtes to be emperoure, seide to theyme that he beynge a Cristen man wolde not have governayle of paganes; the knyȝhtes herenge þat, receyvede the feithe of Criste. Whiche compulsede by grete necessite, ȝafe a grete parte of Mesopotamia to Sapor kynge of Persida. Whiche diede soone after other of the hugenesse of the savoure of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 236. a.

---

[1] *syde*, α.
[2] *þou hast overcome*, bis, β. ; *þu . . . overcome*, bis, γ.
[3] *ȝit*] om. Cx.
[4] *ful fulle*, α. ; *fulfille þi silf*, β.
[5] *þe*] þysylf, γ. ; thy self, Cx.
[6] *in the same place*, Cx.
[7] *tofore*, Cx.
[8] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *commaunded*, Cx.
[10] *þes*, γ.
[11] *forkitte*, β.
[12] *fordyde that bonde*, Cx.
[13] *drough hym*, Cx.
[14] *emperour*, α. and β.
[15] *emperoures*, α.
[16] *yhurd*, γ.
[17] *Al*] Also, β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *neode*, γ.
[19] *deade*, Cx.
[20] *evil smel*, Cx.

grave erat quiescentibus in eo, sive et nimietate[1] prunarum quas pro gravi frigore adoleri fecerat, obiit.

Cap. XXIX.

[*De Papa Damaso, aliisque patribus et monachis in Ægypto florentibus.*]

Gratiæ CCCLXVIII. Valentiniani primo.

Valentinianus cum fratre suo Valente regnavit quasi undecim annis. Iste[2] urbanus fuit, nam dum exercitus ei temptaret dare alium imperii consortem, respondit, "Vestrum fuit, O milites, mihi dare regnum;[3] "at ubi ego hoc suscepi, meum est de re publica cogi- "tare." Et tamen fratrem suum fecit consortem imperii. Hic[4] Saxones et Sarmatas devicit. Ejus pater Gracianus appellatus est Funarius, eo quod ei funem venalem[5] portanti quinque milites nequiverunt de manu ejus funem extorquere; ideoque condigno merito ad imperium[6] est assumptus. Uxor Valentiniani ali-

---

[1] *nimietate*, B.

[2] *sicut regalis fuit et*, added in C.D.

[3] *ubi ego hoc suscepi meum jam et non vestrum erit de republica cogitare et tunc fratrem*, &c., C.D.

[4] C.D. add: "quoque prius sub "Juliano militaverat, sed quia "sacrificare noluit militiæ cessit. "Deinde sumpto imperio."

[5] *venalicum*, C.D.

[6] *militiam*, A.B.C.D.

newe lyme, and hevy to reste þerynne, oþer for to many coles þat he hadde i-made sette afyre[1] for þe grete colde. TREVISA.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum. Valentinianus.

VALENTINIANUS wiþ his broþer Valent regnede as it were[2] enlevene ȝere. Þis was gentil and courtays,[3] for whan þe oost fondede to ȝeve hym a felowe of þe empere, he answerde and seide, "Oo[4] kny3tes, it is[5] ȝoure to ȝeve me the kingdom, and "now[6] I have i-fonge it, it is myn to þinke[7] on þe comyn profit;"[8] and made his broþer felawe of þe empere; he overcom þe Saxons and þe Sarmates. His fadir Gracianus was i-cleped Funarius, þat was[9] a ropere, for he baar a roop þat was to sellynge,[10] and fyve kny3tes my3te not wreste the rope out of his hond, and þerfore he was worþy to be i-take to kny3thode. In a tyme

---

Ab urbe. cooles, whom he causede to be brente for the grete coldenesse other elles of the grete savoure of lyme whiche was in his chambre. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum vicesimum nonum.

VALENTINIANUS, with Valens his brother, was emperour a xj. yere. This emperour was a man of grete curtesy, whiche saide to þe Romanes, willenge that he scholde have a felowe to governe thempire, in this wise: "O ye kny3htes, hit was in "your power to ȝiffe me thempire, and sithe y am emperour, hit "longethe to me to provide for þe commune utilite." Neverthelesse he made his broþer felowe to hym of thempire, whiche hade victory of the Sarmates and of the Saxones. Gracianus, his fader, was callede Funarius, in that v. kny3htes cowthe not take a roope owte of his honde, whom he brou3hte to selle, wherefore he was made a kny3hte. In the tyme of this em-

---

[1] *afuyr*, β. and γ.
[2] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[3] *curteys*, β.; *corteys*, γ.; *curtoys*, Cx.
[4] *O*, α., β., and Cx.
[5] *is*] was, β.
[6] *I*] ich, β.
[7] *þenyke*, γ.
[8] *prouffyte*, Cx.
[9] *was*] is, β. and Cx.
[10] *sillyng*, β.; *sullyng*, γ.; *was for to selle*, Cx.

quando laudavit pulchritudinem Justinæ,[1] qua de causa Justinianus copulavit sibi Justinam, legem statuens ut omnis qui voluerit[2] bina possit[3] matrimonia contrahere. Hujus imperatoris tempore terræ motu per omnem orbem facto, mare suum litus egrediebatur,[4] multas urbes subvertens.

Gratiæ CCCLXXI. Valentiniani IV.

Damasus papa post Liberium succedit novemdecim annis. Hic elegans in metris,[5] tumbas sanctorum quas invenit versibus decoravit. Instituit quoque ut psalmi die nocteque alternatim in choro canerentur, et ut in fine psalmorum Gloria Patri diceretur. Hujus papæ hortatu Jeronimus bibliam transtulit de Hebræo in Latinum; psalterium quoque septuaginta interpretum, quod tunc pœne in cunctis ecclesiis frequentabatur, correxit, quo iterum vitiato iterum de novo transtulit; quod quidem Damasus[6] in urbe Roma et in Gallicanis ecclesiis cantari instituit,[7] propterea illud psalterium Gallicanum vocatur. Tertium adhuc psalterium de verbo ad verbum transtulit. Hoc anno sanctus Hilarius Pictaviensis obiit, qui ad hymnum

Damasus papa.

---

[1] C.D. slightly vary.
[2] *voluerunt*, B.
[3] *possent*, B.
[4] *et Siciliæ multarumque insularum orbis cum populis oppressit*, added in C.D.
[5] *componendis*, added in C.D.
[6] *iste Damasus*, A.; *papa*, B.
[7] *fecit ideoque Gallicanum vocabatur*, C.D.

Valentinianus his wif preysede þe fairnesse of Iustina, and þerfore Valentinianus wedded Iustina, and ȝaf a lawe þat everiche man þat wolde schulde wedde tweie wifes. In þis emperour his tyme þe eorþe schook [1] in [2] al þe world, and [þe see] [3] passede þe cleves [4] and destroyed meny [5] citees. After Liberius, Damasus was pope nyntene ȝere; þis was a faire maker of metre, and wroot vers uppon tombes þat he fonde of holy seyntes, and ordeyned also þat by day and by nyȝte psalmes schulde be seide in queor, so þat þe oon vers schulde be i-seide in þe [6] oon side and þe oþer vers in þe oþer side,[6] and þat Gloria patri schulde be i-seide at þe [7] psalmes ende. Also by comfort of þis pope Ierom translated þe bible [8] out of Hebrewe in to Latyn, and amended also þe sauter of þe seventy [9] þat was þoo i-used wel nyh [10] in alle chirches,[11] and þat psauter [12] was eft appeyred, and he translated it newe aȝen; and Damasus þe pope ordeyned þat [13] [þe sauter of þat translacioun scholde] [14] be [15] songe in þe citee of Rome and in þe chirches of Fraunce, and þerfore þat sauter [16] [is] [17] i-cleped þe Frensche [18] sawter,[19] psalterium Gallicanum; ȝit he made þe þridde translacioun of þe psawter [20] from word to word.[21] Þat ȝere deide Seint Hillary

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

perour a movenge of therthe made thro alle the worlde, the see brake upon the londe moche moore then hit was wonte to do, and destroyede mony citees. Damasus the pope succedede Liberius xix. yere; whiche made mony versus on the tumbes of seyntes whom he founde, ordeynynge that psalmes scholde be songe bothe on þe day and on the nyȝhte in churches, and that Gloria Patri scholde be thende of every psalme. Seynte Ierome did translate the Bible at the instaunce of this pope, from Hebrewe in to Latyn, and correcte the psawter off the lxx^ta interpretatores, usede in alle churches alle moste un til þat tyme, whiche translacion viciate, Seynte Ierom did translate hit ageyne. Seynte Hillarius, the bischop Pictavense,

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

A movynge of þe erthe.

f. 236. b.

---

[1] *schwok into*, γ.
[2] *in*] into β.
[3] From α., β., and Cx., who also adds *aroose and*.
[4] *clyves*, β.
[5] *many*, β. and γ.
[6] From α., β., and γ.
[7] *þe*] ech, β.; *at þe*] on eche, Cx.
[8] *bybel*, γ.
[9] *seventy*] LXX interpretes, Cx.
[10] *neiȝ*, β.
[11] *clerkes*, γ.
[12] *sauter*, Cx.
[13] *þat*] added in β.
[14] From γ.
[15] *be*] to be, Cx.
[16] *psawter*, α.; *psauter*, Cx.
[17] From α., β., and Cx.
[18] *Freynsch*, γ.
[19] *psawter*, α.
[20] *sauter*, α. and β.
[21] *from . . . word*] word for word, Cx.

angelicum qui *Gloria in excelsis*[1] dicitur addidit *Laudamus te, benedicimus te, adoramus te,*[2] *etc.*

Sanctus Didimus Alexandrinus, qui post quintum ætatis annum utroque lumine privabatur, cum semel audisset in ecclesia illud Evangelium, "Quod impossi- " bile est apud homines possibile est apud Deum," ita circa mentis illuminationen insistebat ut septem liberalium artium quasi[3] perfectam notitiam consequeretur, magnusque doctor[4] effectus, multa expositoria per notarios commentabatur. *De Sancto Martino.*[5] Sanctus Martinus anno ætatis lvi.[6] ordinatus est episcopus Turonorum, ubi sedit annis viginti sex. *De obitu Sancti*

Gratiæ CCCLXXIIII. Valentiniani VII.

Basilii Cæsariensis episcopi.[7] Magnus sanctus Basilius Cæsariensis episcopus Cappadociæ obiit, qui inter cætera egregia virtutis suæ monumenta juvenem quendam ab amorem puellæ diabolo obligatum reconciliavit Deo, chartamque obligationis[8] referri impetravit.[9] Joseph quoque Judæum et medicum expertissimum vitæ propriæ prorogatione per unum diem convertit

Basilius.

---

[1] *Deo*, B.
[2] *adoramus te*] om. B.
[3] *quasi*] om. B.
[4] *ecclesiæ*, C.D.
[5] A.B.C.D. omit *De Sancto Martino.*
[6] *lxi.*, B.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit *De obitu, &c.*
[8] *suæ*, C.D.
[9] *imperavit*, B.

bisshop of Peytow. To þe aungel song þat hatte :[1] "Gloria in ex- "celsis" he putte to[2] "Laudamus te, benedicimus te, [adoramus "te,]"[3] and so forþ. Seynt Dindimus[4] of Alexandria þat loste boþe his eyȝen after his firste[5] ȝere of age, and herde ones i-rad in chirche þat worde of þe gospel, what men may nouȝt doo God may[6] doo, þanne he was so besy aboute þe liȝt of his soule þat he hadde perfiȝt[7] knowleche of sevene artis, and was i-made doctour, and made expowne[8] meny bookes by notaries and writers. Seynt Martyn was i-made bisshop of[9] Turon[10] þe ȝere of his age oon and sixty, and was bisshop þere sixe and twenty ȝere. Þe grete seinte, seinte[11] Basile, bisshop of Cassarea[12] in Capadocea,[13] is dede. Among his oþer grete dedes of vertue, he reconcilede a ȝongelynge to God Almyȝty þat hadde obleged hym self to the devel for þe love of a wenche, and gat aȝen þe chartre of his obligacioun. Also Ioseph a Iewe was connyngest[14] of all phiciciens, and Basyl lengþede þis Ioseph his lyf oo day,

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. diede this tyme, whiche added to Gloria in excelsis Laudamus te, benedicimus te, glorificamus te. Seynte Didimus Alexandryne, blynde after the v^the^ yere of his age, herenge this texte, "That thynge is possible anendes Godde whiche is impossible "to man," ȝafe hym abowte the illluminacion of his mynde, that he hade as perfite knowlege of the vij. sciences liberalle. Whiche made a grete doctor, commentede mony expositoryes by writers. Seynte Martyn was made bischoppe Turonense in the lxj. yere of his age, where he contynuede xxvj^ti^ yere. Grete Basilius, and[15] bischoppe Cesariense, diede at Capadocia, whiche reconsilede to God a man obligate to the deville for þe luffe of a mayde, and causede the obligacion to be restorede to þe man ageyne. Whiche convertede also Ioseph the Iewe, an experte leche, thro the prorogacion of his lyfe by oon day;

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of Seynte Didimus bischoppe of Alexandrye.

Seynte Martyn was made bischop.

Seynte Basilius, bischop of Cesarea, diede this tyme.

---

[1] *To . . . hatte*] To the aungel þat song, *β.*; Unto the songe that the aungel songe, Cx.

[2] *to*] om. *α.*, *β.*, and *γ.*

[3] From *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.

[4] *Didimus*, *α.*, *β.*, and *γ.*; *Dydimus*, Cx.

[5] *fifte*, *α.* and *β.*; *vyfte*, *γ.*; *fyfth*, Cx.

[6] Cx. wrongly prints the negative in both clauses.

[7] *parfyȝt*, *α.* and Cx.

[8] *expowne*] and expownede, *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.

[9] *of*] at, *γ.*

[10] *Turone*, Cx.

[11] *seinte seinte*] om. *β.* and Cx.

[12] *Cesarea*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.

[13] *Capadocia*, *β.* and *γ.*

[14] *kunnyngest*, *β.*

[15] Sic in MS.

ad fidem. Regulam quoque monachorum et alios catholicos tractatus edidit.

Gratiæ CCCLXXVI. Valentiniani IX.

Sanctus Ambrosius, vir consularis dignitatis, dum populum alloqueretur voce infantis id proclamantis ordinatus est episcopus Mediolanensis. *De Sancto Patricio.*[1] Sanctus Patricius nascitur in Britannia ex patre Calprun,[2] qui presbyter fuit, filius diaconi nomine [Fodini].[3] Mater Patricii Conches dicebatur, soror sancti Martini de Gallia; vocatus est autem in baptismo Sucat, per sanctum Germanum Magonius, per Celestinum papam Patricius, id est pater civium.[4] Valentinianus Augustus contra legatos Sarmatarum vehementer commotus, eruptione venarum, quam Græci apoplexiam vocant, obiit. *De sanctis patribus ac monachis his diebus in Ægypto florentibus.*[5] His diebus floruerunt[6] in Ægypto patres[7] venerabiles, pastor Pambo, duo Macharii, Arsenius, Paphnucius,[8] Agatho, Moyses, Joseph, Evagrius, Theodorus. Pambo noluit plus addiscere de

Patricius.

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit "*De Sancto,* "*&c.*"

[2] *Calprum,* B.; *Calpino,* C.D.

[3] *Fodini*] added from B.; *Fodoni,* C.D.

[4] *patrocinium,* C.

[5] A.B.C.D. omit the heading.

[6] *flóruit* (sic), B.

[7] *Phaphuncius,* B.

[8] *famosi,* C.D., and omit down to *Theodorus. Pambo.*

[9] *Phaphuncius,* B.

and tornede hym to þe fey of holy cherche. Also he made [1] þe rule [2] of monkes and meny oþer holy tretis. Seint Ambrose, a man of dignitee of consulus,[3] while he spak to þe peple he was i-made bisshop of Melane for þe voys [4] of a childe þat cryde soo þat [5] it schulde be.[6] Seint Patrik is i-bore in Britayne; his fadir heet Calprym,[7] þat was a preost and a decon his [8] sone þat heet Fodun; Patrik his moder het Tonches,[9] Martyn his suster of Gallia, þat is Fraunce. [In his crystnyng[10] he was called Sucat [11] and Seint Germanus called [12] hym Magonius, and Celestinus],[13] þe pope cleped hym Patrik, þat is [14] þe fader of þe [15] citeseyns. Valentinianus Augustus was strongliche i-meoved aȝenst þe messangers of þe Sarmates, and deide in a manere outbrekynge of his veynes [16] and is auel [17] þat Grees clepeþ apoplexia. Þat tyme in Egipt were noble fadres in her floures, Pastor Pambo, and tweyne [18] eiþer heet Macharius, Arsenius, Paphinicius, Agatho,[19] Moyses, Ioseph, Euagrus,[20] Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne [21] na more of þe psawter þan oon vers þat he

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. makenge mony tretys of the feithe and of þe rewle off monkes. Seynte Ambrose, a man of consular dignite, prechenge to the peple, was made bischop Mediolanense thro the seyenge of a yonge infante. Seynte Patricke was borne in Briteyne, by Fodinus and Conches, sustyr of Seynte Martyn of Fraunce, callede in baptyme Sucat, by Seynte German Magonius, and by Celestinus the pope Patricius, as fader of citesynnes. Valentinianus themperour, movede at the legates of Sarmates, dyede thro brekenge of a veyne, whom men of Grece calle apoplexeia. Venerable faders of religion were in Egipte in this tyme, as pastor Pambo, ij. Macharyes, Arsenius, Paphnucius, Agatho, Moyses, Ioseph, Evagrius, Theodorus. Pambo wolde lerne but oon verse of the psawter tyl that he hade fulle-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Ambrose.

Seynte Patryck.

Of honorable faders of religion beynge this tyme in Egipte.

---

[1] *and instituted*, added in Cx.
[2] *reule*, γ.
[3] *consuls*, β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *foys*, γ.
[5] *þat so*, α., β., γ.
[6] *that he shold be so*, Cx.
[7] *Calprun*, β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *dekenes*, β.
[9] *Conches*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *follyng*, β.; *hys follyng*, γ.
[11] *cleped Oncat*, β.; *a was cleped Sucat*, γ.
[12] *German cleped*, β. and γ.
[13] From β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *is*] is to saye, Cx.
[15] *þe*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *feynes*, γ.
[17] *an evel*, α., β., and γ.; *an evil*, Cx.
[18] *oþer*] added in γ.
[19] *Agatho*, Cx.
[20] *Evagrius*, Cx.
[21] *leorne*, γ.

psalterio quam unum versum quem audierat donec illum[1] implesset: fuit autem versus[2] iste, *Dixi custodiam vias meas ut non delinquam*[3] *in lingua mea.* Quem versum dixit se vix implesse in quadraginta et novem annis. Item duo Macharii, unus Ægyptius alter[4] Alexandrinus, ambo in abstinentia et doctrina præclari, quorum unum dum quædam mulier falso[5] infamasset quod eam gravidasset,[6] parere non potuit donec veritatem[7] denudasset. *De Sancto Arsenio abbate.*[8] Arsenius de senatore Romano, Græca Latinaque lingua eruditus, monachus effectus, audivit aliquando vocem dicentem sibi, "Arseni, fuge homines et tace, et salva-" beris." Hic quoque sudarium semper in sinu suo gestabat, ut lacrimas crebro currentes detergeret. Unde et pili ciliorum suorum præ nimio fletu defluxerant.[9] In vespera prima[10] Sabbati sole occidente faciem[18] vertebat

Versus Presbyteri.

Arsenius monachus.

---

[1] *illud compleret; qui cuidam interroganti de eodem versu respondit, Vix quadraginta novem annis illum implere potui. Item duo, &c.*, C.D.
[2] *versus*] om. B.
[3] *derelinquam*, A.
[4] *alius*, B.
[5] *false*, B.
[6] *ipsa*, B.
[7] *rei*, C.D.
[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading; C.D. omit from *Græca* to *effectus.*
[9] *deflixerant*, A.
[10] *primi*, B.
[11] *suam*, added in B.

hadde i-herd,[1] or he hadde fulfilled þat vers:[2] þis was þe vers; "Dixi custodiam vias meas ut non delinquam in lingua mea," þat is,[3] "I have i-seide I schal kepe my weyes þat I trespace "nouȝt in my tonge." Pambo seide þat unneþe he fulfilde[4] þis vers[5] in nyne and fourty ȝere. Þe tweie Macharies, þe oon of Egipt and þe[6] oþer of Alexandria, were boþe noble men of[7] abstinence and in lore: a womman þat was wiþ childe defamede falsliche þat[8] oon of hem, [and][9] seide þat he hadde i-brouȝt hire wiþ childe, but sche[10] myȝte nevere have[11] childe or sche[12] i-hadde i-told out þe soþe.[13] Arsenius was a senatour of Rome, and perfit[14] in þe longages of Latyn and of Grewe, and made hymself a monk; in a tyme he herde a voys þat seide to hym, "Arsenius, flee[15] men, and holde þy pees[16] and þou schalt be "saved." Also he bare[17] a sudarie[18] in his bosom for to wype of[19] þe teres þat ran of his eyȝen ful ofte,[20] þerfore þe heer of his eyȝe liddes fil[21] al of for greet wepynge. In[22] the Ester eve whanne þe sonne ȝede[23] to glade,[24] he tornede his[25] face toward þe Est,[26]

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. fillede hit, and this was the verse, "Dixi custodiam vias meas," whiche verse he seyde unnethe to have fullefillede in xlix^ti yere. Also ij. Macharies, oon of Egipte þat oþer of Alexandria, bothe noble men of abstinence and of doctryne, a woman accusenge oon of theyme, seyenge that he hade geten her with childe, cowthe not be delyverede tyl that sche hade schewede the trawthe. Arsenius, made a monke of a senator of Rome, erudite in the langage of Grece and of Latyn, herde a voice seyenge to hym, "Arsenius, flee men, and þou schalle be "salvede." This Arsenius hade contynually a litelle clothe in his bosom, to wipe the teres rennenge from his eien, thro whom the brees of his eien were putte awey. Whiche knelenge on the grownde, the sonne beynge in the weste, wolde turne his face un to the este, knelenge and preyenge til he myȝhte see

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 237. a.

---

[1] *yhurd*, γ.
[2] *or . . . vers*] om. γ.
[3] *is*] is to seye, Cx.
[4] *fulfilled*, α. and β.; *fulfulde*, γ.
[5] *þes fers*, γ.
[6] *that*, Cx.
[7] *in*, Cx.
[8] *þat*] om. β.
[9] From α., β., and Cx.
[10] *heo*, β., γ. (bis).
[11] *have*] habbe, γ.; be delyverd of, Cx.
[12] *ar heo*, γ.
[13] *trouth*, Cx.
[14] *parfyght*, Cx.
[15] *flee*] flee fro, Cx.
[16] *kepe sylence*, Cx.
[17] *alwey*] added in β. and Cx.
[18] *sudary*, γ.
[19] *of*] away, Cx.
[20] *yen fol ofte*, γ.
[21] *yȝe liddes ful*, γ.
[22] *In*] om. γ.
[23] *ȝeode*, γ.
[24] *wente to reste*, Cx.
[25] *his*] þe, β.
[26] *West*, Cx.

ad Orientem, noctęmque sic orans ducebat insomnem[1] donec solem mane videret oriri, et tunc vigiliis fessus vocabat somnum, dicens, "Veni, serve male;" et sic modicum sedendo pausabat. Asserebat namque[2] quod sufficeret monacho pugnatori si in die naturali per unam horam dormiret. Hic aliquando cum testamentum paternum ad eum deferretur, in quo hæres designabatur, respondit, "Ego prius mortuus sum;[3] quomodo ergo " potuit moriturus prius mortuum designare hæredem?" Hic quoque non cito occurrebat cuiquam, nec facile loquebatur,[4] nec epistolam direxit. Homines communiter fugiebat, asserens quod non posset esse simul cum Deo et hominibus.[5] Nec etiam de quæstionibus Scripturarum facile loquebatur, cum tamen hoc magnifice facere sciret, sed de passionibus animæ et de cæteris temptamentis; unde et descendente eo aliquando ad quendam senem Ægyptium ut interrogaret eum de cogitationibus

Hora una dormitionis sufficit parco victui.

---

[1] *noctemque ducens insompnem oriebatur*, B.

[2] *namque*] om. B.

[3] *mundo quam pater meus*, added in C.D.

[4] *loquens, sed homines pro posse fugiebat, asserens, &c.*, C.D.

[5] *non facile epistolam alicui direxerit*, inserted here in C.D.

and wook al þat nyȝt in his prayers forto he seie [1] þe sonne aryse erliche amorwe,[2] and þo he was wery of wakynge he [3] cleped to hym slepe, and seide, "Come forth evel servaunt," and so he reste a litel what [4] sittynge; for he wolde seie [5] þat it were i-now for a monk þat fiȝteþ aȝenst temptaciouns for to slepe oon houre in þe nyȝt and day. In a tyme his fader testament was i-brouȝt to hym, in þe whiche testament he was i-made his fader heire; [6] þanne he answered and seide, I [7] was raþer dede; [8] how myȝte "he þanne þat schulde deie make me his heyre [9] þat was raþer "dede?" [10] Also he wolde no man liȝtliche mete, noþer speke liȝtliche [11] with men, noþer sende lettres; and comounliche he fliȝ þe companye of men, and seide þat he myȝte nouȝt be at ones wiþ God and wiþ men. Noþer he spak liȝtliche [12] of questiouns of holy writt, and ȝit [13] [he was [14] a noble [15] clerk, and kunning [16] in questions of holy writ] [17] but of stirynges [19] of þe soule and temptaciouns he wolde gladliche speke; [20] þerfore in a tyme he went doun for to speke wiþ an olde man of Egipte for

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the sonne in the morowe, and then he, wery thro þat laboure, wolde speke asun to slepe, seyenge, "Come thow ylle servaunte." And so he wolde slepe and reste hym in syttenge a litelle season, seyenge that to slepe by oon howre were sufficiaunte to a monke laborenge in perfeccion by a naturalle day. The testamente of his fader was brouȝhte to hym, assignede to be hayre to his fader, whiche seyede, "How may a man lyke to "dye assigne a dedde man to be his successor?" This Arsenius wolde not ȝiffe metynge to eny man liȝhtely, not excessive in speche, neither he usede not to endite epistoles, thauȝhe he was a man of grete connynge; fleenge the company of men, seynge that he myȝhte not be to geder with men and with God; movenge mony questions off the passions of the sawle and of other temptacions. Whiche goenge to an olde man in to Egipte, that he myȝhte have communicacion with hym, his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of an ylle servaunte.

---

[1] *unto the tyme that he sawe*, Cx.
[2] *by the morowe*, Cx.
[3] *and*, α.
[4] *what*] om. Cx.
[5] *segge*, γ.
[6] *eyr*, β.; *heyer*, Cx.
[7] *Ich*
[8] *tha e was deede to for his fader*,
[9] *eyr*, β.
[10] *dede afore*, Cx.
[11] *gladly*, Cx.
[12] *he mevede lyghtly*, Cx.
[13] *and ȝit*] om. Cx.
[14] *ȝut a was*, γ.
[15] *nobel*, γ.
[16] *connyng*, γ.
[17] *wryt*, γ.
[18] From β. and γ.
[19] *sturyngs*, γ.
[20] Cx. adds here: "and yet he "was a noble clerk, and connyng "in questions of holy wrytte."

suis, dixerunt quidam ad eum, "Quomodo tu, Arseni, qui "tantæ eruditionis es,[1] rusticum istum interrogas?" Et ille,[2] "Latinam et Græcam linguam didici, sed "alphabetum istius rustici nec dum apprehendere potui." Et sicut dum in palatio Romano Arsenius morabatur nemo melioribus vestibus utebatur, sic[3] sub conversatione monachi[4] nemo vilius eo utebatur;[5] habuit nempe[6] barbam prolixam usque ad ventrem.[7] Quadraginta annis vixit in palatio Theodosii senioris, deinde lv. annis in eremo.[8] Abbas Paphnucius[9] sumpto sæcu- Thaysis meretrix.
lari habitu convertit Thaysim[10] meretricem.[11] Hic ter rogavit Dominum ut ostenderet sibi cui foret similis in terris.[12] *Abbas Pastor.*[13] Abbas Pastor noluit matrem suam videre in terris, ut potius[14] videret in cœlis. *Agatho.*[15] Abbas Agatho per triennium portabat[16] lapidem in ore suo ut silere addisceret; qui nulla

---

[1] *in utraque lingua Græca et Latina instructus,* added in C.D.
[2] *Respondit Arsenius,* C.D.
[3] *sed,* B.
[4] *monachali,* A.B.C.D.
[5] *tegebatur,* A.B.C.D.
[6] *namque,* A.
[7] *qui primo,* C.D.
[8] *heremo,* MS.; *moriturque anno ætatis* 95, added in C.D.
[9] *Paphnicius,* B.; *Pannicius,* C.D.
[10] *Thaifidem,* B.
[11] *ad Deum,* added in C.D.
[12] *et exauditus est,* added in C.D.
[13] A.B.C.D. omit the heading.
[14] *potius*] om. B.; simul se viderent in cœlis, C.D.
[15] *Agatho*] om. A.B.
[16] *portavit,* B.

to appose hym of his [1] þouȝtes; þanne som men seide [2] to hym, TREVISA.
"How myȝte [3] þow, Arsenius, þat art so connynge of loore,
"axe for to lerne [4] of þis olde cherle?" "I [5] have," quod he,
"i-lerned [6] Latyn and Grewe, but ȝit couþe I [5] nevere þe a. b. c.
"of þis cherle." [7] And while Arsenius wonede in þe paleys of Rome no man usede bettre cloþes þan he, so while he was monk was non fouler i-heled [8] þan he. He hadde a long berd þat tilled [9] to his wombe; [10] and he [11] lyvede in þe elder Theodocius his tyme [12] fourty [13] ȝere, [14] and aftirward in wildernesse fyve and fifty ȝere. Paphnucius [15] the abbot took secular cloþinge and abyte, [16] and converted a strompet [17] þat heet Tharsis; [18] he prayed þries oure Lord þat he wolde schewe hym to whom he was liche in erþe. Þe abbot Pastor wolde nouȝt i-see his moder in erþe, for hym was levere [19] see here in hevene. Þe abbot Agatho bare [20] a stoon þre ȝere in his mouth for he wolde lerne [21] to be stille wiþ oute eny speche; [22] þis wolde

---

Ab urbe. disciples seide to hym, "Where to goe ye to that chorle, sithe MS. HARL. 2261.
"ye be of so excellente instruccion?" Arsenius seide, "Y have
"be instructe in Latyn and Grewe, but y perceyvede not the A transmigracione.
"a. b. c., or alphabete of that chorle." And lyke as Arsenius, beynge in the palyce of themperour, was cladde in ryche clothes, so in lyke wise, he beynge in deserte, was clothede with vile clothes, havenge a longe berde un to his bely; lyvenge by xl^ti yere in the palice of Theodosius the senior, and after that lv^ti yere in wildernesse. Paphnucius þabbotte, induenge hym in a seculer habite, convertede Thaisis, a commune woman. This man preide thryes to Allemyȝhty Godde that he myȝhte have knowlege to whom he was lyke, whiche wolde not see his moder in this worlde, that he myȝhte see here rather in hevyn. Agatho thabbotte bare a ston iij. yere in f. 237. b.
his mowthe, that he myȝhte lerne to kepe silence, whiche

---

[1] *his*] om. Cx.
[2] *seyden*, Cx.
[3] *mayst*, Cx.
[4] *leorne*, γ.
[5] *Ich*, β. (bis).
[6] *both*, added in β.
[7] *chorle*, Cx.
[8] *fowler coverd*, Cx.
[9] *tylde*, γ.
[10] *that henge to his myddel*, Cx.
[11] *usede* is here inserted in α.
[12] *paleys* α.; *palays*, Cx.
[13] *vourty*, α.
[14] *yere after*, Cx.
[15] *Paphinicus*, β.; *Paphinicius*, Cx.
[16] *abyt*, γ.; *habyt*, Cx.
[17] *comyn woman*, Cx.
[18] *Thaisis*, α.
[19] *leover*, γ.
[20] *haþ*, γ.
[21] *leorne*, γ.
[22] *wiþoute eny speche*] and kepe sylence, Cx.

nocte voluit dormire habens aliquid adversus aliquem, aut permittens alium habere adversum se. Abbas Moyses dum semel rogaretur venire[1] ad judicandum fratrem culpabilem, tulit sportam arena plenam in dorso suo,[2] dicens, "Hæc sunt peccata post me currentia, et " ea non considerans vado judicare aliena." *De patre Mutio.*[3] Pater Mutius, dum ad visitandum fratrem infirmum pergeret, fecit precibus suis[4] solem stare donec ministerium suum implesset. Qui etiam frequenter arenas allatas benedixit, quibus agri conspersi fructificabant.[5] *De abbatissa Sara.*[6] Abbatissa Sara per tresdecim annos fuit jugiter impugnata a dæmone, ipsa tamen non[7] rogavit Dominum ut pugna recederet, sed ut daretur[8] gratia resistendi; unde et spiritus fornicationis apparuit ei tandem visibiliter, dicens, "Vicisti " me, Sara." Cui illa, "Non ego te[9] vici, sed vicit te " Dominus meus Jesus, qui salvat sperantes in eum."

---

[1] *venire*] ut jure, B.
[2] *suo*] om. B.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[4] *suis*] om. B.
[5] C.D. slightly vary.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] *non*] om. B.
[8] *sibi*, B.
[9] *te*] om. A.

no nyȝt slepe ȝif he hadde eny querel to[1] eny man, or eny man aȝenste hym. Þe abbott Moyses was ones i-prayed for to come and deme a broþer þat hadde i-trespased; and he took and bare a panyer[2] ful of gravel on his bak and seide, "Þese beeþ my "synnes þat renneþ[3] after me, and I goo deme oþer men synnes, "and take none hede of myn owne." Þe fader Mucius[4] wente for to visite a broþer þat was syke, and made by his prayours þe sonne stonde stille for to he[5] hadde i-doo his office al at þe fulle. Also ofte he blessed gravel þat was i-brouȝt hym, þe whiche was i-sowe in feeldes, and þe feeldes bare þe more corn and fruyt. Þe abbesse Sara was þrittene[6] ȝere to gyders inpugned and i-tempted of a fende, but sche[7] wolde nouȝt assente.[8] Sara prayde nouȝt þat the temptacioun schulde pass from here, but þat God schulde ȝeve here grace to wiþstonde; þan the spirit of fornicacioun schewed hym to hir siȝt, and seide, "Sara, "þou hast overcome me." "Nay," quoþ she, "I have nouȝt "overcome þe," [but[9] my lord Iesus that saveth hem that "trust[10] on hym, he hath[11] overcome the.[12]][13] [℟.][14] Þe

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. wolde not slepe eny nyȝhte havenge eny thynge ageynes eny brother, other suffrenge eny man to have eny thynge ageyne hym. Moyses thabbot, desirede to comme and iugge a broþer culpable, toke a lepe fulle of gravelle on his backe, seyenge, "These be my synnes folowynge me, and considrenge not "þeym goenge to iugge other peple." Paphnucius goenge to visitte a broþer laborynge in infirmite, causede the sonne to stonde stille thro his preyer, un tille that he hade fullefillede his mistery; whiche blissenge gravelle brouȝhte to hym, and caste in feldes, causede grete habundaunce of frutes and cornes. Sara thabbes was movede ofte by the spiritte of fornicacion by the space of xiij. yere; neverthelesse sche preyede not God that the temptacion scholde go aweye, but sche preyede to God that he wolde grawnte to here grace of resistence. Wherefore the spiritte of fornicacion apperede to here seyenge, "Sara, thow hase victory off me;" to whom sche seide "Y have "not overcommen þe, but my Lorde Ihesu Criste hathe, "whiche helpethe peple trustenge in hym." ℟. Evagrius

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *agenes*, β.; *aȝenes*, γ.; *ayenst*, Cx.

[2] *paner*, γ.

[3] *erneþ*, β.

[4] *Musius*, Cx.

[5] *unto the tyme he*, Cx.

[6] *thyrten*, Cx.

[7] *heo*, β.

[8] Here occurs in the MS. the passage which has been transferred to p. 155. See note [6] there.

[9] *bote*, γ.

[10] *þat saveþ hem þat tristeþ*, β.; *þat saveþ ham þat trysteþ*, γ.

[11] *haþ*, β. and γ.

[12] *þee*, β.; *þe*, γ.

[13] From β., γ., and Cx. It occurs in Cx. after the next two sentences.

[14] From α. and γ.

De abbate Evagrio.[1] Evagrius abbas et[2] discipulus Macharii scripsit vitas patrum in Ægypto,[3] sicut astruit[4] Gennadius in libro suo de viris illustribus. *Valens imperator.*[5] Valens cum Gratiano et Valentiniano, filiis fratris sui Valentiniani, imperavit quatuor annis. Hic ab[6] Arianis baptizatus, catholicos persequebatur; legem dedit ut monachi militarent aut fustibus cæderentur. Et tunc celebratum est martyrium monachorum apud Nitriam[7] in Ægypto. Ad istum Valentem miserunt Gothi aliquando, ut eis catholicos episcopos mitteret pro rectæ fidei informatione. Ipse vero misit Arianos episcopos, unde et tota gens Gothorum[8] infecta fuit. Idcirco justo Dei judicio Romanis militibus per Gothos devictis, ipse quoque Valens de Antiochia exire compulsus est, sagittaque saucius, in casam[9] fugiens cum tota domo sua incensus est, et sepultura caruit.[10]

Gratiæ CCCLXXVIII. Valentis primo.

Cap. XXX.

[*Imperator Gratianus. Res Britannicæ.*]

Gratiæ CCCLXXXII. Gratiani primo.

Gratianus postquam prius[11] regnaverat[12] cum patre

---

[1] A. omits heading.

[2] *et*] om. A.

[3] *in Ægypto*] ad rogatum Lauri cubicularii nuper Atoris, A.

[4] *refert*, A.

[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading; C.D. omit this passage; B. removes to the end of the chapter.

[6] *ab*] om. B.

[7] *Cistriam*, B.; *Nicæam Ægipti*, C.D.

[8] *totaliter*, added in C.D.

[9] *campum*, C.D.

[10] *Athanasius Alexandrinus post multos pro fide Christi agones ab Arrianis irrigatus obiit*, added in C.D.

[11] *prius*] om. A.

[12] *aliquot annos*, C.D.

abbot Euagrius, Macharius his disciple, wroot vitas patrum in Egipte, Gennadius seiþ in his book de viris illustribus. Valens wiþ his broþer sones, Gracianus and Valentinianus, [was emperour foure ȝere; his broþer het Valentinianus.][1] Also þis Valens was i-cristened[2] aȝen of þe Arrians, and pursewede cristen men, and ȝaf a lawe þat monkes schulde doo dedes of armes oþer be i-bete with stones.[3] And þo were þe monkes i-martired at Nitria in Egipte. In a tyme þe Gothes sente to þis for to have cristen bishoppes to teche hem þe riȝtful byleve, and [he][4] sente hem bisshoppes of þe Arrians, and þerfore alle the Gothes were infecte and i-gleymed; and þerfore by Goddes riȝtful dome þe kuyȝtes of Rome were overcome by þe Goothes, and þis Valens was i-chased out of Antiochia, and was i-wounded wiþ an arewe,[5] and fliȝ into an hous, and was i-brend,[6] he and al his hous, and hadde noon buriels. TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum. Gracianus.

GRACIANUS, whanne he hadde i-reigned wiþ his fader Valen-

Ab urbe. thabbotte, and disciple of Macharius, did write Vitas patrum in Egipte, as Gennadius in libro suo de viris illustribus rehersethe. Valens, with Gracianus and Valentinianus, sonnes of Valentinianus his broþer, was emperour iiij. yere, whiche rebaptisede of the Arrianes, persewede soore trewe peple of Criste, makenge a lawe that monkes scholde either use chevallery or elles thei scholde be beten with clubbes; and þen the martirdome of monkes was hade at Nitria in Egipte. The Gothes sende to this emperour that he wolde sende to theym bischoppes, that they myȝhte receyve the feithe of Criste. Whiche sende to theym bischoppes infecte with the heresy of Arrius, and so that peple was infecte in that errour. Þerfore the Gothes hade victory ageyne the hoste of the Romanes, by the wille of God, and Valens themperour was compellede to goe furthe of Antiochia. Whiche fleenge in to a place, was woundede with an arowe, and his place brente with alle his howseholde, and wontede sepulture. MS. HARL. [2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum tricesimum.

GRACIANUS reignenge firste with Valentinianus his fader,

---

[1] From α. and β.
[2] *yfolled*, β. and γ.
[3] *staves*, α., β., and Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *arwe*, γ.; *arowe*, Cx.
[6] *brent*, δ.; *there was brent*, Cx.

suo Valentiniano seniore et cum patruo suo Valente, post mortem patrui[1] regnavit cum fratre suo Valentiniano juniore, et cum Theodosio Hispano, sex annis. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 9°.[2] Hic Gratianus cum videret statum rei publicæ pœne collapsum, præfecit Theodosium Hispanum imperio Orientis.[3] Qui mox Scythas,[4] Alanos, Hunos, Gothos magnis præliis fudit, pacemque cum Athanarico[5] rege Gothorum fecit. His diebus Priscillianus,[6] quidam episcopus Gallorum, ex Manicheorum et Gnosticorum dogmate hæresim sui nominis condidit. *De Theophilo Alexandrini episcopo, et de synodo cl. episcoporum.*[7] Floruit[8] Theophilus Alexandrinus episcopus.[9] Et synodus centum quinquaginta episcoporum sub Damaso papa congregatur apud[10] Constantinopolim contra Macedonium hæreticum, qui negabat Spiritum Sanctum esse Deum; ubi et forma symboli[11] quæ nunc diebus Dominicis in ecclesiis cantatur tradebatur.[12]

Gratiæ CCCLXXXIII Gratiani II.

Siricius papa post Damasum succedit[13] quindecim annis; qui celebravit consilium trescentorum l[a][14] episco-

Gratiæ CCLXXXVI. Gratiani V.

---

[1] *sui*, B.

[2] 29, B.

[3] *præfecit Hispanum Theodosium imperio apud Sirmium*, C.D.

[4] *Schitas*, MS.

[5] *Athannarico*, A.B.C.D.; *Alarico*, MS.

[6] *Prescillianus*, A.B.; *Precillianus*, MS.

[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[8] *tunc*, A.B.

[9] *Floruit et tunc Theophilus Alexandrinus episcopus, qui compotum cursus centum annorum scripsit Theodocio filio Gratiani*, added in C.D.

[10] *Bizantium id est*, added in C.D.

[11] *simboli*, A.B.; *symbolis*, MS.

[12] *quod nunc in ecclesiis post evangelium diebus Dominicis cantatur tradidit Damasus*, C.D.

[13] *sedit*, B.

[14] C.D. slightly vary.

tinianus þe eldre,[1] and wiþ his eme Valens, þanne after þe deþ of his eme he regned wiþ his broþer Valentinianus þe eldre,[2] and wiþ Theodocius of Spayne, sixe ȝere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 19°. Þis Gracianus, whanne he sigh þat [the][3] staat[4] of þe empere was almost afalle,[5] he made Theodocius of Spayne governour of þe empere in þe Est: and anon Theodosius oversette þe Siches,[6] þe Alanes, þe Hunnes, and þe Goothes wiþ grete batailles and stronge, and made pees wiþ Athanarius[7] kyng of þe Gothes. Þat tyme oon Priscillianus of Galles made an heresye of þe lore of þe Manichees and of þe Gnostices; and þat heresye haþ þe name of hym. Þo was Theophilus bisshop of Alexandria in his floures; and in Damasus þe pope his tyme was made a counsaille at Constantynnoble of seven score[8] bisshoppes and ten aȝenst Macedonus þe clerk:[9] he seide þat þe Holy Gost is no God. Þere was i-made þe manere seienge[10] of[11] þe credo þat is i-songe þe[12] Sondayes[13] in holy chirche aȝenste heretikes.[14] After Damasus, Siricus[15] was pope fiftene ȝere; he made a counsaille at Constantynnoble of þre

TREVISA.

Ab urbe and with his uncle Valens, reignede with Valentinianus his brother, and with Theodosius Hispanus, vj. yere. *Beda, libro quarto, capitulo nono.* This Gracianus seenge the state of the commune utilite allemoste destroyede, made Theodosius governoure of thempire of theste, whiche hade victory ageyne men off Scichia, Alanes, Hunes, and Gothes, makenge pease at the laste with Atthanaricus, kynge of the Gothes. Pricillianus, a bischoppe of Fraunce, made an heresy of his name after the doctryne of the Manichees and men callede Gnostikes. Theophilus the bischoppe Alexandryne was this tyme; and a cownesayle of a c. and of l^ti^ bischoppes was hade at Constantynopole, by Damasus the pope, ageyne Macedonus the heretike, whiche denyede the Holy Goste to be God, whiche[16] the crede songe in the churche was made. Stephanus the pope succedede Damasus or elles Siricius xv. yere; whiche hade a cownesayle of ccc. and l^ti^ bischoppes for the feithe of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 238. a.

---

[1] *elþere*, γ.
[2] *ȝonger*, α. and Cx., *ȝongre*, γ.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *þe state*, β.
[5] *fallen*, Cx.
[6] *Sithes*, β.; *Schites*, γ.
[7] *Atharicus*, γ.
[8] *score*] om. α.
[9] *heretyk*, α., β., and Cx.
[10] *syggyng*, γ.
[11] *þe manere seeng of*] om. Cx.
[12] *þe*] om. α., γ.; on, Cx.
[13] *Sondawes*, γ.
[14] *aȝenste heretikes*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *Siricius*, β., γ., and Cx.
[16] Sic in MS.

porum apud Constantinopolim[1] pro fide declaranda contra hæreticos. *Gaufridus.*[2] Octavius rex Britonum jam senescens invitavit de Roma senatorem quendam nepotem Helenæ, Maximum nomine, ut regnum Britanniæ cum unica filia sua[3] susciperet; qua de causa Conanus regis nepos, qui ad regnum aspirabat, indignatus, sæpius cum prædicto Maximo conflixit. Tandem ambo pacificati omnem armatum militem e patria secum abduxerunt, Armoricamque[4] provinciam expugnaverunt; ibique Maximus Conanum regnare fecit, dum ipse imperatores Gratianum et Valentinianum[5] expugnaret, eo quod de tertia parte imperii quam petebat repulsus[6] esset.[7] *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo, capitulo decimo.*[8] Maximus quidem vir probus et strenuus, nisi contra sacramenti fidem emersisset, seditione militum apud Britannias imperator factus, in Gallias statim transiit, Galliam et Germaniam diris præliis subjugavit. Gratianum Augustum subita incursione perterritum apud Lugdunum interfecit, fratrem quoque ejus Valentinianum ab Italia fugavit, qui statim ad Theodosium in

---

[1] C.D. omit.

[2] *Gaufridus et Alfridus*, B.C.D. Full reference is lib. v. c. 8.

[3] *sua*] om. B.

[4] *Armoriamque*, A.B.

[5] *regnare . . . Valentinianum*] om. B.

[6] *expulsus*, A.B.

[7] C.D. slightly vary, and omit reference.

[8] It should be *nono*.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

TREVISA.

hondred bisshoppes and fifty, for to declare þe fey of holy chirche aȝenst heretikes. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Octavius, kyng of Britouns, wax olde, and prayde on Maximus, þe nevewe of Heleyne and senatour of Rome, for to come[1] and fonge þe kyngdom of Britayne and his douȝter, for he hadde no mo children.[2] Conanus, þe kyng his nevew, cast for the[3] kyng, and was wroop þerfore, and was ofte at[4] debate and at stryf wiþ þis Maximus, but at þe laste þey were ful[5] accorded, and ladde with hym[6] alle þe armed knyȝtes for to werre in þe province Armonica,[7] þat is Litel Britayne. Þere Maximus fauȝt wiþ Conanus, and overcome hym, for he was putte out of þe þridde deel þat he axede[8] of þe empere. *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo.* Maximus was a noble man and a stalworthe, save þat he dede[9] aȝenst his ooþ:[10] by tresoun of knyȝtes he was i-made emperour in Bretayne, and wente anon into Fraunce, and made Fraunce and Germania sugett[11] by cruel[12] batailles, and slouȝ Gracianus Augustus, þat was sodenliche aferd, and he fliȝ[13] in to Londoun,[14] and chasede Gracianus his broþer, Valentinianus, out of Italy. Anon Valentinianus fliȝ to

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Criste to be made open ageyne heretikes. *Alfridus et Gaufridus.* Octavius kynge of Britones, wexenge olde, desirede a senator of Rome, son of þe doȝhter of Helena, Maximus by name, to take the realme of Briteyne with his doȝhter. Then Conanus, son to the kynges doȝhter, whiche scholde receyve that realme, havenge indignacion þerof, ȝafe batelle oftetymes to Maximus. Whiche acordede at the laste, toke theire hostes with theym, and expugnede the province of Armoryke. *Eutropius et Beda, libro primo, capitulo nono.* This Maximus, a man of grete myȝhte, doynge ageyne his promisse, thro sedicion off knyȝhtes made governour of Briteyne, wente to Fraunce and un to Germanye subduenge theyme by soore batelles, did sle Gracianus themperour at Lugdune as sodenly, and chasede Valentinianus, his brother from Ytaly. Whiche

---

[1] *come*] come from Rome, Cx.
[2] *chyldern*, γ.
[3] *the*] to be, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *at*] om. α.
[5] *a wer fol*, γ.
[6] *hym*] om. α.; hem, β. and Cx.; ham, γ.
[7] *Armorica*, β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *þat he axede*] om. Cx.; *axide*, β.
[9] *dide*, β.
[10] *oþ*, γ.
[11] *subget*, Cx.
[12] *cruwel*, β.
[13] *he fliȝ*] aflowe, β.; a flowe, γ.
[14] *Lugdun*, α., β., and γ.; *Lugdunum*, Cx.

Oriente fugiens pie restitutus est ad regnum. Nam solertia Theodosii cito post Maximus apud Aquileiam conclusus interemptus est. *Gaufridus*[1] *et Alfridus.* Interea Conanus[2] dux Armoricæ, nuptias Gallorum[3] detestans, misit ad Dinotum regem Cornubiæ pro uxoribus populo suo copulandis; qui statim destinavit ei Ursulam filiam suam pulcherrimam cum undecim millibus virginum, quarum aliquæ sævientibus ventis submersæ sunt, aliquæ in barbaras nationes appulsæ sunt, nonnullæ vero a nefandis ducibus Gwanio et Melga, eo quod eorum libidini consentire noluerant,[4] trucidatæ sunt. Erat autem[5] Guanius rex Hunorum et Melga rex Pictorum, quos ambos Gratianus et Valentinianus ad maritima Germaniæ transmiserant ut fautores Maximi tyranni trucidarent. Deinde hi nefandi duces Guanius et Melga, cum comperissent Britanniam per abductionem Maximi omni armato milite vacuatam,[6] associatis sibi collateralibus insulis, Albaniam primo

---

[1] *ubi supra,*
[2] *Conatus,* B.
[3] *Galliarum,* B.
[4] *nollent,* A.
[5] *ergo,* A.
[6] *destitutam,* C.D.

Theodocius in to þe Est, and was myldeliche restored aȝen to his kyngdom. For sone þere after, by sleyþe [1] of Theodocius, Maximus was bysette in Aquila,[2] and i-doo[3] to deþe. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* In þe mene tyme Conanus, duke of Litel Briteyne, hadde no wille to wedde Frenschemen douȝtres, and sente to Dynotus, duke [4] of Cornewaille, for to have [5] wifes to his peple; and anon he sente his faireste [6] douȝter Ursula wiþ enleven þowsand maydens. Som of hem were a dreynt in þe see, and hadde weder hard and [7] stormes,[8] and some were i-þrowe [9] into straunge landes, and þe cursed dukes [10] Gwanius and Melga slouȝ meny of hem for þey wolde nouȝt assente to here leccherie; Guanius was kyng of Hunnes, and Melga kyng of Pictes; Gracianus and Valentinianus hadde i-sende hem boþe to þe see costes for to slee þe fautours [11] of Maximus þe tyraunt. Þere after these tweie corsed dukes,[12] Guanius and Melga, þey [13] spyed [14] þat Maximus hadde i-lad [15] al þe chyvalrie out of Britayne, and þat Britayne was voyde and helplees,[16] and wiþ oute strengþe of chyvalrie, þanne þey gadrede with hem þe side ilondes, and occupiede Albania, þat is Scotlond. Maximus

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. fleenge un to Theodosius in the este partes, was restorede to thempire, and Maximus, closede abowte by Theodosius, was sleyne at Aquileia. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Conanus the duke off Armorica, despisenge the weddenges of women of Fraunce, sende to Dinotus, kynge of Cornewayle, for women to be mariede to his peple. Whiche sende to hym Ursula his doȝhter, with xj.mł virgynes, of whom somme were drownede thro grete tempestes, and somme schippes londede amonge nacions of barbre, and mony of theyme were sleyne by Guanius and Melga, ij. dukes. This Guanius was kynge of Hunes, and Melga kynge of Pictes, whom Gracianus and Valentinianus did chase un to the see costes of Germanny. These ij. wickede men, knowenge the noble men of Briteyne to be with Maximus theire lorde, takenge to theire felowschippe yles colateralle, occupiede Albania firste. Maximus

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of xj. mł. virgynes.

f. 238. b.

---

[1] *sleiȝþe, β.*; *sleyȝthe, γ.*
[2] *Aquilia, β.* and Cx.
[3] *and there putte*, Cx.
[4] *duyk, γ.*
[5] *for habbe, γ.*
[6] *faireste*] om. Cx.
[7] *and . . . and*] in harde weder, *α.* and *β.*; in þe se in hard stormes, *γ.*
[8] *were drowned in the see by tempeste and storms*, Cx.
[9] *caste*, Cx.
[10] *corsede duykes, γ.*
[11] *fauctours*, Cx.
[12] *þeos twey corsede duykes, γ.*
[13] *he, α.*; om. *β.* and *γ.*
[14] *þey spyed*] aspyed, Cx.
[15] *led, α.*; *lad, β.*
[16] *helples, β.* and *γ.*; *helpeles*, Cx.

occupaverunt. Quod cum comperisset Maximus tyrannus, misit statim duas legiones militum cum Gratiano municipe, qui duces prædictos usque in Hiberniam fugavit. Sed postquam Gratianus iste audivit Maximum interfectum, fecit se regem Britanniæ; at quia nimiam exercuit tyrannidem, a populo suo plebeio occisus est. Cujus loco Constantinus, quidam [ex][1] infima militia, sed propter solam spem nominis sine merito virtutis eligitur, qui statim ad Gallias transiens plurimum rei publicæ detrimento fuit. Quamobrem Constantius[2] comes, jubente Honorio Augusto in Galliam missus, apud[3] Arelaten[4] Constantinum occidit, una cum Constantio[5] filio suo, quem comes Geroncius ex monacho Cæsarem fecerat.

Cap. XXXI.

[*De Theodosio imperatore et de hæresi Pelagiana.*]

Theodosius filius Gratiani, occiso patre, regnavit cum patruo suo Valentiniano undecim annis; cujus parentes

---

[1] *ex*, from A.
[2] *Constantinus*, B.
[3] *apud*] om. B.
[4] Sic in MS.
[5] *Constantino*, B.

Trevisa.

þe tyraunt herde[1] þerof, and sente anon tweie[2] legiouns of kny3tes wiþ Gracianus, a kny3t þat longede to Rome, þat went forþ and chasede[3] þe forsaide cursed[4] dukes into Irlond; but þis[5] Gracianus herde þat Maximus was i-slawe, he[6] made hym self kyng of Britayne, and for[7] he usede to grete tyraundise,[8] he was i-slawe of his owne peple. In his stede[9] oon Constantinus, of þe lowest chivalrie, was i-chose, nou3t for his worþynesse of vertue, but onliche for hope of his name.[10] He wente anon into Fraunce, and dede greet harm to þe empere.[11] Þerfore by heste[12] of Honorius Augustus, Constancius þe eorle was i-sente into Fraunce, and slou3 Constantinus at Arebate,[13] wiþ his sone Constancius, þat eorle[14] Geroncius hadde [of][15] a monk i-made Cesar.

Capitulum tricesimum primum. Theodocius.

Theodocius, Gracianus his sone, whan his fader was i-slawe, regnede wiþ his eme[16] Valentinianus enlevene[17] 3ere. His

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

the tyraunte, understondynge that, sende too legions of kny3htes to Gracianus, whiche causede theyme to flee in to Yrlonde, whiche herenge Maximus to be dedde, was made kynge of Briteyne, whiche usenge crudelite was sleyne by his peple. In the place of whom, a man of lawe degre, Constantinus, was electe for the vertu of his name, whiche goenge to Fraunce, causede grete hurte to the commune utilite. Wherefore Constancius, sende by Honorius emperour, did sle Constantinus at Arelaten, with Constancius his son, whom the erle Geroncius made a Cesar of a monke.

Capitulum tricesimum primum.

Theodosius, the son of Gracianus, reignede with Valentinianus his uncle, after the dethe of his fader, a xj. yere; the

---

[1] *hurde*, γ., et infra.
[2] *two*, Cx.
[3] *chaced*, Cx.
[4] *corsede*, γ.
[5] *bote þes*, γ.
[6] *he*] and, γ
[7] *by cause*, Cx.
[8] *tirauntree*, β.; *tyraundys*, γ.; *tyrantrye*, Cx.
[9] *stude*, γ.
[10] *only* comes the last word in Cx.
[11] *þemper*, γ.
[12] *heeste*, β.
[13] *Arelate*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *þe eorl*, β.; *erl*, γ.
[15] From α., β., and γ.
[16] *eame*, Cx.
[17] *eleven*, α.

moniti fuerunt per somnium hoc nomen illi imponere, sonat enim a Deo datum; nunquam enim bellum sponte incepit, sed et tunc vicit. *Historia tripartita.* Hic solebat per diem armis exerceri, et subditorum negotia discutere; totis pœne noctibus libris incumbere; unde et legitur habuisse candelabrum arte mechanica[1] ita factum ut, oleum in lucernam fluens,[2] Theodosius non affligeretur laboribus, sed naturæ vim faciens[3] somno repugnaret. Iste quoque per omnia quasi Trajano[4] similis, clemens, communis, mansuetus ad homines, pius ad Deum, facilis tamen ad iram; unde et a quodam philosopho ductus fuit[5] quando cœperat irasci viginti quatuor Græcas litteras per ordinem et morose dicere antequam quicquid[6] statuerat, ut sic concitatio[7] illa aliorsum traducta[8] temporis interjectu languesceret. Hic cum apud Mediolanum chorum clericorum intrare vellet, ut missam audiret, prohibitus est ab Ambrosio donec publice satisfaceret pro strage triginta militum,

Gratiæ CCCLXXXVIII. Theodosii primo.

[1] *magica*, B.
[2] *flueret*, A.B.
[3] *naturæ faciebut ut*, B.
[4] *Trojano*, A.B.
[5] *doctus fuerat*, A.; *datum ei*, B.
[6] *quicquid asperum*, A.; *quicquam asperum*, B.
[7] *consideratio*, C.D.
[8] *transducta*, B.

fadir and modir were i-warned in here slepe þat þey[1] schulde ȝeve hym þat name Theodocius, ffor Theodocius is i-ȝeve of God Almyȝti: he ȝaf nevere bataille by his good wille, but in every bataille þat he ȝaf he hadde[2] þe victorie. *In historia tripartita.*[3] Þis usede dedes of armes by day, and riȝtful doomes in[4] causes of his sugettes, and was occupied wel nygh[5] al nyȝt in his bookes. Þerfore it is i-rad þat he hadde a candlestikke i-made by craft of honde so þat þe oyle schulde renne[6] in to þe crislere[7] wiþ oute travaile [of Theodocius, for travaile][8] schulde nouȝt lette hym, and so he wiþstood slepynge,[9] and made kynde[10] travaille by strengþe. Also he was like[11] Traianus in alle poyntes, meke[12] and mylde and softe to men, and sugette[13] to God; but he wolde liȝtliche be wrooþ,[14] þerfore he was i-tauȝt of a philosofre þat he schulde whanne he gan to wreþe seie ofte[15] and by ordre foure and twenty lettres of Grewe or[16] he schulde [ordeyne ouȝt þat schulde][8] greve, for [so][8] his þouȝt schulde be occupied in somwhat elles, and his wreþþe schulde cese[17] in passynge of tyme. In a tyme he wolde have i-entred into þe queor of clerkes at Melan for to hire[18] masse, and Ambros forbeed hym forto he hadde i-doo opoun[19] penaunce[20] for

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. fader and moder of whom were monyschede in theire slepe to name hym Theodosius, whiche sowndethe ȝiffen to God; whiche wolde not ȝiffe batelle voluntaryly, and þen he hade victory. *Historia tripartita.* This Theodosius usede armes in the day, and to discusse the necessites of his subiectes, and attendaunce to study in nyȝhtes. This emperour was likenede to Traian, mylde and meke to alle men and to God, declinede soone to wrathe. Wherefore he was tauȝhte by a philosophre, that he felynge hym trowblede with a passion of wrathe scholde say xxiiij. letters softely, or that he did eny correccion, that the passion myȝhte avoide in that space. This Theodosius entrenge the qwhere of clarkes at Mediolanus to here masse, was prohibite to entre in to hit by Seynte Ambrose, un til that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þey*] a, γ.
[2] *he hadde*] om. α.
[3] *tripertita*, Cx.
[4] *and*, Cx.
[5] *neiȝ*, β.
[6] *eorne*, γ.
[7] *crysler*, γ. and Cx.
[8] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *slepe*, β. and Cx.
[10] *kuynde*, γ.
[11] *lyche*, γ.
[12] *meoke*, γ.
[13] *subget*, Cx.
[14] *wreþþe*, β.; *bygan to wexe wroth*, Cx.
[15] *softe*, β.; *segge softe*, γ.
[16] *er*, β. and Cx.; *ar*, γ.
[17] *sece*, Cx.
[18] *huyre*, γ.
[19] *open*, β
[20] *don his penaunce*, Cx.

quam apud Constantinopolim iracunde[1] occidi[2] fecerat; unde et[3] Augustus, pœnitentia[4] facta, legem statuit ut sententiæ principum super animadversione mortis ferendæ seu latæ[5] in tricesimum diem ab executoribus differrentur, quatenus locus misericordiæ, vel si res exigeret retractationis,[6] non deperiret.[7] *Mirabile de puero nato.*[8] Victor filius Maximi tyranni occiditur ab Arbogaste. Circa hæc tempora natus est puer in castello Emaus[9] ab umbilico et sursum divisus, duo habens pectora, duo capita, cum divisis sensibus, ita quod uno comedente seu dormiente alter non dormiebat neque comedebat. Porro cum[10] biennium simul vixissent unus mortuus est, altero per tres dies supervivente. Valentinianus Augustus, nimia Arbogastis magistri militum austeritate ad vitæ tædium perductus, apud Viennam Galliæ laqueo se suspendit, unde et Arbogastes Eugenium quendam fecit imperatorem in Galliam, quamob-

Gratiæ CCCLXXXIX. Theodosii II.

---

[1] *iræ impetu*, C.D.
[2] *occidi*] om. B.
[3] *ipse*, added in B.
[4] *pœnitentia ab episcopo receptâ*, C.D.
[5] *perlatæ*, C.D.
[6] *retractionis*, A.B.
[7] *pœnitentiæ non depiriret, et istud notatur in decretis*, C.D.
[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading. C.D. add: "Maximus tirannus, de quo "dictum est, a Valentiniano et "Theodosio imperatoribus Aquileiæ "occiditur; cujus filius Victor, "quem pater in Galliam Cæsarem "fecerat, ab Arbogaste occisus "est."
[9] *Emaux*, B.
[10] *per*, B.C.D.

Trevisa.

þe deth of þritty kny3tes þat he hadde i-slawe in wreþþe at Constantynnoble. Þerfore þe emperour dede penaunce, and ordeyned a lawe þat þe dome of princes uppon þe avisement of deþ schulde abide þritty dayes wiþ oute execucioun, for to abyde mercye[1] 3if it my3te be i-founde, oþer 3if[2] it were to doynge, þat þe dome schulde be wiþcleped[3] oþer chaunged.[4] Victor, þe sone of Maximus þe tyraunt, is i-slawe[5] of oon Argobastes.[6] Aboute þat tyme was a child i-bore in þe castel of Emaus þat hadde tweie bodyes from þe navel upward,[7] tweie brestes, tweie hedes, and ten wittes, in eiþer body fyve; so þat þe oon my3te ete oþer slepe þey þe[8] oþer dede noþer[9] ete ne slepe. And whanne þey hadde i-lyved two 3ere to gidres, þat oon deide þre dayes raþer þan[10] þat oþer. Valentinianus Augustus was sory of his lyf for þe grete[11] cruelnesse[12] of Argobastes,[13] þe maister of kny3tes, and heng hym self wiþ a snare[14] in Vien[15] in Fraunce. Þerfore Argobastes, þe maister of kny3tes,[16] made oon Eugenius[17] emperour in Gallia. Þerfore

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

he hade made satisfaccion for the dethe of xxx^ti^ kny3htes whom he putte to dethe in hastynesse at Constantinopole. Wherefore themperour doynge penaunce, made a statute that the sentence of princes doen and made on people scholde be differrede un to þe xxx^ti^ day by the executors. Victor, sonne of Maximus the tyraunte, was sleyne of Arbogastes. A childe was borne in the castelle Emaus abowte this tyme, divided f. 239. a. from the navelle upwarde, havenge ij. brestes and ij. hedes, with wittes dividede, in so moche that the oon slepynge or eitenge, that other did not eyte neither did slepe. Whiche lyvenge by ij. yere to gedre, oon lyvede, that other dedde by iij. daies afore. Valentinianus themperour, trowblede soore by Arbogastes, hongede hym selfe at Vienna in Fraunce. Wherefore Arbogastes made a man callede Eugenius emperour;

---

[1] *mercye*] om. Cx.
[2] *or if*, Cx.
[3] *repelled*, Cx.
[4] *ychaungide*, β.
[5] *was slayne*, Cx.
[6] *Arbogastes*, γ., et infra.
[7] *opward*, γ.
[8] *that*, Cx.
[9] *dide neþer*, β.
[10] *tofore*, Cx.
[11] *grete*] om. Cx.
[12] *cruwelnesse*, β.
[13] *Arbogastes*, α., β. et infra, and γ.
[14] *snarl*, α., β., and γ.; *suar*, Cx.
[15] *Viane*, Cx.
[16] *þe maister of kny3tes*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *oon Eugenius*] om. γ.

rem Theodosius consulit Johannem eremitam[1] apud Ægyptum de belli eventu contra Eugenium, qui dixit eum fore victorem. *Ranulphus.*[2] Hoc[3] anno obiit[4] Martinus episcopus, cujus vitam virtutibus plenam scripsit quidam Severus presbyter cognomento Simplicius,[5] natione Aquitanicus, qui et refert[6] Gennadius[7] in senectute sua a Pelagianis[8] deceptus, silentium usque ad mortem sibi indixit, ut sic peccatum quod loquendo contraxerat tacendo emendaret. *De*[9] *imperatoribus, Martinus.*[3] Arcadius filius Theodosii, mortuo patre, regnavit quasi quatuordecim annis, tenens Orientem, et frater suus Honorius Occidentem. Claudianus poeta claret.[10] [11] Donatus Epiri episcopus draconem[12] necavit exspuendo in os ejus, quem octo juga boum ad locum incendii vix trahere potuerunt,[13] ne aerem

Gratiæ CCCXCVIII. Arcadii primo.

---

[1] *heremitam*, MS.

[2] C.D. omit reference, and insert: "Claudius poeta claret."

[3] *Hoc . . . Martinus* (below)] om. C.D.

[4] *beatus*, A.

[5] *Sulpicius*, B.

[6] *et refert*] ut, B.

[7] *de viris illustribus*, added in B.

[8] *Pelagianis*, A.B.

[9] A.B.C.D. omit title and reference.

[10] C.D. omit here. Vide Note 2.

[11] *beatus*, added in C.D.

[12] *immensum*, C.D.

[13] *idcirco autem incendebatur, ne putredo ejus aerem inficeret. Magnum consilium celebratum est Carthaginis contra Donatistas. Hoc anno obiit beatus Martinus Turonensis episcopus, anno ætatis octoginta uno*, C.D.

Theodocius axsede[1] counsail of Iohn þe ermyte[2] at Egipte,[3] and axede what ende þe batayle schulde take aȝenst Eugenius, and he seide þat þey[4] schulde have þe victorie. [℟.][5] Þat ȝere deide Seynt Martyn þe bisshop. Oon Severus Sulpicius, a preost of Geen,[6] wroot Seynt Martyn his lif, þat was ful[7] of vertues and of goodnes. Genadius de viris illustribus seith þat Severus in his elde was begiled[8] of þe heritikes Pelagius,[9] and was sory þerfore; and for he hadde i-synned wiþ his speche, he toke silence uppon hym to his lyves ende, for to punsche[10] þat synne wiþ sparynge of speche. Archadius, Theodocius his sone, whanne his fadir was deed, he[11] regned as it were[12] fourtene ȝere, and helde þe Estlondes, and his broþer Honorius helde[13] þe Westlondes. Claudius[14] þe poet is in his floures.[15] Conatus, bisshop of Epirus, spat in a dragouns mouth, and slouȝ hym. Sixtene oxen[16] myȝte unneþe drawe þat dragoun to þe place þere he schulde be [y][17]-brend,[18]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

wherefore Theodosius inquirede of Iohn, an eremite at Égipte, of the victory of batelles afore Eugenius, whiche seide that he scholde be victor. ℟. Seynte Martyne diede abowte this tyme, the vertuous lyfe of whom, a preste callede Severus Sulpicius, of the cuntre of Aquitannia, did write; whiche was begylede in his age by the heresy of Pelagius, as Genadius libro suo de viris illustribus rehersethe. Wherefore he kepede silence after that un to his dethe, that he myȝhte amende thro silence the synne he hade doen thro speche. Archadius, the sonne of Theodosius, reignede xiij. yere after the dethe of his fader, havenge thempyre of the Este, and Honorius his brother thempyre of the weste. Claudianus the poete was in this tyme. Donatus, bischoppe of Epirus, did sle a dragon with spyttenge in his mowthe, whom viij. yocke of oxen myȝhte unnethe drawe to the place where hit scholde be brente for in-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Archadius.

Of a dragon sleyne.

---

[1] *axide*, β., et infra; *axed*, Cx.
[2] *hermyt*, β., γ.; *heremyte*, Cx.
[3] *at Egipte*] om. γ.
[4] *he*, Cx.
[5] From β.
[6] *Gyen*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *fol*, γ.
[8] *bygyled*, γ.
[9] *Pelagians*, α., β.; *Pelagias*, γ.; *Pelagyens*, Cx.
[10] *punysshe*, Cx.
[11] *he*] a, γ.
[12] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[13] *huld*, γ.
[14] *Claudianus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *was that tyme flouryng*, Cx.
[16] *oxon*, γ.
[17] From α.
[18] *barnd*, γ.

corrumperet. *De pontificibus. Martinus.* Magnum consilium celebratum est apud Carthaginem.[1] Anastatius[2] papa post Siricium sedit annis quinque; qui statuit ut vitiatus corpore ordines non reciperet, et ut quilibet staret dum Evangelium legeretur. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo decimo.*[3] Circa hunc annum Pelagius Brito, utens auxilio Juliani de Campania, nuper ab episcopatu depositi, hæresim suam suscitavit asserens hominis voluntatem et arbitrium[4] absque Dei gratia sufficere posse ad promerendum. Item quod peccatum Adæ ipsum solum Adam læsit. Dixit etiam infantes ita insontes nasci sicut primus homo ante transgressionem, nec ideo baptizari oportere ut a peccato solvantur,[5] sed ut sacramento adoptionis

Gratiæ CCCCI. Arcadii IV.

---

[1] *Cartagini, et beatus Martinus obiit*, A.
[2] *Martinus*, B.
[3] *nono*, C.D.
[4] *et arbitrium*] om. B.
[5] *solverentur*, C.D.

CENTRAL LEARNING NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

TREVISA.

for he schulde nouȝt appeyre [1] þe ayer [2] in þe contray aboute. A grete counsail is i-made in Cartage. *Marcianus.* After Ciricius,[3] Athanacius [4] was pope fyve ȝere; he ordeyned þat a man [þat] [5] were i-wemmed in his body schulde fonge [6] non ordres; and he ordeynede þat everiche man schulde stonde while þe gospel is in [7] redynge. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 10°. Aboute that ȝere Pelagius, a Bretoun, hadde helpe of Iulianus, bisshop of Campania, þat was to forehond i-putte adoun [8] of his bisshopriche, and Pelagius brouȝte [up] [9] his heresye, þat seide þat a manis wil and his fredom of choys wiþ oute Goddis grace is i-now [10] for to disserve mede and the blisse of hevene. Also he seide þat Adam his synn wemmed Adam alone, and noon oþer man. Also he seide þat children beeþ [11] i-bore as clene with oute synne as Adam was to fore þat [12] he synned, and seide þat it nedeþ [13] nouȝt to cristene [14] children for to clense hem of synne, but for to worshippe hem wiþ þe sacrament of adopcioun. *Trevisa.* [Adopcion] [9] is makynge of children in þis manere, if a man takith a childe and norscheþ and bryngeth hym up and doþ wel by hym as þey he were [15] his owne childe. Þan Pelago [16] woot

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the heresy of Pelagius,

fection of peple. A grete cownsayle was hade in this tyme at Cartago. *Martinus.* Anastasius the pope succedede Siricius v. yere, whiche ordeynede that a man viciate of body scholde not receyve ordres, and that peple scholde stonde when the gospelle scholde be redde. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* x°. Pelagius movede his heresy abowte this tyme, thro helpe of Iulianus, late deposede from the bischophode of Campania, seyenge the wille of man and arbitre to be sufficiaunte to deserve blisse withowte the grace of God; also that the synne of Adam infecte hym selfe oonly. Also he seide infantes to be borne in as grete innocency and withowte synne as Adam was afore the transgression, wherefore hit is not necessary that thei be baptizede that thei be savede from synne, but that thei be honowrede with the sacramente of adop-

---

[1] *enfecte;* Cx.
[2] *aer,* γ.; *eyer,* Cx.; *apeire þe eyr,* β.
[3] *Siricius,* β.
[4] *Anastasius,* β., γ., and Cx.
[5] From α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *receyve,* Cx.
[7] *in*] a, β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *doun,* α.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *ynowȝ,* β.
[11] *buþ,* γ.
[12] *tofore er that,* Cx.
[13] *neodeþ,* γ.
[14] *fullye,* β.; *folly,* γ.
[15] *as . . . were*] and amitteth hym as, Cx.
[16] *Pelagius,* α., β., and Cx.

honorentur.[1] Contra quos[2] Augustinus et cæteri patres orthodoxi viriliter insudarunt, sed eos[3] corrigere non potuerunt, sicut Prosper rhetor in suis insinuat[4] versibus heroicis.[5] *Ranulphus.* Tradunt nonnulli istum Pelagium fuisse abbatem apud famosum illud monasterium de Bangore quod per decem miliaria a Legecestre[6] distabat, in quo aliquando duo millia[7] monachorum fuisse prohibentur[8] antequam rex Northimbrorum Ethelfridus monachos illos apud Legecestre occidisset. *De Pontificibus.*[9] Innocentius Albanensis papa successit Anastasio[10] annis quatuordecim; qui constituit in Sabbato jejunare, ad missam osculum pacis dare, oleum sanctificatum[11] infirmis ministrare. Damnavit[12] etiam Pelagium hæreticum et complices suos;[13] excommunicavit imperatorem Archadium pro eo quod consensit expulsioni Johannis Chrysostomi,[14] nam Eudoxia imperatrix procuravit ejectionem Johannis, pro eo quod prædicasset[15] contra mulieres ludentes circa imaginem Eudoxiæ. Circa hunc annum obiit sanctus Alexis[16] Romæ. Circa hæc tempora, ut

Gratiæ CCCCV. Theodosii VIII.

---

[1] *honorerentur*, C.D.
[2] *quem*, B.
[3] *eum*, B.
[4] *insinuat*] om. B.; insonuit, A.
[5] *heroicis*] om. B.
[6] *Legecestre*, B.
[7] 2,100, C.D.
[8] *perhibentur*, A.B.
[9] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[10] *et sedit*, added in B.
[11] *sanctificatum*, A.C.D.
[12] *Damnavitque*, B.
[13] C.D. add: "cum omni execrabili doctrina."
[14] *Crisostomi*, C.D. and MS.
[15] *prædicaveret*, B.
[16] *confessor*, added in A.B.

TREVISA.

nevere what he[1] maffleþ,[2] ffor þe childe þat is clene wiþ oute[3] synne is verreyliche Goddes childe. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie: Seint Austyn and oþer holy fadres travaillede namliche[4] aȝenst suche[5] heretykes, but þey myȝte nouȝt amende hem; and so seiþ Prosper the rethorik[6] in his vers of sixe feet. [Ry.] Som men wole mene of[7] þis Pelagius was abbot of þat famous abbay [of Bangor, þat was ten myle out of Legecestre, þat is Caerleon. Me seiþ þat in þat abbay][8] somtyme were two þowsand monkes, or[9] þe kyng of Northumberlond, Ethelfredus,[10] hadde i-slawe þilke[11] monkes at Caerleon. After Anastacius, Innocencius Abbanensis[12] was pope fourtene ȝere. He ordeyned for to faste þe[13] Satirday, and for to ȝeve cos[14] of pees at the masse,[15] and for to anoynte seke men wiþ holy oyle. Also he condempned Pelagius the heretik and his fautoures. Also he acorsede Archadius þe emperour, for he was assentinge to þe puttynge out of Iohn Crisostomus; for þe emperesse[16] Eudoxia had i-procured[17] þe out puttynge of Iohn for he hadde i-preched aȝenst wommen þat pleyde aboute þe ymage of Eudoxia. Aboute þat ȝere Seint Alexis þe confessour

---

Ab urbe. cion. Ageynes whom Seynte Austyn and other grete clerkes laborede soore, but they myȝhte not correcte theym, as Prosper schewethe in his versus heroicalle. Ry. Mony men say this Pelagius to have bene a monke of the famose monastery of Bangor, beynge þat tyme x. myle from Chestre, in whom ij.mł monkes were somme tyme, un til that Ethelfride, kynge of Northumbrelonde, did slee the monkes at Chester. Innocencius Albanense, the pope, succedede Anastasius xiiij. yere; whiche ordeynede that peple sholde faste on Seturday, and to ȝiffe the kyssenge of pease at masse, and to ministre holy oyle to seke men. Also he condempnede Pelagius the heretike, and his werkes, and cursede Archadius themperour, in that he consente to the expulsion of Iohn Crisostom. For Eudoxia thempresse procurede his ejeccion, in that he prechede ageyne women pleyenge abowte the ymage of Eudoxia thempresse. Seynte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 239. b.

Of a multitude of monkes in oon monastery.

Seynte Alexius confessor diede.

---

[1] *he*] a, γ.
[2] *sayth*, Cx.
[3] *wiþ oute*] oute of, Cx.
[4] *manliche*, α.; *manly*, Cx.; *travelide manlich*, β.
[5] *siche*, β.
[6] *rethour*, Cx.
[7] Sic in MS.
[8] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *er*, β.
[10] *Ethellfrede*, Cx.
[11] *þulke*, γ.
[12] *Ablunensis*, β.; *Ablimensis*, Cx.
[13] *þe*] om. Cx.
[14] *cosse*, β.
[15] *to kysse the pax at masse*, Cx.
[16] *emperice*, β.; *emperys*, γ.
[17] *y-prokered*, β.

dicit[1] Gennadius de viris illustribus,[2] floruit Ticonius Afer, qui ad investigandam et inveniendam intelligentiam scripturarum regulas scripsit, quæ etiam modo apud doctores[3] sunt famosæ.[4]

Cap. XXXII.

[*Honorius. De rebus Gothicis et Britannicis.*]

Gratiæ CCCCXI. Honorii I.

Honorius, mortuo Arcadio fratre suo, regnavit cum Theodosio filio fratris sui quasi quindecim annis. Hic pius fuit in tantum ut cum[5] improperaretur quod[6] sibi rebelles non occideret, respondit, "Utinam mihi possibile "foret etiam mortuos ad vitam revocare?" *Eutropius, libro decimo.*[7] Exercitus Gothorum cæsus est in Tuscia,[8] capto duce eorum Radagaiso,[9] qui cum ducentis millibus Gothorum venerat, et[10] sanguinem Romanorum

---

[1] *sicut refert*, A.B.
[2] *de . . . illustribus*] om. A.
[3] *ecclesiæ*, A.
[4] *Circa . . . . famosæ*] om. C.D.
[5] *ei*, A.B.
[6] *quod*] from A.B.; cum, MS.
[7] *Paulus, lib. undecimo*, C.D. Reference not found.
[8] *Thuscia*, A.
[9] *Ragadaiso*, MS.
[10] *totum*, added in C.D.

deide at Rome. Genadius, in his book de viris illustribus, seiþ þat aboute þat tyme Ticonius of Affrica wroot rules for to seche and fynde out þe understondinge of holy writt, þe whiche rules beeþ ȝit famous among holy doctoures. TREVISA.

Capitulum tricesimum secundum. Honorius.

HONORIUS, whanne his broþer[1] Archadius was dede, regnede wiþ his broþer sone Theodocius as it were[2] fiftene ȝere. Þis was so mylde þat whanne me repreved[3] hym for he slouȝ nouȝt hem þat were rebel to hym, he answerde[4] and seide, "God wolde þat I[5] myȝte arere[6] dede men to lyve." *Eutropius, libro* 10°. The oost of þe Gothes was i-slawe in Thuscia,[7] and here ledere[8] Ragadasius was i-take; he com with two hondred þowsand of Gothes, and hadde i-made his avow þat he wolde offre þe blood of Romayns in sacrefice[9] to his

---

Ab urbe. Alexius the confessor diede at Rome abowte this tyme, as Genadius, libro de viris illustribus, rehersethe. Ticonus, of the cuntre of Affrike, was in this tyme, whiche did write rules to the intelligence of scriptures to be entracede and founde, whiche be famose nowe amonge doctors. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum tricesimum secundum.

HONORIUS reignede with Theodosius son of his brother, after the dethe of Archadius, xv. yere. This emperoure was a man of grete mekenesse, whiche rebukede of his knyȝhtes in that he did not slee men rebellenge to hym, answerede in this maner, seyenge, "Wolde God that hit were possible to me to restore "dedde men to lyfe." *Eutropius, libro nonodecimo.* The hoste of the Gothes was sleyne in Tuscia, and Ragadaisus the governour of theym taken, whiche come with ij. m[l] Gothes, makenge a promyse to do sacrifice to his goddes, in whiche

---

[1] *broder*, Cx.
[2] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[3] *repreovede*, γ.
[4] *answherede*, γ.
[5] *ych*, γ.
[6] *reise*, Cx.
[7] *Tuscia*, β.
[8] *ledare*, γ.
[9] *sacrifice*, Cx.

diis[1] libare devoverat. In qua congressione tanta fertur captivorum multitudo fuisse, ut greges hominum pro
Gratiæ CCCCXII. Honorii II. modico pretio[2] more pecudum venderentur. Interea Alaricus Gothus de Africa veniens,[3] Italiam ingressus, expetiit ab Honorio sedem qua cum gente sua manere posset. At ille concessit ei Gallias, quo dum tenderet a quibusdam[4] ducibus imperialibus ipso die Paschæ bello contusus[5] est inopino; sed et ille resumpta audacia invasores suos devicit, ob hoc cœptum iter deseruit, versus Romam tendit, cuncta in itinerando[6] ferro et igne vastando;[7] urbem Romam capit[8] et incendit, dato tamen præconio ut qui ad loca sancta confugissent[9] immunitate gauderent, et quod sui prædæ inhiarent, sed a sanguine abstinerent. *Beda, libro primo.*[10] Et sic fracta et capta est Roma a Gothis[11] anno millesimo centesimo sexagesimo quarto[12] a conditione sua; a quo tempore consulatus Romanus mansit penes Orientem, et

---

[1] *suis*, A.B.C.D.
[2] *singulis aureis*, C.
[3] *in*, C.D.
[4] *quibusdam*, from A.; *quibus*, MS.
[5] *contunsus*, A.
[6] *itinere*, C.D.
[7] *vastavit*, B.
[8] *Romæ cepit*, B.
[9] *fugissent*, B.
[10] *Paulus, libro secundo*, B. It is Beda, l. i. c. xi.
[11] *a Gothis*] om. B.
[12] 1,164, C.D.

CENTRAL LENDING NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

goddis. Me seith þat in þat fiȝtynge were so meny men i-take þat flokkes [1] of men [2] were i-sold for [3] litel prys as it were flokkes of bestes. In þe mene tyme come [4] oon [5] of þe Gothes þat heet Alaricus out of Affrica, and [6] wente into Italy, and axede [7] a place of Honorius for hym and his men to dwelle ynne. And [he] [8] graunted hym Gallia; and while [9] he wente þiderward he was bysette wiþ som of þe emperours dukes in a harde bataille þat fil uppon hym unwar in þe Ester day. But he toke herte and strengþe, and overcome his enemyes þat so pursued hym;[10] and þere he lefte his wey þat he hadde bygonne, and tornede aȝen to Rome, and destroyed[11] al þat he com by wiþ yre [12] and wiþ fuyre, and took þe citee of Rome and sette it a [13] fuyre.[14] Nopeles he lete crye þat me schulde spare alle men þat fleyȝ [15] to holy places, and þat his men schulde take prayes, and spare schedynge of blood. *Paulus, libro* 2°.[16] And so Rome was i-broke and i-take of þe Gothes þe ȝere after þe buldynge þerof a þowsand an hondred þre score and foure. After þat tyme þe consulat of Rome lefte in þe Est, and the Romayns

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. congression suche a multitude of men was taken, that mony men were solde for a lytelle money in the maner of bestes. After Alaricus a Gote [17] commenge from Affrike and entrenge Ytaly, desirede of Honorius to have an habitacion for hym and his peple, whiche grawnte to hym a place in Fraunce. Whiche goenge to Fraunce was hurte soore on Ester day, and mony men of his hoste, of ij. dukes longenge to Honorius; whiche gedrenge his hoste hade victory of his enemys. After that he returnede to Rome, destroyenge cites and townes in the weye with fyre, takenge also the cite of Rome and brennenge hit, grauntenge lyfe to men and peple takenge sanctuary, so that he myȝhte take his prey withowte effusion of blode. *Paulus, libro ij.* And so Rome was taken of the Gothys and broken in the mt c. lxiiij. yere from the edificacion of hit. From whiche [17] of Rome taryede in the este partes, and the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 240. a.

Alaricus toke Rome.

---

[1] *flockes*, Cx.
[2] *men*] hem, β.
[3] *at*, Cx.
[4] *come*] om. Cx.
[5] *on*, γ.
[6] *and*] om. Cx.
[7] *axide*, β.
[8] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *while*] as, Cx.
[10] *hem*, Cx.
[11] *distruyed*, β.
[12] *iren*, β.; *yron*, Cx.
[13] *on*, α.
[14] *afier*, β.
[15] *fledde*, Cx.
[16] *undecimo*, Cx.
[17] Sic in MS.

Romani cessaverunt regnare in Britannia, qui a tempore Julii Cæsaris per quadringentos et septuaginta [1] ferme annos in ea regnaverunt.[2] *Paulus, libro xi.* [3] Alaricus post captam Romam tertio die urbem deserit, provincias adjacentes vastat;[4] sed[5] Siciliam tendens naufragia passus est,[6] et ipse Alaricus subito obiit; ubi Gothi Busentinum [7] amnem de alveo suo captivorum labore derivantes, regem suum in medio alveo fluminis cum multis opibus sepelierunt, amnem postmodum proprio meatui reddentes. Deinde Athulphum, quendam regis Alarici affinem, Gothi regem constituunt, Romam redeunt, et quod residuum inveniunt eradunt. Eoque [8] tempore clarissima urbis loca, quæ comburi ab hostibus non poterant, fulminibus [9] sunt diruta; fitque in tota urbe blasphemia Christo acclamantium hæc ideo urbi contingere [10] quia sacra deorum erant neglecta. Sed et Gothi Gallam Placidiam,[11] filiam Theodosii Honoriique sororem,

---

[1] 450, C.D.
[2] *regnaverant*, A.
[3] C.D. omit reference; B. has *Eutropius*. It has not been found.
[4] *vastavit*, B.
[5] *sed*] om. B.
[6] *est*] om. B.
[7] *Basentum*, MS.
[8] *Eo*, B.
[9] *fulminibus*] om. C.D.
[10] *contingere*, from B.; *contigere*, MS.
[11] *Placidam*, MS., et infra.

TREVISA.

cesede [1] to regne in Bretayne, þat hadde i-regned þerynne from Iulius [2] Cesar his tyme aboute an[3] foure hondred ȝere þre score and ten. *Eutropius.* The þridde day after þat Rome was i-take, Alaricus lefte the citee and destroyed[4] þe province aboute, and wente into Sicilia,[5] and loste many schippes, and was sodenliche dede. There þe Gothes, by travaile of prisoners, turnede þe ryver Basentus out of þe chanel, [and buryed[6] her[7] kyng with grete ryches[8] in the[9] myddel of the[9] chanel, and torned the[10] ryver agayn[11] into his owne[12] chanel].[13] Þanne þe Gothes took oon Athulphus, kyng Alaricus his alye, and made hym here kyng, and wente aȝen to Rome and destroyed[14] [al þat þere was i-left. Also þat tyme lyȝtnynge destroyed][15] þe noble places of Rome þat enemyes myȝte nouȝt brenne. God is[16] despised in al þe citee, and men cride to Crist, and seide þat suche myshappes fil[17] to þe citee for þe holy places of Godes were[18] forgendred.[19] But the Gothes took oon Galla Placida, Theodocius

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Romanes seasede to reigne in Briteyne, whiche had reignede in hit from the tymes of Iulius Cesar as by cccc. and lxx^ti^ yere. *Eutropius.* Alaricus departede from the cite of Rome in the thrydde day after that he had entrede in to hit, wastenge þe provinces nye to hit, whiche goenge to Cicille, diede soone. Wherefore the Gothes returnenge thro grete laboure the water Basente, beryede theire kynge Alaricus with grete richesse in the myddes of that water; that doen, the water hade his propre course. After that þei made Attulfus kynge, cosyn to the seide Alaricus, whiche returnenge to Rome toke the goodes they myȝhte fynde, and the clere and noble places of the cite, whiche cowthe not be brente with theire enemyes, were destroyede by the liȝhtenge, and hit was schewede for the blasfemye of God reignynge in that cite, and the honour of God was refusedde. Also the Gothes takenge Galla Placida,

Alaricus was beryede in the water.

Of the correccion of God for synne.

---

[1] *ceeseden, β.; seceden,* Cx.
[2] *Julianus, α.*
[3] *an*] a, Cx.
[4] *distried, β.*
[5] *Cicilia, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[6] *buried, β.; buryede, γ.*
[7] *here, γ.*
[8] *wiþ grete riches, β.; wiþ gret rychches, γ.*
[9] *þe, β.* and *γ.*
[10] *turnede þe, β.* and *γ.*
[11] *aȝen, β.; aȝe, γ.*
[12] *hys oune, γ.*
[13] From *β., γ.,* and Cx.
[14] *distriede, β.,* et infra.
[15] From *α., β., γ.,* and Cx.
[16] *is*] was, Cx.
[17] *ful, γ.*
[18] *were*] om. Cx.
[19] *and alterid,* added in Cx.

regi suo matrimonialiter copulant, quæ adeo utilis rei publicæ fuit, ut pace cum Romanis facta, Gothi Romam desererent et Gallias tenderent. *De inventione beati Stephani.*[1] Circa hæc tempora revelata sunt corpora sanctorum Stephani, Gamalielis, etc. per Lucianum presbyterum [Jerosolymitanum].[2] His diebus misit[3] Augustinus discipulum suum Orosium ad beatum Jeronimum apud Bethleem[4] pro discenda animæ ratione; nam tunc fuerat[5] Augustinus in componendo libellum de origine animæ; sed et ipse Orosius loca sancta peragrans, reliquias beati Stephani primus attulit ad partes Occidentis. Tunc etiam Honorius fecit Constantium Cæsarem, cui copulavit sororem suam Gallam Placidiam, quæ nuper Athulpho copulata fuerat; de qua ipse Constantius[6] Valentinianum procreavit, qui postmodum diu imperium tenuit. *De Pontificibus.*[7] Zosimus[8] papa post Innocentium sedit annis duobus mensibus sex; qui constituit quod servus non fieret clericus, et quod clericus

Gratiæ CCCCVIII. Honorii VIII.

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[2] *Jerosolymitanum*, from A.B.C.D.
[3] *beatus*, C.D.
[4] *scribentem*, C.D.
[5] *fuit*, B.
[6] *iste*, C.D.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[8] *Zozimus*, MS., passim.

his dou3ter and Honorius his suster [1] and maried hire to hire owne kyng. Sche [2] was so profitable to þe comounte þat þe Gothes made pees with the Romayns, and lefte Rome, and wente into Gallia. Aboute þat tyme were i-founde [3] þe bodyes of Seint Stevene and of Gamaliel, and of here felawes, by oon Lucianus a preost of Ierusalem. Þat tyme Seint Austyn sent his disciple Orosius into Bethleem to Seint Ierom for to lerne [4] þe resoun [5] of þe soule, for þo [6] he made þe book of þe comynge forþ of þe soule. And Orosius wente aboute to [7] holy places, and was þe firste [8] þat brou3te þe relikes [9] of Seint Stevene into þe Westlondes. Also þo Honorius made Constancius Cesar, and maried his suster Gallia Placida to Constancius, [and sche [10] was raþer [11] i-maryed to Athulfus, on here Constancius] [12] [13] gat Valentinianus, þat afterward helde [14] þe empere longe tyme. After Innocencius, 3o3inius was pope two 3ere and sixe monþes. He ordeyned þat a bonde man schulde nou3t ben made a clerk,[16]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

do3hter of Theodosius, and sustyr of Honorius, mariede here to theire kynge, whiche thynge causede grete profite to the cite, for sche causede theyme to leve Rome, pease made afore with the Romanes, and to goe to Fraunce. The bodies of Steven and of Gamaliel were schewede by revelacion by Lucianus, a preste of Ierusalem. Seynte Austyn sende Orosius, his disciple, abowte this tyme to Bethlem to Seynte Ierome, for to be instructe in diverse reasons of the sawle, for Seynte Austyn was makenge a booke of the begynnenge of the saule that tyme. But Orosius goenge to holy places brou3hte the boones of Steven and of Gamaliel to partes of the weste. Then Honorius made Constancius a Cesar, to whom he mariede his suster Galla Placida, coplede afore to Attulphus, of whom Constancius gate Valentinianus, whiche occupiede thempire longe afterwarde. Zozimus the pope succeded Innocentius ij. yere and vj. monethes; whiche ordeynede that a servaunte scholde

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The revelacion of the bodyes of Seynte ... of Gamaliel, and of ... The missing words have been cut away in the binding of the MS.

f. 240. b.

---

[1] *soster*, γ.
[2] *Heo*, β. and γ.
[3] *founden*, Cx.
[4] *leorne*, γ.
[5] *resone*, β.
[6] *þanne*, β.
[7] *to*] the, Cx.
[8] *furste*, γ.
[9] *relyques*, Cx.
[10] *heo*, β. and γ.
[11] *raþer*] to fore, Cx.
[12] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *and* is here wrongly inserted in MS.
[14] *huld*, γ.
[15] *moneþes*, β.
[16] From Cx.; *and þat a gelded man schuld nou3t be made a clerk*, added in β.; *and þat a gelded man scholde no3t be mad a clerk*, added in γ.

non foret caupo,[1] et quod cereus in sancto Sabbato
Gratiæ CCCCXII. Honorii X. benediceretur. *De Pontificibus.*[2] Bonifacius[3] papa post Zosimum sedit annis quatuor; qui constituit quod nulla mulier pallas altaris contingeret aut lavaret, nec incensum poneret. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo undecimo.*[4] Divulgata igitur morte Maximi tyranni, Gratiani municipis, necnon et Constantini,[5] reversi sunt de Hibernia hostes supradicti, Gwanius et Melga, cum Scottis et Norwegensibus,[6] qui regnum Britanniæ a mari usque ad mare ferro et flamma afficiunt; qua de causa Britones ad Romanos mittunt, subjectionem continuam promittunt, auxilia deposcunt. Quibus statim ab Honorio mittitur legio, quæ barbaros stravit, et Britones inter duo maria trans insulam[7] murum ad arcendos hostes construere docuit. Reversa tandem legione, insulani tantæ artis ignari, murum non tam de lapidibus quam de cespitibus construentes, ad nihil utilem sta-

---

[1] *in publico potum venderet*, C.D.
[2] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[3] *Bonefacius*, MS., passim.
[4] *Gaufridus et Alfridus*, B.
[5] C.D. add: "qui loco Gratiani "apud Britannias successit, at."
[6] *Norguegensibus*, A.; *Northuagensibus*, B.
[7] *trans insulam*] om. C.D.

[ner a ghelded man],[1] and þat the holy tapir schulde be i-halowed[2] an Ester eve. After ȝoȝinius,[3] Bonefacius was pope foure ȝere. He ordeyned þat no man[4] schulde wasche[5] nor[6] handle[7] the towayles of þe auȝter, noþer doo ensens in þe ensencer.[8] *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þanne þe deth of Maximus þe tyraunt, þe knyȝt þat longede to Rome, was i-knowe, and also þe deþ of Constancius was i-knowe, and þe forsaide enemyes,[9] Guanius and Melga, com [aȝe][10] out of Irlond wiþ Scottes and Norweies, and brende and slouȝ[11] in þe kyngdom of Bretayne from[12] see to see. Þerfore þe Britouns sente to þe Romayns, and byhoteþ[13] [for][14] to be sugette alwey, and axith[15] alway [16] help. Anon Honorius sente hem a legioun of the people,[17] þat destroyed[18] here enemyes,[19] and tauȝte þe Britouns[20] make a wal þwart[21] over þe ilond to holde out here enemyes. Þe legioun went aȝen, and þe men of þe ilond were unkunnynge of so greet craft, made a wal of torves [22] and of stoon, þat was noþing profitable, from [23] þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. not be a preste, and that a preste scholde not be a taverner, and that the serge scholde be blissede on Ester eve. Bonifacius the pope succedede Zozimus as iiij. yere. The dethe of Maximus the tyraunte knowen, and also of Constantine, Guanius and Melga, rehersede afore, takenge with theym Scottes and men of Norway, trowblede theym soore that were in Briteyne from see to see. Wherefore the Britones sende to þe Romanes askenge helpe, promisenge to theym continualle subieccion; to whom a legion of knyȝhtes was sende from Honorius, whiche hade victory of Guanius and Melga. Whiche tauȝhte the Britones to make a walle for the defense of the cuntre betwene ij. armes of the see. That legion of the Romanes returnede to Rome, men of those costes not experte in that arte made a walle of stones and of turfes to noo profite to theym, from a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of the misery of Britones.

Of a walle in Ynglonde.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *halewed*, β.
[3] *ȝiȝonnius*, γ.
[4] *woman*, β.; *womman*, γ.
[5] *waysche*, γ.
[6] *noþer*, α.; *ne*, Cx.
[7] *noþur hondele*, γ.
[8] *senser*, β.; *censer*, Cx.
[9] *enymys*, γ.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *slouȝt*, γ.
[12] *fram*, β.
[13] *byhoteþ*] promysed, Cx.
[14] From α. and β.; *vor*, γ.
[15] *and axith*] for to have, Cx.
[16] *alway*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *of the people*] om. α., β., γ. and Cx.
[18] *destriede*, β.
[19] *henymys*, γ. (bis).
[20] *to*] added in Cx.
[21] *þwert*, β. and γ.
[22] *torvys*, γ.
[23] *profyt habel vram*, γ.

tuunt, a loco scilicet qui Penultoun[1] dicitur usque ad Occidentem ubi est urbs Alcluit,[2] ut ubi[3] aquarum munitio deesset ibi incolæ præsidio valli fines suos defenderent: sed hostes navigio advecti[4] omnia vastant, calcant[5] ut prius,[6] agunt anniversarias [prædas].[7]

Mittitur igitur[8] iterum a Romanis legio armata Britonibus, quæ hostibus stratis et fugatis murum de lapidibus firmum,[9] octo pedes in latum[10] et duodecim in altum, a mari usque ad mare, inter urbes ubi quondam Severus vallum fecerat, locavit; monentque Britones ut de cætero ignavia dejecta arma corripiant, eo quod Romani aliunde fatigati[11] tam laboriosæ expeditioni amplius intendere non possent. Construunt igitur[12] murum lapideum sumpto publico et privato, adjuncta secum Britannorum manu; præbent etiam eis armorum exemplaria; sed et in littore oceani, ubi barbarorum

---

[1] *Penulton*, A.B.
[2] *Acluit*, B.
[3] *ibi*, B.
[4] *adducti*, B.
[5] *anniversarias*, here in A.B.
[6] *jugiter agunt vrædas capiunt*, C.D.
[7] *prædas*] from A.B.
[8] *igitur*] om. B.
[9] *firmant*, C.D.
[10] *habentem*, B.
[11] *satis*, C.D.
[12] *ergo*, B.

CENTRAL LENDING LIBRARY NEWCASTLE

TREVISA.

place þat hatte[1] Penultoun anon to þe weste see,[2] þere is[3] þe citee Alcluit, so þat were[4] þe socour[5] of the watir faillede þere men schulde defende hem in[6] þe lond[7] by help of þe wal. But enemyes come by watir wey and destroyed[8] al aboute, and took prayes from ȝere to ȝere as to forehonde.[9] Þanne þe Romayns sente a legioun i-armed, and slowȝ and chasede þe enemyes, and made up a wal of stoon to þe Britouns of eiȝte foot þikke[10] and twelf foot hiȝ,[11] for[12] to see bytwene citees, þere Severus hadde somtyme i-made a diche and a wal of torves. [And the Romanys bad][13] and chargede þe Britouns to leve of unmanhede,[14] and nysete, and take to hem[15] armure as men schulde, for the Romayns[16] were so occupied in oþir sides þat þey myȝte na[17] more have while[18] to be wiþ hem in[19] so[20] grete travaille and iornayes. Þanne þey makeþ[21] a wal of stoon on þe comoun cost, and also on prive cost þat men ȝaf þerto, and hadde wiþ hem[22] þe strengþe of Britouns, and took hem ensaumple of[23] armure, and bulde[24] toures on þe cleves of occean and[25] dyvers places þere[26] me dradde þe

---

Ab urbe.

place callede Penulton un to the weste, un to the cite of Alcluit. But the enemyes to theyme commenge by schippe, wastede the cuntre, destroyenge the walle, takenge mony prayes. Wherefore an other legion was sende from Rome to the Britones, whiche havenge victory of theire enemyes, made a walle of stones havenge viij. feete in brede and xij. in altitude from see to see, betwene the cites where Severus made a walle somme tyme. Wherefore they movede the Britons to use armoure, in that the Romanes hade grete werre with other cuntres, and seyenge þerfore they myȝhte not comme to helpe þeym. Wherefore the Britones made a large walle havenge diverse towres of defense after the sides of the ocean where

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *from . . . hatte*] whiche dured fro, Cx.
[2] *see*] om. α., β., and γ.
[3] *þe weste . . . is*] om. Cx.
[4] *where*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *soker*, γ.
[6] *and*, α. and γ.
[7] *in þe lond*] om. Cx.
[8] *destruyde*, γ.
[9] *as to forehonde*] om. γ.; as they dyde to fore, Cx.
[10] *thyck*, Cx.
[11] *heiȝ*, β.; *hye*, Cx.
[12] *for*] from see, α., β., and Cx.; fram se to se, γ.
[13] From Cx.
[14] *leve theyr cowardyce*, Cx.
[15] *to hem*] om. Cx.
[16] *the Romayns*] they, Cx.
[17] *no*, Cx.
[18] *have while*] a whyle, γ; come fro so fer, Cx.
[19] *in*] and, β.
[20] *so*] om. γ.
[21] *made*, Cx.
[22] *hem*] om. γ.
[23] *ensaumple of*] om. Cx.
[24] *bilde*, β.
[25] *in*, α. and Cx.
[26] *þere*] where as, Cx.

irruptio timebatur, turres per intervalla collocant, valedicentes eis tanquam ultra non reversuri. *Gildas.*[1] Quibus recedentibus certatim emergunt de cavernis, tanquam sole incalescente vermiculorum cunei, tetrique Scotorum et Pictorum greges, moribus quidem [2] multum [3] dissidentes, habitu tamen et cultu sanguinisque fundendi aviditate concordes, pilis potius quam vestibus corporis pudenda tegentes, cognita legionum Romanorum reversione, confidentius solito fines Britonum devastant. *Beda.*[4] Custodes murorum jugulant, incolas terræ trucidant, unde et a mansionibus suis ejecti imminens famis periculum latrocinio et mutua [5] rapacitate temperabant, augentes [6] clades cladibus, donec omnis regio cibi sustentaculo [7] privaretur. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[8]

Gratiæ CDXIII. Honorii XIIII.

Celestinus papa.

Celestinus papa post Bonifacium successit annis quasi decem. Qui constituit ut Psalmus ille, *Judica me, Deus, et discerne,* diceretur ante introitum missæ, et quod introitus missæ sumeretur de psalmo cum versu ejus-

---

[1] cap. 19.
[2] *quidam*, A.
[3] *multum*, from B.; *militum*, MS.
[4] lib. i. c. 12.
[5] *mutuo*, A.; *mutata*, MS.
[6] *addentes*, B.
[7] C.D. add: "excepto venandi solatio."
[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

TREVISA.

arryvynge and upcomynge[1] of straunge men and of enemyes. Þanne þe Romayns bad þe Bretouns farewel, as þey ȝ wolde nevere [eft][2] come aȝen. *Giraldus.*[3] Whanne þe Romayns were a goo, þanne breke out blake flokkes of Scottes and of Pictes, as wormes brekeþ out of here holes aȝenst þe hete of þe sonne.[4] Þe Scottes and þe Pictes discordeþ in maneres, but þey acordeth in cloþinge and fey and covetise of schedynge of blood; þey heleþ[5] here prive membres[6] more wiþ heer þan with clooþ. Whanne þey knewe þat legiouns of Rome were awent,[7] þey destroyede þe endes of Bretayne more boldeliche þan þey were i-woned.[8] *Beda.* Þey slowȝ þe wardeynes of þe walles and oþere men of þe lond, and men of þe lond were i-dryve out of hir hous and hir[9] home, and ȝaf hem to þefte[10] and to[11] robberie, and robbede eche[12] oþer for socour[13] of þe peril[14] of honger þat þey sigh [þat][15] hem schulde befalle; and so fil[16] deþ uppon deth and sorwe uppon sorwe, forto[17] al þe kyngdom was bare,[18] with oute sustenaunce of mete. After Bonefacius, Celestynus was pope as it were[19] ten ȝere. He ordeynede þat þe psalme, Iudica me, Deus, et discerne causam meam, scholde be seide to fore þe entrynge of þe masse, and þe entrynge[20] of þe masse schulde be i-take of a psalme[21] wiþ a vers[22] of þe same psalme,[21]

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The dethe of the Britons.

they supposede theire enemys to londe. The Romanes toke leve of theym not intendenge to returne to that cuntre. The Romanes returnede, the Scottes and Pictes commynge owte of caves clothede as in skynnes of bestes, like to vermyn in a feyr hoote day, wastenge the costes of Briteyne, sleenge the kepers of the walles, and the inhabitatores of that cuntre. Celestinus the pope succeded Bonifacius x. yere; whiche ordeynede that this psalme, Iudica me, Deus, scholde be seide afore masse, and

---

[1] *londyng*, Cx.
[2] From α., β., and γ.
[3] *Gildas*, γ. and Cx.
[4] In Cx. this sentence is: "Whan the Romayns were goon "thenne the Scottes & Pyctes "bygan to breke oute of her "hooles."
[5] *covere*, Cx.
[6] *membris*, β.
[7] *retorned*, Cx.
[8] *they had done to fore*, Cx.
[9] *hir*] of, γ.
[10] *þeefþe*, β.; *þeofthe*, γ.
[11] *to*] om. Cx.
[12] *everyche*, α; *everech*, β.
[13] *suker*, γ.
[14] *paryll*, Cx.
[15] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *ful*, γ.
[17] *forto*] for, Cx.
[18] *baar*, γ.
[19] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[20] *thentre*, Cx.
[21] *salm*, β.
[22] *schulde . . . vers*] sholde be sayde the verse, Et introi bo ad altare, Cx.

dem psalmi, et quod gradualia[1] et offertoria dicerentur ante sacrificium.[2] Iste est qui misit Sanctum Patricium primum ad Hiberniam convertendam, et Palladium Romanum diaconum ad Scotos convertendos, anno[3] scilicet pontificatus sui nono. Sub cujus anno quarto juvante[4] Theodosio imperatore, et juvante Cyrillo Alexandrino episcopo,[5] (*Magna synodus*)[6] tertia magna synodus trescentorum episcoporum apud Ephesum, contra Nestorium hæreticum, celebrata est. In qua definitum est in Christo esse unam personam et duas naturas; et quod beata virgo vocaretur Theothocos,[7] id est mater Domini. *De obitu Jeronimi.*[8] Circa hæc tempora Jeronimus presbyter apud Bedleem[9] obiit, annos natu habens nonaginta sex. Quo in tempore exercitus de Roma contra Vandalos[10] ad Hispanias mittitur, sed quia virum strenuum Bonifacium imperator a sua[11] societate amoverat, nihil strenue egit; qui etiam Bonifacius Africam tendens multo detrimento reipublicæ fuit.

---

[1] *graduale*, B.
[2] C.D. add: "missæ."
[3] C.D. omit *anno*, &c.
[4] *jubente*, C.D.
[5] *archiepiscopo*, B.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] *Theotochos*, B.
[8] A.B.C.D. omit heading, and C.D. slightly vary.
[9] *Beethleem*, A.; *Bethleem*, B.
[10] *Wandalos*, A.B.
[11] *sua*] om. A.

and þat þe grayel[1] and þe offertorie[2] schulde be i-seide to fore þe sacrement.[3] Þis is he þat first sent [Seynt][4] Patrik to convert Irlond, and Paladius, a dekene[5] of Rome, to converte þe Scottes, in þe nynþe ȝere of his poperiche.[6] In his fourþe[7] ȝere, by help of Theodocius þe emperour, and of Cirillus bisshop of Alexandria, þe þridde greet synode[8] of þre hondred bisshoppes was i-made at Ephisus aȝenst Nestorius þe heretik. Þere it was i-demed þat in Crist is oon persone and tweie kyndes, þe Godhede and þe manhede, and oure lady schulde be i-cleped Theothecos,[9] þat is[10] oure Lordes moder. Aboute þat tyme Ierom þe preost deide at Bethleem and was[11] foure score ȝere olde and sixtene. Þat tyme was sent an oost out of Rome into Spayne aȝenst þe Wandales.[12] But for þe emperour hadde out of his companye þe orped man[13] Bonefacius, þe emperour dede[14] noþing orpedliche;[15] but Bonefacius wente into Affrica and dede moche[16] harme to þe emperour.[17]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

that the grayle and offertory scholde be seide afore the sacrifice. This pope sende Seynte Patrikke the firste in to Yrlonde, and Palladius, þe diacon of Rome, to converte þe Scottes, in the ix^the^ yere of his bischoppehode. In the iiij^the^ yere of whom, thro helpe of Theodosius themperour, and of Cirillus the bischoppe Alexandryne, a grete cownsayle off ccc. bischoppes was halowede at Ephesus ageyne Nestorius the heretike. Seynte Ierome the preste, þat was borne at Bethleem, diede þer in this tyme, havenge xc. and vj. yere in age. In whiche tyme themperour sende an hoste to Hispeyne ageyne the Wandalynges, whiche hade noo victory for cause themperour hade amovede Bonefacius the noble kny3hte from his company. Whiche goenge to Affrike was cause of grete hurte to the cite of Rome.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 241. a.

Seynte Ierom dyede.

---

[1] *grael*, β. and γ.
[2] *offretory*, γ.
[3] *sacrement*] sacrynge, Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *decon*, γ.
[6] *papacye*, Cx.
[7] *ferþe*, β.; *ferþ*, γ.
[8] *sinod*, β. and γ.
[9] *Theotocos*, α.; *Theotochos*, β. and Cx.; *Theothocos*, γ.
[10] *to saye*, added in Cx.
[11] *was*] om. Cx.
[12] *Wandels*, Cx.
[13] *þe orped man*] that myghty, Cx.
[14] *dude*, γ.
[15] *orpedliche*] manly, Cx.
[16] *dide mych*, β.
[17] *empeer*, α.; *in þe empire*, β.; *þemper*, γ.; *in thempyre*, Cx.

Cap. XXXIII.

[*Theodosius imperator. Concilium Chalcedonense. Attila flagellum Dei.*]

Gratiæ CDXXV. Theodosii primo.

Theodosius junior, filius Arcadii, regnavit cum Valentiniano genere suo quasi annis viginti sex.[1] In cujus diebus regnum Francorum incepit sub Ferramundo filio Marcomiri, sicut dictum est supra de provinciis, libro primo,[2] capitulo Gallia. Theodosius igitur comperta[3] morte Honorii patrui sui, Valentinianum,[4] Placidiæ[5] Gallæ amitæ suæ filium, Cæsarem fecit,[6] quem cum matre sua Placidia ad regendum Occidentem statim misit. Hi duo superaverunt Johannem imperii invasorem, data venia Aecio strenuo militi, eo quod ejus studio et industria Huni sint reversi, qui occidentale imperium proposuerant infestasse.[7] Cernens igitur Bonifacius supradictus, miles strenuus, quod Africam

---

[1] *quinque*, C.D.

[2] *libro primo*] om. C.D.

[3] *comperata*, B.

[4] C.D. add: "amicæ suæ filium "Cæsarem fecit, quod cum Au- "gusta."

[5] *Placidæ*, MS.

[6] *fecit*] om. B.

[7] *qui . . . infestasse*] om. C.D.

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

TREVISA.

THE yonge Theodocius Archadius his sone, regned wiþ his dou3ter housbonde Valentinianus as it were[1] sixe and twenty 3ere. Þe kyngdom of Frenschemen[2] bygan in his tyme under Ferramundus þe sone of Martomirus, as it is i-seide toforehonde of the[3] province[4] in þe firste book, capitulo Gallia. Þanne Theodocius knewe þat his eme Honorius was deed, and took Valentinianus þe sone of his aunte Galla Placida, [and made hym Cesar, and sente hym anon[5] wiþ his moder Galla Placida][6] for to governe þe Est londes. Þese[7] tweyne overcome Iohn þat werrede in þe emperour,[8] and[9] Aecius þe noble kny3t hadde mercy, ffor by his witte and sleiþe[10] þe Hunnes were i-torned a3en[11] þat caste for to werry[12] in þe empere of the Westlondes. Þan Bonefacius, þe nobil kny3t þat we spak of toforehonde, took hede þat he my3te nou3t holde suerliche[13] Affrica a3enst

---

Capitulum tricesimum tertium.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

THEODOSIUS the yonger, and sonne of Archadius, reignede with Valentinianus his son in lawe xxvj. yere. In the tyme of whom the realme of Fraunce began to have name under Feramundus the sonne of Marcomirus, as hit is schewede afore, libro primo, capitulo Gallia. Theodosius understondynge of the dethe of Honorius his uncle, made Valentinianus son of Galla Placida, his frende, a Cesar, whom he sende to governe the Weste with Galla Placida his moder. They tweyne hade victory of oon noble man callede Iohn, whiche trowblede that cuntre soore, lyfe grauntede to Aecius, a noble kny3hte, in that the Hunes were returnede, whiche hade intendede to have destroyede the weste partes of thempire. That Bonefacius aforeseide perceyvenge that he my3hte not kepe Affrike ageyne

---

[1] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[2] *Freynschmen*, γ.
[3] *the*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *provyncis*, β.
[5] *anon*] om. Cx.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *þeos*, γ.
[8] *empere*, α.; *empire*, β.; *emper*, γ.; *in the empyre*, Cx.
[9] *and they were merciful to*, Cx.
[10] *sleiȝþe*, β.
[11] *a3en*] om. Cx.
[12] *werrie*, β.
[13] *surlych*, γ.; *sewrly*, Cx.

contra Valentinianum[1] et ejus insignem militem Aecium tuto tenere non posset, Vandalorum[2] et Alanorum[3] gentem, quæ nuper Hispanias occupaverat,[4] cum rege eorum Genserico[5] ad Africam invitavit; qui statim accedens Africam vastavit, et fidem catholicam in ea maculavit; sub qua tempestate[6] beatus Augustinus Augustinus. obiit octogesimo vi°. ætatis suæ anno. Cujus extat tanta librorum copia ut verum sit illud metrice dictum. *Versus.*[7] *Mentitur*[8] *qui te*[9] *totum legisse fatetur.* [10]Gensericus iste rex Vandalorum, quamvis medio tempore[11] Hispanos, Gallos, et Romanos contriverit, regnavit tamen apud Africam, secundum chronicam Eusebii in fine, triginta septem annis post quem Hunericus, filius ejus seu gener, regnavit octo annis. Qui similiter ecclesias clausit, trescentos episcopos relegavit. Unde et justa Dei judicio vermibus[12] scatens cito obiit. Post quem Guntamundus, filius fratris Genserici, regnavit ibidem duodecim annis. Qui decimo anno regni sui ecclesias

---

[1] C.D. slightly vary.
[2] *Wandalorum*, A.B.
[3] *Slavorum*, B.
[4] *occupabat*, B.
[5] *Gesserico*, C.D.; *Gyserico*, MS.
[6] C..D add: "sæviente tunc primo apud Africam persecutione Wandalica."
[7] *Versus*] om. A.B.
[8] *ille*, B.
[9] *se*, C.D.
[10] *Ranulphus*, B.
[11] C.D. add: "regni sui."
[12] *vermi*, B.

Valentinianus and his noble kny3t Aecius. þerfore he prayde þe Wandales, and þe Alanes, þat hadde occupied Spayne toforn-honde, for to come[1] into Affrica wiþ here kyng Gesericus,[2] and he come anon, and destroyed[3] Affrica and defouled þe fey of holy chirche. In þat tyme of tempest deide Seint Austyn, þe 3ere of his age foure score and sixe. He made so meny bookes þat þat[4] matir[5] is soop,[6] he lyep[7] þat seide þat he hadde i-rad[8] al þy[9] bookes. [R.][10] þis Gisericus, kyng of Wandales, þey3 he in þe mene tyme overcome þe Spaynelles,[11] Galles, and Romayns, 3it he regnede in[12] Affrica sevene and þritty 3ere, so seiþ Eusebius in his[13] cronyke ri3te in þe ende. After Gesericus his[14] sone oþer[15] his dou3ter housbonde Homericus[16] regnede ey3te 3ere. And he also closede cherches and outlawed þre hondred bisshoppes, þerfore by Goddes ri3tful dome he wallede[17] ful of wormes and deide sone. After hym Gesericus his broþer sone Guinitanundus[18] regnede þere twelve [3ere. In þe twelþe][19] 3ere of his kyngdom[20] he opened[21] chirches, and reconciled hem

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Valentinianus and Aecius his noble kny3hte, desirede the Wandalynges and the Alanes, with Gisericus theire kynge, un[22] to Affrike. Whiche commynge to Affrike wastede hit, and maculate the feithe in hit. In whiche tempeste Seynte Austyn dyede in the lxxxviij. yere of his age; whiche made so many bookes that unnethe they cowthe be redde of eny oon man. This Gisericus reignede in Affrike, after the cronicle of Eusebius in the ende, xxxvij[ti] yere, þau3he he 3afe grete batelles in Speyne in the meane tyme, and ageyne men of Fraunce, and also to the Romanes. After whom Hunericus reignede viij. yere, whiche did schutte the churches, and putte ccc. bischoppes un to exile; whiche fyllede with vermyn did dye by the ordinaunce of God. After whom Gunctamundus reignede, son of the broþer of Gisericus, xij. yere; whiche openede the churches in the x[the] yere of his reigne, and callede

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. Seynte Austyn the grete and noble doctor diede in this tyme.

f. 241. b.

---

[1] *to a come*, γ.
[2] *Gisericus*, Cx.
[3] *distried*, β.
[4] *þat matir*] the metre, Cx.
[5] *metre*, β.; *meter*, γ.
[6] *that saith*, added in Cx.
[7] *likkeþ*, α.; *likþ*, β.; *lykþ*, γ.
[8] *hadde i-rad*] radde, γ.
[9] *þy*] his, Cx.
[10] From Cx.
[11] *Spaynardes*, Cx.
[12] *in*] om. γ.
[13] *in his*] om. Cx.
[14] *his*] om. β. and Cx.
[15] *oper*] om. Cx.
[16] *hosbond Humericus*, γ.
[17] *walled*, β.; *wellede*, γ.; *wambled*, Cx.
[18] *Guntamundus*, α. and γ.; *Guttamundus*, β. and Cx.
[19] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[20] *regne*, Cx.
[21] *opnede*, γ.
[22] Sic in MS.

aperuit, relegatos revocavit. Post quem Transamundus,[1] frater Hunerici [2] prædicti, regnavit quasi [3] viginti octo annis. Post quem Hildericus, filius suus ex filia Valentiniani progenitus, regnavit octo annis; quem Colomaurus [4] tyrannus, invasor Hiberniæ Britanniæque, expugnato regno expulit, et post eum tribus annis in Africa regnavit. Et sic [5] fluxerunt [6] ab exordio Vandalicæ persecutionis sub Genserico inceptæ, usque ad exitum Vandalorum de Africa, quasi anni centum. *De Pontificibus.*[7] Sixtus papa post Celestinum successit [8] annis novem.[9] Cujus tempore floruit beatus Maximus Treverensis [10] episcopus, in [11] homeliis [12] clarus, qui,[13] ut refert Gennadius, illam famosam homeliam edidit de martyribus quæ sic incipit: "Qui sanctorum merita religiosa caritate " miratur."[14] Floruit et Cassiodorus senator, qui psalterium [15] exposuit, et chronicam de imperatoribus et pontificibus edidit. Floruit et [16] illo tempore [17] Orosius Hispanus, qui post obitum Augustini magistri sui Romam veniens septem libros adversus gentes [18] de Ormesta, id est de miseria mundi, edidit.[19] Quo in tempore

Gratiæ CDXXXIV. Theodosii X.

---

[1] *Crusamundus*, B.
[2] *Giserici*, B.
[3] *quasi*] om. B.
[4] *Gilomaurus*, A.B.; *Gilomanus*, C.D.
[5] *sic*] om. B.
[6] *fiunt*, C.D.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[8] *sedit*, B.
[9] ꝑ, B.
[10] *Tarvernensis*, A.; *Taruensis*, C.D.
[11] *componendis*, C.D.
[12] *et sermonis multum*, C.D.
[13] *qui . . . miratur*] om. C.D.
[14] *&c.*, A.B.
[15] *luculenter*, C.D.
[16] *in*, A.B.
[17] *apud Romam Orosius Terraconensis presbiter, de Hispania oriundus, qui*, &c., C.D.
[18] *et cronica ab exordio mundi usque ad tempora conscripsit quam de Ormesta*, C.D.
[19] *intitulavit*, C.D.

Trevisa.

þat were outlawed. After hym þe forseide Homericus[1] his broþer Trasamundus regnede as it were[2] eiȝte and twenty ȝere. After hym his sone Hildericus, y-gete[3] on Valentinianus his douȝter, regnede eyȝte ȝere; oon Gylomaurus[4] þe tyraunt, þat hadde i-werred in Irlond and in Bretayne, put hym out of his kyngdom, and regned aftir hym þre ȝere in Affrica; and so from þe bygynnynge of þe persecucioun of Wandales, þat bygan in Gisericus his tyme, anon to þe goynge out of Wandales out of Affrica, passede as it[5] were an hondred ȝere. [After Celestinus Sixtus was pope nyne ȝere.][6] ℟. In his tyme Seint Maximus, bisshop of Carvernensis,[7] was in his floures, and made noble omelyes; and as Genadius seith, he made þat famous omelye of martires þat bygynneþ in þis manere: "Qui "religiosa caritate[8] sanctorum merita miratur," and so forþ. And Cassiodorus þe senatour is in his floures. He expownede the sawter, and made a cronike of þe emperours and of bisshoppes. Also þat tyme Orosius of Spayne was in his floures; he come to Rome after Seint Austyn his deþ, and made sevene bookes aȝenst mysbyleved men, de ormesta, þat is, of þe wrec-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

þe bischoppes from exile. Whom Transamundus, broþer to Hunericus aforeseide, succeedede xxviij^{ti} yere. After whom Hildericus his sonne, geten of the doȝhter of Valentinianus, reignede viij. yere, whom Gilomaurus the tiraunte expulsede from his realme, and reignede in Affrica for hym thre yere; and so þer were a c. yere from the begynnenge of the Wandalicalle persecucion begunne by Gisericus un to the goenge owte of theyme from Affrike. Sixtus the pope succeeded Celestinus ix. yere. ℟. In the tyme of whom blessede Maximus, the bischop Cavernense, a man of excellente connynge, made an omely of martirs, which begynnethe, "Religi-"osa caritate miratur," as Genadius rehersethe. Cassiodorus the senator flowrede this tyme, whiche expownede the psawter, and made a cronicle of bischoppes and of emperours. Also Orosius Hispanus was of grete name this tyme, whiche commynge to Rome after the dethe of Seynte Austyn his maister, made vij. bookes of the misery of the worlde. In whiche tyme

---

[1] *Humericus*, γ.
[2] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[3] *goten*, Cx.
[4] *Glomaurus*, Cx.
[5] *hit*, β.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *Tarvernensis*, β. and γ.; *Terverensis*, Cx.
[8] *caritate*] from β., γ., and Cx.; *carite*, MS.

imperatrix Eudoxia,[1] quæ fuit filia Theodosii uxorque Valentiniani, de Jerosolima rediens, attulit secum catenas Sancti Petri, de quibus fit solemnitas in kalendis Augusti, non obstante quod[2] eductio Petri de carcere circa festum Paschæ contigerit. A diebus nempe Octaviani usque tunc solemnitas de victoria Augusti Cæsaris in ipsis kalendis habebatur. Circa hos dies apud Cretam insulam diabolus in specie Moysi Judæis apparuit, promittens quod pede sicco eos ad terram promissionis adduceret;[3] unde et plurimis eorum submersis, reliqui ad fidem Christi sunt conversi. *De Pontificibus.*[4] Leo papa post Sixtum præsedit xxi.[5] annis. Hic hominum sanctissimus quinquies aut pluries aliquando[6] in die celebrare consuevit.[7] Cujus manum dum mulier quædam die Paschæ oscularetur, tantam[8] temptationem sensit[9] pontifex, ut in sui vindictam amputaret sibi[10] manum dextram.

Gratiæ CDXLIII. Theodosii XIX.

Sanctus Leo papa manum propriam amputavit.

---

[1] *Edoxia*, A.
[2] *quamvis*, C.D.
[3] *educeret*, B.; *reduceret*, C.D.
[4] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[5] *xxij.*, B.
[6] *aliquando*] om. B.
[7] *consueverat*, A.
[8] *illico*, C.D.
[9] *persensit*, C.D.
[10] *sibi*] om. A.

chednesse of þis world. Þat tyme Eudoxia þe emperesse,[1] þat was Theodocius his dou3ter and Valentinianus his wif, com out of Ierusalem, and brou3te wiþ here þe cheynes[2] þat Peter was i-bounde wiþ in prisoun. Of hem is þe feste [of][3] Lammesse day, þey Peter were brou3t out[4] of prisoun aboute Ester tyme.[5] In[6] solempnite of Cesar his victorie was i-holde uppon þat day from Octovianus his tyme anon to þat tyme. Aboute þat tyme þe devel appered to þe Iewes in þe ilond Creta, in Moyses his liche, and byhet hym[7] þat he wolde lede hem drie foot into þe londe of byheste. Þanne meny of hem were a dreynt,[8] and þe oþere tornede to þe fey of Crist. After Sixtus Leo was pope oon[9] and twenty 3ere; he was holyest of alle men, and seide his masse fyve siþes and somtyme ofter in oon day. In[10] an Ester day a womman kyssed[11] his hond, and þe pope feled[12] it[13] so grete temptacioun þat for wreche þerof he kutte[14] of his [owne][15] ri3t honde. Þanne þe peple grucched[16]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Eudoxia, do3hter of Theodosius, and wife of Valentinianus, commynge from Ierusalem brou3hte the cheynes with her in whom Seynte Petyr was made faste, the solemnite of whiche feste ys halowede in the kalendes of Auguste, notwithstondynge the educcion of Seynte Petyr from prison was abowte the feste of Ester. The solemnite of Augustus themperour was halowede from the tymes of Octavian un to that tyme in the kalendes of Auguste. The develle apperede in the lykenesse of Moyses abowte this tyme, at the yle callede Creta, to the Iewes, promysenge to brynge theym drye thro þe see to the londe of promission. Mony of theyme drownede, the residu were convertede to the feithe of Criste. Leo þe pope succedede Sixtus xxj^ti^ yere. This pope was of soe grete devocion that he wolde say masse v. tymes or moo in a day. A woman kyssenge his honde on a Ester day, the pope was movede so soore in to temptacion, that he kytte aweye his ry3hte honde in vengeaunce þere off. At the laste the peple grucchenge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The feste of Seynte Petyr ad vincula was institute firste.

The develle appered un to the Iewes.

f. 242. a.

---

[1] *emperice*, β.; *þemperys*, γ.
[2] *chaynes*, γ.
[3] From β. and Cx.
[4] *out*] om. α. and γ.
[5] *þey Peter . . . tyme*] om. Cx.
[6] *þe*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *ham*, γ.; *promysed hem*, Cx.
[8] *drowned*, Cx.
[9] *on*, β.
[10] *On*, Cx.
[11] *kussed*, α.
[12] *felk*, Cx.
[13] *it*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *kitte*, β.
[15] From α., β., and Cx.
[16] *grucchide*, β.; *gruchgede*, γ.; *grutchyd*, Cx.

Verum cum tumultus populi contra eum surgeret quod missam more solito non celebraret, ipse se totum beatæ [1] virgini commendavit orando; [2] cui virgo [3] manum restituit; unde et ipse sicut prius celebrans, miraculum illud publicavit coram omni populo.[4] *Quarta synodus universalis sexcentorum triginta episcoporum.*[5] Hujus papæ tempore sub Marciano principe celebrata est Chalcedoniæ [6] synodus [7] sexcentorum [8] triginta episcoporum, contra Eutychen abbatem Constantinopolitanum [9] et contra Dioscorum [10] Alexandrinum episcopum, qui negabant veram in Christo carnem [11] fuisse, et etiam negabant [12] carnis nostræ resurrectionem. Ad hanc [13] synodum dum Leo papa epistolam de vera fide missurus esset, eam conscriptam super altare beati Petri posuit, per quadraginta dies jejunans, et beatum Petrum [14] exorans ut, si quid in illa emendandum foret, ipse Petrus eam corrigeret; quod et factum est. *Miraculum.*[15] Alia vice per quadraginta dies jejunans, rogavit beatum Petrum ut veniam sibi de peccatis suis impetraret; cui Petrus apparens dixit, "Omnia

Epistola Leonis correcta per beatum Petrum.

---

[1] *Mariæ*, B.C.D.
[2] *orando*] om. B.
[3] *beata*, added in C.D.
[4] C.D. add: "in sermonibus "publicavit."
[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[6] *quarta sinodus universalis*, A.; *universalis*, B.; *quarta*, C.
[7] *scilicet* 630, C.D.
[8] *et*, added in A.B.
[9] *Constantinopolitani*, C.D.
[10] *Dioscorum*, B.
[11] *carnem ... negabant*] om. C.D.
[12] *negabant*] om. B.
[13] *istam*, B.
[14] *jugiter*, C.D.
[15] A.B.C.D. omit title.

CENTRAL LENDING LIBRARY NEWCASTLE

TREVISA.

aȝenst hym for he song nouȝt his masse as he was woned to doo, and he prayede his bedes,[1] and put hym al to oure lady, and prayede[2] hir of help and of[3] grace. Þanne oure[4] lady restorede his hond aȝe, and he seide his masse as he was wont[5] to doo, and tolde out þat miracle to fore al þe peple. In þis popes tyme, under Marcianus þe prince, was i-made þe fourþe general counsail in Calcidonia, of sixe hondred bisshoppes and þritty, aȝenst þe oon Eutices, abbot of Constantynnoble, [and][6] aȝenst oon Dyoscorus, bisshop of Alexandria. Þey deniede þat[7] in Crist was verray[8] flesche, and denyede also þe resurrexioun at þat[9] day of dome. Pope Leo made a lettre of þe riȝt fey for to sende to þis counsail, and leide þe lettre uppon Seint Petir his auȝter,[10] and fasted[11] fourty dayes, and preyde Seint Petir þat ȝif ouȝt[12] schulde be amended þerynne þat he wolde amende it,[13] and so it[13] was i-doo. Anoþer tyme he fasted fourty dayes, and prayed Peter to gete hym forȝifnes of his synne;[14] and Peter appered to hym and seide, "Alle þy

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

ageyne hym that he seide not masse as he was wonte to do, he commendede hym to the blissede virgyne Mary, preyenge entierly to her. And oure blissede Lady Marye restorede to hym his honde, whiche seyenge masse as he was wonte to do, publischede that miracle. A cownsayle universalle of vj^{c}. and xxx^{ti} bischoppes hade at Calcedonia, in the tyme of this pope and of the prince Marcianus, ageyne Euticen thabbot of Constantinopole, and ageyne Dioscorus the bischoppe Alexandryne, whiche denyede verey humanite to have bene in Criste, and also they denyede the resurreccion of oure feithe.[16] This Leo the pope makenge an epistole of the trewe feithe of Criste, whiche scholde be sende to that cownsayle, putte hit writen on þe awter of Seynte Petyr, fastenge by xl^{ti} dayes, preyenge Seynte Petyr that he wolde correcte if eny thynge were to be correcte in hyt; and so hit was. This pope Leo faste an oþer tyme xl^{ti} dayes, preyenge Seynte Petyr to purchase to hym forȝiffenes of his synnes. To whom Seynte Petyr apperenge

A transmigracione.

A miracle of Seynte Mary, moder of Criste.

The heresy.

An epistolle sende to that cownsayle.

Seynte Petyr apperede to Leo the pope.

---

[1] *prayede his bedes*] made his prayers, Cx.
[2] *besoughte*, Cx.
[3] *of*] om. Cx.
[4] *blessyd*, added in Cx.
[5] *woned*, α.; *wond*, γ.
[6] From α., β., and Cx.
[7] *denyede þat*, added in MS. again.
[8] *verrei*, β.; *verrey*, γ.
[9] *þe*, α.; *atte*, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *auter*, γ.
[11] *faste*, α. and γ.
[12] *ouȝt*] oȝt, γ.; ony thynge, Cx.
[13] *hit*, β. (bis).
[14] *synnes*, α. and Cx.
[15] Sic in MS.

" peccata tua tibi sunt dimissa; sed indiscreta manuum " impositio [1] a te exigetur." *De septem Dormientibus.*[2]

Septem dormientes.

Hujus [papæ] [3] diebus, sub ultimo Theodosii tempore, apud Ephesum in monte Selio septem dormientes surrexerunt, et sua evigilatione fidem resurrectionis nostræ plurimum confirmarunt.[4] Hi nempe tempore Decii Cæsaris, ut rabiem persecutionis declinarent, in quadam spelunca se occultaverunt, sicque [5] ducentis annis dormierunt. Tandem per divinam virtutem evigilantes, miserunt famulum suum cum aliquot nummis ad urbem pro cibis emendis et de statu persecutionis explorarent [6]; sed per antiquam monetam suam ostensam quæ tunc in usu non erat detecti, per ducentos ferme annos dormisse sunt comperti; sicque plurimum confirmata resurrectionis fide, quam Eutyches negabat, præsente imperatore Theodosio iterum dormierunt. *Eutropius.*[7] Circa hæc tempora Attila rex Hunorum,

---

[1] *manus amputatio*, C.D.
[2] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[3] *papæ*, from A.
[4] *confirmaverunt*, A.
[5] *sic*, B.
[6] *exploraret*, A.
[7] Wrong reference, as are also the two following to *Eutropius*.

" synnes beep for3eve,[1] but unwis hond leggynge[2] is chalenged " of pe." In pis popes tyme, pat was in Theodocius [his][3] laste tyme, at Ephesus in pe hil[4] mont Selius,[5] pe sevene slepers awook and arise,[6] and pe fey of oure resurreccioun was moche[7] i-confermed and i-stabled by pat arisynge. In Decius Cesar his tyme pese[8] men fly3 and hidde hem in a den[9] for to scape[10] pe woodnesse[11] of pe persecucioun pat was i-doo uppon Cristen men, and so pey[12] slepe[13] two hondred 3ere, and a wook at pe laste by pe vertu of God, and sente a servaunt wip money to pe citee for to begge[14] mete, and for to aspye how[15] it stood of pe persecucioun; and by olde money pat was schewed,[16] pat was nou3t po i-used, it was knowe and i-founde pat pey hadde i-slepe aboute a[17] two hondred 3ere, and awook at pe laste by vertu of God;[18] and so pe fey of [pe][19] resurrexioun was confermed pat Entices[20] denyede, and pei bygonne to slepe efte[21] in presence of Theodocius pe emperour. *Eutropius.* Aboute pat tyme oon

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

seide, " Alle thy synnes be for3iffen to the, but the indiscrete " kyttenge awey of thy honde schalle be requirede of the." The vij. slepers did awake and aryse in pe mownte Selius in the tyme of this pope, and in the laste dayes of Theodosius themperour at Ephesus, whiche confermede gretely the feithe of oure resurreccion thro theire awakenge. These men hidde theyme in a denne that they my3hte avoide the persecucion of Decius Cesar, where thei slepede cc. yere. Whiche awakenge by the vertu of God, sende theire servaunte with penyes and moneye to the cite to buy meyte for theym, and to inquire of the state of the persecucion per. Where thei were detecte by the olde moneye y-schewede, not usede per, where hit was comperte that thei hade slepede cc. yere. And so the feithe of resurreccion, whom thEuticianes denyede, gretely confermede, thei slepede ageyne, Theodosius themperour beynge presente. *Eutropius.* Athila, kynge of the Hunes, govern- f. 242. b.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The vij. slepers did awake.

---

[1] *ben foryeven*, Cx.
[2] *unwyse handlyng*, Cx.
[3] From *α.* and *γ.*
[4] *hul*, *γ.*
[5] *Celius*, Cx.
[6] *aroos*, Cx.
[7] *myche*, *β.*
[8] *þeose*, *γ.*
[9] *cave*, Cx.
[10] *ascape*, *β.*
[11] *wodnes*, *γ.*
[12] *hy*, *γ.*
[13] *slepte*, Cx.
[14] *bygge*, *γ.*; *bye*, *β.* and Cx.
[15] *hou*, *α.*; *hou3*, *γ.*
[16] *schewide*, *β.*
[17] *a*] an, *γ.*
[18] *and . . . God*] om. *α.* and *γ.*
[19] From *α.*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[20] *Eutices*, *γ.*
[21] *agayne*, Cx.

regens Daciam et Pannoniam, ducentorum millium ducebat exercitum, fultusque auxilio gentium quas subegerat, contra Romanos et totam[1] fere Occidentem, Alverniam usque præcesserat; vir quidem in confusionem gentium natus, bellorum amator sed consilio[2] validus; contra quem Valentinianus pugnaturus, qui tunc [regebat][3] Occidentem misit epistolam ad Gothos sub his verbis. *Epistola Valentiniani ad Gothos.*[4] "Prudentiæ "vestræ interest contra orbis conspirare[5] tyrannum, qui "optat mundi generale servitium, qui causas prælii non "requirit, sed quod libuerit putat legitimum, superbiam "[suam][6] sola licentia sanat. Cunctorum denique mere-"tur odium, qui omnium gratis se facit inimicum." Sed et illi rescripserunt in hunc modum. *Responsio.*[7] "Vos "fecistis Attilam vobis[8] inimicum; desiderium vestrum[9] "habetis." Convenitur itaque apud Alverniam in campis Cathalamitis, qui centum leugas in longitudine et septua-

---

[1] *et totam*] totum, A.
[2] *et manu*, added in C.D.
[3] *regebat*] from B.
[4] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[5] *inspirare*, A.
[6] *suam*, from A.; *superbia sua*, B.
[7] *Responsio*] om. A.B.C.D.
[8] *nobis*, C.D.
[9] *nostrum*, C.D.

Athila [1] kyng of Hunes governed Denmark [2] and Pannonia, and ladde an oost of two hondred þowsand, and hadde helþ aȝenst þe Romayns of naciouns þat he hadde i-made sugette, and passeth forth wel nygh [3] al þe Westlond anon to Allvern.[4] Þis man was i-bore to schame and schendnes[5] of naciouns; he lovede werres, and was strong of counsail. Valentinianus þat [þo] [6] governed þe West londes schulde fiȝte aȝenst þis Athila, and sente a lettre to þe Gothes in þese [7] wordes: "Hit byfalleþ to ȝoure "redynesse and wisdom to conspire aȝenst þe tyraunt þat de- "sired [8] al þe service of þis world; he rekkeþ [9] of [no] [10] riȝt- "ful cause of bataile, but what hym liketh [11] he holdeþ laweful; "onliche leve [12] heleþ and kovereth [13] his pryde [14]; he is worþy "to be hated of alle men [þat is enemy to alle men]." [15] But þey write a lettre in þis manere: "ȝe haveþ [16] i-made Athila ȝoure "enemy, ȝe haveþ [16] ȝoure desire." Þanne þey come to giders in þe feeldes Cathalmytes,[17] þat conteyneþ an hondred leges[18] in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. enge Denmarke and Pannony, hade an hoste with hym of cc. m^{l} men, whiche supportede by peple subduede to hym, wente to Alvernia ageyne the Romanes and allemoste alle the Weste; a man borne to the confuscion of moche peple, luffer of batelles, and a discrete man in cownesayle. Valentinianus intendenge to ȝiffe batelle to hym, sende an epistole to the Gothes in this sentence: "Hit longethe your prudence to con- "spire ageyne the tiraunte of the worlde, whiche desirethe the "generalle servyce of the worlde; whiche requirethe not "causes of batelle, supposenge that thynge to be lawefulle "that is to his pleasure. Withowte dowte he deservethe the "hate of alle men, that makethe hym selfe voluntaryly an "enemy to alle men." The Gothes did write to Valentinia- nus in thys wise: "Ye have made Athila youre enemy, ye have "your desire." The hostes mette to gedre at Alvernia in the feldes Cathalamite, whiche conteynethe a c. lewkes in lengthe

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi- gracione.

---

[1] *Anthila*, γ.
[2] *Denmarch*, β. and .
[3] *neiȝ*, β.
[4] *Alverne*, β.; *Alvern*, γ.; *unto Alverne*, Cx.
[5] *schenship*, β.; *shendship*, Cx.
[6] From α. and γ.; *thenne*, Cx.
[7] *þeose*, γ.
[8] *desireþ*, α. and Cx.
[9] *rechcheþ*, γ.; *retcheth*, Cx.
[10] From α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *likiþ*, β.
[12] *leve*] byleve, Cx.
[13] *kevereth*, α.; *cureþ*, β. and γ.
[14] *pryte*, Cx.
[15] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *habbeþ*, γ. (bis).
[17] *Cathalmites*, β.; *Cathulintes*, Cx.
[18] *leuges*, β.; *leghes*, Cx.

ginta in latitudine continent. Fit bellum atrox cui simile nulla[1] narrat antiquitas, ita ut centum octoginta millibus hominum hinc inde occisis, rivulus deprope currens ex sanguinis impetu torrens effectus, occisorum cadavera secum traheret. Ex parte Romanorum ceciderunt rex[2] Burgundiæ et rex Gothorum. *Eutropius, libro nono.*[3] Rex vero Attila tanquam victus Pannoniam rediit ut ampliorem recolligeret[4] exercitum. *Ranulphus.*[5] In vita sancti Germani legitur quod cum[6] rex Attila Galliam infestaret, obsedit aliquando urbem Trecasinam,[7] ubi sanctus Lupus tunc temporis præsidebat. Ascendens autem beatus Lupus portam urbis obsessæ clamando nquisivit quis esset qui eos sic impeteret.[8] Cui Attila, "Ego sum Attila flagellum Dei." Ad quem episcopus, "Et ego sum Lupus, vastator gregis Dominici, Dei "flagello egens."[9] Mox que[10] januis reseratis[11] hostes[12]

[1] *retro*, added in C.D.
[2] *dux*, C.D.
[3] Reference omitted in A.
[4] *se colligeret*, A.
[5] *Ranulphus*] om. C.D.
[6] *dum*, A.
[7] *Tertasinam*, C.D.
[8] *impetitur*, B.; *indigentes sic infestaret*, C.D.
[9] *indigens bene veniat Dei flagellum, moxque*, &c., C.D.
[10] *Mox*, B.
[11] *aperuit*, C.D.
[12] *vero ingredientes*, added in C.D.

lengþe and seventy in brede; þere was a stronge bataille, noon olde storie spekeþ of noon[1] so strong, for þere were in boþe sides[2] i-slawe[3] nyne score þowsand men, so þat dede bodyes were i-bore forth wiþ þe streme[4] of blood. In the Romayns side were i-slawe þe kyng of Burgoyn[5] and þe kyng of Gothes. *Eutropius, libro* 9°. Kyng Athila, as þey[6] he were overcome, wente aȝe into Pannonia to gadre hym a grete[7] oost. Ꝛ. It is i-rad in Seint Germans lif þat while kyng [Athyla][8] werrede in[9] Gallia he byseged[10] in a tyme þe citee[11] Tricasina,[12] þere Seint Lupus was bisshop þat tyme. Þanne Seint Lupus went up[13] uppon þe ȝates of þe citee þat was byseged, and cryde and axede who it[14] were þat so greved hem; and kyng Athila answerde and seide: "I am Athila, Goddes scourge"; "And I,"[15] quoþ the bisshop, "am þe wold[16] þat destroyeþ oure Lord Goddes[17] "folk,[18] and have nede[19] to Goddes scourge." Lupus is a wolf. Þanne anon þe ȝates were [y-opened, and þe enemy were][20] i-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

and lxx^{ti} in latitude. A soore batelle was made þer, noon suche seen afore by eny man, in so moche þat a clxxx. m^{r} men sleyne of bothe partes, a grete ryver of bloode was made þer of, in so moche that hit toke with hit a grete multitude of dedde men. The kynge off Burguyne and the kynge of Gothes were sleyne of the parte of the Romanes. *Eutropius, libro nono.* Athila devicte returnede to Pannonia that he myȝhte gedre a gretter hoste. Ꝛ. Hit is redde in the life of Seynte Germanus that Athila trowblenge Fraunce soore, segede that cite Tricasyne where blissede Lupus was presidente that tyme. This blissede man Lupus ascendynge the ȝate of the cite segede, inquirede what man hit scholde be that trowblede the cite soe. To whom Attila seide, "I am Attila the rodde of "God." The bischoppe seide, "And y am a wulfe, waster of "the flocke of God, nedynge correccion;" whiche openenge the ȝates, theire enemyes were made blynde by the myȝhte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *noon*] no batayl, Cx.; *batail* added in γ.
[2] *sides*] om. Cx.
[3] *i-slawe*] om. γ.
[4] *streem*, γ.
[5] *Borguyn*, γ.
[6] *þouȝ*, β.; *though*, Cx.
[7] *gretter*, β. and Cx.; *grettre*, γ.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *in*] om. Cx.
[10] *bisegide*, β., et infra.
[11] *citee*] om. γ.
[12] *Trecasina*, β.; *Trecasma*, Cx.
[13] *up*] om. Cx.
[14] *it*] they, Cx.
[15] *ic*, β.; *Y*, γ.
[16] *wolf*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *Goddes*] om. Cx.
[18] *flok*, α.
[19] *neode*, γ.
[20] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

divinitus sunt excæcati, atque de porta ad portam transeuntes neminem viderunt aut læserunt. *Eutropius et*[1] *Martinus.*[2] Attila rex Hunorum per Aecium strenuum militem de partibus Galliarum fugatus, in fugiendo versus Pannoniam vastavit Italiam, ibique per triennium obsedit Aquileiam et obtinuit. Tunc Leo papa, postquam[3] tribus diebus et noctibus in ecclesia[4] Petri jejunando orasset,[5] ait ad suos, "Qui me vult[6] sequi sequatur." Et eo appropinquante ad Attilam descendit rex de equo, et pedibus papæ se provolvens, rogavit episcopum ut peteret quicquid vellet. Qui statim petiit et obtinuit ut rex de Italia recederet, et[7] captivos omnes relaxaret; quod et factum est.[7] Cum autem rex postmodum argueretur cur dominator orbis ab uno sacerdote tam facile vinceretur respondit: "In hoc prospexi mihi et vobis; vidi enim "a dextris ejus militem fortissimum[8] cum gladio eva-

---

[1] *Eutropius et*] om. B.C.D.
[2] *Mac*, A.
[3] *cum*, B.
[4] *beati*, added in B.
[5] *jejuniis et orationibus vacasset*, C.D.
[6] *voluerit*, C.D.
[7] *et . . . factum est*] om. C.D.
[8] *et terribilem*, added in C.D.

blend[1] þorw[2] Goddes myght, and wente from ȝate to ȝate, and sigh no man noþer herte.[3] Athila kyng of Hunes was i-chased[4] out of Gallia by a nobil knyȝt þat heet Aecius; in his fleynge toward Pannonia he destroyed Italy, and þere[5] he bysegede Aquila[6] þre ȝere, and gat it.[7] Þo Leo þe pope faste and prayed þre dayes and þre nyȝt[8] in Seint Peteris chirche, and seide to his clerkes,[9] "Who þat wil[10] come after me, come a "Goddes half."[11] And whan he neighede[12] to þe kyng Athila þe kyng liȝt doun of his hors, and fel doun of his hors,[13] and fel[14] doun to þe pope his feet, and prayde hym to axe what he wolde. And anon he prayde, and hadde it i-graunted, þat þe kyng schulde goo out of Itali, and delivere al þe prisoners. Afterward, whanne þe kyng was repreved[15] and arreyned[16] why þe lord of world was so liȝtliche overcome of a preost, "In "þat," quod þe kyng, "I dede[17] profiȝt[18] to ȝow and to me; for I "seigh[19] in his riȝt side a wel stalworþe clerk[20] wiþ a swerd

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. and power of Godde. Whiche goynge from ȝate to ȝate cowthe not fynde eny man. Athila the kynge off Hunes putte to fliȝhte by Aecius þe noble knyȝte from the costes of Fraunce, returnenge to Pannonia, destroyede a grete parte of Ytaly, leyenge sege to the cite of Aquileia by thre yere, and gate hit. Then Leo the pope fastenge thre dayes and so mony nyȝhtes, preyenge besily to Seynte Petyr, seide to his servauntes, "Folowe me who that wille." This pope commynge nye to kynge Athila, he liȝhte downe of his horse, and felle downe at the feete of the pope, preyenge hym to desire what thynge so ever he wolde. The pope desirede that he wolde departe from Ytaly, and so he didde, and also that he scholde delyver alle men taken in to captivite. His men rebukede hym that he beynge a victor of þe worlde was overcommen soe sone by oon preste, whiche answerede seyenge, that he see a myȝhty knyȝhte on his ryȝhte honde with a swerde drawen

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 243. a.

Leo the pope mette kynge Athila.

---

[1] *blente*, Cx.
[2] *þoroȝt*, γ.
[3] *noþer herte*] ne hurted no man, Cx.; *hirte*, β.; *hur* γ.
[4] *was i-chased*] om. γ.
[5] *þere*] om. Cx.
[6] *Aquilia*, α.
[7] *hit*, β.
[8] *nyghtes*, Cx.
[9] *clerkes*] om. α. and β.; *men*, Cx.; *peple* added in γ. by a later hand.
[10] *wol*, γ.
[11] *half*] name, Cx.
[12] *neyȝhede*, α. and γ.; *neiȝide*, β.; *approched*, Cx.
[13] *and . . . hors*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *ful*, γ.
[15] *repreoved*, γ.
[16] *arayned*, β.; *resoned*, Cx.
[17] *y dide*, β.
[18] *prouffyt*, Cx.
[19] *y syȝ*, α. and γ.; *y siȝ*, β.; *sawe*, Cx.
[20] *knyȝt*, β.; *knyȝt*, γ.; *a stronge knyghte*, Cx.

" ginato,[1] mihi comminantem quod nisi illi paruissem [2] " cum omnibus meis interissem." Rex ergo Italiam [3] deserens, Pannoniam devenit, ubi cito [4] obiit. *Eutropius, libro quarto decimo,*[5] *et Beda, libro primo.*[6] Circa hæc tempora pauperculæ Britonum reliquiæ mittunt tertio epistolam Aecio viro illustri et patricio in hunc modum.[7] *Littera.*[8] " Aecio ter consuli gemitus " Britannorum. Repellunt nos barbari ad mare. Re- " pellit [9] nos mare ad barbaros.[10] Hinc oriuntur duo " funerum genera, quia aut jugulamur aut submergimur." Sed frustra hæc petierunt, cum ipse Aecius eo tempore gravibus in Gallia [11] contra regem Attilam detineretur bellis.[12] *Gaufridus*[13] *et Beda ubi supra.* Interea fames supradicta apud Britones invalescens plures eorum coegit prædonibus hostibus manus dare. Nonnulli vero de montibus et saltibus,[14] ubi humanum deerat auxilium, in Domino fidentes,[15] prout poterant

[1] *extracto, astare qui mihi ista dixit, quod nisi episcopo in his quæ diceret obtemperarem, cum,* &c., C.D.

[2] *punssez*, A. ; *sibi obtemperassem*, B.

[3] *ut aliam* (sic), B.

[4] *post hoc*, C.D.

[5] *nono*, B.C.D.

[6] *capitulo* 13, the correct reference added in A.B.C.D.

[7] *hæc verba*, C.D.

[8] *Littera*] om. A.B.C.D.

[9] *Repellit*, from A.B. ; *repellat*, MS.

[10] *mare repellit ad nos barbaros*, C.D.

[11] *Galliis*, B.

[12] *Athilam regem Hunorum et Bledam fratrem ejus*, C.D.

[13] *et Alfridus*, added in C.D.

[14] *exeuntes*, added in C.D.

[15] *ad Dominum confugientes*, C.D.

" i-drawe þat manassed me [1] but I dede[2] as he wolde I scholde Trevisa.
" be deed, and all myne." Þanne þe kyng lefte Italy, and
wente into Pannonia, and deyde þere sone. *Eutropius, libro* 9°, *et Beda, libro primo,*[3] *capitulo* 13°. Aboute þat tyme þe poure relyf[4] þat was i-left of þe Britouns sente þe þridde tyme a lettre " to þat noble kny3t Aecius into [5] Patricius in þis manere : To " Aecius, þries consul, we schewe þ [6] the goynge [7] of Bretouns. " Straunge naciouns chase þ [8] us to þe see, and þe see dryve þ us " a3e to straunge naciouns, and þerof cometh tweie manere of " careyns, for we bee þ i-slawe wiþ wepoun,[9] oþer [10] we bee þ [11] " adreynt."[12] But it was for noght þat þey wrete soo, ffor Aecius þat tyme was occupied in Gallia with hard werre a3enst kyng Athila. *Gaufridus et Beda, ubi supra.*[13] In þe mene tyme þe forseide honger increse de [14] strongliche among þe Britouns, and compelled meny of hem to 3elde hem to þe þeoves[15] here enemyes ; and som of hem com out of hilles [16] and laundes, þere mannes help failede, and trust [17] in God Almy3ti, and

---

Ab urbe. manassenge hym and his hoste, knowenge that he scholde MS. Harl. 2261.
have been sleyne and if he hade not obeyede hym. Athila
levenge Ytaly and goenge to Pannonia, diede soone after A transmigracione.
that. *Eutropius, libro quarto decimo, et Beda, libro primo, capitulo tertio decimo.* The peple that were lefte of the Britones sende the thrydde tyme an epistole to Aecius the noble kny3hte in this forme: "To Aecius the noble The pituous compleynte of the Britons.
" kny3hte, thryes a consul, the sorowes of Britones. Men of
" barbre repelle us to the see, and the see repellethe us to
" theyme, and so ij. cruelle kyndes of dethe be spronge amonge Misery.
" us, for we be other sleyne or drownede." But Aecius was occupiede in soore batelles in Fraunce ageyne Athila. *Gaufridus et Beda ubi supra.* A grete hungre was that tyme Hungre.
amonge the Britones, causenge mony off theyme to yelde theym to theire enemyes. And mony of theyme in the mowntes and hilles of that cuntre, trustynge in Godde, resiste

---

[1] *þat*, added in γ.
[2] *y dide*, β.
[3] *et Beda, libro primo*] om. Cx.
[4] *pore relef*, β. ; *relef*, γ.
[5] *and to*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *shewe*, Cx.
[7] *gronynge*, α., β., and γ. ; *greves*, Cx.
[8] *chacen*, Cx.
[9] *wepen*, β. and Cx. ; *wepne*, γ.
[10] *oþer*] or ellys, Cx.
[11] *be*, α. ; *buþ*, γ.
[12] *drouned*, Cx.
[13] *ubi supra*] om. Cx.
[14] *encreced*, Cx.
[15] *þeeves*, β. ; *thevys*, Cx.
[16] *hulles*, γ
[17] *triste*, β.

Pictos repellabant. Hostes igitur ad tempus revertuntur usque ad extremam insulæ partem ultra Deiram[1] habitaculum sibi facientes, stragem vicissim de Britonibus et prædam agentes.[2] Eoque[3] tempore fames tam valida Constantinopolim invasit cum peste gravi et aere corrupto,[4] ut muri urbis cum quinquaginta septem turribus conciderent,[5] et multa hominum millia et jumentorum interirent. *Gaufridus*[6] *et Alfridus.* Deliberato[7] igitur inter Britones consilio, transfretavit Gwitelinus[8] archiepiscopus[9] ad Aldrenum,[10] qui tunc quartus post Conanum apud Armoricam regnabat Britanniam,[11] et[12] exposita Britonum calamitate reduxit secum Constantinum regis fratrem, cum multis millibus armatorum, quem apud Cirencestriam[13] erexit in regem. Habuit[14] autem iste Constantinus tres filios, scilicet Constantem primogenitum, quem in ecclesia Sancti Amphibali apud Wyntoniam fecit tonsorari[15]

[1] C.D. add: "quæ tunc Albania "dicebatur."

[2] C.D. add: "*Beda, lib.* i."

[3] *Eo quoque*, B.

[4] *subsecuto*, added in C.D.

[5] *conciderent*] om. B.; conciderunt, A.; ad terram caderent, C.D.

[6] lib. vi. cap. 2.

[7] *Delibato*, C.D.

[8] *Cuttellinus*, A.; *Gvicelinus*, B.

[9] *Londoni*, added in C.D.

[10] *Aldroenum*, C.D.

[11] C.D. slightly vary.

[12] *ubi*, C.D.

[13] *reduxit . . . Cirencestriam*] om. B.

[14] *Precedente tempore Constantinus iste ex nobili uxore de genere Romanorum sibi copulata tres inclitos filios generavit, Constantem scilicet, Aurelium, et Uterpendragon* [*Uter*, D.] *Constantem vero in ecclesia Sancti Amphibali apud Wintoniam fecit monachari, reliquos autem duos tradidit Guytelino informandos. Constantino*, &c., C.D.

[15] *tonsari*, A.B.

chasede out þe Pikkes[1] as wel as þey myȝte. Þan for a tyme þe enemyes were i-torned aȝen anon to þe uttermeste[2] part of þe lond, and made hem a wonynge place[3] byȝonde Deyra, þat is þe souþ side of Norþhomberlond, and slowȝ evere among,[4] and took prayes eiþer of oþer. Also þat tyme fil greet hunges[5] at Constantynnoble wiþ grete pestilence, and are[6] infecte and engleymed þat þe walles of þe citee fil doun wiþ sevene and fifty toures, and were deed meny þowsand[7] men and[8] bestes. [*Gaufredus and Alfredus.*][9] Þanne þe Britouns took avisement and counsaile, and Gwitelinus þe archebisshop seilede into Armorica, þat is Litel Bretayne, to oon Aldroenus, þat was þe ferþe[10] þat regnede þer after Conanus; and þe archebisshop declared[11] to hym þe mescheef and þe sorwe of Britouns, and brouȝt wiþ hym oon Constantinus, þat was þe kynges[12] broþer, with many þowsands of men of armes; and at Surcestre[13] he made hym kyng. Also þis Constantinus hadde þre sones: þe eldest heet Constant, hym he made i-schore[14] a[15] monke in Seint Amphibalus his cherche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

theire enemyes to theire power. After that theire enemyes returnenge to Briteyne, makenge theire habitacion in the extreme partes over Deira, in an yle, pereschede mony of the Britones, and toke mony prayes also. In whiche tyme a grete hungre was at Constantinopole with a soore pestilence, and with an aier corrupte, in so moche that the walles of the cite felle with lvii. towres, where thro mony peple and other bestes diede. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* A cownesaile hade amonge the Britones, Guitelinus tharchebischop saylede un to Briteyne Armorike, un to Aldroenus the governoure of hit, whiche preyenge hym of helpe and socour, that governoure of Briteyne Armorike sende to Briteyne with the bischoppe Constantyne his broþer, with a ryalle hoste, whiche was made kynge at Cirencestre. This Constantine hade iij. sonnes; Constans his firste sonne was made monke at Wynton in the churche of Seynte Amphibalus, takenge his other ii. sonnes to the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 243. b.

---

[1] *Pictes*, α.; *Pyctes*, Cx.

[2] *outmost*, β.; *otmeste*, γ.; *putte oute unto the utterist*, Cx.

[3] *place to dwelle ynne*, Cx.

[4] *evere among*] om. Cx.

[5] *honger*, α. and Cx.; *ful so gret honger*, γ. In the MS. the scribe had first written *prayes*, which he has expunged, but the termination of the erroneous word has been written in the correct one.

[6] *aer*, α. and γ.; *eyr*, β.; *eyer*, Cx.

[7] *thousandes of*, Cx.

[8] *of*, added in γ.

[9] From Cx.

[10] *fourþe*, α.; *fourth*, Cx.

[11] *disclarede*, .

[12] *kyngis*, β.

[13] *Surcetre*, β. and Cx.; *Sircetre*, γ.

[14] *to be shorn*, Cx.

[15] *a*] om. α. and γ.

in monachum, reliquos vero duos, Aurelium et Uther, Guitelino episcopo tradidit educandos. Constantino tandem post decennium regni sui, dolo cujusdam Picti quem in obsequio suo habuit, interfecto, Vortigernus quidam consul Gewisseorum [1] ad regnum aspirans, Constantem monachum [2] de Wyntonia abstractum, eo quod pigri et inertis esset ingenii, erexit in regem; statimque Vortigernus centum Pictos de Albania evocatos fecit [3] esse regis [4] stipatores. Illi autem per Vortigernum multum ditati et referti, cum intelligerent [5] Vortigernum ad regnum anhelare, regem Constantem occiderunt, et caput ejus Vortigerno attulerunt. Ille vero, ut se ostenderet immunem [6] ab hoc facto tristitiam simulans, omnes illos centum Pictos coram proceribus provinciæ fecit decollari, et sic sibi diadema regni imposuit. Quo audito nutricii duorum

Monachus rex effectus nomine Constans.

---

[1] *atque Cornubiæ*, added in C.D.
[2] *monachum*] om. B.
[3] *ejus*, B.
[4] *regis*] om. B.
[5] *intellexissent*, A.
[6] *immunem*] om. C.D.

at Wynchestre; and þe opere tweyne,[1] Aurelius and Uter, he by-took to Gwetelinus[2] þe bisshop to norschinge[3] and to lore.[4] Constantinus at þe laste, after ten ȝere of his kyngdom, was i-slawe by tresoun of oon of þe Pictes þat he hadde in his service. And[5] Fortigernus[6] a consul of þe Iewes[7] desirede the kyngdom, and took Constant[8] out of Wynchestre and made hym kyng, for he was lowe[9] and dul[10] of witte.[11] Anon Forgyvernus[12] hadde an hondred Pictes out of Albania, þat is Scotlond, and made hem wardeynes of þe kynges body, and Fortigernus made hem riche i-now[13] at þe fulle.[14] And þey understood þat Vortygernus desired forto be kyng, and slouȝ Constant[15] þe kyng, and brouȝte his heed to Fortigernus; and for[16] Fortigernus wolde be i-holde gulteles[17] of þat dede, he feyned greet sorwe, and made behede alle þe hondred Pictes to fore þe lordes of þe lond, and so he was i-crowned kyng.[18] Þis was i-knowe; þanne þe wardeynes þat kepte þe tweyne[19]

TREVISA. ——

Ab urbe. bischoppe that they myȝhte be instructe,[20] the names of whom were Aurelius and Uther. This Constantyne sleyne abowte the x^the^ yere of his reigne thro treason of a Picte beynge in servyce with hym, Vortigernus a consul of the Gewiseies, intendenge to reigne, toke Constans the monke from Wynchestre, in that he was but of symple discreccion, and made hym kynge. Then Vortigernus callede and sende for a c. Pictes, whiche promysenge to theyme a grete summe of goode to sle Constans the kynge of Briteyne, the Pictes perceyvenge that Vortigernus wolde reigne, sleenge Constans the kynge, brouȝhte his hede to Vortigernus, whiche fenynge hym as not gilty of his dethe, causede þe Pictes to be sleyne afore the noble men of the cuntre. And so he was made kynge. The kepers of the other ij. childer herenge of the dethe of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

A monke was made kynge.

---

[1] *tweye*, α.
[2] *Guydelynus*, Cx.
[3] *norisshe*, Cx.
[4] *teche*, Cx.
[5] *And*] from α., γ., and Cx.; *Ad*, MS.
[6] *Vortigerus*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *Gewisses*, α. and β.; *Gewysses*, γ.; *Iewesses*, Cx.
[8] *Constatyn*, γ.
[9] *slouȝ*, α.
[10] *dul and slowe*, β. and Cx.
[11] *slouȝ and dol of wyt*, γ.
[12] *Vortigernus*, α.; *Vortegernus*, β.; *Fortigernus*, γ., semper.
[13] *ynowȝ*, β.
[14] *at þe fulle*] om. Cx.; *atte folle*, γ.
[15] *Constantyn*, γ.
[16] *by cause*, Cx.
[17] *and not culpable*, added in Cx.
[18] *Whan*, added in Cx.
[19] *þe tweyne*] two, Cx.
[20] *instrute*, MS.

fratrum Aurelii et Uther sibi metuentes, ad regem Armoricæ Britanniæ cum pueris diffugerunt.[1]

[*Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.*[2]] [3]

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS.

CAP. I.[4]

[*Marcianus imperator. Multa de rebus Britannicis.*]

MARCIANUS [5] copulata sibi sorore Theodosii imperavit annis quasi septem. Cujus primis temporibus celebratum est concilium Chalcedonense contra Eutychen et Dioscorum, prout supra dictum est.[6] Ipso tandem [7] Marciano conjuratione suorum apud Constantinopolim occiso, Huni et Vandali vastaverunt [8] urbes Galliæ [9] supra Rhenum sitas.[10] Quo [11] in tempore regnante apud Britannos Vortigerno, tanta frugum copia abun-

---

[1] C.D. add: "*Beda, lib. i., cap.* 13. "Igitur regnante sic apud Britones rege Vortigerno, tanta frugum copia habundavit quanta nulla retro ætas meminit, cum qua et luxuria et omnium scelerum lues crescere cœpit, crudelitas et odium, verum non solum in sæcularibus, sed et in ipso grege Domini et in ipsis pastoribus viguit, in tantum quod in veracem hominem tanquam in Britanniæ subversorem omnium odia tanquam tela retorquerentur. Ebrietati, animositati litigio, et invidiæ sua colla dederunt. Interea subito tanta pestis mortalitas corruptæ mentis homines invasit, ut nec sepeliendis mortuis vivi sufficerent; sed nec timore hoc correcti sunt superstites, quamobrem multo acrior ultio subsecuta est. Initum est consilium a Vortigerno et suis ut paganam gentem Saxonum de transmarinis partibus in auxilium vocarent. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Metuebat namque Vortigernus Pictos, quos nuper offenderat; timebat et adventum Aurelii Ambrosii, quem naves ad transfretandum parasse jam audierat. Hac de causa Saxones validos in bellis et famosos advocare decreverat."

[2] *decimo*, om. A.

[3] B. also omits reference.

[4] Note.—In this chapter there are numerous transpositions and interpolations, the variations of MSS. being very numerous in C.D.

[5] *imperator post mortem Theodosii*, added in C.D.

[6] *et . . . est*] om. C.D.

[7] *tamen*, B.

[8] *pœne omnes*, added in C.D.

[9] *quæ sint*, added in C.D.

[10] *sitas*, from A.B.; *shitas*, MS.

[11] C.D. omit here; vide note [1] above.

breþeren, Aurelius and Uter, dredde hem, and fledde[1] with þe children to þe kyng of Armonica, þat is Litel Britayne. TREVISA.

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

LIBER QUINTUS.

Incipit Liber Quintus.

[*Capitulum primum.*]

MARCIANUS wedded Theodocius his suster, and regnede[2] emperour as it were[3] sevene ȝere. In his firste[4] tyme was the counsaille Calcidonence i-made aȝenst Entices[5] and Dioscorus, as it is i-seide to forehonde; at þe laste þis Marcianus was i-slawe at Constantynnoble by conspiracie of his owne men, and þe Hunnes and Wandales destroyed[6] þe citees of Gallia þat stood uppon þe Ryne.[7] Þat tyme Vortigernus regnede in Bre-

---

Ab urbe. Constans, fledde to the kynge off Briteyne Armoricke with the childer. MS. HARL. 2261.

EXPLICIT LIBER QUARTUS.

A transmigracione.

INCIPIT LIBER QUINTUS.

Liber quintus.

[*Capitulum primum.*]

MARCIANUS marienge the sustir of Theodosius was emperour abowte vij. yere. In the firste tymes of whom the cownesaile Calcedonense was hade ageynes Euticen and Dioscorus, as hit is rehersede afore. This emperour Marcianus was sleyne thro treason of his awne men at Constantinopole, wherefore the Hunes and Wandalynges wastede cites of Fraunce sette on the water of Rhenus. Vortigenus reignenge f. 244. b.

---

[1] *flyȝ*, α. and γ.
[2] *regnede*] was, β.
[3] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[4] *furste*, γ.
[5] *Eutices*, γ.
[6] *distrieden*, β.; *destroieden*, Cx.
[7] *Ryn*, Cx.

davit quantam nulla retro[1] ætas meminit, cum qua[2] etiam luxuria et omnium scelerum lues crescere cœpit. Crudelitas et odium veri non solum in secularibus, sed etiam in[3] grege Domini et in ipsis[4] pastoribus viguit, adeo quod in veracem hominem tanquam in Britanniæ subversorem omnium tela torquerentur. Ebrietati, animositati, litigio, invidiæ sua colla dederunt. Interea subito tanta pestis et mortalitas corruptæ mentis homines invasit, ut nec sepeliendis mortuis vivi vix sufficerent; sed nec hoc[5] timore correcti sunt superstites; quamobrem multo acrior ultio secuta[6] est. Nam initum est consilium a Vortigerno et suis ut paganam gentem Saxonum de transmarinis partibus in auxilium vocarent, quod Dei

Ecce hic nota quod post frugum copiam sequebantur magna incommoda.

---

[1] *retro*] om. A.
[2] *qua*] om. B.
[3] *illo*, B.
[4] *ipsis*] om. B.
[5] *tempore*, added in B.
[6] *subsecuta*, A B.

tayne, and þo fel [1] so grete plente of corne and of [2] fruyt þat non suche plente was i-seie in none tyme þere aforhonde; and with þat plente leccherie and pestilence of al evel doynge gan [3] encrese.[4] Cruelnesse and wreþþe, nouȝt onliche in seculer men but also in þe folk [5] of oure Lorde, [and in þe hyrdes [6] of þe flok of oure Lord,] [7] were boþe stronge and grete. So þat everiche man turnede his spere aȝenst þe trewe man, as it were aȝenst þe traytour of Bretayne, and þey ȝaf hem al [8] to dronkenesse,[9] kokkynge,[10] strif, and envie. Þanne sodenliche so grete pestilence of deth [11] fil [12] on þe men of evel lyvynge, so [13] þat þey þat were lefte on lyve myȝte unneþe awelde forto [14] burye hem þat were dede, but þey þat lefte [onlyve] [15] were nouȝt sone amended þerby. Þerfore an hardere wreche [16] come afterward, for Vortigernus and his counseil [17] took hem to rede to goo [18] over see [19] after paynyms of Saxon, and prayed hem to come from byȝonde þe [20] see to doo hem help and socour: [21] it is i-knowe [22] þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. that tyme in Briteyne, a grete habundaunce of cornes was in that cuntre, þat soe grete plente was never seene þer afore; after that, lecchery and moche synne began to encrease in that londe, not oonly in seculer men, but also in prelates and governoures of þe churche, ȝiffen to lecchery and drunkenesse and to other wickede disposicion. After that a pestilence folowede, soe corruptible that peple beynge in lyve were unnethe sufficiaunte to bery the peple dedde. Neverthelesse men beynge in lyve not correcte thro þat feer, suffrede other punyschenge by the wylle of God, for thei hade cownesaile by Vortigernus theire kynge, that they scholde sende to the Saxones, beynge paganes, that thei wolde schewe to theym somme socour,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione

---

[1] *ful*, γ.
[2] *of*] om. Cx.
[3] *bigan to*, Cx.
[4] *encreesse*, γ.
[5] *flok*, α.; *flock*, Cx.
[6] *heordes*, β.; *hurdes*, γ.; *and governours*, added in Cx.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *al*] om. Cx.
[9] *drongnes*, γ.
[10] *cokkynge*, α.; *cokking*, β.; *fyghtyng*, Cx.
[11] *of deth*] om. Cx.
[12] *ful*, γ.
[13] *so*] om. Cx.
[14] *awelde forto*] om. Cx.
[15] From α.; *alyve*, β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *a gretter vengeaunce*, Cx.
[17] *counseil*] om. α. and β.
[18] *to goo*] and sente, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *over see*] om. Cx.
[20] þe] om. γ.
[21] *sokour*, γ.
[22] *unknowen*, Cx.

nutu actum esse constat,[1] ut veniret contra improbos malum. *Gaufridus.*[2] Metuebat namque Vortigernus Pictos, quos nuper offenderet, et ex alia parte timebat adventum Aurelii Ambrosii, quem naves ad transfretandum parasse jam audierat. Hac de causa Saxones bellis validos advocare decreverat. *Beda*[3] *ubi supra.*[4] Igitur Saxonum gens[5] armis[6] valida, sedibus vaga, a Britonibus invitata, tribus longis navibus, quas ovilas[7] vocant, Britanniæ advehitur; in cujus orientali parte, scilicet apud Thanatos[8] insulam juxta Cantiam,[9] locum manendi suscepit, quasi pro patria pugnatura, sed potius patriam expugnatura.[10] *Willelmus de regibus, libro primo.*[11] Omnis[12] namque terra fere quæ trans oceanum Britannicum sub septentrionali axe jacet, quia tot homines gignit, Germania vocatur.

[1] *actum est,* B.

[2] *et Alfridus,* B. Galf. lib. vi. c. 7.

[3] i. 15.

[4] C.D. add: "Anno igitur ab incarnatione Domini 449, primo anno Marciani."

[5] *gens . . . Britonibus*] om. C.D.

[6] *bellis,* B.

[7] *ciubas,* A.

[8] *Thanethos,* B.

[9] *scilicet . . . Cantiam*] om. C.D.

[10] C.D. omit *sed ... expugnatura,* and then insert: "Deinde gens hæc hostes Britonum stravit, qui usque ad Stanfordiam jam venerant, quæ urbs ab austro Lincolniæ sita distat 40 miliaribus ab ea. Cumque Picti pilis et lanceis uterentur, Saxones longis gladiis et securibus decertabant. Quod ubi denunciatum est domi et patriæ fertilitas et Britonum debilitas illico," &c., as is given in the text on page 266.

[11] lib. i. § 5.

[12] *Omnis . . . supra.* (p. 264)] om. C.D.

it was God his owne dede, for harme schulde falle upon Cristen[1] men. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Vortigernus dradde þe Pictes þat [he][2] hadde i-greved to forhonde, and in þe oþer side he dradde þe comynge of Aurelius Ambrosius, for he hadde i-herde[3] þat he hadde made redy his schippes for to passe þe see; þerfore he took hym to reede[4] to sende for þe Saxons, þat were noble werriours and strong in batayle. *Beda, libro primo.* Þanne þe Saxons,[5] strong men of armes, and placelees[6] to wone[7] ynne,[8] were i-prayed of þe Britouns forto come in to Bretayne,[9] and come[10] in þre longe schippes, þat þey clepeþ oblias,[11] in to Bretayne, and fenge[12] a place to wonye in[13] þe est side þerof, in þe ilond Thanet bysides Kent, as it were for to fi3te for þe contray, but it was more forto werrey and fi3te a3enst the contray. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Wel nygh al þe lond þat lyeth[14] norþward over þe see occean of Bretayne is i-cleped Germania, for it bryngeþ forþ so moche[15] folk. Germania [comeþ][16] of Germinare

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

whiche was doen by the ordinaunce of God, that thei scholde have more correccion for theire synne. *Galfridus et Alfridus.* This Vortigernus dredde soore the Pictes, whom he hade offendede late, dredenge of that other parte þe commynge of Aurelius Ambrosius, whom he hade herde to have made redy a grete fleete of schippes. Wherefore he desirede helpe of the Saxons, my3hty men in batelle. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto.* The Saxones, my3hty men in batelle, and vagaunte as for habitacion, desirede of the Britones, comme to Briteyne, takenge with theyme thre grete schippes replete with men, takenge a place to inhabite in the este parte of hit, at an yle callede Thanates, nye to Kente, as to fi3hte for that cuntre, but raþer to expugne hit. *Willelmus de Regibus.* Alle the grownde that lyethe over the occean in to Briteyne under the northe pole is callede Germannia, in that hit bryngethe furthe soe mony peple. And lyke as peple be wonte to kytte voide

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *wicked*, β.; *wykked*, γ.; *wycked*, Cx.
[2] From β., γ., and Cx.
[3] *y-hurd*, γ.
[4] *took hym to reede*] concluded, Cx.
[5] *Saxon*, α.
[6] *placeles*, β.
[7] *wonye*, β. and γ.
[8] *havyng no place to dwelle in*, Cx.
[9] *into Bretayne*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[10] *and come*] om. Cx.
[11] *obilas*, α., β., and γ.; *obylas*, Cx.
[12] *resseyve*, Cx.
[13] *wonye ynne*, γ.
[14] *liþ*, β.
[15] *mych*, β.; *muche*, γ.
[16] From α., γ., and Cx.

Quapropter sicut lascivientes arboris ramusculos solent succidere, ut reliquæ arbori vitæ succus possit sufficere, sic incolæ Germaniæ antiquorum expulsione matrem terram allevant,[1] ne tam numerosæ prolis pastu [2] exhausta succumbat, sed ut facti invidiam minuant, sorte ducunt eliminandos. Inde est quod homines terræ illius fecerunt sibi de necessitate virtutem, ut nativo solo ejecti peregrinas sibi sedes vindicent. Sicut quondam Wandali protriverunt Africam, Longobardi Italiam, Normanni Galliam, sic primo venerunt de Germania duo fratres, Hengistus et Horsus, cum parva manu, abnepotes scilicet illius Woden,[3] de quo omnium pœne barbararum nationum regium genus lineam traxit, quemque tunc gentes Saxonum deum putantes, quartum ei diem in hebdomada, et uxori ejus Freæ sextum

---

[1] *alleviant*, MS.
[2] *pastu*, from A.B.; *paustu*, MS.
[3] *Wouden*, A.

TREVISA.

þat is, for to burge [1] and bringe forþ. Þerfore as water bowes beeþ i-kutte [2] and i-hewe [3] of treen,[4] for þe fastnesse [5] of þe erþe [6] schulde suffice to þe lyf of þe oþer deel of þe tree; so men of Germania revyleþ [7] þat lond þat is here moder by puttinge out of þe eldere [8] men þat beeþ stronge for to fiȝte, lest þey schulde be overcome wiþ to meny children ȝif þey abide al at home. But for to hele [9] þe envie of doynge þey telleþ [10] þat þey beeþ [11] i-send out by lot; þerfore it is þat men of þat lond maketh hem strengþe of nede [12] for to chalange straunge [13] londes to wonye [14] ynne, whanne þey beeþ i-put out of here owne lond. As þe Wandales somtyme wan Affrica, and þe Longebardes Italy, and þe Normans Gallia, so first come tweye breþeren [15] out of Germania, Engistus and Horsus, wiþ a litel strengþe, and were Woden his nevewes; and as þey come of Woden, so wel nygh al þe kyngyn [16] lynage of straunge naciouns come of þis Woden; and for [17] þe Saxons þo hilde hym a god, þei cleped [18] þe fourþe day of þe woke Wodenysday,[19] in worschepe of þis Woden; and þe sixte day Friday, in worschippe of his wif

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 244. b.

bowes awey from a tree that hit may reioyce more in frute, soe the peple of Germany use, leste the cuntre scholde be destroyede with the grete multitude of theyme. Whiche entendynge to avoide, sende peple furthe from theire cuntre by chaunce and lotte. That causede theyme to be bolde, chalangynge straunge cuntres as theire awne. As the Wandalynges occupiede Affrike, Longobardes Ytaly, the Normannes Fraunce, soe in lyke wyse ij. brether, Hengistus and Horsus, comme from Germany to Briteyne with a lytelle powere, whiche were in the thridde degre to Woden, of whom alle regalle blode of þe nacions of barbre come allemoste. Whom the Saxons supposynge to be a godde, namede the iiij^{the} day in the weke after Woden, and the vj^{the} day after Free his wyfe.

---

[1] *borge*, β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *buþ y-kut*, γ.
[3] *hewen*, Cx.
[4] *tren*, β. and γ.
[5] *fatnesse*, α.; *fattnesse*, β.; *fatnes*, γ. and Cx.
[6] *eorþe*, γ.
[7] *releveþ*, α., β., and γ.; *releve*, Cx.
[8] *þe eldere*] om. Cx. *elþer*, γ.
[9] *covere*, Cx.
[10] *saye*, Cx.
[11] *þat a buþ*, γ.
[12] *neode*, γ.
[13] *straunge*, α. and Cx.
[14] *dwelle*, Cx.
[15] *breþeron*, γ.
[16] *kyngen*, β.; *kyngene*, γ.; *kynges*, Cx.
[17] *for*] for as moche as, Cx.
[18] *clepide*, β.
[19] *Woden his day*, α.

diem, perpetuo sacrilegio consecrarunt. *Beda ubi supra.*[1] Advenerant siquidem de[2] tribus fortioribus Germaniæ populis, Saxones, Angli, Juti. De Jutis venerunt Cantuaritæ, Vectuarii et ea gens quæ contra Vectam[3] insulam ponitur. De Saxonibus venerunt orientales Saxones, meridiani, et occidui. De Anglis venerunt orientales Angli, mediterranei, id est Mercii, et gens Northumbrorum,[4] quorum[5] duces[6] Hors[7] et Hengist fuerunt. *Henricus, libro secundo.*[8] Hæc gens sic advecta hostes Britonum stravit, quia[9] jam usque ad Sanfordiam[10] venerant, quæ urbs quadraginta

Tres sectæ venerunt in Angliam, quarum duces Horsus et Hengistus.

---

[1] *libro primo*, B. See note 11, page 260.
[2] *a*, A.
[3] *nostram*, C.D.
[4] *Northanhumbrorum*, B.
[5] *omnium*, added in B.
[6] *primi*, added in C.D.
[7] *Horsus*, B.
[8] C.D. omit reference and incorporate this passage with the following pages, varying slightly.
[9] *qui*, *A.*
[10] *Stanfordiam*, A.; *Staunfordiam*, B.

Frea; þus þey dede be sacrelegie[1] þat lasteþ[2] evermore.[3] *Beda, libro primo.* Þere come of þre[4] þe strengest peple of Germania into Bretayne, Saxons, Angles, and Pictes,[5] of þe Iutes com þe Kentiche[6] men, and þe men of þe yle of Wight, and þe men þat woneþ aȝenst þe ile of Wight.[7] Of þe Saxons come þe Est Saxons, þe Souþ Saxons, and þe West Saxons. Of þe Angles come þe Est Angles and Myddel Angels, þat is þe Mercies, and hadde myddel Engelond, þat streccep westward to þe ryver Dea[8] besides Chestre, and to Sevarne besides Shroesbury,[9] and so forþ to Bristowe, and estward to[10] þe Est[11] see, and souþward to Tempse,[12] and so [forþ][13] to London, and northward to Humber, and torneþ downward and westward to þe ryver Mersea,[14] and so forth to þe West see. Also of þe Angles come þe men of Norþhumberlond, and Horsus and Engistus were lederes of hem alle. *Trevisa.* Forto know rediliche þe meres and þe[15] merkes of þe contrayes where þese[16] men were to set, loke in þe firste book, capitulo 51°. *Henricus, libro* 2°. Þese[17] men seillede[18] into Bretayne, and bete[19] þe enemyes of Bretouns;[20] þe enemyes were i-come anon to Staunford,[21] þat is fourty myle out of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.* There comme to Ynglonde or Briteyne thre myȝhty peple of Germany, as Saxons, Englische men, and Iutes. The men of the costes of Cawnterbery and of the yle of Wiȝhte come of the Iutes, and peple beynge ageyne the yle of Wiȝhte. And men of the este parte of Ynglonde, men of the myddel parte, and of the weste parte come of Saxons. Men of the Marches and of Northumbrelonde come of Englische men; the governoures of these men were callede Horsus and Hengistus. *Henricus, libro* 2°. That peple commyn to Briteyne did slee mony of theire enemyes, whiche were commyn to Stanforde, xl[ti] myle from

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Thre maneres or diversitesof peple come in to Ynglonde.

[1] *hy dude by sacrylegy,* γ.
[2] *the lestel,* Cx.
[3] *evermore*] om. γ.
[4] *of þre*] thre of, Cx.
[5] *Jutes,* α., β., and Cx.
[6] *Kentisch,* β.; *Kentysch,* γ.; *Kentysshe,* Cx.
[7] *Weyght,* Cx.
[8] *Dee,* β. and Cx.
[9] *Shrovesbury,* α. and β.; *Schroysbury,* γ.; *Shrowesbury,* Cx.
[10] *to*] toward, Cx.
[11] *Est*] om. Cx.
[12] *Temse,* β. and γ.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[14] *Mercea,* γ.
[15] þe] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[16] *whar þeos,* γ.
[17] *þeose,* γ.
[18] *seilide,* β.
[19] *bente,* α.; *bent,* γ.; *bete doune,* Cx.
[20] *Brytayne,* Cx.
[21] *Stanford,* Cx.

miliaria a Lincolnia ad[1] austrum distat, cumque[2] Picti et Scotti pilis et lanceis uterentur, Saxones longis gladiis et securibus decertabant. *Gaufridus*[3] *et Alfridus.*[4] Sic[5] itaque[6] Vortigernus ope Saxonum victoria potitus, dedit[7] Hengisto terram in Lindeseya, ubi ille castrum ædificavit, quod lingua Anglorum Thuangcastre[8] nominavit,[9] quod sonat castrum corrigiæ, eo quod tantum terræ spatium ad construendum castrum ei concedebatur quantum una corrigia circuire posset. Unde et Hengistus corium tauri in unam[10] corrigiam circumduxit, et dictum locum circuivit. *Beda ubi prius.*[11] [12] Quod ubi domi nunciatum est, scilicet Britanniæ fertilitas, incolarum debilitas illico mittitur classis prolixior adaugens numerum priorem, qui eo pacto,[13] bellum suscipiunt, ut illi pro patria pugnent, et[14] Britones stipendia pro[15] alimentis ministrent. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[16] Saxones igitur secundo cum sexdecim navibus venientes, filiam Hengisti adducunt, virginem quidem, naturæ

---

[1] *in*, A.
[2] *cum*, A.
[3] lib. vi. c. 11.
[4] *et Alfridus*] om. B.
[5] C.D. continue from "Sic, &c."
[6] *quoque*, B.
[7] *duci eorum*, C.D.
[8] *Twangecastre*, B.
[9] C.D. slightly vary.
[10] *subtilem corrigiam redegit, et locum prædictum circuivit. Post hoc Vortigernus abjecta uxore sua Segiciam, ex qua tres inclitos filios generaverat, Vortimerum, Categirnum, et Pascencium, filiam Hengisti paganam Rowen nomine duxit in uxorem. Cujus hortatu Occa filius Hengisti cum multis aliis de Saxonia invitatur.* (*Beda, lib. i. cap.* 15.) *Tunc Saxones*, &c., C.D.
[11] *ubi supra*, A.; *libro primo*, B.
[12] See note 9, page 260.
[13] *suscipiuntur ut illi pro patria hostes expugnarent, advenerant siquidem de tribus Germaniæ*, &c. Vide supra, page 264.
[14] *et Britones . . . Pascentium*] om. C.D. having inserted it above.
[15] *cum*, A.B.
[16] § 7.

Lincolne[1] souþward. Whanne þe Pictes and þe Scottes usede longe schaftes[2] and speres, þe Saxons foughte wiþ longe swerdes[3] and axes. *Gaufridus.* And so Vortigernus hadde þe victorie by help of þe Saxons, and ȝaf to Engistus lond in Lindeseye, þere he bulde[4] a castel [þat hatte Þwongcastre,[5] for hym was i-graunted as moche londe to bulde on a castel][6] as a þwonge myȝte bycleppe.[7] Þerefore Engistus kutte[8] a bole hyde[9] alto oon þong,[10] and byclipped þerwiþ al þat place. *Beda, libro primo.* Þanne tyþinges come home of þe goodnesse of þe londe of Bretayne, and of þe feblenesse of men þat wonede þerynne; þanne was i-sende a gretter navey forto make more nombre of Saxons, and þey feng and undertook þe werre[11] uppon [þat],[12] covenaunt þat þey schulde fiȝte for þe contray, and þe Bretouns schulde fynde hem mete and wages. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Þanne at þe secounde tyme þe Saxons come wiþ sixtene schippes, and brouȝte wiþ hem Hengistus

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. Lyncolne, on the sowthe to hit. The Pictes and Scottes usede speeres and dartes, the Saxones usede longe swerdes and sparthes. *Gaufridus.* Vortigernus havynge victory thro helpe of Saxons, ȝafe to Hengistus a certeyne grownde in Lyndesey, where he made a castelle callede by Englische men Thwangcastre, whiche sowndethe as the castelle of a thwange, in that so moche space was grauntede to hym as myȝhte be compassede with oon thwange. Wherefore Hengistus causede the skynne of a grete bulle to be made in oon thwange, where with he compassede that grownde. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.* The plentuousenesse of Briteyne, and feblenesse of inhabitators in hit, knowen in Germany, a gretter company was sende to encrease the nowmbre afore seide sende from þens, whiche make promyse to ȝiffe batelle and to fiȝhte for the cuntre, the Britones ȝiffenge to þeim meyte and wages. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* The Saxones commynge in the secunde tyme, brouȝhte a beawtuous virgyn with theym, with xvj. schippes, whiche mayde was doȝhter of Hengistus,

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

The Saxons come the ij. tyme.

f. 245. a.

---

[1] *Lyncolum*, Cx.
[2] *scheftes*, γ.
[3] *sweordes*, γ.
[4] *buylded*, Cx.
[5] *þongcastre*, γ.; *Thongcastre*, Cx.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *biclippe*, β.
[8] *kitte*, β.
[9] *huyde*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *þwong*, γ.
[11] *they to toke on them the warre*, Cx.
[12] From α., γ., and Cx.

miraculum, viris spectaculum; quam ocius conspectans[1] jubet rex Vortigernus ut vice pincernæ fungatur; ad quam statim inardescens, nuptias petit, patremque quasi nolentem urget, totam Cantiam pro munere præbet, datque licentiam ut Hengistus pro filio suo mittat. *Gaufridus*[2] *et Alfridus.* Celebratis his nuptiis rex uxorem legitimam repudiat, ex qua tres inclitos juvenes procreaverat, Vortimerum, Categirnum, et Pascentium.[3] *Beda ubi supra.*[4] Tunc Saxones inito fœdere cum Pictis, quos nuper repulerant, in socios Britones arma vertunt.[5] Et primo quidem annonam exigunt ampliorem, qua non largita patriam vastant, præsules cum populis trucidant. *Gaufridus*[6] *et Alfridus.* Britones ergo[7] multitudine Saxonum pressi, suaserunt regi ut Saxones desereret,[8] quod cum nollet eum abjecerunt, et filium

Filia Hengisti regi copulata.

---

[1] *conspectam*, A.
[2] vi. 12.
[3] See note 14, page 266.
[4] *libro primo*, B.
[5] *verterunt*, C.D.
[6] v. 13.
[7] *propter numerum consocium Saxonum timentes*, C.D.
[8] C.D. add: "illo vero non acquiescente Britones illum."

his douȝter, a wonder faire mayde, merveillous[1] of kynde, and wonder siȝty[2] for men to byholde. Þe kyng Vortigernus byhelde[3] hir ofte, and heet þat sche[4] schulde serve hym instede of his boteler, and þe kyng axeþ here to wif, and eggeþ[5] hir fader þerto, as þey it were aȝenst his wille, and ȝaf Kent in stede of a ȝifte, and ȝaf Engistus leve to sende[6] for his sone.[7] *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þis weddynge was i-made, and þe kyng putte away his laweful wif, on þe whiche[8] he hadde i-gete þre noble ȝongelynges, Vortimerus, Categirnus, and Pascencius. *Beda, libro primo.* Þanne þe Saxons conspirede wiþ þe Pictes þat þey hadde i-putte out to forhond, and tornede to[9] fiȝte aȝenst here felawes þe Britouns; and firste þey axede[10] more corne, and for it was noȝt i-ȝeve hem þey destroyede[11] þe contray, and slouȝ[12] þe bisshoppes and þe peple. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Þanne þe Bretouns sigh þat þey were overset wiþ multitude of Saxons, and [counsailede[13] þe kyng to forsake þe Saxons; and][14] forsake[15] he wolde nouȝt assente,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

as a mervayle of nature and a spectacle to men. Vortigernus beholdenge her, commaundede that sche myȝhte be as boteler to hym, whom he desirede to be his wife soone after, ȝiffenge to Hengistus, beynge as contrarious þerto, Kente, and licence to sende for his sonne. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* This weddenge halowede, Vortigernus refusede his lawefulle wife, by whom he hade getyn iij. noble childer, Vortumerus, Categirnus, and Pascencius. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo quinto decimo.* The Saxons havenge helpe of the Pictes, whom they hade overcommen afore, began to move battelle ageyne the Britones, desirenge moore exhibicion and grownde; that denyede, the Saxons destroyede or wastede the cuntre, and did sle the bischoppes with the peple in hit. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* The Britones oppressede with a multitude of Saxons, movede the kynge to leve Saxones, whiche not fyllynge the desire of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *merveyl*, α.; *merveyl of kuynde and wonder syȝt*, γ.; *mervayle*, Cx.
[2] *of siȝt*, β.; *of sighte*, Cx.
[3] *byhuld*, γ.
[4] *heo*, β. and γ.
[5] *egged*, Cx.
[6] *consented that Engistus shold sende*, Cx.
[7] On the margin of MS. Addit. there is written in red chalk "John "Wynter."
[8] *whoche*, γ.
[9] *to*] for to, Cx.
[10] *axiden*, β.
[11] *distruyde*, β.
[12] *slowe*, Cx.
[13] *counceyleden*, Cx.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *forsake*] for, γ.; bycause, Cx.

ejus Vortimerum in regem erexerunt. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[1] Qui post vii. annos initi fœderis dimicavit contra Anglos frequenter[2] levibus præliis, sed quinquies acriter cum totis copiis. *Gaufridus*[3] *et Alfridus.*[4] Quorum primum bellum fuit super flumen Derewent, secundum super vadum Epiford,[5] ubi Horsus[6] et Cathegirnus[7] mutuis vulneribus conciderunt;[8] tertium fuit patratum ope Sancti Germani episcopi,[9] ubi ter proclamato *Alleluia,* Saxones fugerunt.[10] Quartum bellum fuit super ripam maris, ubi Saxones ad insulam Thaneth[11] fugerunt.[12] His bellis consum-

---

[1] § 8. C.D. omit reference, and thus continue : " qui statim Saxones viriliter oppugnavit, ac quatuor bella feliciter consummavit, primum fuit," &c.

[2] *frequenter*] om. B.

[3] vi. 13.

[4] *Henricus, Gaufridus,* B.

[5] *Epiford*] space left in B.

[6] C.D. add : " frater Hengisti."

[7] *Sategins,* B.

[8] *ceciderunt,* B. ; *corruunt,* C.D.

[9] *patratum,* C.D.

[10] *ad insulam Thanet sed quære,* C.D.

[11] *Thanet,* A. ; *de Thanet,* B.

[12] *et inde viriliter oppugnati Germaniam redierunt. In diebus illis fides Britonum multum fuerat labefactata tum ex societate Saxonum paganorum tum propter Pelagianam hæresim, qua multis diebus fuerant infecti. Beda, lib. i. c. vii. Qua de causa consilio mittunt ad Gallias pro auxilio contra perfidos optinendo. Quibus ex decreto communis synodi mittuntur Germanicus Autisiodorensis et Lupus Trecasinus episcopi. At illi constanter profecti marinas tempestates per malos spiritus commotas sanctis orationibus sedaverunt. Deinde insulam gratanter admissi hæreticos privatos eorumque fautores sanctitate vitæ, veritate doctrinæ, miraculorumque ostensione viriliter confutarunt ; ubi et puellam decennem, et cæcam, applicata ad ora puellæ reliquarum capsula continuo curaverunt. Inde Germanus ad sepulcrum Sancti Albani quasi acturus gratias accessit, ubi facta oratione revulsoque sepulcro, reliquias omnium apostolorum plurimorumque martyrum ibidem recondidit, secum tamen massam rubentis pulveris de loco ubi occubuit martyr abstulit. Inde digrediens dum occasione pedis sui casualiter læsi aliquando moraretur, in vicina tecta exarsit incendium, unde populus pro sancto zelans rogant eum ut efferri se permittat. Negat ille quidem, et salvatur sancti capsula et quicquid suæ commendatur custodiæ, cæteris rebus flamma combustis ; tandem et ipse de nocte per angelicum sanatus est ministerium. Interea Saxones et Picti contra Britannos surgunt ; contra ipsos Germanus cum suis Britonibus noviter instructis et baptizatis ad bellum* [*dux ipse belli,* D.],

þey took his sone Vortimerus and made hym kyng.[1] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* After þe sevenþe ȝere of þe confeþeracye he fauȝt aȝenst þe Angles ofte in smal bataylles, but fyve[2] siþes scharpliche wiþ al the companye. *Henricus et Gaufridus.* Þe firste of þese[3] batailles was uppon þe ryver Derwent,[4] and þe secounde uppon þe forde[5] Epiforde, þere Horsus and Catagirnus wounded[6] eiþer[7] oþer. Þe þridde was i-do by help of Seint Germayn þe[8] bisshop; at þat bataille me cryde þreis Alleluya, and þe Saxons fliȝ.[9] Þe fourþe bataille was uppon þe see brynke,[10] þere þe Saxons fleiȝ in to þe ylond Thanet. Whanne

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. the peple was deposede, and Vortumerus, his son, was made kynge. *Wilielmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Whiche fauȝhte ageyne Englische men after the vij[the] yere folowenge that promyse made with the Pictes, oftetymes in liȝhte batelles, and v. tymes in soore batelles with alle theire powers. *Henricus et Gaufridus.* The firste batelle was on the water callede Derwente. The secunde at Epiforde, where Horsus and Categirnus woundede either other soore. The þridde batelle was doen thro the helpe of Seynte German cryenge thre tymes "Allelulia," where thro the Saxons were putte to fliȝhte. The iiij[the] batelle was at the syde of the see, where the Saxons fledde to the yle callede Thanette. These batelles

MS. Harl. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *kyng*] om. γ.
[2] *fyf*; γ.
[3] *þeos*, γ.
[4] *Derwont*, Cx.
[5] *apon vord*, γ.
[6] *wondide*, β.
[7] *eche*, Cx.
[8] *tho*, Cx.
[9] *fledde*, Cx.
[10] *bryngke*, γ.

matis, Vortimerus veneno novercæ suæ Rowen extinctus obiit. *Ranulphus.* Willelmus tamen dicit quod postquam Vortimerus per viginti annos contra Anglos valide conflixisset, fatali sorte sublatus est. *Gaufridus.*[1] Mortuo Vortimero, Vortigernus iterum in regnum restituitur. Sub qua spe pacis conveniunt utrinque Britones et Angli kalendis Maii juxta cœnobium Ambrii,[2] de pace mutuo tractaturi, ubi Hengistus, nova proditione usus, indixit suis commilitonibus ut quando proclamaret Anglice *Nymeth*[3] *ȝoure sexes,* statim extractis cultris quos in caligis absconditos[4] habebant, socios Britones interficerent ; quod et factum est. Sed[5] dux Claudiocestrensis Eldol[6] arreptò palo,[7] viriliter se defendendo, sexaginta[8] Saxones occidit, et evasit.[9]

---

procedit, et dum in principio certaminis Alleluia ter ab omnibus clamaretur, hostes fugiunt et absque sanguine disperguntur. Insula igitur in fide renovata, redeunt Sancti Germanus et Lupus ad propria, sed cito repullulante hæresi præfata iterum invitatur Sanctus Germanus, qui statim adjuncto sibi Severo, prædicti Lupi discipulo, advenit, ac filio Elalii in pollice curato errorem compescuit; ac tandem ad propria remeans, apud Ravennas, ubi pro pace Armoricanæ gentis accesserat apud Valentinianum supplicaturus, migravit ad Christum, qui sibi panem porrigere visus est, et cum tandem inquireret, Ne timeas, inquit Dominus, ad patriam [*ad patriam non ad peregrinationem,* D.] *quietis non peregrinationis te invito. Ejus corpus aromatibus conditum Valentinianus et Placida mater sua Augusta honorifice remiserunt ad sedem propriam tumulandum. In diebus illis Vortimerus postquam quatuor bella contra Saxones sicut supra dicitur consummasset veneno Rowen noverca suæ ut fertur interiit. Quo mortuo Vortigernus iterum in regem restituitur, qui ad instinctum uxoris suæ Rowen Hengistum cum suis revocavit sed ob nimiam multitudinem quam adduxerat gratanter non admissus, ordinationi Britonum se submisit ita ut quos vellent admitterent, quos nollent recusarent,* C.D.

[1] vi. 15 : *et Alfridus,* B.
[2] C.D. slightly vary.
[3] *Nimeth,* A.
[4] *absconsos,* A.B.
[5] *et,* B.
[6] *Eldol*] om. B.
[7] *pala,* B.
[8] 70, B.C.D.
[9] *occidit et evasit*] interfecit, B.

Trevisa.

þe[1] batailles were i-doo Vortymerus deide, þoruȝ venym of his stedame[2] Rowen, [Ry][3] but William seiþ þat whanne Fortimerus[4] hadde i-fouȝte twenty ȝere stalworthliche[5] aȝenst þe Angles, he was i-take awey by lotte of destenye. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Whan Vortimerus hadde i-fouȝte and[6] was deed, Vortigernus was efte restored in[7] þe kyndom. Þanne, in hope of pees, boþe Bretouns and Angles come to gidres besides þe abbay Ambrius,[8] þe firste day of May,[9] for to trete of pees bytwene hem þere. Þere Hengistus usede a newe manere of tresoun, and seide to [his][3] knyȝtes, þat[10] whan he cride an Englisch[11] "Nemeþ[12] ȝoure "sexes,"[13] þanne anon þey schulde slee here felawes þe Bretouns with knyfes þat þey hadde i-hydde in her hosen;[14] and so it was i-doo. But Edol,[15] duke of Gloucestre, cauȝte a stable,[16] and defended [hym][3] manliche, and slouȝ seventy[17] Saxons; but þe Sax-

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigratione.

doen, Vortumerus was poysonede by Rowen his stappemodyr. Ry. Neverthelesse William Malmesbury rehersethe that he was taken awey sodenly by fatalle chaunce after that he had fauȝhten soore ageynes Englische men by xx^ti^ yere. *Gaufridus et Alfridus.* Vortumerus dedde, Vortigernus was restorede ageyne to the realme, wherefore a convencion of pease was made by Briteynes and Saxones metenge nye to a monastery of Ambre as to trete for pease. Where Hengistus usenge newe treason, commaundede the peple commynge thider with hym to drawe cultres and weppyn putte prively in theire hoose, and to sle the Britones, when that he scholde say in this wyse, in Englische, "Nymethe your sexis;" and soe thei did. But Eldolde the duke of Claudiocestre, takenge a f. 245. b. pale in his honde, defendede hym selfe manly, and did slee lxx^ti^ of the Saxones with hit. But the Saxones not suffrenge the

---

[1] *þese, α.* and Cx.; *þeose, γ.*
[2] *stepdame, β.* and *γ.*; *stepdam,* Cx.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *Vortimerus, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[5] *manly,* Cx.
[6] *hadde i-fouȝte and*] om. *α.* and Cx.
[7] *in*] to, Cx.
[8] Above the line, in a later hand, is written, "now called Anmesbere."
[9] *Maii, γ.*
[10] *þat*] om. Cx.
[11] *Anglysch, γ.*
[12] *Nymeþ, α., γ.,* and Cx.; *Nymeth, β.*
[13] *sexses, γ.*
[14] *hoson, γ.*
[15] *Eldol, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[16] *stake, α., γ.,* and Cx.
[17] *seventen,* Cx.

Saxones tamen noluerunt Vortigernum occidere,[1] quia[2] pro redemptione ejus quasdam nobiles urbes Britanniæ receperunt. Ille[3] vero recessit ad occidentales partes Cambriæ, apud oppidum Genorem,[4] super flumen Guaniæ[5] in monte Cloarcio, ubi Aurelius Ambrosius postmodum superveniens ipsum cum turri sua combussit. *Ranulphus.* Sed[6] Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo,[7] aliter sentit, dicens quod Hengistus vitio fraudis generum suum Vortigernum cum trescentis suorum ad convivium invitavit; cumque invitatos et inebriatos ex industria ad jurgium provocasset, post jurgium[8] ventum est ad arma; unde Britonibus occisis, rex ipse captus, datis tribus provinciis orientalibus vitam redemit.[6] Dicunt etiam idem Willelmus et Henricus, libro secundo,[9] quod Vortigernus propriam filiam spe regalis successionis sollicitatam corruperit,[10] et filium genuerit; unde et Sancto Germano et ab omni cœtu sacerdotum excommunicatus, fugit ad occidentalem par-

---

[1] *interficere*, B.
[2] *sed*, B.
[3] *Vortigernus autem sic desolatus secessit*, C.D.
[4] *Genoren*, B.
[5] *Gwaniæ*, A.
[6] *Sed . . . redemit*] om. C.D.
[7] § 8.
[8] *jurgia*, B
[9] *idem Willelmus, libro primo*, B.
[10] *corrupit*, A.

ons wolde nou3te slee Vortigernus, but þey feng for[1] his raunsoun noble citees of Bretayne, and he wente into þe west contray of Wales, and abood at Gevoren[2] uppon þe ryver Gwania, in þe hille Gloarvus ;[3] þo Aurelius Ambrosius come aftirward uppon hym, and brende hym in his [owne][4] toure. But Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, meneþ oþerwise, and seiþ þat Engistus, by tresoun and fraude, prayde his dou3ter housbonde Vortigernus, to a feste with þre hondred of his men, and whanne the gestes[5] hadde wel i-dronke, þanne by sleiþe þey were i-made [6]stryve and chyde, and after strif þey took hem to here wepoun.[7] Þanne þe Britouns were i-slawe, and þe kyng was i-take and i-raunsond for þre provinces of þe Est. Also Willelmus, libro primo, et Henricus, libro 2°, telleþ þat Vortigernus lay by his owne dou3ter, in hope þat kynges schulde come of hym, and gat on here a sone; þerfore he was acursed of Seint Germayn and of al þe companye[8] of preostes, and fli3 into þe west- TREVISA.

Ab urbe. kynge to be sleyne, hade certeyne cites in Briteyne for his redempcion, whiche goenge after that to Wales, un to a mownte callede Cloarcius, was brente in his towre by Aurelius Ambrosius. R. But Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, rehersethe that Hengistus callede or lathede by treason the kynge of Briteyne, Vortigernus, his sonne in lawe, with ccc. Britons, whiche beynge drunke, a discorde was movede, and after that thei toke weppynes. Where the Britones sleyne, and the kynge taken, he was redemede for thre provinces of the este. Also the same William seythe, libro primo, and Henricus, libro 2°, that Vortigernus hade carnalle knowlege of his awne do3hter for truste of regalle succession, and gate a sonne by here. Wherefore he, cursede of Seynte German and of alle the cumpanye of prestes, fledde to the weste parte of Wales. Also MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *feng for*] resseyved, Cx.
[2] *Genoren*, β. and Cx.
[3] *Cloarcius*, β. and Cx.; *Cloarvus*, γ.
[4] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[5] *gistes*, γ.; *ghestys*, Cx.
[6] *to*] added in Cx.
[7] *wepne*, γ.; *and after toke theyr wepens and foughte*, Cx.
[8] *compeny*, β.

tem Cambriæ.[1] Legitur etiam quod cum Sanctum Germanum insequentem fugeret, combustus est in turri sua per ignem[2] de cœlo cadentem.[3] Unde Britanni collocato exercitu duce Aurelio Ambrosio,[4] aciem contra Horsum et[5] Hengistum in Cantia direxerunt. [6] Tamen Gaufridus in suo Britannico dicit[7] quod Aurelius post reditum suum de transmarinis Vortigernum in sua turri combussit. Deinde Humbram transiens apud Coningesburgh[8] fecit Hengistum decollari; filio ejus Otte apud Eboracum obsesso et humiliato pepercit. Post hæc Pascentium filium Vortigerni, et ejus adjutorem Gillomaurum regem Hiberniæ, devicit; ac tandem dum apud Wyntoniam ægrotaret, veneno cujusdam Saxonici Eope,[9] quem Pascentius pro medico subornaverat, interiit. In legenda Sancti Germani legitur,[10] quod dum Vortigernus hospitium Sancto Germano denegaret, subulcus regis videns sanctos Dei afflictos, hospitium exhi-

---

[1] *Dicitur a quibusdam Vortigernus formidans robur Saxonum duxit Rowen filiam Hengisti in uxorem; dicitur et quod ad cumulum dampnationis propriæ propriam duxerat filiam, ex qua filium genuerat; unde a Sancto Germano et ab omni cœtu episcoporum excommunicatus fugit ad occidentem Cambriæ. Dicitur et quod cum Vortigernus Sanctum Germanum audire nollet, immo fugeret sanctum insequentem, ignes de cœlo descendentes combussit eum in turri sua; quod videntes Saxones, plurimam partem de suis domum miserunt,* C.D.

[2] *ab igne*, B.

[3] *cadente*, B.

[4] C.D. add: "cum duobus filiis "Vortigerni, Vortimero scilicet et "Vortierio [Vortipio, D.]."

[5] *Horsum et*] om. B.

[6] *Vult*, A.B.; C.D. omit the sentence.

[7] *dicit*] om. A.B.

[8] *Coniggisburgh*, A.

[9] *Eepe*, B.

[10] *habetur*, A.B.

side of Wales; also it is i-wrete þat Seint German fliȝ, and he pursewed[1] after hym, and[2] was i-brent in his toure wiþ fuyre þat cam doun from hevene. Þanne þe Bretouns gadrede an oost, and Aurelius Ambrosius was duke, and hadde þat oost aȝenst Horsus and Hengistus in Kent; but Gaufre,[3] in his Brittish book, wil mene þat after þat Aurelius Ambrosius was i-come[4] from byȝonde see, he brende Vortigernus in his [owne][5] tour. And þanne he passed Homber, and made Hengistus be byheded at Conyngesburgh, and spared his sone Occe,[6] þat was byseged at ȝork, and [i][7]-brouȝte lowe;[8] after þis he overcome Pascencius, Vortigernus his sone,[9] and his helpere Collomaurus[10] kyng of Irlond; at þe laste he werþe[11] sike at Wynchestre, and a Saxon þat heet Eopa ȝaf hym venym to drynke[12] instede of medicyne, and so Aurelius deide; oon Pascencius hadde i-hired[13] Eopa, as it were a leche, for to doo þat dede. It is i-write[14] in Seint German his legende, þat Vortigernus werned[15] Seint German harburgh,[16] and a herde[17] þat kepte þe kynges bestes sigh þat Goddes holy[18] servauntes were i-greved, and herborwed[19] Seint

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit is redde that Vortigernus fleenge, Seynte German folowenge hym, was brente in his towre by fire fallenge from hevyn. Wherefore the Britons gedrenge an hoste, with theire governoure Aurelius Ambrosius, directe theire wowarde in to Kente ageynes Horsus and Hengistus. But Gaufride rehersethe in hys booke of Briteyne, that Aurelius Ambrosius commynge from Bryteyn Armoryke, brente Vortigernus in his towre, and goynge after that to Humbre, causede Hengistus to be heded, sparenge Osca his son, segede at the cite of Yorke, in that he mekede hym selfe. After that he overcome Pascencius the son of Vortigernus, and Gillomaurus, kynge of Yrlonde, helpenge hym; whiche dyede at Wynchestre thro þe poysonynge of a leche Eopa by name, whom Pascencius causede to do so. Hit is redde in the legende of Seynte German, that Vortygernus denyenge logynge to hym, a swyneherde longynge to the kynge, seenge the men of God trowblede, toke theyme in to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *poursiewed*, Cx.
[2] *after*, added in Cx.
[3] *Gaufridus*, α.; *Gaufr.*, Cx.
[4] *comen*, β.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *Otte*, γ.; *Octe*, Cx.
[7] From α.
[8] *louȝ*, γ.
[9] *his sone*] om. Cx.
[10] *Gillomaurus*, α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *worþe*, β.; *a werþ*, γ.; *waxe*, Cx.
[12] *dryngke*, γ.
[13] *y-huyred*, γ.
[14] *wreton*, Cx.
[15] *weornede*, γ.
[16] *herber*, β.; *lodgynge*, Cx.
[17] *heorde*, β.; *an heurde*, γ.
[18] *holy*] om. Cx.
[19] *herberowed*, β.; *harburwede*, γ.; *lodged*, Cx.

buit, vitulum ad cibum dedit; sed post cœnam Germanus vitulum resuscitavit. In crastino vero, ex Dei mandato, Germanus Vortigernum de regno deposuit et subulcum prædictum cunctis stupentibus regem constituit.[1] Ac extunc Britannorum reges ex genere subulci prodierunt.[2] Gildas tamen in historia sua dicit ista[3] contigisse non de Vortigerno sed de rege Powisiæ nomine Beuly, cujus successores in illa parte Cambriæ prodierunt de genere illius subulci. Ea igitur quæ in hoc loco de exitu Vortigerni leguntur quodammodo per anticipationem dicuntur, ut historiæ[4] integritas conservetur. Cæterum quæ de stagno, de duobus draconibus, albo et rubeo, de caduca[5] Vortigerni structura, de fantastica Merlini genitura, de prophetia ejusdem tam obscura,[6] [7] in solo Britannico libro continentur, præsenti historiæ addidissem, si ea[8] veritate suffulta[9] credidissem. *Eutropius.*[10]

---

[1] *substituit*, B.
[2] *subierunt*, B.
[3] *ita*, A.
[4] *Saxonicæ*, C.D.
[5] *caduca*] om. B.
[6] *obscura*] om. C.D.
[7] *quæ*, B.
[8] *ea*] om. A.B.
[9] *fulta*, A.B.
[10] B. omits reference.

German, and slowȝ a calf to þe[1] soper; but after þe soper Seint German arered the[2] calf fro deþ to lyve. Amorwe by heste of God German putte doun Vortigernus of his kyngdom, and took þe forseide herde[3] and made hym kyng; þo alle men were astonyed[4] for þat doynge;[5] and from þat tyme forþward[6] þe kynges of Bretouns come of þe herdes[7] kynde; but Gildas, in his storie, seith þat þis byfel[8] of þe kyng of Poysie[9] þat heet Bully,[10] and nouȝte of Vortigernus, and seith þat Buly his successoures come of þis herde[11] his kynde, þat were kynges in þat side of Wales; þanne what is i-seide her of Vortigernus his ende is i-seide as it were in a manere for spekynge,[12] forto kepe þe storie hool. Furþermore, what is i-seide of þe ponde of þe tweie dragouns, white and rede, of Vortigernus his buldynge, of Merlyn his fantastik getynge,[13] and of his prophecie þat is so derk, is conteyned in the Brittishe book, and I[14] wolde putte it to þis[15] storie ȝif I trowed þat it be[16] i-ħolpe by soþenesse.[17]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

his howse, and ȝafe a calfe to theyme that they myȝhte eite. But Seynte German restorede the calfe to lyfe after that thei hade sowpede; and in the morowe foloenge Seynte German deposede Vortigernus from that realme by þe commaundemente of God, and made the swyneherde aforeseide kynge, moche peple merveylenge þerof. And after that tyme kynges of Briteyne come of the blode of that swyneherde. Nevertheless Gildas seithe in his story thys to have happede not of Vortigernus, but of Beuly, kynge of Powyselonde, the sucsessores of whom did precede[18] of the stocke of that swyneherde. Wherefore the thynges seide of the dethe of Vortigernus in that place be seyde by anticipacion, that the hollenesse of the story may be conservede. Also y wolde have schewede in this story other thynges whiche be contenede in this booke of Briteyne if that y hade supposede that thei hade be trewe, as of a damme of ij. dragons, white and redde, of the fantasticalle getynge off Merlyne, and of his prophecy.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 246. a.

---

[1] *to þe*] for his, Cx.
[2] *reyśed that calf*, Cx.
[3] *heurde*, β.; *hurde*, γ.
[4] *astoned*, Cx.
[5] *þat doynge*] wonder, α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *forthon*, Cx.
[7] *heordes*, β.; *hurde*, γ.
[8] *bifil*, β.
[9] *Powysye*, β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *Buly*, γ. and Cx.
[11] *hurdes*, β.; *heurde*, γ.
[12] *is i-seide . . . spekynge*] it is in a manere doubte as, Cx.
[13] *getynk*, γ.
[14] *ich*, β.
[15] *þes*, γ.
[16] *hyt ys*, γ.
[17] *yf I supposed that it were trewe*, Cx.
[18] Sic in MS.

Cap. II.

[*Valentinianus. Britanniam invadunt Saxones.*]

Gratiæ CCCCLII. Marciani IV.

Valentinianus Augustus, cujus tempora ascribuntur curriculis Theodosii et Marciani, prosperos successus Aecii patricii pertimescens, ipsum occidi fecit apud Carthaginem,[1] cum quo etiam fortuna occidentalis imperii occubuit. Eodem tamen anno ipse Valentinianus ab amicis[2] Aecii in Campo Martio occiditur xiii. kalendis Aprilis. Sequenti die Maximus, quidam vir gemini consulatus, Romæ imperium sumpsit, qui dum nunciato adventu regis Wandalorum Genserici[3] de Africa venientis fugere disponeret, a famulis Valentiniani dilaniatus,[4] in Tiberim membratim projectus[5] est. Inde Gensericum ad urbem Romam venientem Leo papa occurrens prout[6] supradictum est,[7] ita placavit, ut igni et cædi parcens,

---

[1] *apud Carthaginem*] om. C.D.
[2] *ab amicis*] om. A.
[3] *Giserici*, MS.
[4] *et membratim*, C.D.
[5] *dejectus*, A.B.
[6] *occuret ut*, B.
[7] *prout . . . est*] om. C.D.

Capitulum secundum.

VALENTIANUS [1] Augustus his tyme is acounted to þe cours of Theodocius and of Martinianus. *Eutropius.* He dradde þe fortune of Aecius and [2] patricius, and made hym i-slawe at Cartage, [and] [3] þe fortune of the west empere fil [4] doun wiþ hym. But in þe same ȝere Valentinianus was i-slawe of Aecius his frendes in þe felde Marcius, twelve dayes to fore Averel,[5] þe day [after] [6] oon Maximus, a man of tweie consulates,[7] took þe empere of [8] Rome. He herde [9] þat Gisericus, kyng of þe Wandales, was comynge out of Affrica, and arrayed him for to flee, and was alto hakked [10] of Valentinianus his servauntes, and i-þrowe lyme meele [11] into Tyber. Þanne Gisericus com to þe citee of Rome, and Leo þe pope mette hym, [and plesed him,] [3] so þat he sparede brennynge and manslauȝt,[12] and took prisoners and

TREVISA.

Capitulum secundum.

Ab urbe.

VALENTINIANUS themperour, þe tyme of whom is ascribed to the tymes of Theodosius and of Marcianus, dredenge Aecius the victorious knyȝhte, causede hym to be sleyne at Cartago, with whom the fortune of the Weste pereschede. The seide Valentinianus was sleyne by the frendes of Aecius in the feldes of Marcius the same year. Maximus, a dowble consul, was made emperour in the day folowenge, the xiij. kalendes of Aprile, whiche understondenge the Wandalynges to comme from Affrike in to thempire, disposede hym to flee. Wherefore he was taken by the knyȝhtes of Valentinianus and torne membre from membre, and caste in to the water of Tiber. Then Leo the pope metynge Gisericus or he come to the cite, condescende that fire avoidede and dethe he scholde take his pray. Wherefore he sparenge fire and dethe of peple, toke the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Valentinianus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *and*] om. γ.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *ful*, γ.
[5] *Aprill*, Cx.
[6] From Cx.
[7] *consulatus*, Cx.
[8] *of*] at, γ.
[9] *hurde*, γ.
[10] *hewed*, Cx.
[11] *lymmele*, β., *throwen lymmele*, Cx.
[12] *manslaughter*, Cx.

opes et captivos urbis Africam secum duceret; inter quos captivata est Eudoxia Augusta, quæ Gensericum ad hoc facinus invitaverat. In redeundo autem[1] versus, Africam Gensericus Campaniæ nobiles urbes vastavit[2] Capuam et Nolam. Tunc, sicut refert Gregorius in libro dialogorum, Paulinus Nolanæ urbis episcopus, postquam omnia sua in captivorum redemptione expenderat,[3] pro cujusdam viduæ filio redeundo ad Africam cum matre captivi profectus, barbaro viro se servum tradidit; ubi sub officio hortolani dominum suum convertit, et gentis suæ liberationem promeruit. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Hoc anno[4] in quinto Marciani[5] Hors et Hengist pugnaverunt contra Britones in loco qui dicitur Aeglistrop,[6] ubi Hors et Categirnus filius Vortigerni mutuis vulneribus corruerunt,[7] sed Hengistus victoria potitus est. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xvii°.* In[8] diebus illis fides Britonum multum labefactata[9] est,

---

[1] *etiam*, B.

[2] *soletenus destruxit*, C.D.

[3] *expenderat*] om. B.

[4] C.D. omit reference, omit *in quinto Marciani*, &c., and add: "apud Cilistrem, scilicet apud vadum Epiford, Horsus frater Hengisti et Categirinus filius Vortigerni mutuis vulneribus similiter corruunt, et Hengistus qui nunquam fugerat fugatus, et eodem anno pugnatus vincitur, sepulcrum quoque Horsi in orientalibus Cantiæ partibus adhuc famosum ostenditur."

[5] *Anno quinto Marciani*, A.B.

[6] *Acglistrop*, B.

[7] *Categirnus mutuo corruerunt*, B.

[8] Transposed in C.D. Vide p.270.

[9] *labifactata*, A.

CENTRAL LIBRARY NEWCASTLE

richesse of þe see,[1] and ladde wiþ hym in to Affrica; among þe which[2] prisoners Eudoxia Augusta was i-take prisoner; sche[3] hadde i-prayed Gisericus to doo þat corsede dede. In þe tornynge aȝen toward Affrica Gesericus destroyed þe noble citees of Campania, Nola and Capua. Þanne, as Gregory[4] seiþ in Libro decaleg,[5] Paulinus, bysshop of þe citee Nola, whanne he hadde i-spend al þat he hadde in raunsoun[6] of prisoners, he wente into Affrica, and ȝaf hym self to be a man of straunge nacioun his[7] bonde man, for þe ransoun of a wedewe[8] sone, and was his lordes gardener, and bare hym[9] wel in his office,[10] and[11] tornede his lorde to Cristendome, and wan[12] fredom to men of his nacioun. *Marcianus, libro primo.* In Marcianus his[13] firste[14] ȝere, Horsus and Hengistus fauȝte aȝenst þe Bretouns in a place þat hatte Aglischthorpe;[15] þere Horsus and Catagirnus[16] slowȝ eiþer[17] oþer, but Hengistus hadde þe victorie. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 17°. Þat tyme þe fey of Bretouns dede

TREVISA.

---

richesse of the cite with hym and mony men. Amonge whom Eudoxia was taken in captivite, thempresse, whiche desirede Gisericus to do that offense to the cite. This Gisericus returnynge towarde Affrike, wastede diverse cites of Campany, as Capua and Nola. Then as Seynte Gregory rehersethe in the firste booke of his dialogges, Paulinus the bischoppe of Nola, after that he hade expenede alle his goodes in the redempcion of men taken in captivite, wente to Affrike for the redempcion of the sonne of a wedowe with his moder, and made hym servaunte to a man of barbre, whiche usenge the office of a gardyner, converte his lorde to the feithe of Criste, and causede the peple taken in to captivite to be delyverede. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Horsus and Hengistus fauȝhte ageyne the Britons in the v^the^ yere of Marcianus, in a place Aeglisthorpe, where Horsus and Categirnus felle bothe togedre, but Hengistus hade the victory. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo septimo decimo.* The feithe of Britons was decreasede moche in þose

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 246. b.

---

[1] *ryches of the cyte*, Cx.
[2] *whuch*, γ.
[3] *heo*, β. and γ.
[4] *Gregori*, γ.
[5] *dialog*, α.; *dialogorum*, γ. and Cx.
[6] *raunsoms*, α.; *raunsons*, Cx.
[7] *his*] and, Cx.
[8] *wydowes*, Cx.
[9] *bare hym*] dyde soo, Cx.
[10] *offys*, γ.
[11] *and*] that he, Cx.
[12] *and gate*, added in Cx.
[13] *his*] om. Cx.
[14] *vyfte*, γ.; *fyfih*, Cx.
[15] *Aeglysthorp*, α. and γ.; *Aeglisthorp*, β.; *Aglystorp*, Cx.
[16] *Cartigernus*, Cx.
[17] *eche*, Cx.

tum [1] propter Saxonum barbarorum [2] vicinitatem, tum propter hæresim Pelagianam nuper apud eos exortam. Qua de causa mittunt Galliam pro auxilio contra perfidos obtinendo; quibus mittuntur[3] Germanus Altissiodorensis et Lupus Trecasinus [4] episcopi, qui in navigando marinas procellas suis orationibus sedaverunt, præfatam hæresim vitæ sanctitate, veritate doctrinæ, et miraculorum ostensione confutarunt, puellam decennem cœcam curaverunt. Inde Germanus usque ad sepulcrum beati [5] Albani accedens, reliquias apostolorum et martyrum ibidem recondidit, rubentem tamen pulverem de loco tulit. Inde procedens locum hospitii sui cum omnibus sibi commendatis ab incendio salvavit, cæterorum rebus igne consumptis. Inde progrediens cum Britonibus contra Saxones Pictis victos

---

[1] *tum*] om. B.
[2] *barbarorum*] om. B.
[3] from A.; *de causa*, B.
[4] *Tresanicus*, B.
[5] *beati*] om. A.

TREVISA.

waste[1] awey and[2] slide[3] [4] for companye of Saxons, þat were straunge men and of mysbileve, and also for[5] Pelagius his heresye, þat gan among hem to springe; þerfore þey sente into Fraunce forto have help and socour[6] aȝenst mysbileved men; and to hem were i-send Germanus Altissiodorus[7] and Lupus Trecasinus bisshoppes. In seillynge þey sesede[8] þe tempest of þe see[9] by here holy prayers, and[10] destroyed þat heresye by soþenesse[11] of lore,[12] by schewynge of myracles, and by holynesse of lyf; þei helede[13] a blynde wenche[14] of ten ȝere olde. Þan[15] Germayn wente anon to þe sepulcre of Seint Albon, and dede[16] þere holy relikes[17] of apostles and of holy[18] martires; but he took wiþ hym reed erþe[19] of þat[20] place; þanne he wente forþ and savede þe place of his harborwe[21] wiþ al þat was hym bytake[22] from brennynge whan oþer men[23] þinges were i-brend wiþ fuyre. And þanne he wente wiþ þe Britouns aȝenst þe Saxons[24] þat were

---

Ab urbe.

daies, what for nyenesse to peple of barbre, and what for the heresy of Pelagius spronge amonge theyme, wherefore thei sende to Fraunce for helpe ageyne false peple. To whom Germanus the bischoppe Altisiodre and Lupus the bischop Trecasyne were sende, whiche swagede the tempestes of þe see thro theire preyers, and confusede the seide heresy thro holynesse of lyfe, thro trawthe of doctrine, and with schewynge of miracles, healenge a mayde that hade bene blynde x. yere. Seynte German goynge after that to the sepulcre of Seynte Alban, toke of the redde erthe with hym from that place where Seynte Alban dyede, and so goynge to hys ynne savede his goodes and of alle that place from brennynge, the goodes of other peple brente with fire. Whiche goynge after that with the Britons, putte the Saxons to fliȝhte withowte schedynge of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Heresy was in Briteyne this tyme.

A mervellous victorye.

---

[1] *faste*, β.
[2] *and*] om. α. and β.
[3] *waste . . . slide*] faste fayle, Cx.
[4] *dude fast awey slyde*, γ.
[5] *for*] bycause of, Cx.
[6] *sokour*, γ.
[7] *Altisiodorus*, β.
[8] *þey sesede*] om. Cx.; þey ceeside, β.; hy cesede, γ.
[9] *seecyd*, added in Cx.
[10] *they*, added in Cx.
[11] *trouthe*, Cx.
[12] *loore*, γ.; *and techyng*, Cx.
[13] *helide*, β.; *hy heelede*, γ.
[14] *damysel*, Cx.
[15] *Saynt*, added in Cx.
[16] *dede*] lefte, Cx.
[17] *relyquyes*, Cx.
[18] *holy*] om. Cx.
[19] *eorþe*, γ.
[20] *of þat*] out of that holy, Cx.
[21] *harburgh*, γ.; *lodgynge*, Cx.
[22] *hym bytake*] delyverd hym, Cx.
[23] *mennes*, Cx.
[24] *þe Saxons*] om. γ.

ter clamando *Alleluia* absque sanguine hostes vicit. Insula igitur sic expiata Germanus domum redit sed repullulante[1] hæresi præfata denuo reinvitatur.[2] Veniens autem cum Severo Lupi discipulo errorem amovit, patriam rediit; sed dum apud Ravennas pro pacificatione Armoricæ gentis Valentinianum exoraverat, obiit, jubenteque Augusto ad propriam sedem remittitur tumulandus.[3] Et sic incepit regnum Cantuariorum sub Hengisto octavo anno adventus Saxonum in Britanniam, et extunc regnavit Hengistus in Cantia triginta quatuor annis.[5] Hæresis Acephalorum, qui impugnabunt consilium Chalcedonense exoritur, et dicuntur Acephali quasi sine capite, quia auctor eorum ignoratur.[4] *De imperatoribus.*[6] Leo imperator post Marcianum occisum regnavit annis septemdecim; cujus anno primo Vortimerus filius Vortigerni morbo periit, et Hengistus cum filio suo Osca recollectis viribus et reductis suis dispersis commilitonibus, pugnavit valide contra Britones apud Crekanford,[7] ex quibus quatuor duces cum quatuor millibus peremit, reliquos de finibus Cantiæ usque Londoniam[8] fugavit, qui nunquam postmodum Cantiam redierunt. Nam frater suus Horsus nuper cum Categirno ceciderat. Cujus

Regnum Cantuariorum incepit.

Regnavit Hengistus in Cantia xxiv^or. annis.

Gratiæ CCCCLVI. Leonis primo.

[1] *repullulante*, from B.; *repullante*, MS.

[2] Altered to *revivificatur* in A.

[3] C.D. add: "Leo primus imperavit annis septemdecim, cujus anno primo Vortimerus filius Vortigerni morbo periit. Et Hengistus cum filio suo Osca recollectis viribus et reductis suis pugnavit contra Britones apud Cretanford, et ex eis quadraginta millia cum quatuor ducibus pereunt. Reliquos de finibus Cantiæ usque Londonum fugavit, qui nunquam postea Cantiam redierunt. *Henricus, lib. ii.*"

[4] *Et . . . ignoratur*] om. A.B.

[5] *impugnantium*, C.D.

[6] A.C.D. omit heading.

[7] *Crekanfort*, A.

[8] *Londonias*, B.

associed to[1] þe Pictes ; he cried þreis "Alleluia," and overcom þe enemyes wiþout schedynge of blood; and so þe ilond was i-clensed, and German tornede home aȝe. But þat heresye bygan to springe aȝen, and German was efte i-prayed forto come and helpe ; þanne he come wiþ Lupus[2] his disciple Severus, and destroyede and dede awey þe errour, and tornede home aȝe ; but he prayede Valentinianus at Raven for þe pees of[3] men of Armorica, þat is Litel Bretayne, and deide ; and by heste of þe emperour he was i-bore forto be buried at his owne chirche. After Marcianus Leo regnede seventene ȝere. In his firste ȝere Vortimerus [Vortigerus][4] his sone deyde in a strong evel, and Hengistus, with his sone Osca, gadrede strengþe, and brouȝte to gydres his knyȝtes and men of arms þat were to[5] sparpled[6] and to schad,[7] and fouȝt strongliche aȝenst þe Bretouns at Krekanford.[8] Of hem were i-slawe foure dukes and foure þowsand of oþere men, and he chasede þe oþer del out of Kent anon to Londoun and þey tornede nevere after ward in to Kent, for his broþer Horsus was dede wiþ Categirnus to forhond ;

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. bloode, in cryenge thryes Alleluia. That yle of Briteyne made clene of heresy, Seynte German returnede to Fraunce, whiche sende fore ageyne come to Briteyne with Severus the disciple of blissede Lupus, and removede the erroure in hit. Whiche returnenge to his cuntre, wente to Valentinianus to Ravenna for the pease of peple of Armoryke, where he dyede, seenge Criste rechenge to hym brede afore his dethe ; whiche inquirenge the cause, Criste seide, "Drede not, y desire the, and lathe "the to the cuntre of pease, and not to labour." The body of this holy man spicede with mony spices was sende to his churche by the commaundement of Valentinianus. *Marianus, libro vicesimo primo.* Leo the emperour reignede after Marcianus xvij. yere ; in the firste yere of whom Vortumerus the son of Vortigernus diede, and Hengistus with Osca his sonne, gedrenge the Saxons fledde from hym, fauȝhte soore ageyne the Britons at Crekanforde, sleynge iiij. mł of theyme with iiij. dukes, and chasede other men inhabitenge the costes of Kente un to London ; whiche peple returnede not after that to theire cuntre. For Horsus his broþer, and Categirnus were sleyne

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynt German dyede.

f. 247. a.

---

[1] *associat unto*, Cx.
[2] *and*] added in γ.
[3] *þe pees of*] om. Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *to*] so, Cx.
[6] *were dysparpled*, γ.
[7] *to schad*] departed, Cx.
[8] *Crecanford*, β. ; *Crekenford*, Cx.

sepulcrum in orientalibus Cantiæ partibus adhuc ostenditur. Et sic incepit regnum Cantuariorum ut supra dictum est per Hengistum.[1] *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[2]

Gratiæ CCCCLXV. Leonis X.

Hilarius papa post Leonem successit septem annis. Hengistus et Osca filius suus apud *Wippetifflete*[4] occiderunt xii. duces Britonum cum multis[5] aliis, uno solummodo Anglo corruente, nomine Wypet,[6] ex cujus nomine locus ille vocabulum sumpsit *Wypetespol,*[7] quod sonat natatorium Wypet.[8] *De Pontificibus.*[9]

Gratiæ CCCCLXVI. Leonis XI.

Simplicius papa succedit Hilario quindecim annis; qui constituit ut nullus clericus investituram sui beneficii aut officii[10] de manu laici recipiat.

---

[1] *cujus et anno Leo papa obiit*, added in C.D.

[2] A.B. omit reference.

[3] *succedit*, B.

[4] *Wypetisflete*, A.; *Wypiteflete*, B.

[5] *milite ex parte Anglorum corruentes*, &c., C.D., which omit reference, and add: "Theodorus quidam episcopus postquam multa adversus hæreticos, Nestorianos et alios, de Verbi incarnatione egregie scripserat, scribit historiam ecclesiasticam quæ tripartita dicitur, ad finem librorum Eusebii, id est ab anno viginti Constantini magni usque ad tempus hujus Leonis. Hilarius papa obiit."

[6] *Wipet*, A.B.

[7] *Wypetespol*] om. A.

[8] *quod natatorium Wipet*, B.

[9] A.B. omit title.

[10] *aut officii*] om. B.C.D.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

his buriel is ȝit[1] i-schewed in þe est side of Kent; and [soo][2] þe kyndom of Kent bygan under Hengistus, þe eiȝteþe[3] ȝere after þe comynge of Saxons into Bretayne, and Hengistus regnede in Kent after [that][4] foure and twenty ȝere. Þe heresye of the Acephales[5] springeþ and encreseth; þey wiþseide[6] þe counsail Calsadonence;[7] þe Acephales beeþ i-seide as it were men wiþ oute hede, for hire auctor is unknowe. After Leo Hillari was pope seven ȝere. Hengistus and his sone Osca, atte Whiptesflete,[8] slouȝ twelve dukes of Britouns, and was of þe Angeles i-slawe but oon þat heet Wypet, and þe place haþ þe name of hym þat hatte Wypeiesflete,[9] as it were þe fletyng[10] of Wepet.[11] After Hillary Simplicius was pope fiftene ȝere; he ordeyned þat no clerk schulde fonge þe investiture of his benefys noþer of his offys of a lewed man his hond.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. afore, the beryalle of Horsus apperethe ȝitte in the este partes of Kente. And so the realme of Kente began under Hengistus in the viij[the] yere of the commynge of Saxones in to Englonde, where Hengistus reignede afterwarde xxiiij[ti] yere. The heresy of the Acephales was spronge, whiche impugnede the cownesayle Calcedonense, callede Acephali as withowte an hedde, in that þe auctor of that heresy was not knowen. Hillarius the pope succeeded Leo oon yere. Hengistus and Osca his soone did slee xij. dukes of the Britons with mony oþer, oon man of theire parte sleyne, Wippet by name, wherefore the place of þat fiȝhte was callede Wippehisflete, as the swymmynge place of Wipette. Simplicius the pope succeedede Hillarius xv. yere, whiche ordeynede that noo clerke scholde receyve investiture of his benefice or office of the honde of a seculer lay man.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *ȝut*, γ.
[2] *soo*, added from Cx.
[3] *eyghten*, Cx.
[4] From Cx.
[5] *Acepheles*, Cx.
[6] *agaynesayd*, Cx.
[7] *Calcedonense*, α.; *Calcydonense*, Cx.
[8] *Wyptisflete*, α. and γ.; *Wiptisflete*, β.; *Wyptysflete*, Cx.
[9] *Wypetysfleet*, γ.
[10] *vletyng*, γ.
[11] *and þe place . . Wepet*] om. Cx.

Cap. III.

[*De Imperatoribus.*] [1]

Gratiæ CDLXXXIII. Zenonis primo

Zeno imperator post Leonem regnavit [2] annis septemdecim.[3] Cujus diebus Childericus rex Francorum quartus obiit; cui successit filius suus Clodonius, qui et Lodowicus, et regnavit triginta [4] annis. Hic quintodecimo regni sui anno, dum contra innumerabilem Alemannorum exercitum esset pugnaturus, suspiciens in cœlum [5] ait: "Domine Jesu Christe, quem uxor mea "colit, si mihi hodie victoriam dederis, in nomine tuo "baptizabor." Fugiunt Alemanni, et ipse [6] die Paschæ cum tribus millibus hominum et duabus sororibus suis a beato Remigio Rhemensi episcopo baptizatus est. At cum sacra chrisma non haberent, ecce columba [7] ampullam chrisma continentem in rostro detulit, de quo pontifex regem linivit. Hæc autem ampulla in Rhemensi [8] servatur ecclesia, de qua reges [9] inunguuntur. Cito post hæc, dum ipse rex contra Alaricum Acquitaniæ invasorem procederet ad bellandum, Remigius

Oleum de cœlo missum ad unctionem regis.

---

[1] A.B. omit title.
[2] *imperavit*, B.
[3] *xv.*, B.; C.D. add: "Cui aliquando fœdera pacis cum Gothis "faciente Theodoricus primus filius "principis Gothorum in obsidem "datur, quem tunc 18 annorum "effectum, misit Zeno ad debellandum Odoacrem, Italiam tunc occupantem, *Giraldus, dist. prima, cap.* 17."
[4] 18, C.D.
[5] *cælo*, B.
[6] *sicut promiserat*, added in C.D.
[7] *quædam*, added in C.D.
[8] *adhuc*, added in C.
[9] *succedentes*, added in C.D.

Capitulum tertium.

Trevisa. —

Zeno þe emperour regned after Leo seventene ȝere. In his tyme deyde Childericus þe fourþe kyng of Frensche men, and after hym his sone Clodoneus[1] Loweys[2] regnede þritty ȝere.[3] Þis in þe fiftepe[4] ȝere of his kyndom, while he ladde his oost and schulde fiȝte aȝenst a wondre huge[5] nombre of Almayne,[6] he byhelde[7] into hevene and seide, "Lord Iesu Crist, whom my wif "worschippeþ, ȝif þu ȝevest me þis day þe victorie I shal be "i-cristened[8] in þy name." Þe Almayns fleeþ, and he and his tweie sustres,[9] and þre þowsand of his men, beeþ i-cristened[10] in an Esterday of Seint Remigius bisshop of Ramens.[11] And for þei hadde no crisma,[12] lo a colver[13] brouȝte him in his bile[14] a viol wiþ crisma, and þe bisshop anoynted þe kyng þerwiþ; þat viol is i-kept in þe chirche Ramensis,[15] and wiþ þat crisma þe kynges beþ anoynt. Sone after þis, while þe kynge wente to a bataile aȝenst

---

Capitulum tertium.

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261. —

A transmigracione.

Zeno themperour reignede after Leo xvij. yere. In the tyme of whom Childericus, the iiij^{the} kynge of Fraunce, diede, whom Clodoneus other Lodowicus succeded, and reignede xxx^{ti} yere. This kynge Lodowicus, in the xv. yere of his reigne, intendynge to ȝiffe batelle to an hoste of the Allemannes beynge as innumerable, beholdenge in to hevyn seide, "O Lorde Ihesu Criste, whom my wife honourethe, if thow "grawnte to me the victory this day, y schalle be baptized;" and therewith his enemyes fledde. Wherefore that kynge Lodowicus was baptizede on Ester day, with iij. m^{t} men, and with his ij. sustyrs, of blissede Remigius bischop Remense, whiche havynge noo holy creame, a dove come from hevyn havenge a cruette conteynenge creame in her mowthe, with whiche creame the bischoppe noyntede the kynge. That cruette is kepede in the churche Remense, of the whiche creame kynges in Fraunce be noyntede. This kynge goyenge after f. 247. b. that to ȝiffe batelle ageyne Alaricus, destroyenge Aquitanny,

---

[1] *Clodenus*, Cx.
[2] *Lewes*, α.; *Lewis*, β.; *Lewys*, γ.; *Lewys*, Cx.
[3] *ȝere*] om. γ.
[4] *fyften*, Cx.
[5] *wondre huge*] grete, Cx.
[6] *Almayns*, α., γ., and Cx.
[7] *a byhuld*, γ.; *loked*, Cx.
[8] *folled*, β., et infra.; *y-folled*, γ.
[9] *sosters*, γ.
[10] *buþ y-folled*, γ.
[11] *Raynes*, Cx.
[12] *crysma*, Cx., et infra.
[13] *dowve*, Cx.
[14] *byle*, γ.
[15] *of Raynes*, Cx.

tradidit ei flexonem[1] plenum vino benedicto, cum promissione victoriæ, dicens, "Tam diu procedas quam diu "duraverit vinum istud;" bibit ergo rex et familia [sua][2] vino nusquam deficiente.[3] Occupans ergo Acquitaniam Ligerim pertransivit,[4] Turonis in ecclesia beati Martini illud psalmi audivit, *Præcinxisti me, Domine, virtute ad bellum.* Ex quo plurimum exhilaratus[5] vadum Vincennæ fluminis transire disposuit, sed aqua nimium inundante, quædam cerva[6] subito comparens vadum regi transeunti præcedendo ostendit. Deinde regnum Franciæ usque ad Pyrenæos montes Arragoniæ[7] dilatavit. Quamobrem audita ejus fama imperator Anastasius misit ei coronam auream gemmis ornatam, cum tunica et balteo, a quo tempore consul et Augustus rei publicæ designatus est,[8] trabea indutus consulari. A quo[9] tempore Romanum imperium, quod dudum apud

---

[1] *floxonem*, A.; *flaxonem*, B.
[2] *sua*, from B.
[3] *donec victoriam haberent*, added in C.D.
[4] *transivit*, A.
[5] *hilaratus*, A.B.
[6] *cerva*] om. B.
[7] *Hispaniæ*, C.D.
[8] *est*] om. B.
[9] *etiam*, added in B.

oon Alaricus [1] þat werred [2] in Gyan,[3] Remygius took hym a flaket ful of holy wyne, and byheet [4] hym þe [5] victorie, and seide, "Goo forth as longe as þis wyne dureþ;" þanne þe kyng drank and his servauntes, and þe wyne faillede in none place. Þanne he occupiede Gyan, and passede þe ryver of Leyre, and Turon, [and] [6] in Seint Martyns chirche he herde þe[7] vers of þe sawter, Precinxisti me, Domine, in[8] virtute tua[9] ad bellum; þat is, Lord, þou hast byclipped me wiþ virtue and wiþ[10] strengþe to þe bataille. Þerfore þe kyng was glad wiþ al, and arrayed hym for to passe þe forde of þe ryver Vincenna, but þe water bygan hugeliche [11] for[12] to arise, and an hynde appered sodenliche, and passede þe water to fore þe kyng, and schewed him[13] þe forde. Þanne þe kyng made þe kyngdom of Fraunce strecche [14] anon to þe [hyȝe] [15] hilles [16] of [17] Arregonia [18] þat beeþ i-cleped montes Pireney.[19] Þerfore þe emperour Anastacius herde of his name, and sente hym a crowne of gold richeliche arayed[20] wiþ precious stones, wiþ a kirtel and a girdle,[21] and from þat tyme he was assigned to be consul and Augustus for þe comyn profite[22] of þe empere, and he was i-cloþed in a consuls gowne. Also from þat tyme þe empere of Rome,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Remigius the bischoppe toke to hym a litelle veselle fulle of blissede wyne, with a promysse of victory, seyenge that he scholde be a victor so longe as þat wyne indurede. The kynge drunke of hit and his hoste, þe wyne not decreasede, occupyenge Aquitanny and Ligeris, whiche commynge to Turonis, to a churche of Seynte Martyne, herde this verse of the sawter, "Præcinxisti me, Domine, virtute ad bellum." Whiche comfortede gretely þerwith, willenge to goe over the forde of Vincenna, but that water gretely encreasede, an herte apperynge sodenly schewede the weye to the kynge. After that he encreasede the realme of Fraunce un to the hilles Pyrene off Aragon. The fame of this kynge herde, Anastasius themperour sende to hym a crowne of golde onowrnede with gemmes, with a coote and a gyrdelle, from whiche tyme he was made consul and Augustus of the commune thynge, induede with a consular clothynge. From whiche tyme the Roman empyre translate to Constantinopole, began to decrease,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Aladericus*, Cx.
[2] *werride*, β.
[3] *Gyean*, γ., et infra; *Guyan*, Cx., et infra.
[4] *promysed*, Cx.
[5] *þe*] om. Cx.
[6] From γ. and Cx.
[7] *þat*, β.; *hurde þat*, γ.
[8] *in*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *tua*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] *wiþ*] om. Cx.
[11] *hogelych*, γ.
[12] *for*] om. Cx.
[13] *hym*, α. and Cx.
[14] *strechche*, γ.
[15] From α. and β.; *hye*, Cx.
[16] *hyȝ hulles*, γ.
[17] *of*] om. γ.
[18] *Arrogonia*, β.; *Arrogonnia*, γ.; *Aragon*, Cx.
[19] *Pireni*, Cx.
[20] *besette*, Cx.
[21] *curtel and a gurdel*, γ.
[22] *prouffyt*, Cx.

Constantinopolim translatum fuerat, de die in diem minui cœpit et arctari, Francorum vero regnum crescere et dilatari.[1] Mortuo Giserico rege Wandalorum, Hunericus filius ejus[2] senior regnavit in Africa viii. annis. Hic in primis,[3] ut se habet barbarorum subtilitas, cœpit mitius agere cum Christianis, sed in fine laminas ignitas jussit apponi ad sacrarum virginum mammas, ea de causa, ut dicerent episcopos et clericos secum concubuisse. Fecit etiam Christianorum multitudinem super se[4] in arto carcere jactari,[5] ita ut urinam suam et stercora super alterutrum egererent, unde fœtor exhalans alias pœnas excedere videbatur. Circa hæc tempora floruerunt sancti Medardus[6] et Gyldardus episcopus Rothomagensis,[7] ambo fratres uterini, uno die nati, uno die episcopi consecrati, uno die mortui. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Elle et ejus tres filii, Cymen,[8] Plegtingus, Cissa, anno a primo adventu Anglorum tricesimo, cum

Gratiæ CCCCLXXVI. Zenonis IV.

Gratiæ CCCLXVIII. Zenonis VI.

---

[1] C.D. add: "Odoacer occidit "Orestem et fratrem ejus Paulum, "urbemque Romam ingressus totius "Italiæ per decem annos tenuit principatum."

[2] *ejus*] om. B.

[3] *sui primordiis*, added in C.D.

[4] *seipsos*, B.

[5] *sese in loco angusto jactari*, C.D.

[6] *confessor*, added in B.

[7] *archiepiscopus*, C.D.

[8] *Cimen*, A.

Trevisa.

þat was somtyme translated to Constantynnoble, bygan to wexe lasse[1] and lasse from day to day, and þe kyngdom of Fraunce bygan to sprede and wexe more and more. Whanne Gisericus kyng of Wandales was dede, his eldere[2] sone Hunericus[3] regnede in Affrica eyȝte ȝere; by sleiþe of straunge naciouns þis bygan firste to doo myldeliche with Cristene men; but at þe ende he het[4] putte fury[5] plates to brestes of holy maydens ffor[6] þey[7] schulde knowleche[8] þat bisshoppes and clerkes hadde i-leye by hem. Also he dede[9] a greet multitude of Cristen men in a streiȝt prisoun for þey shoulde late[10] falle ureyne and dritte everiche[11] uppon oþer, and so it semede þat þe stenche[12] þerof passede al oþer peyne.[13] Aboute þat tyme were seyn Medardus þe confessour and Gildardus bisshop of Rothomagensis[14] in hir floures, þey were breþeren of oon wombe i-bore in oon day, i-sacred bisshoppes in oon day, and dede in oon day. *Henricus, libro* 2°. Elle and his þre sones, Cunen,[15] Plectyng,[16] and Cissa, come

---

MS. Harl. 2261.

Ab urbe.

and the realme of Fraunce to be encreasede. Gisericus the kynge of Wandalynges dedde, Hunericus, his elder sonne, succeded hym viij. yere in Affrike. This Hunericus schewede mekenes in the begynnenge of his reigne to Cristen peple, after the subtilite of barbre, but after that he causede the brestes of virgynes to be brente with yrne, for this cause that peple scholde say they hade lyen with bischoppes and other prestes. Also he causede a grete multitude of Cristen peple to be putte in to a streyte prison, where eiche of þeyme scholde sende furthe uryne and the burdon of nature uppon the hedes of other. Wherefore that pestilente odoure semede to excede alle other peynes. Medardus the confessor, and Gildardus byschop Rotomagense, were in this tyme, bothe breþer uteryne, borne in oon day, consecrate in to bischoppes in oon day, and bothe dedde in oon day. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Elle and his þre sonnes, Symenpletynge[17] abowte the xxx^ti^ yere of the

A transmigracione.

An horrible dede.

---

[1] *las* (bis), γ.
[2] *elþer*, γ.
[3] *Homericus*, Cx.
[4] *commaunded to*, Cx.
[5] *fuyry*, α., β., and γ.; *fyry*, Cx.
[6] *by cause*, Cx.
[7] *þey*] a, γ.
[8] *and sygge*, added in γ.
[9] *put*, Cx.
[10] *lete*, Cx.
[11] *uryne and foul ordure eche*, Cx.
[12] *stynch*, γ.
[13] *paine*, Cx.
[14] *Seynt Medard and Seynt Gyldard, bisshops of Roen, confessors were*, Cx.
[15] *Cimen*, α., β., and γ.; *Cymen*, Cx.
[16] *Plettinger*, β.; *Plegtinger*, γ.; *Plettynger*, Cx.
[17] Sic in MS.

tribus navibus[1] advecti apud Tymeneshore,[2] multos Britones peremerunt, et usque ad silvam de Andreslegensis[3] fugaverunt, et sic occupaverunt Southsexiam. *Henricus, libro quinto.*[4] Est autem Andreslegus[5] magnum nemus in australi[6] parte Cantiæ juxta portum de Lymene, et continet xl.[7] milliaria in longum,[8] triginta que in latum.[9] *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[10] Felix[11] succedit Simplicio octo annis, et corpus Sancti Barnabæ, qui primus Romæ Christum prædicavit, et primus Mediolanensis episcopus factus est, repertum est in quadam crypta ubi Johannes discipulus ejus illud absconderat, una cum evangelio Matthæi quod ipse proprio stylo scripserat.[12] *Willelmus*[13] *de Regibus, libro primo.* Hoc anno obiit Hengistus in Cantia, tricesimo secundo anno ab adventu suo in Angliam; vir qui successus suos non minus fraudibus quam viribus urgens, cruentius quam civilius agere malens. Cui successit Osca filius[14] viginti quatuor annis regnaturus, qui magis tuendo quam ampliando regno contentus, paternos

---

[1] *Britanniam*, A.B.

[2] *Cimenshore*, B.; *Cymenesore*, C.D.

[3] *Andresleg*, A.; *Andreslega*, B.; *Andredeslega*, C.D.

[4] *Willelmus de Regibus*, B.

[5] *Andreslegh*, B.

[6] *orientali*, C.D.

[7] *xl.*] om. A.

[8] *longitudine* B.C.D.

[9] *latitudine*, B.C.D; C.D. insert here: "Corpus Sancti Barnabæ "apostoli, qui primus Romæ "Christum prædicavit, et primus "Mediolanensis episcopus factus "est, repertum est in quadam urna "ubi Johannes discipulus ejus ab- "sconderat, una cum evangelio "Sancti Matthæi quod ipse pro- "prio stylo scripserat."

[10] A.B.C.D. omit title.

[11] *Papa*, added in B.

[12] C.D. omit; see note 9 above.

[13] *Willelmus . . . Marci*] om. C.D.

[14] *suus*, B.

into Bretayne wiþ þre schippes þe ȝere after þe firste comynge of Angles þritty, and slouȝ meny Bretouns [at][1] Conneneshore,[2] and chasede [menye][3] anon to þe wode Andresleg,[4] and so he occupied Souþsex. *Henricus, libro* 5°. Andresleg [5] is a greet wode on þe souþ side of Kent bysides þe haven Lynme,[6] and conteyneþ fourty myle in lengþe and þritty in brede. After Simplicius Felix was pope eiȝte ȝere. Seinte Barnabe[7] his body was founde in a den [8] þere his disciple Iohn hadde i-hud it, with þe gospel of Mathew þat he hadde i-write wiþ his owne stile.[9] Barnabe prechede first [of Crist] [10] at Rome, and was first bisshop i-made of Melan. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Þat ȝere Hengistus deide in Kent two and þritty ȝere after his comynge.[11] He droof [12] forþ his tyme and dede his dedes as moche wiþ fraude as with strengþe, and hym was levere [13] do cruelliche þanne lawfulliche.[14] After hym his sone Osca was kyng foure and twenty ȝere; he defendede þe kyngdom, and made it no more, and hilde [15] hym apaide with his fader kyngdom, and passed nowher [16] his fader

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. commynge of Englische men to Briteyne, commynge to Briteyne with iij. schippes, at a place callede Cymeneshore, did sle mony Britones, and chasede theym to a woode callede Andresleg, and so thei occupiede Sowthesexe. *Henricus, libro quinto.* Andresleg is a grete wcode in þe sowthe parte of Kente, nye to the haven of Lymene, havenge xl^{ti} myles in lengthe and xxx^{ti} myles in brodenesse. Felix the pope succeded Simplicius viij. yere. And the body of Seynte Barnabas, the firste bischoppe Mediolanense, was founde this tyme, in a place or beryalle where Iohn his disciple did hide hit, with the gospelle of Seynte Mathewe, whom he did write with his awne honde. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro j°.* Hengistus diedethis tyme in Kente, governenge as welle thro disseyte as by myȝhte, levenge after hym Osca his sonne, reignenge xxiiij^{ti} yere, defendenge his cuntre rather then encreasynge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 248. a.

---

[1] From Cx.
[2] *Cuneneshore*, β. and Cx.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *Andresleger*, β., et infra, and Cx; *Addresleger*, γ. (bis).
[5] *Andrysleger*, Cx.
[6] *Lymme*, Cx.
[7] *Barnabas*, Cx.
[8] *cave*, Cx.
[9] *styyl*, γ.
[10] From α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *into Engelond*, added in γ.; *into Englond*, added in Cx.
[12] *drof*, β. and γ.
[13] *leover*, γ.
[14] *cruwelych þan lawefolych*, γ.
[15] *heuld*, γ.
[16] *noȝwhar*, γ.

limites nunquam excessit. *Eutropius, libro quarto-decimo.*[1] Tempore[2] quoque hujus Zenonis imperatoris apud Britanniam Aurelius Ambrosius, qui solus forte Romanæ gentis Saxonum cædi superfuerat, purpuram induit, victoresque Saxones sæpe superavit. Atque ex eo tempore nunc hi nunc illi palmam habuerunt, donec Saxones potiores effecti tota insula sunt potiti.[3] Circa hæc tempora beatus Mammertus,[4] Viennensis episcopus, solemnes instituit letanias quæ dicuntur Rogationes, contra terræ motum, tempestates, et bestiarum incursiones,[5] quæ tunc temporis populum illum[6] contriverunt. Et vocatur letania minor ad differentiam majoris letaniæ quam Gregorius instituit die[7] Sancti Marci.[8] *Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro primo.*[9] Circa hæc tempora Agrimundus rex Longobardorum, primus, antequam ad Pannoniam devenisset, septem pueros juxta piscinam quamdam reperit, quos meretrix quædam uno partu ediderat, et ad necandum ibidem[10] projecerat. Cumque rex pertransiens affectaret scire quidnam esset,

Rogationes.

---

[1] Wrong reference.

[2] *Tempore . . . potiti*] C.D. transfer this to the end of the chapter.

[3] *potita*, B.; C.D. insert: "forsan "historia Romana et Beda dicunt "istum Aurelium fuisse Romanæ "gentis pro eo quod genitus fuerat "de Romana matre."

[4] This is the orthography of both texts and versions.

[5] *pro terræ motu, pro tempestatibus, et bestiarum incursionibus*, C.D.

[6] *populum illum*] om. B.

[7] *die Sancti Marci*] om. B.

[8] C.D. refer to "Giraldus in "topographia," and omit the other reference.

[9] *Paulus, libro primo*, B.

[10] *ibi*, B.

bondes. *Eutropius, libro* 4°. Also in þis Zeno þe emperour his tyme Aurelius Ambrosius usede þe purpure in Bretayne uppon [1] caas [2] after þe fiȝtinge of Saxons he was left on lyve, and no mo of þe Romayns, and overcome ofte þe Saxons þat were victors; and from þat tyme forþ, now þe oon, now þe oþer hadde þe maistrie and [þe victorye, forto þe Saxons hadde þe maystrie and] [3] wan al þe ilond. Aboute þat tyme Seint Mammertus,[4] bisshop of Vien, ordeyned solempne letanyes þat beeþ i-cleped þe Rogaciouns, aȝenst erþe [5] schakynge [6] and tempest of weder and peril[7] of resynge[8] of wylde bestes þat grevede þe peple þat tyme, and beeþ i-cleped þe lasse letayne for difference [9] of þe more letayne þat[10] Gregorye ordeynede to be seide a Seynt Markes[11] day. *Paulus, libro primo.* Aboute þat tyme Agrimundus þe firste kyng of Longobardes, or[12] he com into Pannonia, he fonde seven children i-leyde bysides a pond, þat a strompat[13] hadde i-bore[14] at oon burþen,[15] and caste hem þere for þey schulde be i-slawe. Þe kyng passede þerforþ,[16] and wolde wite what it were, and tornede

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hit. *Eutropius, libro decimo quarto.* Aurelius Ambrosius beynge in Briteyne, was induede with purpulle in tyme of this Zeno themperour, havenge victory oftetymes of the Saxons; and after that, now the oon hade victory, and that other parte an oþer tyme, un tille the Saxons encreasede gretely, occupiede alle the yle of Briteyne. Blissede Mammertus, bischope Viennense, ordeynede solenne letanyes callede rogacions abowte this tyme, ageyne movenges of therthe, tempestes and incourses of bestes destroyenge moche peple that tyme, namede the lesse letanye, to the difference of the moore letany, whom Seynte Gregory ordeynede to be seide or songe in the day off Seynte Marke. *Paulus, libro primo.* Agrimundus, kynge of Longobardes, goynge abowte this tyme towarde Pannonia, founde vij. yonge childer nye to a water, of whom a woman of ylle disposicion was delyverede at oon childenge, puttenge theym þer to be sleyne. That kynge willynge to knowe what thynge hit scholde be, putte the spere

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Of a woman havenge vij. childer at oon childenge.

---

[1] *apon*, -*α*., passim.
[2] *uppon caas*] om. Cx.
[3] From *α*., *β*., *γ*., and Cx.
[4] *Manmertus*, Cx.
[5] *eorþe*, *γ*.
[6] *quakynge*, Cx.
[7] *parelle*, Cx.
[8] *of resynge*] om. Cx.
[9] *dyffrens*, *γ*.
[10] *Seynt*, added in Cx.
[11] *Marc*, *γ*.
[12] *er*, *β*. and Cx.; *ar*, *γ*.
[13] *comyn woman*, Cx.
[14] *hadde i-bore*] om. *γ*.
[15] *burþon*, *γ*.
[16] *þerforþ*] forth by, Cx.

lanceam quam manu gestavit erga pueros volvit, quorum unus lanceam manu tenuit. Ac per hæc rex illum puerum magnum fore futurum pronunciavit, quem de piscina extractum diligenter educari fecit; qui tandem post mortem Agelmundi propter miram probitatem suam electus in regem, multa felicitate Longobardos rexit. Verum quia de piscina, quæ lingua eorum lama dicitur, extractus fuerat, Lamissio ei nomen impositum est. De quo tradunt quod cum Amazones prohiberent Longobardos quoddam eorum flumen transire, iste Lamissio contra fortissimam illarum feminarum in flumine natatu pugnaverit et peremerit, sicque ex condicto[1] genti suæ transitum paravit. Hoc[2] anno Zeno imperator misit Theodoricum contra Odoacrem[3] debellandum, qui jam per quatuordecim annos Italiam occupaverat et vexaverat.[4] Hic nempe Theodoricus filius erat regis Gothorum in obsidem datus Zenoni quando fœdera pacis invicem inierunt. Dum ergo Theodoricus, octodecim annorum jam existens, pertransita Bulgaria et Pannonia,

Gratiæ CDLXXXVIII. Zenonis XVI.

[1] *pacto*, C.D.

[2] *Theodoricus Italiam ingreditur contra Odoacrem, et dum pertransita Bulgaria et Pannonia Theodoricus in pascuis Aquileiæ se et suos reficeret*, &c., inserted here in C.D.

[3] *ad*, added in B.

[4] *et vexaverat*] om. A.B.

Trevisa.

þe spere þat he bare in his hond to ward þe children, and oo childe [1] helde [2] þe spere wiþ his honde, and þerby þe kyng tolde [þat][3] þe childe schulde be greet, and leet take hym of þe pond, and norsched[4] hym [up][3] besiliche.[5] And after Agelmundus his deþ, for his nobilnesse[6] he was i-chose kyng, and ruled þe Longobardes swiþe graciousliche [7] longe tyme; and for he was i-take of þe pond, and norsched hym up besiliche,[8] þey ȝeven[9] hym a name, and cleped hym Lamissio; for a pond is i-cleped lama in hire longage. Of hym it is i-seide þat whanne þe Amazones wernede þe Longobardes to passe oon of hire owne ryveres, þis Lamissio swymmynge in þe ryver fauȝt wiþ þe strengeste womman of þe Amazones, and slouȝ here riȝt þere, and [10] by covenant he ordayned passage for his men. Þat ȝere Zeno þe emperour send to [11] Teodorichus[12] to fiȝte aȝenste oon Odoacer, þat hadde i-werred in Italy fourtene ȝere. This Theodoricus was þe kynges sone of Gothes, and was i-take to Zeno [13] in plegge whanne þe covenant of pees[14] was i-made. Þanne whanne Theodoricus was eyȝtene[15] ȝere olde he passede Bulgaria and Pannonia,

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

he hade in his honde towarde the childer, and anoon oon of theyme toke the spere in his honde. Whereby the kynge seide that he scholde be a noble man, whiche commaundede hym to be taken and norischede tendrely, whiche was electe to be kynge of the Longobardes, for his noble chevallery, after the dethe of Agelmundus, whiche governede the Longobardes mony yeres in grete felicite. Whiche taken from a water callede by theire langage Lama, was namede Lamissio. Zeno themperour sende Theodoricus to ȝiffe batelle to Odoacer, whiche hade occupiede Ytaly and vexede hit soore by xiiij. yere. This Theodoricus was sonne to the kynge of Gothes, ȝiffen to Zeno themperour as in a token of luffe made betwene theym. This Theodoricus havenge xviij. yere in age, passynge Bulgaria and Pannonia, refreschede his hoste in the feldes off f. 248. b.

---

[1] *oo childe*] oon of hem, om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *huld*, γ.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *norsede*, γ.; *dyde do norysshe*, Cx.
[5] *bisilich*, β.; *bysylych*, γ.
[6] *nobley*, Cx.
[7] *right wel*, Cx.
[8] *and . . . besiliche*] om. γ.
[9] *hy ȝaf*, γ.
[10] *soo*, added in Cx.
[11] *to*] om. γ.
[12] *Theodoricus*, γ., *Theodericus*, Cx.
[13] *delyverd*, Cx.
[14] *bytwene ham*, added in γ.
[15] *eyȝtetene*, γ.

in pascuis Aquileiæ se et suos[1] reficeret, occurrens Odoacer cum totius Italiæ viribus ab eo contritus[2] est; unde in[3] redeundo versus Romam repulsus a Romanis, Ravennæ se contulit, ubi per triennium obsessus peremptus est. Deinde Theodoricus Romam veniens gratanter susceptus est, filiam regis Francorum Clodonei Andelfledam[4] in conjugem duxit, filiasque suas et sorores germanas regibus circummorantibus[5] maritavit, ita ut[6] tota pœne Italia sibi conjuncta fuit.

Cap. IV.

[*De Sancto Patricio. De rebus Britannicis et quædam de pontificibus Romanis.*]

Gratiæ cccxc. Anastasii I.

Anastasius imperavit annis viginti septem. Cujus primo anno[7] obiit sanctus [Patricius][8] primus Hiberniensium archiepiscopus, centesimo vicesimo secundo[9] ætatis suæ anno,[10] tempore Aurelii Ambrosii apud Britannos tunc regnantis. *Giraldus in Topographia.*[11] Cujus contemporanei fuerunt abbas Columba, qui et

---

[1] *socios*, A.

[2] *contritus*] from A.B.; *conterritus*, C.D.; *constitutus*, MS.

[3] *in*] et, A.; et ipse Odoacer, B.

[4] *Andelfletam*, A.

[5] *circumjacentibus*, C.D.

[6] *nulla fuit Italiæ quæ Theodorico aut affinitate aut fœdere juncta non fuit. Eutropius, lib.* 41, C.D.

[7] *hoc anno*, C.D.

[8] *Patricius*] From A.B.

[9] 222, C. (not D.)

[10] C.D. add: "primo Anastasii "anno, tempore Felicis papæ."

[11] C. (not D.) omits reference. The full reference is Distinct. iii. cap. xviii.

and fedde hym and hise in þe leese[1] of Aquila ;[2] þanne Odoacer mette hym wiþ al þe power of Italy, and was overcome of hym. Þerfore he tornede aȝen to Rome, and was i-putte of by þe Romayns, and wente to Raven, and þere he was byseged þre ȝere, and i-slawe riȝt þere. Þan Theodoricus come to Rome, and [was][3] gladliche underfonge,[4] and wedded Andelflede,[5] þe douȝter of Clodoneus kyng of Fraunce,[5] and maried his douȝters and sustres to kynges þat wonede[6] þere aboute, so þat wel nygh al Italy was i-ioyned[7] to hym by suche[8] affinite. TREVISA.

Capitulum quartum.

ANASTACIUS[9] was emperour seven and twenty ȝere. In his firste[10] ȝere Seint Patrik deyde, þe firste[10] bisshop of Irlond, þe ȝere of his owne age sixe score and tweyne, in Aurelius [Ambrosius][11] his tyme, þat was þe[12] kyng of Bretayne. *Giraldus in Topographia.* In his tyme were þe abbot Columba, þat

---

Ab urbe. Aquileia, whiche hade victory of Odoacer, metenge hym with alle the power of Ytaly, causenge hym to flee to Ravenna ; whiche, segede þer as by the space of thre yere, was sleyne þer. Theodoricus commynge to Rome after that victory, was receyvede with honoure, takenge to his wife Andelfleda, doȝhter of Clodoneus kynge of Fraunce, maryenge his doȝhters and susters german to kynges in the cuntre abowte hym, in so moche that alle Ytaly was ioynede alle moste to hym. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum quartum.

ANASTASIUS was emperour xxvij^{ti} yere ; in the firste yere of whom Seynte Patrikke, the firste archebischoppe of Yrlonde, diede in the c. and xxij^{ti} yere of his age, Aurelius Ambrosius reignynge that tyme at Briteyne. *Giraldus in Topographia.* The contemporanyes of whom were Columba

---

[1] *lese*, β. and Cx.
[2] *Aquilia*, γ. ; *Aquylya*, Cx.
[3] From β. and Cx.
[4] *resseyved*, Cx.
[5] *Frauns*, γ.
[6] *dwellyd*, Cx.
[7] *y-juyned*, γ.
[8] *siche*, β.
[9] *Anastasius*, β., and Cx.
[10] *furste*, γ., bis.
[11] From α. and β. ; *Ambrose*, Cx.
[12] *þoo*, α. ; *thenne*, Cx.

Columkillus, et sancta Brigida, quam Patricius velavit, quæ et supervixit eum sexaginta[1] annis. Hi tres apud Ultoniam in eadem urbe Dunensi,[2] quasi in spelunca triplici, sunt sepulti. Quorum corpora primo anno adventus domini Johannis filii regis Henrici[3] secundi in Hibernia sunt reperta.[4] In[5] quorum tumba isti versus sunt inscripti. *Versus.*[6] *Hi tres in Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno. Brigida, Patricius, atque Columba pius.* *Ranulphus.* Iste Patricius primus[7] inter cætera[8] operum suorum signa duo fertur patrasse[9] adeo miranda;[10] unum quod cuncta[11] venenosa animantia cum baculo suo de terra Hiberniæ ejecerit.[12] [13] Secundum quod nullus [Hibernicus][14] adventum Antichristi expectabit. Tertium memorabile, quod de ejus purgatorio legitur, magis ascribitur secundo Patricio minori, qui non fuit episco-

Patricius.

---

[1] *x.*, B.
[2] *Dubelinensis*, C.
[3] *Henrici*] om. A.
[4] *ibi reperta et translata*, C.D.
[5] *In . . . pius*] om. C.D.
[6] *Versus*] om. A.
[7] *primus*] om. C.D.
[8] *tanta memoranda*, C.D.
[9] *perpetrasse*, B.; *præstasse*, C.D.
[10] *mirabilia*, B.; *memoranda*, C.D.
[11] *tanta*, B.
[12] *ejecit*, A.
[13] *aliud quod purgatorium suum ibidem instituerit, quod qui in hac vita pertransierit in aliud purgatorium non intrabit. Tertium precibus suis a Deo optinuit ut nullus Hibernicus adventum Anti-Christi expectabit. Fuit tamen alius Patricius abbas in Hibernia florens autem anno Domini* 850, *de quo*, &c., C.D.
[14] *Hibernicus*] From A.B.

heet Columkillus[1] also, and Seint Bryde þat Patrik veillede,[2] and sche[3] overlevede him by[4] sixty ȝere. Þese[5] þre were i-buried in Ulster[6] in þe same[7] citee as[8] Dunens,[9] as it were in a den wiþ þre chambres: here bodyes were i-founde[10] þe firste ȝere of þe comynge of sire John,[11] þe secounde kyng Henricus[12] his sone, into Irlond. Uppon here tombes þese[13] vers were i-wrete:[14] "In Duno þese thre beeþ i-buried[15] riȝt "al in oon tombe, Bride wiþ Patrik and also Columba þe "mylde."[16] ℟. Me seiþ[17] þat þis firste Patrik, among his oþir wonderful werkes and deedes, [dyde thre grete thynges,][18] oon is[19] þat he droof[20] with his staf al þe venemous[21] bestes out of Irlond; þe secound is þat he prayed and hadde[22] it i-graunted of God all myȝti, þat non Irische[23] man schal abide þe comynge of Antecrist.[24] Þe þridde [wonder][25] is i-rad of his purgatorie, but[26] þat is more acounted to þe lasse Patrik,

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. thabbotte, other Columkillus, and Seynte Brigida whom he did veyle, lyvenge by xl^ti yere after the dethe of Seynte Paterikke. These thre were beryede in Ulster, as in a threfolde beryalle, in the cite Dunense; the bodies of whom were founde firste in Yrlonde in the firste yere of the commynge of lorde Iohn, son of kynge Henry the secunde, in to that cuntrē. In the towmbe of whom these versus were wryten:—"Hii tres in "Duno tumulo tumulantur in uno, Brigida, Patricius, atque "Columba Pius." ℟. Hit is seide this Patrikke the firste to have doen ij. thynges to be mervaylede in his lyfe amonge other thynges: oon ys, that he putte with his staffe alle bestes of venome from the londe of Yrlonde. The secunde is that noo man in Yrlonde schalle lyve after[27] the commynge off Antecriste. The thrydde thynge of the Purgatory of Seynte

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Versus.

---

[1] *Kolunkillus*, Cx.
[2] *veyled*, β.; *veylede*, γ.; *veyled and professyd*, Cx.
[3] *heo*, β. and γ.
[4] *by*] om. Cx.
[5] *þeose*, γ.
[6] *hulster*, γ.
[7] *same*], om. Cx.
[8] *as*] om. α., γ., and Cx.
[9] *Duneus*, γ.; *Dymens*, Cx.
[10] *founden*, β.
[11] *sir Johan*, Cx.
[12] *Henry*, α. and γ.; *Haryes*, Cx.
[13] *þeose*, γ.
[14] *wreton*, Cx.
[15] *yburd*, γ.
[16] Cx. gives the Latin before translating.
[17] *Me seiþ*] Men saye, Cx.
[18] From Cx.
[19] *on ys*, γ.
[20] *drof*, β.
[21] *venemos*, γ.
[22] *it was graunted to hym*, Cx.
[23] *yrysch*, γ.
[24] *Auntecryst*, γ.
[25] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[26] *bote*, γ.
[27] The scribe had begun the word *unto*, but it is erased.

pus, sed abbas, qui floruit circa annum Domini octingentesimum quinquagesimum, de quo meminit Martyrologium quod, quia[1] populum rebellem repperit,[2] de Hibernia recessit, et apud Glastingense monasterium ipso die sancti Bartholomei apostoli obiit.[3] *De Pontificibus.* Gelasius papa post Felicem successit quasi annis quinque, qui constituit ordines[4] celebrari in quatuor anni temporibus. Hic etiam composuit quotidianam præfationem in ecclesiis dicendam, illud[5] scilicet, *Vere dignum et justum est, etc.*, usque *dies nostros.* Sub eo etiam revelatio cryptæ[6] beati Michaelis facta est in monte Gargano, anno gratiæ nongentesimo nonagesimo secundo.[7] [8]Regnum Orientalium Anglorum sub Uffa, a quo omnes orientales Anglos Uffingas vocamus, quos nunc Ficanos[9] seu Fikeys[10] appellamus.[11] *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xvi°.* Hoc quoque anno facta est magna strages Saxonum in obsidione Badonici montis per ducem Britonum Aurelium Ambrosium,

Regnum Orientalium Anglorum incepit.

Gratiæ CCCCXCIII. Anastasii IIII.

---

[1] *de Hibernia redierit et apud monasterium Glastoniense in Anglia obierit, eo quod Hibernicos convertere non poterat. Hoc quoque anno in Britannia apud Canciam obiit Hengistus; cui succedens Osca filius suus* 24 *annis regnavit. Vult tamen Gaufridus et Alfridus, in suo Britannico, quod Aurelius Ambrosius, in primo adventu suo de transmarinis partibus, Vortigernum in sua turri combusserit. Deinde ultra Humbriam transiens apud Conyngesburghum Hengistum judicialiter decollari fecit. Oscam vero Hengisti filium apud Eboracum obsessum et humiliatum venire sub fœdere promisit. Post hæc quoque Pascensium filium Vortigerni, et coadjutorem ejus Gillomaurum, regem Hiberniæ devicerit, ac tandem dum apud Wyntoniam ægrotaret veneno cujusdam Saxonici Eope, quem sub specie medici et monachi Pascentius subornaverat, Ambrosius ipse obierit. Sanctus Gelasius*, &c., C.D.

[2] *reperit*, A.B.

[3] *diem extremum clausit*, A.B., which omit the following title.

[4] *ordinationes diaconorum et sacerdotum . . . fieri*, C.D.

[5] *istam*, B.

[6] *criptæ*, MS.; *criptæ Sancti*, B.

[7] 492, A.B.; date omitted, C.D.

[8] *Incepit*, A.

[9] *Fykanos*, A.

[10] *Fikes*, B.

[11] *anno . . ., appellamus*] om. C.D.

Trevisa.

þat was abbot and nouȝt bisshop, and was in his floures aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord eyȝte hondred and fifty. Þe martilogie[1] speketh of hym þat he fonde firste a rebel peple, and þerfore he went out of Irlond, and deide in þe abbey of Glastynbury[2] at Seint Bartholomew[3] þe apostles day. After Felix, Gelasius was pope as it were[4] fyve ȝere. He ordeyned þat ordres[5] schulde be i-ȝeve[6] in[7] foure tymes in þe ȝere, and made þe comyn prefas þat is i-songe in chirches,[8] "Vere dignum et justum est," and so forþ anon to "dies nostros." Also in his tyme þe den was i-schewed[9] at Seint Michel is[10] mount in monte Gorgano.[11] Þe ȝere of oure Lord foure hondred foure score and twelve bygan þe kyngdom of þe Est Angles under Uffa. Of hym al þe Est Angles beeþ i-cleped[12] Uffynges, and now we clepeþ hem Fykanes and Fykeys also. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 7°.[13] Also þat ȝere was þe grete slauȝter[14] of Saxons in þe sege of Badounhil[15] by þe duke of Bretouns,

Regnum Orientalium Anglorum.

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

Patrikke is ascribede to Seynte Patricke the secunde, not bischoppe but an abbotte, whiche was abowte the viij^{c} and l^{ti} yere of oure Lorde God; of whom the martiloge expressethe that he levynge the rebellous peple of Irlonde come to þe monastery of Glassynbery, where he diede in the feste of Seynte Bartholomewe þapostelle. Gelasius the pope succeded Felix v. yere, whiche ordeynede that ordres scholde be ȝiffen in the iiij. tymes of the yere. Also he made the preface quotidian, "Vere dignum et justum est," un to "dies nostros." In the tyme of whom the revelacion of the cripte of Seynte Michael in the mownte Gargan was made in the iiij^{c}. yere xcij. of Criste. The realme of the Ynglische men of the este partes of Briteyne began in the tyme of Uffa, of whom men of his cuntre were callede Uffinge, whom we calle now Ficanes or Fikes. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo sexto decimo.* A grete murdre of Saxons was made in this yere by Aurelius Ambro-

A transmigracione.

f. 249. a.

The realme of Este Ynglonde began.

---

[1] *Martirlogi*, γ.
[2] *Glastenbury*, β.; *Glastebury*, γ.; *Glastenbury*, Cx.
[3] *Bartilmew*, Cx.
[4] *as it were*] om. Cx.
[5] *thorders*, Cx.
[6] *yoven*, Cx.
[7] *in*] om. Cx.
[8] *in chirches*] in the masse tyme, Cx.
[9] *schewide*, β.; *yschowed*, γ.
[10] *Miȝhels*, β.; *Mychaels*, Cx.
[11] *Gargano*, β.
[12] *buþ yclepud*, γ.
[13] 16°, α. and Cx.
[14] *slauȝt*, β. and γ.
[15] *Badonhulle*, γ.; *Badon hille*, Cx.

videlicet,[1] quadragesimo quarto anno ab adventu[2] Anglorum. *Henricus, libro secundo.*[3] Hoc anno[4] duo duces Saxonum, Cerdicus[5] et filius suus Kynricus,[6] quinque navibus advecti applicuerunt apud[7] Cerdichesore,[8] quæ nunc dicitur Gernemouth.[9] [10]

Gratiæ CCCCXCV. Anastasii VI.

Beatus Leonardus nascitur, quem[11] rex Clodoneus de fonte suscepit. *De Pontificibus.*[12] Anastatius papa mortuo Gelasio successit annis duobus. Qui constituit ut nullus clericus propter iram vel odium prætermittat officium suum in ecclesia, excepta sola missa. Hic etiam excommunicavit imperatorem Anastasium. *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[12] Symmachus papa post Anastasium sedit annis quindecim. Cum eo ordinabatur et alius papa nomine Laurentius; sub qua dissensione fiebant cædes[13] multæ in urbe sed dum ambo ad judicium Theodorici apud Ravennam convolassent, decrevit rex ut qui eorum prius[14] fuerat ordinatus, vel cui major pars eligentium[15] favisset,[16] ipse sederet pontifex; quod

Leonardus sanctus.

Gratiæ CCCCXCVII. Anastasii VIII.

---

[1] *videlicet*] om. B.

[2] *ab adventu*] adventus, C.D.

[3] The reference is correct. Henricus spells the names *Certic, Kinric, Certicesford.*

[4] *Hoc anno*] om. C.D.

[5] *Serdicus*, A.

[6] *Kinricus*, A.; *Kinticus*, C.

[7] *apud*] om. A.

[8] *Cherdichesore*, A.; *Cerdisoram*, C.; *Cerdissoram*, D.

[9] *Gernemuth*, C.D. The last four words are not in Henricus.

[10] *et Britones fugere compulerunt. Hoc anno beatus*, &c., added in C.D.

[11] *ob amorem nobilium parentum*, C.D.

[12] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[13] *sedes*, B.; *seditiones*, C.

[14] *primus*, C.

[15] *obligentium*, B.

[16] *vel . . . favisset*] om. C.(not D.)

Aurelius Ambrosius,[1] þe ȝere after þe comynge of Angles foure and fourty. *Henricus, libro* 2°. Þat ȝere tweie dukes of Saxons, Cerdicus and his sone Kynricus, wiþ fyve schippes,[2] come on[3] londe at Cerdyschore,[4] þat nowe hatte Grenemouþ.[5] Seynt Leonard is i-bore, and kyng Clodoneus [was his godfader and][6] took hym of[7] þe cold water. Whanne Gelasius was dede Anastasius was pope two ȝere. He ordeynede þat no clerk schulde for wreþþe leve no[8] service unseide in holy chirche, but onliche þe masse. Also þis cursede[9] þe emperour Anastacius. After Anastasius[10] Symachus was pope fiftene ȝere. Wiþ hym was ordeyned anoþer pope þat heet Laurencius: in þat stryf were meny menslauȝtes[11] in þe citee, but þey[12] come boþe to þe doome of Theodoricus at Raven; and þe kyng demede þat he þat was first i-ordeyned schulde be pope, oþer he þat hadde þe more partye of þe chesers[13] assentynge[14] to his allectioun;[15] and by þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. sius in the sege of þe mownte Badonike, in the xliiij^ti yere of the commynge of Ynglysche men in to Briteyne. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Too dukes of the Saxons, Cerdicus and Kynricus his sonne, comme to Briteyne with v. schippes in thys yere, londenge at Cerdichesore, callede now Gernemowthe. Seynte Leonarde was borne this tyme, whom Clodoneus kynge toke from the fonte. Anastasius the pope succeded Gelasius ij. yere, whiche ordeynede that eny clerke scholde not leve eny office in the churche for malice or hate, masse excepte. Also he excommunicate Anastasius themperour. Simachus the pope succedede Anastasius xv. yere, with whom an oþer pope was ordeynede, Laurencius by name; thro whiche ordinaunce grete division was movede in the cite. But thei accordede at the laste, wente to Ravenna to abyde the decre and ordinaunce of Theodoricus; whiche made thys decre, that he scholde be pope whiche was electe firste, or elles he that hade moo voyces in theleccion. And so Symachus reioycede that

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Seynte Leonard was borne in þis tyme.

---

[1] *Ambrose*, Cx.
[2] *schipes*, γ.
[3] *on*] a, γ. and Cx.
[4] *Cerdychesore*, γ.
[5] *Gernemouth*, β.; *is called Yarnemouth*, Cx.
[6] From Cx.
[7] *of*] oute of, Cx.
[8] *no*] his, Cx.
[9] *þes corsede*, γ.
[10] *Anastius*, γ.
[11] *man slauȝtes*, γ.; *manslaughters*, Cx.
[12] *þey*] om. γ.
[13] *cheosers*, γ.
[14] *assentynge*] om. Cx.
[15] *election*, Cx.

quidem judicium prætulit Symmachum, qui clerum amavit, pauperes fovit. Qua de causa Paschasius diaconus cardinalis[1] in pœnam purgatorii ad serviendum balneis post mortem suam positus fuerat, pro eo quod contra Symmachum parti Laurencii favisset usque ad mortem, sicut narrat Gregorius in libro Dialogorum. Hic etiam papa instituit ut omni die Dominico, et in nataliciis martyrum, *Gloria in excelsis*[2] in missa diceretur.[3] Unde volunt quidam quod ipse[4] composuerit ea quæ sequuntur in illo hymno; alii autem ascribunt illa[5] Hilario. *De obitu sancti Remigii.*[6] Hoc anno obiit[7] Remigius doctor Francorum et episcopus Remensis. Cujus nativitatem et nascendi modum nunciavit matri suæ quidam heremita, qui ob crebros orationum fletus excœcatus fuerat, addiditque signum quod puer ablactatus de lacte matris oculos suos perungeret, et sic

Gratiæ CCCCXCVIII. Anastasii IX.

---

[1] *cardinalis*] om. C.D.
[2] *Deo*, B.
[3] ℟, A.B.; C.D. insert here: "et "ea quæ ibi post verba angeli se- "quuntur addidit in eodem ympno," and omit the rest, down to *Remigii*.
[4] *ipse*] om. B.
[5] *ea*, A.B.
[6] A.B. omit title.
[7] *Sanctus*, added in C.D.

dome Symachus was pope. He loved þe clergie and halpe pore[1] men. Þerfore Paschasius, a cardynal decon,[2] after his deth, in þe peyne of purgatorie, was i-sette for to serve bathes, for he hadde i-favored Laurence his partye anon to his deþ, so telleþ Gregorie in Libro Dialogorum. Also þis pope ordeyned þat everiche Sonday and in festes of martires "Gloria in "excelsis" schulde be i-seide at þe[3] masse. ℟. Þerfore som men wil mene[4] þat he made þat folweþ in þat ympne, [but oþer men meneþ[5] þat[6] Hillary made hit[7] al þat folweþ in þat ympne].[8] Þat ȝere deide Remygius, doctor of Frenschemen[9] and bisshop of Remene.[10] An hermyte warnede Remygius his moder of his burþe, [and of þe manere of his burthe].[11] Þis hermyte had i-lost his eyȝen and his sight, and was blynde for ofte wepynge[12] þat he usede in his beedes. And he warned þe moder of þis tokene,[13] whanne þe childe schulde be wened, þe childe schulde be[14] wasshe[15] wiþ watir of[16] þe hermytes eyȝen wiþ þe modir melk, and so he schulde eft[17]

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. office, whiche luffede clerkes and noryschede pover peple. Wherefore Paschasius the diacon cardinalle favorynge the parte of Laurencius un to his dethe was putte in to purgatory to serve bathes after his dethe, in that he favorede the parte of Laurencius ageyne Simachus, as Seynte Gregory rehersethe in the bookes of his dialogges. This pope ordeynede that "Gloria "in excelsis" scholde be seide on Sundayes at masse, and in the festes of martirs. ℟. Wherefore somme men wille that this pope made the residu folowenge "Gloria in excelsis," and mony men ascribe that laboure to Hillarius. Remigius doctor off Fraunce and bischop Remense diede in this yere, þe nativite of whom and the maner of hit an heremite schewede to hys moder, whiche was blynde thro ofte wepynge. Whiche expressede this signe, that a childe norischede of here breste scholde noynte his eien with the mylke of hit, where thro he

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 249. b.

---

[1] *poure*, γ.
[2] *dekene*, β. and Cx.
[3] þe] om. Cx.
[4] *wold suppose*, Cx.
[5] *meneþ*] wene, Cx.
[6] *seynt*, add. Cx.
[7] *hit*] om. Cx.
[8] From α. and β.; not in γ.
[9] *Freynsch men*, α. and γ.
[10] *Remene*] Raynes, Cx.
[11] From α. and β.
[12] *weopynge*, γ.
[13] *And . . . tokene*] And prayd his moder that, Cx.
[14] *be*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx. rightly.
[15] *wesche*, β.
[16] *wiþ watir of*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx. rightly.
[17] *eft*] agayne, Cx.

visum reciperet. Deinde Remigius iste a pueritia in quodam reclusorio usque ad vicesimum secundum ætatis annum permansit. Post hoc[1] episcopus Remensis effectus, tantæ mansuetudinis fuit ut passeres[2] silvestres cibum de manu ejus caperent. *Henricus, libro secundo.*[3]

Gratiæ DI. Anastasii XII.

Hoc anno Porth cum duobus filiis suis appulit apud Portesmutham in Southsexa, ubi strenuum juvenem Britonum Natanleod[4] cum aliis multis interemit. *De Francis.*[5]

Gratiæ DIII. Anastasii XIIII.

Lotharius rex Francorum post patrem suum Clodoneum regnavit quinquaginta annis et uno. Cujus tempore mortuo apud Britanniam[6] Aurelio Ambrosio successit frater ejus Utherpendragoun. *Ranulphus.*[7] Qui secundum traditionem historiæ Britannicæ, si[8] fas sit credere, ope Merlini vatis[9] adduxit de Hibernia Coream[10] Gigantum, quæ nunc in planis[11] Sarum Stanhenges dicitur. Pascentium quoque filium Vortigerni,

Merlinus.

---

[1] *hæc*, B.

[2] *passe res* (sic), B.

[3] *libro secundo*] om. B. Henricus gives the names *Port*, *Portesmudham*, *Nazaleod*; and the two sons are *Beda* and *Megla*.

[4] *Natanleos*, A.; *Nantaleod*, B.; om. C.D.

[5] A.B.C.D. omit heading, and C.D. slightly vary.

[6] *Britonum*, A.

[7] C.D. omit reference.

[8] *si . . . credere*] om. C.D.

[9] *nactus*, added in C.D.

[10] *Choream*, D.

[11] *juxta*, added in C.D.

have his siȝt. Þanne þis[1] Remigius from his childhode dwelled in a closett for to[2] he[3] was [two and twenty ȝere olde. After þat he was y-made bisshop of Remene,[4] and was][5] so mylde þat wilde sparwes[6] wolde take mete of his hond. *Henricus.* Þat ȝere oon Porth wiþ his tweie sones com alond at Portesmouth[7] in Souþsex and slouȝ a noble ȝonge man Natanleos,[8] a man[9] of Bretouns, and meny oþer wiþ hym. Lotharius, kyng of Fraunce after his fader Clodoneus, regnede fifty ȝere and oon. In his tyme Aurelius Ambrosius[10] deide in Bretayne, and his broþer Uterpendragon regnede after hym. [Ꝛ.][11] Uterpendragon, by helpe of Merlyn[12] þe prophete, brouȝte Coria gigantum, þat is Stoonhenges,[13] out of Irlond. Stonhenges[14] is now in the playn of Salisbury.[15] Of þat bryngynge of Stonhenges[16] out of Irlond spekeþ þe Brittissh storie, if it schulde be lawe fulliche[17] itrowed. Also Uterpendragon slow Gillomaurus, Vortigernus[18]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. scholde have his siȝhte restorede to hym. After that this Remigius was with a recluse un to the xxijti yere of his age; after that he, made the bischop Remense, was seide to have bene of soe grete mekenesse that wilde sparowes wolde comme and take meyte of his honde. *Henricus.* Porth londede in this tyme at Portesmowthe with his ij. sonnes, where he did slee a noble yonge Briton, Natanleod by name, with mony other moo. Lotharius kynge of Fraunce succeded Clodoneus his fader lj. yere; in whose tyme Ambrosius Aurelius dedde at Briteyne, Uter Pendragon his broþer was his successor. Ꝛ. Whiche brouȝhte from Yrlonde the stones beynge nowe at the playne of Salisbery, and callede Stanhenges, thro helpe of Merlinus the prophete, after the story of Briteyne, and if hit be lawefulle to ȝiffe credence þerto, where kynge Arthur was crownede. This Uter did sle Pascencius the son of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þis*] om. γ.
[2] *for to*] til, β.
[3] *fort* α, γ.
[4] *Raynes*, Cx.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *sparowes*, γ.
[7] *Portesmouthem*, α.; *Porthesmouþ*, β.; *Porthesmoutham*, γ.
[8] *Natanleos*] om. Cx.
[9] *Natanleos, a man*] om. β.; *Matauleos*, γ.
[10] *Ambrose*, Cx.
[11] From α., β., and Cx.
[12] *Merlyn*] om. γ.
[13] *Stonehenges*, Cx.
[14] *Stonhenge*, β. et infra.
[15] *Salesburye*, β.
[16] *Stonhenge*, Cx. et infra.
[17] *lawefolych*, γ.
[18] *Vortigerus*, Cx.

et Gillomaurum regem Hiberniæ, interemit;[1] Oscam filium Hengisti,[2] et Osam cognatum ejus,[3] occidit. Gorolum ducem[4] Cornubiæ necavit; Jugernam uxorem ejusdem ducis sibi[5] copulavit, ex qua inclitum Arthurum et Annam sororem ejus progenuit. Tandem veneno toxi- Arthurus.
catus[6] defecit, et sepultus est juxta fratrem suum Aurelium in Corea[7] Gigantum.[8] *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[9]

Gratiæ DXII. Anastasii XXIII. Hormisda papa post Symmachum sedit annis octo. Hic reconciliavit Græcos, clerum composuit,[10] trabem argenteam mille sexaginta librarum[11] apud Sanctum Petrum dereliquit. Misit quoque [literas][12] Anastasio imperatori, errori Eutychetis[13] faventi, ut se corrigeret. Cui imperator respondit, "Nos jubere volumus, non juberi." Unde et ipse postmodum hostibus vallatus ictu fulminis periit. *De regno Canciæ.*[14] Mortuo Osca[15] filio Hengisti, succedit in regno Cantuariensi[16] Occa filius ejus, qui regnavit viginti duobus annis.

---

[1] *interfecit*, B.

[2] *Engisti*, B.

[3] C.D. add: "apud Eboracum "devinctos, in carcere demum apud "Londonum [Londonias, D.] te- "nuit, et tandem eosdem de carcere "egressos, ac juxta Velamium (*sic*) "confligentes."

[4] *quoque ducem*, added in C.D.

[5] *sibi*] om. A.

[6] *intoxicatus*, A.B.

[7] *infra Coream*, C.; *juxta Choream*, D.

[8] C.D. insert here: "Cerdicus "et Kinricus filius suus ducem "Britonum Natanleod cum 5,000 "hominum peremerunt, a cujus "nomine regio illa apud orientales "Anglos usque ad Cerdisesore "Natanleod nominatur."

[9] A.B. omit title.

[10] *clerum composuit*] om. B.

[11] *libras*, B.

[12] *literas*] From A.B.

[13] *Euticis*, B.C.; *Euticetis*, MS.

[14] A.B.C.D. omit heading. A. begins a new chapter here, but without a new paragraph.

[15] *Occa*, C.D.

[16] *Cantuariæ*, C.

his sone. Þis Gillomaurus[1] was kyng of Irlond. Also Uter slouȝ Hengistus his sone Osca, and his cosyn Osa, and Gorolus duke of Cornewayle, and wedded þe same dukes wif Ingerna,[2] and gat on hir þe nobil[3] Arthur; but he[4] was at þe laste i-poysoned[5] wiþ venym and deide, and was i-buried by his broþer Aurelius in Corea gigantum, þat is Stoonhenges. After Symachus Hormisda was pope eiȝte yere. He reconsilede þe Grees, and ordeyned þe clergie[6] in rule[7] and in ordre, and lefte in Seynt Peter his chirche a beme[8] of silver of a þowsand pound and sixty. Also he sent lettres to Anastacius þe emperour, þat favered Eutices[9] his errour, and heet the emperour þat he schulde hym self[10] amende. "We wolleþ[11] hote,"[12] quod þe emperour, "and nouȝt be i-hote."[13] Þerfore he was afterward byset[14] wiþ[15] enemyes and i-smyte wiþ liȝtnynge and deide. Whanne Osca Hengistus[16] sone was dede, his sone Occa[17] regned after hym two and twenty ȝere in þe kyngdom of Caunterbury, þat was þe kyngdom of Kent. *Marianus*,

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. Vortigernus, and Gillomaurus kynge of Irlonde, Osca the son of Hengistus, and Osa his cosyn also. Whiche did sle also Gorolus duke of Cornewaile, and mariede Iugerna the wife of the seide duke, by whom he gate noble Arthur, and Anne his suster; poysonede at the laste, and beryede nye to Aurelius his broþer at Stanhengis. Hormisda the pope succedede Simachus viij. yere. This pope reconsilede the Grekes and the clergy, and made a beame of silver of a m^{l} and lx. li., levenge hit at the churche of Seynte Petyr; whiche sende letters to Anastasius themperour, favorynge the errour of Euticen, that he scholde amende and do penaunce for that offense. To whom themperour did write ageyne, seyenge, "We wylle commaunde, "and not be commaundid." Wherefore that emperour compassede with his enemys was sleyne with the liȝhtenge. Osca the son of Hengistus dedde, Occa his son succeded in Kente,

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þis Gillomaurus*] Added from β.; *þes Gillomaurus*, γ.
[2] *Iugerna*, Cx.
[3] *nobel*, γ.
[4] *boie* α, γ.
[5] *ypoysond*, γ.
[6] *clergi*, γ.
[7] *rewle*, Cx.
[8] *beem*, γ.
[9] *favoured Entices*, Cx.
[10] *sylf*, γ.
[11] *willeþ*, α.; *wolde wol*, γ.; *wol*, Cx.
[12] *commaunde*, Cx.
[13] *commaunded*, Cx.
[14] *besette*, Cx.
[15] *his*, add. β.; *hys*, add. γ.
[16] *Engystus*, Cx.
[17] *Octa*, β. and Cx.

Marianus,[1] *libro secundo.*[2] Hoc in tempore floruit Jordanus episcopus, qui chronica composuit.

Cap. V.

[*De rebus Romanis et Britannicis. De Boethio ejusque scriptis.*]

Gratiæ DXVII. Justini I. Justinus senior secundum Bedam imperavit octo annis, secundum alios decem annis, qui[3] ad instantiam Hormisdæ papæ misso Germano Capuano episcopo,[4] revocavit ab exilio episcopos quos Anastasius pro fide exiliaverat. *Henricus, libro secundo.* Hoc anno, qui

Gratiæ DXIX. Justini III. est ab adventu Anglorum septuagesimus primus, regnum West Saxonum incepit sub Cerdico et Kynrico filio suo, juvantibus eos potissime Stuffe et Withgar[5] nepotibus eorum, qui tribus navibus nuper advecti apud Cerdichesore[6] Britones valide protriverant. Quibus

Regnum West-Saxonum incepit.

Gratiæ DXX. Justini IIII. nepotibus data fuit insula Vecta. Johannes papa

---

[1] A. omits reference and to the end of chapter; C.D. omit reference and to the end, substituting: "Sanctus "Maurus duodennis traditur beato "Benedicto informandus."

[2] *primo*, B.; the complete reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. An. Chr. 518.

[3] *qui*] om. B.

[4] *qui Sanctum Germanum Capuanum episcopum ad ipsum miserat*, C.D.

[5] *Stuf et Wighgar*, C.D.

[6] Henricus spells the names *Stuf, Witgar, Certicesore.*

libro 2°. Þat tyme Iordanus þe bisshop was in his floures, and made a cronyke. *Iustinus.*[1] TREVISA.

Capitulum quintum.

BEDA seiþ þat Iustinus þe elder[2] was emperour eyȝte ȝere, but oþer telleþ[3] þat he was emperour ten ȝere. At þe instaunce[4] of Hormisda þe pope Iustinus reconcilede þe bisshoppes þat Anastacius hadde [exciled][5] for þey[6] fey[7] of holy chirche, and German bisshop of Capua was þe popes messanger to Iustinus at þat tyme. *Henricus, libro* 2°. Þis is þe ȝere after þe comynge of Angles þre score and elevene.[8] Þis ȝere bygan the kyngdom[9] of West Saxons under Cerdicus and his sone Kynricus,[10] by help specialliche[11] of hire owne nevewes, Stuff[12] and Whitgar,[13] þat londede in þre schippes at Cerdichesore,[14] and fauȝt strongliche, and slouȝ many Bretouns; to þe whiche[15] nevewes was i-ȝeve[16] þe ylond of Wight.

Ab urbe

whiche reignede xxij^{ti}. yere. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Iordanus the bischoppe was in this tyme, whiche made a cronicle. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Capitulum quintum.

IUSTINUS the senior, after Bede, reignede viij. yere, and after oþer men x. yere; whiche revokede from exile mony bischopes whom Anastasius hade putte to exile, thro þe preyer of Hormisda. *Henricus, libro secundo.* The realme of the Weste Saxones, other Gewiseies, began under Cerdicus and Kynricus his sonne in this yere, whiche was the lxj. yere of the commynge of Ynglische men in to Briteyne. Stuff and Withgar, cosynnes to theyme, helpenge theyme moche, whiche takenge londe at Cerdichesore did sle mony Britones, ȝiffenge to Stuff and Withgar the yle of Wiȝhte. Iohn the pope suc- f. 250. a.

---

[1] *Iustinus*] om. *α.*
[2] *elþere, α.*
[3] *telle,* Cx.
[4] *instauns, γ.*
[5] From *α., β.,* and Cx.
[6] *þe, α.*; *the,* Cx.
[7] *feyth,* Cx.
[8] *ellevene, β.*; *enlevene, γ.*
[9] *kyngdom*] yere, Cx., wrongly.
[10] *Kynricus, γ.*
[11] *specialych, γ.*
[12] *Stuffer,* Cx.
[13] *Wiȝtgar, β.*; *Wyȝhtgar, γ.*; *Wyghtgar,* Cx.
[14] *Cerdychsore, γ.*
[15] *woche, γ.*
[16] *yove,* Cx.

successit Hormisdæ[1] annis tribus; quem cum cæteris viris consularibus misit Theodoricus Augustus Italiæ, jam Arianus[2] effectus,[3] ad imperatorem Justinum Constantinopolim, interminans ei quod nisi dimitteret Arianos in pace, ipse Catholicos Italiæ occideret. Et cum audisset legatos suos honorifice susceptos,[4] cum redissent[5] Ravennæ ipsum Johannem papam, et Symmachum patricium, ac Boethium[6] senatorem, carceris afflictione peremit. Boethium tamen, qui auctoritatem Romani senatus rationibus defensabat, Papiæ urbi in exilium trusit, ubi Boicius. Boethius[7] libros quatuor de consolatione philosophiæ

---

[1] *Ormida*, B.
[2] *Arrianus*, MSS., semper.
[3] *factus*, B.
[4] *conspectos*, B.
[5] *redisset*, A.
[6] *Boethium*] om. B.
[7] *Boecius*, MSS.

Trevisa. Loke more of þe kyngdom[1] of West Saxons under Cerdicus[2] in þe firste[3] book, capitulo 5°.[4] Þan it folowe þ[5] in þe storie: after Hormisda þe firste Iohn[6] was pope as it were[7] þre[8] ȝere. Theodoricus Augustus, emperour of Italy, hulde[9] Arrius his heresie, and sente þis pope Iohn, wiþ oþer men of þe dignite of consulus,[10] to Iustinus, emperour of Constantynnoble, and het hym þat he schulde leve and suffre þe Arrians in pees,[11] oþer[12] he wolde slee þe Cristen men of Italy. And whanne he herde[13] telle þat his messangers were worschipliche underfonge,[14] whanne þey[15] were i-come aȝen to Ravenna, he took pope Iohn and Symachus patricius and Boys[16] þe senatour, and slouȝ hem in hard prisoun. But for[17] Boys hadde defended and meyntened þe auctorite of þe senatoures of Rome by gode skiles and resouns, þerfore[18] he exciled hym out of Rome by[19] goode skiles and resouns, and putte hym into Papie. Þere Boys[20] made foure[21] bookes de Consolacione Philosophie; and at þe laste he lete sle hym in

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. ceded Hormisda iij. yere; whom Theodoricus Augustus, infecte with heresy of Arrius, sende to Ytaly to Iustinus emperour of Constantinopole, with other consulles, schewenge to hym that he wolde slee the tru peple of Criste in Ytaly withowte he wolde suffre men infecte with heresy to lyve in reste. Whiche understondynge the legates commynge to Ravenna to have bene receyvede with worschippe, toke Symachus þe patricius, and Iohn the pope, and pereschede theym in prison, sendynge Boecius the senator to Papia in to exile, whiche defendede þe auctorite of the senate of Rome by reasons. Where Boecius made iiij. bookes de consolatione philosophiæ, whiche was

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *kynge*, Cx.
[2] *under Cerdicus*] om. *α.* and Cx.
[3] *vurste*, *γ.*
[4] 51°, *α.*, *β.*; *decimo-quinto*, Cx.
[5] *volweþ*, *γ.*
[6] *Ioon*, *β.*, et infra; *vurste Jon*, *γ.*; *Johan*, Cx., et infra.
[7] *as it were*] om. Cx. passim.
[8] *þreo*, *γ.*
[9] *helde*, Cx.
[10] *consuls*, *β.* and *γ.*
[11] *pes*, *γ.*
[12] *or*, Cx.
[13] *hurde*, *γ.*
[14] *worschyplyche undervonge*, *γ.*; *worshipfully receyved*, Cx.
[15] *huy*, *γ.*
[16] *Boece*, *β.* and Cx., et infra.
[17] *vor*, *γ.*
[18] *þarvore*, *γ.*
[19] *by . . . resouns*] om. *α.* and Cx.
[20] *Boecius*, Cx.
[21] Above the *foure* is written in another hand in *β*, *five*; *voure*, *γ.*; *fyve*, Cx.

composuit. Et tandem in territorio Mediolanensi eum jugulari fecit.[1] Iste Boethius in operibus suis singularis, irreprehensibilis, et famosus, lingua Græca et Latina primum Romæ, deinde Athenis, copiosissime imbutus, præter illos libros quos in septem artibus aut de novo edidit aut saltem explanavit, quinquaginta cantus comicos edidit, inter quos præcellit[2] ille qui sic incipit, *O amor*[3] *Deus deitas.* Sed et uxor ejus, Elpes nomine, filia regis Siciliæ, edidit hymnum in laudem apostolorum Petri et Pauli, qui sic incipit, *Felix per omnes festum mundi cardines.* Epitaphium quoque proprio tumulo insculpendum[4] ipsa metricavit[5] in hunc modum:

Elpes dicta fui, Siculæ regionis alumna,
Quam procul a patria conjugis egit amor.
Porticibus sacris jam nunc peregrina quiesco,
Judicis æterni testificata thronum.

Versus Elpes uxoris Boethii super ejus tumulum scripti.[6]

---

[1] B., B.
[2] *præcellit*] From A.; procellit, MS.
[3] *amator*, A.
[4] *inscribendum*, C.D.
[5] *metrificavit*, C.D.
[6] A.B. omit title.

Trevisa.

þe contray of Melan. ℟.[1] þis Boys was a passing man in his werkes and dedes, and famous wiþoute repreef,[2] and lernede first[3] þe longages of Latyn and Grew of[4] Rome; and þanne at Athene he lerned hem at þe fulle.[5] Wiþoute þe bookes þat he made oþer declarede of þe sevene artes,[6] he made fifty[7] songes endited comice, þat is as it were schort vers;[8] among þe whiche[9] songes þe beste bygynneþ in þis manere: "O amor, "deus, deitas;"[10] þat is, "O þou love, God and Godhede." But his wif Elpes, þe kynges dou3ter of Sicilia,[11] made an ympne in preysinge of þe apostles[12] Peter[13] and Paule þat bygynneþ in þis manere: "Felix per omnes festum mundi cardines;" þat "is to meninge,[14] "þou feste þat art holy and gracious in every "contray of þe world[15] wide." Sche[16] made a writynge to be grave on hire[17] owne[18] tombe, and made it in metre in þis manere: "Elpes was myn name, so Sicil[19] brou3t me forþ;[20] "Fer[21] oute of londe myn housebonde love me ladde. In "holy place I[22] now reste[23] in straungene[24] londe. I queþe "me to þe trone[26] of þat Iuge þat nevere haþ ende." But

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

throtelede in the territory Mediolanense. ℟. This Boecius was singuler in his werkes and irreprehensible and famous in the langage of Grewe and also of Latyne, erudite or instructe firste at Rome, after at Athenes; whiche made l^ti noble songes comicalle, excepte þese bookes whom he made in the vij. artes. Amonge whom, "O amor Deus deitas" dothe precelle. Also his wife, Elpes by name, do3hter of the kynge of Sicille, made an ympne in the honoure off Petyr and of[25] Paule, apostoles, whiche begynnethe, "Felix per omnes." Whiche metrificate her owne epitaphy in this wise, "Elpes dicta fui, Sicule regionis "alumpna, Quam procul a patria conjugis egit amor. Portici- "bus sacris jam nunc peregrina quiesco, Judicis æterni testifi-

A transmigracione.

Nota versus.

---

[1] ℟.] om. α., but a space left as if for rubric.
[2] *repreve*, β.
[3] *vurste*, γ.
[4] *at*, α. and Cx.
[5] *a lernede ham atte volle*, γ.
[6] *ars*, β. and γ.
[7] *vyfty*, γ.
[8] *versus*, β.; *verses*, Cx.
[9] *whoche*, γ.
[10] *Divinitas*, γ.
[11] *Scicilia*, β. and Cx. passim.
[12] *apostlis*, β
[13] *Petur*, γ.
[14] *to saye*, Cx.
[15] *wordle*, γ.
[16] *Heo*, β.
[17] *hure*, γ.
[18] *owne*] om. Cx.
[19] *Cecily*, Cx.
[20] *vorþe*, γ.
[21] *Ver*, γ.
[22] *Ich*, β.
[23] *plas now ich rest*, γ.
[24] *straunge*, Cx.
[25] *of and*, MS., the *of* being slightly erased.
[26] *troone*, β.

Sed nec ipse Theodoricus tyrannus evasit impunitus; nam nonogesimo die post tyrannidem in Boethio expletam morte subita apud[1] Ravennam extinctus est. Quem vidit solitarius quidam apud Liparim insulam juxta Siciliam in olla Vulcani demergi, in quo loco mare velut cacabus fervescit. Hoc anno sancta virgo[2] Brigida obiit in Hibernia. *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[3] Felix papa post Johannem sedit annis quatuor, qui fuit atavus beati Gregorii. Hic constituit ut infirmi ante transitum suum oleo sancto ungerentur;[4] Patriarchum Constantinopolitanum excommunicavit.[5] Hoc anno[6] apud Romam abbas Dionysius exiguus incepit elaborare compotum suum. Cujus imperfectiones vel primus vel solus animadvertit postmodum Marianus monachus apud Mogonciam[7] inclusus, prout supra tactum[8] est in principio primi libri præfatione tertia.[9]

Gratiæ DXXI. Justini V.

Gratiæ DXXIIII. Justini VIII.

Unctio extrema.

Cap. VI.

De Imperatoribus[3] [*et de Arthuro rege Britanniæ*].

Justinianus, nepos Justini ex sorore, imperavit annis triginta octo. Hic leges[10] Romanorum in duobus

Gratiæ DXXVII. Justiniani primo.

---

[1] *apud*] om. B.
[2] *virgo*] om. B.
[3] A.B. omit title.
[4] *inungerentur*, A.
[5] *Hic . . . excommunicavit*] om. C.D.
[6] *anno*] om. B.
[7] *Mechanciam*, B.
[8] *supradictum*, B.
[9] *Cujus . . . tertia*] om. C.D.
[10] *leges*] om. B.

Theodoricus þe tyraunt scapede[1] nou3t þe peyne, for[2] he deide sodenliche at Raven[3] fourescore dayes[4] and ten after þat he hadde i-fulfilled[5] his tyrandise[6] in þat holy man Boys: oon Solutarius sigh hym boyle and seþe in Ulkanus[7] his crokke,[8] in þe ilond Liparis,[9] bysides Sicilia, þere he boilleþ as it were a caudron. Þat 3ere Seint Bride þe maide deide in Irlond. Aftir Iohn þe fourþe[10] Felix was pope foure 3ere; he was Seint Gregorie his fader grauntsire. He ordeyned þat sike[11] men schulde be annoynt[12] with holy oylle or[13] þey[14] passede out of þis lif, and corsede[15] þe patriark of Constantynnoble. Also þat 3ere þe abbot Dionisius Exiguus bygan to make his compote[16] at Rome. He was þe firste, oþer þere were no mo þat took hede of þe defautes of þat compot; and afterward Marianus þe monk i-closed in Magoncia, as it is i-touched[17] in þe byginninge of þe firste[18] in þe þridde prefas. TREVISA.

Capitulum sextum.

IUSTINIANUS, Iustinus his nevew on his suster i-gete,[19] regnede ei3te and þritty 3ere. Þis gadrede þe lawes of þe Romayns, þat

---

Ab urbe. "cata thronum." But Theodoricus that tyraunte escapede not unpunyschede; whiche exercisenge grete crudelite, diede sodenly at Ravenna in þe xc. day folowenge that persecucion. Whom a solitary man dwellynge at Lipparis see to be drownede in a place in the see nye to Sicille, callede Olla Vulcani, in whiche place the see or water seethe lyke to water in a caldron. Seynte Brigida the virgyn dyede in this tyme in Yrlonde. Felix the pope succedede Iohn as iiij. yere. Dionisius exiguus, abbotte, began to laboure the his compte. The imperfeccions of whom he advertisede firste or allone, and after hym Marianus a monke inclusede in Mangocia, as hit is schewede afore in the thridde preface of the firste booke. MS. HARL. 2261. f. 250, b. A transmigracione.

Capitulum sextum.

IUSTINIANUS, son of the suster of Iustinus, was emperour xxxviij^ti^ yere, whiche coartede the lawes of the Romanes,

---

[1] *schapede*, γ.
[2] *vor*, γ., constantly.
[3] *Ravenne*, Cx.
[4] *vour skore dawes*, γ.
[5] *a hadde volfulled*, γ.
[6] *tirauntrie*, β.; *tyrauntrye*, Cx.
[7] *Vulcanus*, α., β., and γ.
[8] *Vulcanus crokce*, Cx.
[9] *Luparis*, Cx.
[10] *vurþe*, γ.
[11] *seke*, Cx.
[12] *enoynted*, Cx.
[13] *er*, β.
[14] *ar huy*, γ.
[15] *cursed*, Cx.
[16] *compot*, β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *ytouchide*, β.
[18] *vurste*, γ.
[19] *goten*, Cx.

pœne millibus librorum, et tricies[1] centenis millibus versuum, prolixa et inutili dissonantia conscriptas, intra unum volumen duodecim[2] librorum coarctavit, quem codicem Justinianum appellavit. Fecit et[3] Pandectas, id est[4] digestum, quod tribus voluminibus distinxit. Hic multa per se, multa per Basiliarchum[5] ducem bella gessit. Verum tamen ad instigationem Theodoræ Augustæ nonnulla crudeliter egit, utpote quod papam[6] exiliaret.[7] *De Pontificibus.*[8] Bone-

Justinianus.

Gratiæ DXXVIII. Justiniani II.

[1] *triccecies*, B.; *toties*, C.
[2] *quatuordecim*, B.
[3] *Fecitque*, B.
[4] *id est*] et, B.
[5] *Philiarchum*, B.; *Bilisarium*, C.D.
[6] *Silvestrem*, added in C.; *Silverium*, D.
[7] *exiliavit*, A.B.
[8] A.B. omit title; C.D. omit *De . . . primo.*

were i-wrete wel nygh[1] in two þowsand bookes, and in þre hondred þowsand vers, in longe writinge and unprofitable; he gadred hem into a volym[2] of twelf bookes, and cleped þat volym[2] Iustinianus his code. Also he made Pendectas, þat is digest, and departed it in þre volyms. Also he dede meny batails by hymself and by Bisiliarchus[3] þe duke; nopeles at þe excitinge of Theodora Augusta he dede many cruel[4] dedes, and exciled þe pope. After Felix Bonefacius was pope two ȝere [and somwhat of dayes. He ordeynede þat clerkes and lewed[5] men schulde be departed while þe masse is on[6] syngynge. After Bonefacius þe secounde Iohn was pope two ȝere][7] and foure monþes. After þe secounde Iohn þe first Agapitus was pope elevene ȝere. He ordeynede þat processioun schulde be made in þe synode;[8] and went to Constantynnoble to Iustinianus, and deyde þere, but he was i-bore[9] to Rome. Cerdicus þe firste kyng of West Saxon deide whanne

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. occupyenge allemoste ij. mł bookes and iij. c. mł versus, as is prolixe dissonaunce within oon volume of xij. bookes, whiche booke he callede Iustinianus. Also he made þe digeste, dividynge hyt in thre volumes. This Iustinianus did mony batelles, what by hym selfe and what by Bilisiarchus hys duke. Neverthelesse he did mony cruelle thynges, by cownsaile of Theodora thempresse puttenge Silverius the pope in to exile. R. Bonefacius the pope succedede Felix ij. yere; whiche made a constitucion that clerkes scholde be departede from lay men in tyme of masse, and also that the pope scholde electe his successor; whiche chosenge a man to be his successor, and founde unworthy, brente that statute afore alle þe cleregy. Iohn the pope, other Mercurius, succeded Bonefacius not oon yere complete. This pope kepede the v^the^ holy seene[10] universalle at Constantinopole, in whom he converte Iustinian themperour, infecte with heresy of Arrius; also he ordeynede processions to be hade in Sonnedayes. Whiche dyenge þer was brouȝhte to Rome to be beryede; after the dethe of whom a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *neiȝ*, β.
[2] *volume*, Cx., tris.
[3] *by lisiarchus*, divisim, β.; *Bylisyarchus*, γ.; *Bilisiarchus*, Cx.
[4] *cruwel*, β. and γ.
[5] *lewide*, β.
[6] *on*] a, Cx.
[7] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *Sonday*, Cx.
[9] *born*, Cx.
[10] Sic in MS., see p. 363.

facius post Felicem sedit papa annis duobus et aliquot diebus. Qui constituit ut[1] clerici forent divisi a laicis dum missa celebraretur.[2] [3]*Henricus, libro primo.*[4]

---

[1] *quod*, B.

[2] *a laicis in celebratione missæ*, A.B.; A. adds in the lower margin, with a mark of omission: "*Ranulphus.* Fecit etiam statuta ut Papa posset sibi facere successorem, sed quia ille quem sibi vivens ordinaverat reperiebatur indignus, iccirco Bonefacius se reum palam confessus, ipsum statutum coram toto clero incendit, unde versus: "Sedis apostolicæ primævis miles ab annis, Post etiam toto præsul in orbe sacer Fecit ne sterilis Romam consumeret annus, Nunc orando fugans non miseranda famem."

[3] The Latin text which is here omitted in MS. (though represented in the English versions), will be found on pp. 338, 340, and 342. The history of Arthur is not inserted in the same place in all the MSS. The English versions approach most nearly to the order of the text in B.

[4] B. omits reference. The correct reference is *secundo*.

he hadde i-regned seventene ȝere. After Agapitis[1] Silverius[2] was pope oon ȝere and fyve[3] monþes. He was exiled, and i-slawe while he was exciled, and þat made þe emperise[4] Theodora Augusta, for he wolde nouȝt restore aȝen Athemius[5] patriarch of Constantynnoble, þat was to forhonde[6] condempned of heresye. Þat ȝere was David[7] i-bore, þat hatte Dewy also; he was bisshop of Menevia,[8] þat now hatte Seint Davy, þat is[9] in Wales. After Silverius, Vigilius[10] was pope as it were nyne ȝere. He ordeyned þat þe masse schulde be i-seide toward þe est ende of þe chirche; and at þe laste, as his predecessour, was pursewed[11] of þe empers,[12] for Anthomius[13] þe patriarch was nouȝt restorede; so was he al day[14] to drawe and to haled, i-scorned, and i-buffetted at Constantynnoble; and at þe laste he deide exciled. In his tyme Bellisarius patricius delyvered Rome of the takynge of þe Gothes. Also in his tyme bifel[15] þat is i-rad of Theopholus þe archedekon;[16] and þe[17] firste[18] synod and counsaille was i-gadered at Constantynnoble aȝenst Theodora and oþere heretikes. They[19] þis[20] Vigilius

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. grete mortalite was at Constantinopole, wherefore the Purificacion of oure Lady was halowed þer firste, which feste is callede Ypopanti, as a metenge, and so that dethe seasede. Silverius was pope oon yere; whiche wyllenge to calle from exile Antimus bischop of Constantinopole, dampnede for heresy by Agapitus þe pope, was putte to exile to the yle Poncian, by the commaundemente of themperour, and of Theodora thempresse, where he, induede with the habite of a monke, dyede. Vigilius was pope xviij. yere. Theodora thempresse schewede persecucion to hym for the seide Antimus, like as sche did to his predecessor, in so moche that he brouȝhte to Constantinopole, ledde from the churche Sancte Sophie, and bofette, was drawen by a roope made faste abowte his necke from morowe un tyl nyȝhte. Somme men say þat vengeaunce to have fallen to

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 251. a.

---

[1] *Agapitus*, α. and Cx.
[2] *Silverinus*, γ.
[3] *vyf*, γ.
[4] *emperice*, β.; *emperys*, γ., et infra.
[5] *Anthemius*, Cx.
[6] *vorehonde*, γ.
[7] *Seynt Davy*, Cx.
[8] *Mevenia*, Cx.
[9] *þat is*] om. Cx.
[10] *Virgilius*, Cx.
[11] *pursywed*, γ.; *poursiewed*, Cx.
[12] *emperys*, α.; *empresse*, Cx.
[13] *Anthemius*, α., γ., and Cx.
[14] *al a day*, β., γ., and Cx.
[15] *byful*, γ.; *byfyl*, Cx.
[16] *Theofolus þe archdeken*, β.; *Theofolus tharchedeken*, Cx.
[17] *and þe firste . . . heretikes*] om. β. and Cx.
[18] *fifte*, α.; *vyfte*, γ.
[19] *þouȝ*, β.
[20] *þey þes*, γ.

Hoc anno, qui fuit decimus Cerdici regis West Saxonum, surrexit apud Britones Arthurus belliger, quasi octo- Arthurus.
dennis, qui contra Saxones duodecies victor fuit, primo super flumen Gleny, iterum[1] quater super flumen Duglas, quod est in regione Ives. *Ranulphus.* Hodie fluvius ille vocatur Anglice Duggles,[2] et currit sub urbe de Wygan,[3] per decem[4] miliaria a fluvio de Merseie[5] distante in comitatu Lancastriæ. *Henricus.* Item sexto super flumen Bassa; septimo juxta Lincolniam[6] in silva Celidonis, quæ Britannice vocatur Caercoit Celidon. [7]Nono[8] apud urbem Caerlegioun; duode-

---

[1] *item*, B.
[2] *Dugglis*, A.B.
[3] C. adds: "in regione de Yves "in comitatu Lancastriæ."
[4] *octo*, C.D.
[5] *Mersee*, A.B.
[6] *juxta Lincolniam*] not in Hen.
[7] *Ranulphus*, added in C.D.
[8] *octavo*, C.D.

entrede in an evel manere to þe poperiche,[1] for[2] he procured þe excilynge of his predecessor Silverius, for he wolde be pope hymself, but for he was verray[3] repentaunt he was exciled for þe fey, and deide exciled at þe laste. *Henricus, libro* 2°. Þis was þe tenþe[4] ȝere of Cedrus[5] kyng of West Saxon; and þis ȝere [Arthur][6] þe werriour gan for to rise,[7] as it were eiȝtene ȝere olde. He fauȝt[8] twelf siþes aȝenst þe Saxons, and hadde þe victorie, firste uppon[9] þe ryver Gleny, and eft foure siþes uppon þe ryver Douglas þat is in þe contray of Iewes.[10] Ꝛ. Now þat ryver hatte Dugglys[11] in[12] Englische, and þat ryver renneþ[13] under þe citee of Wygan, þat is ten myle from[14] þe ryver Mersea in Lancastreschire.[15] *Henricus.* Þe sixte bataille was uppon þe ryver Bassa. Þe sevenþe bisides Lincolne, [in þe wode þat heet Celidon, þat now hatte Lincolne].[16] Þe nynþe bataille was at þe citee Caerleon; þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hym in that he beynge archidiacon to Silverius causede Theodora thempresse to putte hym in to exile that he myȝhte be pope. Neverthelesse he toke correccion for þat offense afterwarde, whiche suffrenge grete iniury, seide to themperour and to thempresse, "Iustinianus and Theodora causede not "me to comme to theyme, but Dioclicianus and Eleutheria." *Henricus, libro secundo.* Noble Arthur havynge xviij. yere in age, did aryse amonge the Britons in this yere, whiche was the x^the^ yere of Cerdicus kynge of Weste Saxons; whiche hade victory xij. tymes ageyne the Saxons; in the firste tyme on the water of Glene, and iiij. tymes on the water callede Duglas, whiche is in þe region of Inees. Ꝛ. That water is callyde nowe in Ynglische Duggles, whiche rennethe by the cite of Wigan, beynge from the water callede Mersee x. myle, in Lancastreschire. *Henricus.* Also in the vj^the^ tyme, nye a water callede Bassa. In the vij^the^ tyme, nye to Lincolne, in a woode callede Celidon, and in the langage of Britons Caercoyt Celidon. In the ix^the^ tyme at the cyte Caerlegion. In the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *papacye*, Cx.
[2] *for*] by cause, Cx.
[3] *verrey*, γ.; *veryly*, Cx. puts after *repentaunt*.
[4] *tueþe*, γ.
[5] *Cerdicus*, α. and Cx.
[6] From α., β., and Cx.
[7] *aryse*, α. and γ.; *taryse*, Cx.
[8] *voȝt*, γ.
[9] *vurste oppon*, γ.
[10] *Jues*, α, β., γ.
[11] *Dougglis*, β.; *Dongglys*, Cx.
[12] *an*, α., β., γ.
[13] *erneþ*, β.; *urneþ*, γ.
[14] *vram*, γ.
[15] *Lancasshyre*, Cx.
[16] From α.; β. reads *in the wode þat hatt Celidon, but in brittysch hit hatte Caercoyt Celidon, &c.* The sentence is expanded in γ. as in β.

cimo[1] in monte Badonis.[2] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo, capitulo secundo.*[3]

[4] Hic est Arthurus de quo nugæ Britonum delirant, dignus plane quem non fallaces fabulæ sed veraces historiæ prædicarent. Quippe qui labantem patriam sustinuerit, qui infractos[5] civium animos ad bellum acuerit, postremo in obsidione Badonici montis nongentos [hostium][6] solus profligavit. *Ranulphus.* In quibusdam chronicis[7] legitur quod Cerdicus cum Arthuro sæpius confligens, si semel vinceretur, alia[8] vice acrior surrexit ad pugnam. Tandem Arthurus extædiatus,[9] post vicesimum sextum[10] annum adventus Cerdici, fidelitate sibi jurata, dedit ei Hampshiram[11] et Somersetam, quam partem vocavit[12] Westsexam. Item[13] legitur in chronicis Anglorum quod Mordredus nepos Arthuri regnare

---

[1] *nono*, C.D.

[2] Henricus, who records all the 12 battles, spells the names of the places *Glenus, Dulgas, Iniis, Bassas, Chelidonis, Cattoit Celidon, Kaerlion.*

[3] Should be *primo.*

[4] *Hic . . . Ranulphus*] om. C.D.

[5] *in francos*, A.; *confractos*, B.

[6] *hostium*] From A.B.

[7] *In chronicis Dunensis*, C.D.

[8] *uno mense in alio mense acrior*, C.D.

[9] *tædio fatigatus*, C.D.

[10] 12, C.D.

[11] *Hampteschiram*, C.; *Hamptschiram*, D.

[12] *Cerdicus*, added in C.D.

[13] *ibidem dicitur quod Arthurus per novem annos Galliam sibi subjugavit, commisso regno suo et regina sua Mordredo nepoti suo. Mordredus autem regnare cupiens*, &c., C.D.

UNIVERSITY OF NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

twelfþe was in Badon hille.[1] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Þis[2] [is][3] Arthur, of whom[4] þe Britoun[5] þat goþ[6] out of þe weye telleþ[7] many idel tales; he þat sooþ stories telleþ,[8] and nouȝt lyes,[9] is worþy to be preysed; he þat meyntened þe contray[10] þat was dounward, and confortede men[11] hertes to fiȝte[12] stalworthiliche[13] in batayle, and at þe laste he slowȝ wiþ his owne hond nyne hondred of hys enemyes in þe sege of Badon Hille.[14] [R.][15] Me redeþ[16] in som cronikes þat Cerdicus fauȝte[17] ofte with Arthur, and if he were[18] ones overcome he roos up eft strengere to fiȝte;[19] and at þe laste, after sixe and twenty ȝere of Cerdicus his comyng, Arthur was wery[20] and noyeful,[21] and ȝaf[22] hym Hampschire[23] and Somersete, and cleped þat contray Westsex, and fey was i-swore to hym.[24] Also it is i-rad in Cronicis Anglorum þat Mordredus, Arthur his nevew, desirede for to regne,[25] but

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

xij[the] tyme in the mownte Badon. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* This is Arthur of whom the iapes of Britons discorde, whom tru storyes scholde expresse, and not false storyes, whiche scholde helpe the Britons as destroyede, puttenge to fliȝhte hym selfe allon ix.[c]. Saxones at the sege of the mownte Badon. R. Neverthelesse hit is redde that Cerdicus havenge mony conflictes with Arthur, overcommyn in oon tyme, apperede more myȝhty in the secunde tyme to batelle. And at the laste this Arthur made wery in batelle, abowte the xxvj[ti] yere of the commynge of Cerdicus in to Briteyne, promisenge fidelite to Arthur, ȝafe to Cerdicus Hampteschire and Somerseteschire, whiche parte he callede Westesex. Also hit is redde in the cronicles of Ynglysche men that Mordredus, son of the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *hulle*, γ.
[2] *ys*, γ.
[3] From β.
[4] *wham*, γ.
[5] *Bretouns*, α.; *Britouns*, β.; *Brytons*, γ.
[6] *gone*, Cx.
[7] *tellen*, Cx.
[8] *preyseþ*, γ.
[9] *lyers*, α. and γ; *he þat praisiþ soþe storyes and nouȝt fals*, β.; *he that prayseth sothe storyes and not false*, Cx.
[10] *contrary*, Cx.
[11] *mennus*, β.; *mennes*, Cx.
[12] *vyȝte*, γ.
[13] *courageously*, Cx.
[14] *hulle*, γ.; *Badenhill*, Cx.
[15] From β. and γ.
[16] *Men rede*, Cx.
[17] *voȝte*, γ.
[18] *ȝyf a wer*, γ.
[19] *vyȝte*, γ. passim.
[20] *werie*, β.
[21] *nuyfol*, γ.
[22] *yave*, Cx.
[23] *Hamptschire*, β.
[24] *and he made fayth and swore to hym*, Cx.
[25] *vor reyne*, γ.

cupiens, sed solum Cerdicum metuens, dedit Cerdico quosdam[1] alios pagos[2] ut sibi faveret. Cerdicus autem his consentiens suas provincias novis Saxonibus[3] instauravit, et[4] coronatus est more gentili[5] apud Wyntoniam; Mordredus vero coronatus est super Britones apud Londoniam.[6] Vecta tamen insula Withgaro nepoti Cerdici remansit. Verumtamen secundum historiam Britonum Arthurus postmodum cum Mordredo confligens occidit [eum],[7] et occisus est in valle Avaloniæ juxta Glastoniam sepultus.[8] Cujus corpus[9] et cum corpore Guenneveræ uxoris suæ sub anno Domini millesimo centesimo octogesimo, tempore regis Henrici secundi, repertum est, et ad ecclesiam translatum, sicut refert Giraldus,[10] distinctione prima, capitulo octavo decimo, qui tunc vixit et ossa Arthuri contrectavit.[11] Ceterum de isto Arthuro, quem inter omnes chronographos[12] solus

Opiniones diversæ de Arturo.

---

[1] *septem*, C.

[2] *scilicet, Southsex, Southreiam, Barokschire, Wilteschire, Dorset, Deveneschire, et Cornubiam*, added in C.D.

[3] *Anglis*, C.D.

[4] *ut*, B.

[5] *gentilium*, B.

[6] C.D. add: "Et ita Cerdicus "postquam regnaverat quindecim "annis moritur, morante adhuc "Arthuro apud Gallias," omitting *Vecta . . . contrectavit.*

[7] *eum*] From A.; *eum et ipse*, B.

[8] In C.D. this sentence runs thus: "Hoc anno secundum Di- "niensem et secundum Gaufri- "dum Arthurus rediit de Galliis, "Mordredum nepotem suum, cui "regina comiserat, interfecit. Ipse "tunc letaliter vulneratus in valle "Avallone juxta Glastoniam se- "pultus est."

[9] *postmodum*, added in A.B.

[10] *Cambrensis*, added in C.D.

[11] This whole passage concerning Arthur is transposed in C.D., and comes later in the chapter.

[12] *historicos*, C.D.

he dradde onliche Cerdicus, and ȝaf hym oþer townes[1] for to favoure[2] hym; Cerdicus assented þerto, and restored his province and contrayes wiþ newe Saxons, and was i-crowned at Winchestre in þe manere of mysbyleved men. But at Londoun Mordredus was i-crowned kyng of Bretouns, but[3] þe yle[4] of Wight lefte to Withgarus þe nevewe of Cerdicus. But þe storie of Britons telleþ þat Arthur fauȝt afterward wiþ Mordredus, and slouȝ hym, and was i-slawe, and i-buried in þe vale of Avalon bysides Glastonbury.[5] Aftirward his body and þe body [of his wif][6] Gwenvere[7] were i-founde[8] in þe secounde kyng Henries[9] tyme, and i-translated into þe chirche,[10] aboute þe ȝere of oure Lord enlevene hondred and foure score; so seiþ Giraldus, distinctione prima, capitulo 18°, þat was on lyve and handelede Arthur his bones. Furþermore[11] of þis Arthur,[12] for[13] among alle writers of cronikes Gaufridus alon[14] so preyseþ hym, meny men wondreþ how it myȝtē be sooþ þat is i-told of

TREVISA.

Al̃ urbe. suster of Arthur, willenge to reigne, and dredynge Cerdicus, ȝafe to hym other costes to favor hym. Cerdicus makenge grawnte instorede his provinces with newe Saxons, and was crownede at Wynchestre after the maner of gentyles; and Mordredus was crownede at London, and made kynge of the Britons; neverthelesse the yle of Wiȝhte remaynede to Withgarus, son to the sustyr of Cerdicus. Neverthelesse, after the story of Britons, Arthur fiȝhtenge with Mordredus did sle hym, and was sleyne, in the vale of Avalonia, nye to Glassynbery, and beryede þer. The body of whom, with the body of Gvennevera his wife, was founde þer in the yere of oure Lorde God a m^{t} c. and lxxx., in the tyme of kynge Henry the secunde, and translate or brouȝte to the churche, as Giraldus rehersethe, "distinctione prima, capitulo decimo octavo," whiche lyvede in that tyme, and towchede the boones of Arthur. Mony men mervayle of this Arthur, whom Gaufride

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 251. b.

---

[1] *oþere contrayes tounes*, γ.
[2] *faver*, β.
[3] *bote*, α. and γ.
[4] *yl*, γ.
[5] *Glastingbury*, Cx.
[6] From β.
[7] *of hys wyf Guennevere*, γ.; *of his wyf Gwenner*, Cx.
[8] *yvounde*, γ.
[9] *Henre his*, α.; *Herry hys*, γ; *Harryes*, Cx.
[10] *cherch*, γ.
[11] *Vurþermore*, γ., and similarly always.
[12] *Arthour*, α.
[13] *for*] om. Cx.; *vor*, γ., constantly.
[14] *allone*, Cx., who adds *moche* after *so*.

Gaufridus[1] sic extollit, mirantur multi quomodo veritatem sapere possint quæ de eo prædicantur, pro eo quod si Arthurus, sicut scribit Gaufridus, terdena regna acquisivit, si regem Francorum subjugavit, si Lucium procuratorem reipublicæ apud Italiam interfecit, cur omnes historici Romani, Franci, Saxonici[2] tot insignia de tanto viro omiserunt, qui de minoribus viris tot minora retulerunt. Ad hæc dicit Gaufridus suum Arthurum regem Francorum Frollonem vicisse, cum tamen de Frollonis nomine nusquam[3] reperiatur apud Francos. Item dicit Arthurum tempore Leonis imperatoris Lucium Hiberium, reipublicæ procuratorem, extinxisse, cum tamen juxta omnes historias Romanas constet nullum Lucium eo tempore rempublicam procurasse, neque illum Arthurum ullatenus tempore Leonis regnasse, neque[4] etiam tunc natum fuisse, sed tempore Justiniani,[5] qui quintus fuit a Leone.[6] Denique Gaufridus[7] dicit se mirari quod Gildas et Beda nullam

---

[1] *laudibus*, added in C.D.
[2] C.D. add *Britannici.*
[3] *mentio fiat*, C.D.
[4] *nec*, B.
[5] *imperatoris*, added in C.D.
[6] *sicut hic patet*, added in C.D.
[7] *miratur Gaufridus in prologo historiæ suæ Britannicæ quod*, &c., C.D.

hym. For ȝif Arthor hadde i-wonne[1] þritty kyngdoms, as Gaufridus telleþ, ȝif he hadde i-made þe kyng of Fraunce sugette,[2] ȝif he hadde i-slawe Lucius in Italy, procurator of the empere and of þe comynte, why lefte alle þe writers of stories of Romayns, Frenschemen, and Saxons, and speke noȝt of so greet [dedes and of so greet][3] a victor, seþþe þat þey[4] tolde so moche[5] and[6] of so menye lasse men, and of wel lasse dedes. ȝit herto Gaufridus telleþ[7] þat þis[8] Arthoure overcome Frollo kyng of Fraunce, and no kyng Frollo is i-founde[9] amonge þe Frensche men. Also Gaufridus seiþ þat Arthur slouȝ Lucius Hiberius, procurator of þe empere and of the comynte, in Leo þe emperours tyme,[10] but by alle stories of Rome it is i-knowe[11] þat non Lucius was procurator of þe empere noþer[12] of þe comynte þat tyme, and also þat noon Arthur regned, noþer[13] was i-bore, in Leo þe emperours tyme, but in Iustinianus his tyme, þat was þe fifte[14] after Leo. Also Gaufridus seiþ þat hym wondreþ þat Gildas and Beda in al

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. extollethe so moche oonly, how the thynges scholde be tru that be seide of hym, for, as Gaufride rehersethe, he conquerede xxx^ti realmes. And if he subduede to hym the kynge of Fraunce, and did sle Lucius the proctor of Rome at Ytaly, þen hit is mervayle þat croniclers of Rome, of Fraunce, and of the Saxons, scholde not have expressede of so noble a prince in theire storyes, whiche expressede litelle thynges of lawe men of degre. Gaufride seithe Arthur to have overcommen Frollo kynge of Fraunce, sithe hit ys not redde of suche a name amonge men of Fraunce. Also he seythe Arthur to have sleyne Lucius Heberius, proctor of the cite of Rome, in the tymes of Leo themperour sythe after alle storyes of the Romanes Lucius gouernede not in þat tyme, neither Arthur was in the tyme of Leo themperour, neiþer borne in that tyme, but in the tyme of Iustinian, whiche was the v^the emperoure from Leo. Gaufride seythe that he hathe mervayle that Gildas and Beda make noo mencion of Arthur in theire

MS. HARL. 2261.

---

[1] *goten*, Cx.
[2] *suget*, β.
[3] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *sethe þat huy*, γ.
[5] *myche*, β.
[6] *and*] om. Cx.
[7] *telleþ þat . . . Gaufridus*] om. Cx.
[8] *his*, α. and γ.
[9] *founden*, β.; *yvounde*, γ.
[10] *and of the . . . tyme*] om. Cx.
[11] *knowen*, β.
[12] *eyther*, Cx.
[13] *noþer*] nè, Cx.
[14] *vyfte*, γ.

de Arthuro in suis scriptis fecerunt mentionem ; immo magis mirandum puto cur ille Gaufridus tantum extulerit, quem omnes antiqui veraces et famosi historici pœne intactum reliquerunt;[1] sed fortassis mos est cuique nationi aliquem de suis[2] laudibus attollere excessivis, ut quemadmodum Græci suum Alexandrum, Romani suum Octavianum, Angli suum Ricardum, Franci suum Karolum, sic Britones suum Arthurum præconantur.[3] Quod sæpe contingit, sicut dicit[4] Josephus, aut propter historiæ decorem, aut propter legentium delectationem, aut[5] ad proprii sanguinis exaltationem.[6] Nam dicit

---

[1] *Quod si quisquam antiquorum ipsum Arthurum taliter descripsisset, profecto ipsi Gaufrido, omnium historicorum pœne novissimo, Arthurum suum summarie tetigisse suffecisset ; sed nunc Gaufridus derivat in immensum ubi nullum fontis habet beneficium ; sed non bene mos est*, &c., C.D.

[2] *regibus*, C.D.

[3] *præconizant*, B.

[4] *vult*, C.D.

[5] *certe*, C.D.

[6] *commendacionem*, C.D.

here bookes spekeþ nouȝt[1] of Arthur; but I[2] holde more [wondre][3] why Gaufridus preyseþ more[4] so moche[5] oon þat al þe olde, famous, and sooþ writers of stories makeþ of[6] wel nyȝ non[7] mencioun. But on[8] cas[9] it is þe manere of everiche nacioun to overe preyse som oon of þe same nacioun, as þe Grees[10] preyseþ here[11] Alisaundre, and þe Romayns here[11] Octovianus, and Englisshe men here[11] Richard, and Frensche men here[11] Charles, and Britouns here[11] Arthur. Þat[12] happeþ ofte, as Iosephus seiþ, for fairenesse[13] of þe storie, oþer for likynge of reders, oþer for to preyse here owne blood [these cause them to write so].[14] *Trevisa.*[15] Here William telleþ a magel[16] tale wiþ oute evidence;[17] and Ranulphus his resouns, þat he meveþ aȝenst Gaufridus and Arthur, schulde non clerke moove þat can[18] knowe an argument, for it followeþ[19] it[20] nouȝt.[21] Seint Iohn in his gospel telleþ meny þinges and doynges þat Mark, Luk, and[22] Matheu spekeþ nouȝt of in here gospelles, ergo, Iohn is nouȝt to trowynge in his gospel. He were of false byleve þat trowede þat þat argument were worþ a bene. For Iohn in his gospel telleþ þat oure Lordes moder and here suster[23] stood by oure Lordes croys, and meny oþer þinges þat non oþer gospeller[24] makeþ of mynde,[25] and ȝit Iohn his gospel is as trewe as eny of hem[26] al þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. writenges; but y suppose hit be rather to be mervaylede why þat Gaufridus extollethe hym so moche, whom olde auctores, tru and famose writers of storyes, leve untowchede. But peraventure the consuetude of every nacion is to extolle somme of theire blode in lawde excessive, as the Grekes grete Alexander, the Romanes Octavian, Englische men kynge Richarde, Frenche men Charls; and so the Britons extollede Arthur. Whiche þinge happethe, as Iosephus seythe, other for feyrenesse of the story, other for the delectacion of the reders,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *speke not*, Cx.
[2] *Ich*, γ.
[3] From β. and γ.
[4] *more*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[5] *myche*, β.
[6] *of*] of it, Cx.
[7] *neiȝ no*, β.; *wel ny of no*, γ.
[8] *on cas*] sothe, Cx.
[9] *caas*, β.
[10] *Gree*, γ.; *Grekes*, Cx.
[11] *here*] theyr, Cx. quinquies.
[12] *þat*] it, Cx.
[13] *vor veyrness*, γ.
[14] From Cx.
[15] *Trevisa . . . in the storye*] om. β.; all the passage *Trevisa . . . for Austyn* (p. 339) is omitted in Cx.
[16] *maged*, γ.
[17] *evydens*, γ.
[18] *con*, γ.
[19] *volweþ*, γ.
[20] *it*] om. γ.
[21] *nouȝ*, α.
[22] *noþer*, α. and γ.
[23] *soster*, γ.
[24] *gospelour*, γ.
[25] *muynde*, γ., et infra.
[26] *hem*] om. α.

Augustinus De Civitate, libro octavodecimo, capitulo primo, quod Atheniensium gesta majora fuerunt fama quam re ipsa, et hoc propter scriptorum ibidem [florentium][1] præclara[2] ingenia, qui sensum suum ad ardua et linguam suam ad laudisona laxare sunt gavisi. Igitur secundum Gaufridum in suo Britannico libro, Arthurus moriturus[3] concessit diadema[4] regni sui Constantino cognato suo, qui fuit filius Cadoris ducis Cornubiæ;[5] qui pluries cum filiis Mordredi conflixit, sed tandem eos extinxit, sicque post quatuor regiminis sui annos obiit. Post quem Aurelius Conanus tribus annis regnum tenuit. Post quem[5] Vortiporius[6] quatuor annis. Post quem Malgo, pulcher, strenuus, et dapsilis sed sodomitica peste infectus, aliquot annis regnavit. Post quem Careticus,[7] invisus[8] Deo et Britonibus, civilis discidii amator, aliquantisper regnavit. Cujus inconstantiam comperientes Saxones, advocaverunt regem Africanum Gurmundum de Hibernia, quam nuper sibi subjugaverat, qui junctis[9] viribus ipsum Careticum de urbe in urbem fugaverunt, et tandem in Cirencestre[10] obsederunt. Post hoc ipsum Careticum cum gente sua Britannica usque in Walliam[11] ultra Sabrinum mare detruserunt, Loegriam quoque ferro et flamma vastaverunt. Atque[12] extunc Britones monarchiam amiserunt.[13] *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[14] Johannes[15] secundus post Bonefacium

Gratiæ DXXX. Justiniani' IIII.

[1] *florentium*] From A.B.C.D.
[2] *clara*. B.
[3] *mortuus*, A.; *moribundus*, C.D.
[4] *Britanniæ*, C.D.
[5] *anno scilicet gratiæ* 542. *Qui per extinctionem duorum filiorum Mordredi regnavit tantum quatuor annis. Ipso itaque extincto per Conanum, regnavit Aurelius Conanus post eum tribus annis. Post quem*, &c., C.D.
[6] *Vortiperius*, B.
[7] *Cariticus*, A.
[8] *inimicus Deo et hominibus*, C.D.
[9] *cunctis*, A.
[10] *Cirencestria*, A.; *Cirecestia*, B.
[11] *Guallias*, A.B.
[12] *Ac*, B.
[13] *nusquam recuperarunt*, C.D.
[14] A. omits heading.
[15] *Johannes . . . relegatus obiit* (page 342) is transposed before the passage relating to Cerdic beginning "Hoc anno, qui fuit decimus" (page 328), B., and similar transposition takes place in C.D., and in the English versions.

Trevisa.

þey[1] makeþ. So þey Gaufridus speke of Arthur his dedes, þat oþer writers of stories speke þ of derkliche,[2] oþer makeþ of non[3] mynde, þat disprevеþ nouȝt Gaufrede his storie and his sawe, and specialliche of[4] som writers of stories were Arthur his enemyes. It is wonder þat he seiþ þat no Frollo was kyng of Fraunce, noþer Lucius procurator of þe comynte, noþer Leo emperour in Arthur his tyme, seþþe[5] þat ofte an officer,[6] kyng, oþer emperour haþ many dyvers names, and is diverseliche i-nempned[7] in meny dyvers londes; and in[8] þe þridde book, capitulo nono, he seiþ hymself þat it is no wonder þey William[9] Malmesbury[10] were desceyved, for he hadde nouȝt i-rad þe Brittische book; and ȝit þey Gaufridus had nevere i-spoke of Arthur, meny noble naciouns speke þ of Arthur and of his nobil dedes. But it may wel be þat Arthur is ofte overpreysed, and so beeþ meny opere. Soþ sawes beeþ nevere þe wors þey madde men telle magel[11] tales, and som mad men wil mene þat Arthur schal come aȝe, and be eft kyng here of Britayne, but þat is a ful[12] magel[13] tale, and so beeþ meny opere þat beeþ i-tolde of hym and of opere. Þanne it followeþ[14] in þe storye:[15] for Austyn, de Civitate Dei, libro 10°, telleþ þat þe doynges[16] of men of Athene[17] beeþ grettere[18] in fame þan in dede, and þat was for þere were writers of clere witte, and hadde[19] ioye and likynge to torne here witte and here tonge to greet, hiȝe,[20] and huge[21] preysinge. Þanne Gaufre,[22] in his Brittisshe book, seiþ þat Arthur, whan he schulde deye, grauntede þe diademe of þe kyngdom to his cosyn Constantyn, þe sone of Cador duke of Cornewayle, þat fauȝt oftetymes wiþ Metredus[23] his sones, and slowȝ hem at þe laste. And so after foure[24] ȝere of his kyngdom[25] he deide, and after hym Aurelius

---

Ab urbe. other for exaltacion of theire propre bloode. Þerfore after Gaufride, in his boke of Briteyne, Arthur lyke to dye grawntede the diademe of his realme un to Constantyne his cosyn, sonne to Cador duke of Cornewayle; whiche fiȝhtenge oftetymes with the sonnes of Mordredus, did slee theyme, dyenge hym selfe after the iiij[the] yere of his reigne. After whom

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 252. a.

---

[1] *huy*, γ.
[2] *derklych*, γ.
[3] *no*, α.
[4] *specialych* ȝyf, γ.
[5] *sethe*, γ.
[6] *offser*, γ.
[7] *ymemened*, γ.
[8] *in*] om. γ.
[9] *Wyllyham*, γ.
[10] *Mahesbury*, MS.
[11] *magil*, α.; *magged*, γ.
[12] *ful*] fol mad, α. and γ.
[13] *magyl*, α.; *maged*, γ.
[14] *volweþ*, always, γ.
[15] See note 15, page 337.
[16] *doyngis*, β.
[17] *Athenes*, Cx.
[18] *grettur*, γ.
[19] *hadden*, Cx.
[20] *heiȝ*, β.; *hyhe*, Cx.
[21] *hyg and heoge*, γ.
[22] *Gaufridus*, γ.; *Gaufredus*, Cx.
[23] *Medredes*, γ.; *Mordredus*, Cx.
[24] *voure*, γ., et infra.
[25] *four yere after he had regned*, Cx.

Gratiæ DXXXIII. Justiniani VII. sedit papa annis duobus[1] et mensibus iiii^or.[2] Agapitus primus post Johannem secundum sedit papa annis[3] undecim; qui constituit processiones fieri per dies Dominicos, et veniens Constantinopolim ad imperatorem[4] defunctus est, sed Romæ relatus est.[5] *De regibus West Saxonum.*[6] [7] Cerdicus primus rex West Saxonum, postquam regnasset septemdecim annis, obiit; cui successit filius suus Kynricus viginti sex[8] annis.[7]

Gratiæ DXXXIIII. Justiniani VIII.

Gratiæ DXLIII. Justiniani XVII. *De Pontificibus Romanis.*[9] Silverius[10] post Agapitum succedit papa anno uno, mensibus quinque; qui in exilio interfectus est, procurante id Theodora imperatrice, pro eo quod nollet[11] restituere Anthemium Constantinopolitanum patriarcham, de hæresi nuper condemnatum. Eodem anno David, qui et Dewy,[12] suscepit præsulatum Meneviæ in Wallia. *De Pontificibus.*[13] Vigilius post Silverium sedit papa annis quasi novem.[14] Hic[15] ordina-

---

[1] *Johannes papa, qui et Mercurius, successit post Bonefacium annis duobus,* C.D.

[2] C.D. insert here the whole passage preceding the account of Arthur: "Felix papa obiit, cui "successit Bonefacius duobus an- "nis. Hic constituit ut in tem- "pore missæ clerici sint divisi a "laicis, et statutum ut papa posset "sui facere successorem; sed quia "ille quem sui vivens ordinaverat "indignus erat repertus, idcirco "Bonefacius se reum palam con- "fessus, ipsum statutum coram "toto clero incendit. De eo sic "metrice quidam scripsit:

"Sedis apostolicæ primævus
"miles ab annis,
"Post etiam toto præsul in orbe
"sacer.
"Fecit ne sterilis Romam con-
"sumeret annus,
"Nunc orando fugans, nunc
"miserando fame."

[3] *non plene uno anno. Hic celebravit quintam sanctam synodum universalem apud Constantinopolim, in qua imperatorem Justinianum, Arriana hæresi depravatum dampnavit. Constituit etiam processiones diebus Dominicis fieri. Ibique moriens Romam tumulandus defertur. Post cujus mortem facta est Constantinopoli mortalitas magna. Qua de causa celebrata est primo purificatio Beatæ Mariæ quæ dicitur ypapanti, quod sonat obviatio. Et sic cessavit lues,* C.D.

[4] *ad imperatorem*] om. A.; ad Julianum, B.

[5] *est*] om. A.

[6] A.B. omit title.

[7] C.D. transpose, placing this before the preceding paragraph.

[8] *octo*, B.

[9] A.B.C.D. omit reference.

[10] *Silverius papa sedit anno uno; hic quia Antimium episcopum Constantinopolitanum ab Agapito papa propter hæresim dampnatum revocare noluit, jubente imperatore et Augusta Theodora apud insulam Poncianam monachali tunica indutus exilium passus obiit,* C.D.

[11] *noluit*, A.

[12] *Dewi*, A.

[13] A.B. omit title.

[14] 18, C.D.

[15] C.D. have only: "Hunc sicut "et."

Conanus hilde þe kyngdom þre[1] ȝere, and after [hym][2] Vortiporius foure ȝere. After hym Malgo regnede somwhat of ȝeres; he was faire,[3] stalworthe,[4] and large and fre of ȝiftes,[5] but he was infecte wiþ þe vice[6] of sodomye. After hym Careticus regnede somwhat of tyme; he was onlikynge[7] to God and to þe[8] Bretouns, and lovede stryf and destruccioun of riȝtful levynge[9] of mankynde. Þe Saxons were war[10] of his unstedfastnesse, and sente[11] to þe kyng Affricanus Gurmundus, þat he hadde i-made suget,[12] and prayed hym for to come out of Irlond; and Gurmundus and þe Saxons i-ioyned[13] and oned to giders chasede[14] Careticus[15] from[16] citee to citee, and byseged[17] hym at þe laste in Surcetre,[18] and drof[19] hym afterward and his Bretouns into Wales over Sevarn, and destroyed Loegria, þat is Engelond, wiþ yre[20] and wiþ fuyre;[21] and from þat tyme forþwarde þe Britouns loste þe hole[22] kyng-

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Aurelius Conanus occupiede þat realme thre yere, whom Vortipernus succedede iiij. yere. After hym Malgo the beawtuous man reignede, infecte with þe synne of sodomy. After whom Careticus reignede a certeyne space, contrarious to God, and a luffer of civile batelle: the Saxons perceyvenge the inconstance of hym, sende for Gurmundus to Yrlonde, whiche hade subduede hit late to hym, and at the laste thei segede Careticus at Cirencestre, causenge hym to fle with the Britons over the water of Severne in to Wales, wastenge Loegria with fyre and by swerde. And from that tyme the Britons loste the monarchye. Cerdicus, the firste kynge of the Westesaxons, diede after þe xxvij[ti] yere of his reigne, whom Kynricus his sonne succeded xxvj[ti] yere. David other Dewei was made

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þreo*, γ.
[2] From γ. and Cx.
[3] *vayr*, γ.
[4] *stronge*, Cx.
[5] *ȝyftus*, γ.
[6] *cyse*, γ.
[7] *unlykyng*, γ.
[8] *þe*] om. Cx.
[9] *lyrynge*, β.
[10] *waar*, Cx.
[11] *senten*, β. and Cx.
[12] *that he made hym subgett*, Cx.
[13] *yiuined*, γ.
[14] *chaside*, β.
[15] *Creticus*, Cx.
[16] *vram*, γ.
[17] *besyeged*, Cx.
[18] *Sissitre*, Cx.
[19] *droof*, α. and Cx.
[20] *yren*, β.; *yron*, Cx.
[21] *yr and wiþ vuer*, γ.
[22] *hoole*, β.

vit missam celebrari versus orientalem partem ecclesiæ; et tandem, quemadmodum et prædecessor[1] suus, ab imperatrice Theodora, propter Anthemium patriarcham non restitutum persecutus,[2] apud Constantinopolim [3] tota die tractus et illusus colaphizatur, et tandem in exilio moritur. Ejus tempore Belisarius patricius liberavit Romam a captione Gothorum, et ea contigerunt quæ de Theophilo archidiacono leguntur. Et quinta synodus congregata est apud[4] Constantinopolim contra Theodoram et cæteros hæreticos. Tandem iste Vigilius quanquam papatum male intraverit, eo quod exilium Sylverii prædecessoris sui, ad hoc quod ipse intraret, procuraverit; quia tamen de facto pœnituit, pro fide relegatus obiit.[5] *De regibus Francorum.*[6]

Gratiæ DXLVI. Justiniani XX.

Chilpericus, Francorum septimus, post patrem suum Lotharium regnavit viginti quatuor annis. Quo revera anno, qui fuit ab adventu Anglorum nonagesimus octavus, regnum Northumbrorum incepit sub Ida filio[7] Eoppæ, xii. a Woden, a quo tota Northumbrorum regalis prosapia duxit originem, et regnavit in Bernicia[8] duodecim annis, habuitque plures filios. Tempore hujus Justiniani imperatoris contigit quod narrat Gregorius

Regnum Northymbrorum Berniciorum.

---

[1] *et tandem sicut prædecessor*, B.

[2] *in tantum quod*, added in C.D.

[3] *de ecclesia Sanctæ Sophiæ colaphizatus extraheretur, et misso fune in collo a mane in vesperum traheretur. Hæc ferunt quidam ad vindictam sibi contigisse, eo quod cum esset archidiaconus Silverii papæ, prædecessoris sui, per ipsius consilium Theodora Silverium exiliavit, ut sic ipse in papatum succederet; hoc tamen factum postmodum correxit. Hic dum multis affligeretur injuriis fertur Augustæ sic respondisse: Non me fecerunt venire ad se Justinianus et Theodora, sed Diocletianus et Eleutheria. Huic papæ Arator, scripsit librum suum, in cujus prologo sic ait: Publica libertas Sanctissime Papa Vigili advenis incluso solvere vincula gregi. Mortuo Occa rege Cantuariæ, succedit Ermericus filius suus vigintiquinque annis. Ranulphus. Hoc anno, secundum Diniensem Gaufridum, Arthurus rediit de Galliis, Mordredum, nepotem suum, cui regnum et reginam commiserat, interfecerat, ipse tamen letaliter vulneratur, in valle Avallone juxta Glastoniam sepultus est. Cujus corpus postmodum, et cum corpore Guenneveris uxoris suæ, 1190, tempore regis Henrici Secundi, repertum est, et ad ecclesiam translatum est, sicut refert Giraldus Cambrensis, Dist. prima, cap. 18, qui tunc vixit et ossa Arthuri contrectavit*, C. After which, in C.D., follows the account of Arthur as given in the text, with a few unimportant alterations in D.

[4] *congregata est apud*] om. B.

[5] See p. 338.

[6] A.B. omit title.

[7] *filio*] om. A.

[8] *Berwicia*, B.

dom of Bretayne. Chilpericus, þe sevenþe kyng of Fraunce' regnede after his fader[1] Lotharius foure and twenty ȝere; þat was þe ȝere after þe comynge of Angles foure score and eyȝtene. Þat ȝere bygan þe kyngdom of Norþhumberlond under oon Ida, þe sonne of Eoppa; he was þe twelfþe[2] after Woden, of hym come al þe blood of kynges of Norþhumberlond; and Ida regnede twelve ȝere in Brenicia, and hadde meny sones. *Trevisa.* Brenicia is þe northside of Northumberlond,[3] and strecchep to þe Scottische see;[4] look more þerof in þe firste book, capitulo 51°, þere þou myȝte[5] fynde[6] þe meres and þe merkes of Brenicia. Þanne it folwyth in þe storie: in Iustinianus þe emperour his tyme byfil[7] þat Gregor[8] in libro Dialogorum[9] telleþ of þe bisshoppes þat speke at þe beste

TREVISA.

Regnum Norþhumbrorum Breniciorum.

Ab urbe.

bischoppe of Menevia in Wales. Chilpericus the vij^the^ kynge of men of Fraunce, reignede after Lotharius his fader xxiiij^ti^ yere. The realme of Northumbrelonde began under Ida the sonne of Eoppa, in þe xij^the^ degre from Woden, from whom alle the regalle bloode of Northumbrelonde toke begynnynge, and reignede in Bernica xij. yere, havynge mony childre. That thynge happede in the tyme of this emperour Iustinian, that Gregory expressethe in his dialogges of the bischoppes, whiche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *vader*, γ.
[2] *twellyfth*, Cx.
[3] *Norþhumberlond*, β.
[4] *Scotysche se*, γ.
[5] *may*, Cx.
[6] *vynde*, γ.
[7] *befel*, Cx.
[8] *Gregorius*, Cx.
[9] *dialoger* (sic), α.

in libro Dialogorum de illis episcopis qui apud Africam truncatis ob fidem catholicam linguis loquebantur recte; quorum tamen unus, propter libidinem in quam lapsus fuerat, hoc miraculo privatus est. *De Theophilo, qui negavit fidem.*[1] Circa hos dies in quadam urbe Siciliæ quidam vicedominus sive archidiaconus extitit nomine Theophilus,[2] qui, ut ad honorem cupitum[3] deveniret, Christum et ejus genitricem abnegavit.[4] Insuper et cum charta ex proprio sanguine conscripta homagium diabolo fecerat,[5] [6] compunctus tandem et contritus,[7] mediante beata Maria, et[8] pec-

Theophilus, qui et Christum et matrem ejus negavit.

[1] A.B. omit title.

[2] A.B. insert here: "agens ita "strenue sub episcopo, ut mortuo "episcopo omni ore dignus episcopatu acclamaretur; at ille contentatus vicedominatu suo maluit "alium quam seipsum in episcopum "ordinari, per quem tandem et "ipse a suo officio injuste amotus "est, quamvis ad tantam impatientiam est delapsus, ut per consilium cujusdam magi Hebræi ad "hoc conducti Christum et ejus "matrem abnegaret tali conditione, "ut ad honorem," &c., a passage which in the MS. occurs in substance on p. 346, though the English versions again adhere to the order of B.

[3] *deperditum*, A.; *perditum*, B.

[4] *Christum . . . abnegavit*] om. A.

[5] *fecit*, A.; A.B. insert: "in "crastino vicedominatum recupe-"ravit, sed in se reversus."

[6] *ad cor tamen rediens et gemens, mediante*, &c., C.D.

[7] *compunctus . . . contritus*] reversus, A.

[8] *et*] om. B.

whan here[1] tonges were i-kutte[2] of[3] in Affrica for þe[4] fey of holy cherche; but oon of hem was prived of þat miracle, for leccherie þat he fil[5] in[6] somtyme. About þat tyme, in a citee of Sicilia,[7] was an archedekon þat heet Theophilus, and bare hym so nobleliche[8] under þe bisshop, þat whanne þe bisshop was dede al men cride[9] þat he was worthy to be bisshop. And he hilde[10] hym apaied[11] wiþ his archedekenerie,[12] and hadde levere þat anoþer were bisshop þanne he. But afterward he þat was i-made bisshop put[13] hym wrongfulliche out of his archedekenerie.[14] Þanne he fille[5] into[15] [so][16] greet mescheef þat he hired[17] an Hebrewe wicche,[18] and forsook[19] Crist and his moder uppon þat condicioun þat he schulde come to þe worschippe þat he hadde i-lost. And also he dede þe devel worschippe[20] and[21] homage, and wroot hym a chartre wiþ his owne blood, and so he hadde his archedekenrie amorwe. But he byþouȝt hym at þe laste, and was soruful[22] for þat dede, and prayed oure Lady of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. heded at Affrike for the feithe of Criste, spake theire hedes kytte of, oon bischop excepte, whiche wontede that vertu for cause he hade fallen to the synne of þe flesche. Abowte this tyme also an archidiacon of the londe of Sicille, Theophilus by name, rewlede hym so nobly under the bischoppe, that he was electe to be bischoppe after the dethe of his lorde. Whiche refusenge hit, suffrede an oþer man to be bischoppe, by whom Theophilus was putte from his office withowte ryȝhte; wherefore he come to so grete impacience, takenge counsaile of a nigromancier of Hebrewe, that he wolde forsake Criste and Mary his moder in this condicion, that he myȝte reioyce the office that he hade afore, makenge homage to the develle, and writenge the dede with his awne bloode. Whiche receyvenge his office in the morowe folowynge, compuncte in hym selfe and contrite, receyvede the dede taken to the develle, and also

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 252. b.

---

[1] *her*, β.
[2] *kitte*, β.
[3] *of*] om. Cx.
[4] þeꝫ, α.
[5] *vul*, γ.
[6] *fylle ynne*, Cx.
[7] *Cicilia*, β.
[8] *nobellych*, γ.
[9] *crieden*, β.; *cryeden*, Cx.
[10] *huld*, γ.
[11] *payed*, Cx.
[12] *archedeconery*, α.
[13] *pot*, γ.
[14] *archedeconrye*, α.
[15] *into*] in, Cx.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *huyred*, β.
[18] *whitche*, Cx.
[19] *vorsok*, γ.
[20] *worschippe and*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[21] *and*] om. α.
[22] *sorowfull*, Cx.

catorum veniam et chartam prædictam[1] reaccepit.[2] Ipse[3] nempe Theophilus ita strenue sub episcopo negotia ecclesiæ peregerat ut episcopo mortuo omnium ore dignus episcopatu acclamaretur; sed ille vicedominatu suo contentatus, maluit alium quam se in episcopum promoveri, per quem tamen cito postmodum a suo vicedominatu injuste este amotus. Unde ille ad tantam impatientiam est delapsus, ut de consilio cujusdam Hebræi magi ad hoc conducti, pro recuperando honore, Christum et matrem ejus abnegaret, ac seipsum diabolo obligaret, adepto tandem honore gestam rem populo contritus pandit, et post triduum in loco quo chartam reaccepit, obiit. *De pontificibus Romanis.*

Gratiæ DLIII. Justiniani XXVII. Pelagius papa[4] successit Vigilio undecim annis. Quo anno[5] Totila rex Gothorum totam invadit Italiam. Deinde per Campaniam perque cœnobium Sancti Benedicti transiens Romam acriter obsidet, quam tandem per portam Ostiensem[6] de nocte capit. Et ut Romani aliquantulum rabiem devitarent,[7] tubas sonare fecit.[8] Volens itaque Totila temptare an beatus Benedictus spiritum propheticum haberet, militem suum regalibus vestibus indutum, tanquam si ipse rex[9]

Beatus Benedictus.

---

[1] *prædictam*] om. A.

[2] C.D. insert here: "Francorum "sextus Lotharius decessit, Chil- "pericus filius successit 34 annis. "regnum Northimbrorum regalis- "que prosapia duxit originem. "*Ranulphus.* Circa hoc tempus "construitur monasterium Sancti "Mauricii a Sigesmundo rege Bur- "gundiæ pro nece filii sui quem "de consilio novercæ peremerat."

[3] In place of this last passage A.B. have: "Unde et in conspectu "episcopi et totius populi pandit "ordinem rei gestæ, qui cuncti "promoti sunt in admirationem et "in Christi ac matris suæ veneratio- "nem. Ipse quoque post triduum, "in loco quo beata virgo cartam "ad eum retulerat defunctus est." B., however, varies it slightly.

[4] *papa*] primus, A.; papa primus, B.

[5] *undecim . . . anno*] papa annis quasi quinque, cujus tempore, A.

[6] *Hostiensem*, MS.

[7] *devitarent*] ejus declinarent, C.D.

[8] *fecerunt*, C.D.

[9] *ipsemet*, B.

help and socour, and so by help of oure Lady and[1] hadde his chartre aȝen and[2] forȝifnes[3] of his synnes. Þanne he knowleched[4] his trespas,[5] and al þe manere of þat doynge, openliche tofore þe bisshop and al þe peple.[6] Þanne al þe peple wondrede, and worschepede and þonkede Crist [and oure Lady];[7] and Theophel[8] deide after þre dayes in þe same place þere[9] oure Lady brouȝte hym his chartre aȝen and forȝifnesse of his synnes.[10] After Virgilius[11] þe firste Pelagius was pope enlevene ȝere; þat ȝere Totila, kyng of Gothes, werreþ[12] in al Italy. Þanne he passede by Campania, and by seint Benet his[13] abbay, and byseged Rome strongliche, and took it at þe laste [by nyȝte, and entrede at þe laste][14] at þe ȝate þat hatte porta Hostiensis. And for þe Romayns scholde somdel voide þe[15] cruelnesse,[16] he made trompoures blowe.[17] Also Totilia wolde assay[18] ȝif seint Benet hadde a spirit[19] of prophecie, and cloþede oon of his knyȝtes as a kyng, and sente hym to seint Benet as þey þe kyng hymself were i-come[20] to þe holy man.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

remission of his synnes, thro the meane of Mary moder of Criste. Whiche expressede afore the bischoppe and other peple his offense, causynge alle men to mervayle and to honoure Criste, dyenge in that place after the thridde day in whom oure lady restorede to hym the wrytenge. Pelagus the pope succeded Vigilius xj. yere. In whiche yere Totila, kynge of the Gothes, entrede in to Ytaly, and so in to Campany, goynge by the monastery of Seynte Benedicte, and after that to Rome, segenge hit soore, and entrenge in to hit in the nyȝhte by the ȝate Hostiense, causenge the trumpettes to blawe, that somme of the Romanes myȝhte avoide his cruellenesse. This Athila,[21] willenge to attempte wheþer blissede Benedicte hade the spirite of prophecy, toke a knyȝhte of his, settynge a diademe on his hedde, clothede also with regalle vesture, as if he hade bene the kynge, and sende hym to Seynte Benedicte.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *and*] he, Cx.
[2] *and*] om. γ.
[3] *vorȝenes*, γ.
[4] *knowlechide*, β.
[5] *trespaas*, Cx.
[6] *pepul*, γ. bis; *people*, Cx., bis.
[7] From Cx.
[8] *Theofile*, β. and Cx.
[9] *þere*] *where as*, Cx.
[10] *and . . . synnes*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *Vigilius*, β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *werryd*, Cx.
[13] *Benetes*, β.
[14] From α., β., γ., and Cx.; β. however, omits the second *at þe laste*.
[15] *þe*] om. β. and Cx.
[16] *cruwelnesse*, β.
[17] *trompes to be blowen*, Cx.
[18] *asayȝe*, γ.
[19] *spyryt*, γ.
[20] *comen*, Cx.
[21] Sic in MS.

venisset, ad virum Dei præmisit; cui Benedictus ait, "Pone, fili, pone, hoc quod portas tuum non est." Deinde ipsemet Totila[1] coram viro Dei[2] se prostravit, nec surgere voluit donec vir Dei ipsum propria manu levaret, dicens,[3] "Multa mala[4] fecisti; quiesce jam. Et "quidem Romam ingressurus es, mare transiturus, novem "annis tantum regnabis."[5] Ex quo die minus crudelis fuit, quem tandem[6] Narses[7] patricius ab Augusto missus bello superavit.[8] Tunc quoque floruit Cassio- Beatus Cassiodorus.
dorus[9] Theodorici regis quondam cancellarius, primo[10] consul, deinde senator, tandem Romæ monachus,[11] qui inter cætera egregia laboris sui opera psalterium luculenter exposuit. *De regibus West Saxonum.*[12]

Gratiæ DLIX. Justiniani XXXIII. Kynricus, rex Westsaxonum, obiit; Ceaulinus filius ejus successit[13] triginta tribus annis. Iste fugavit Britones de urbibus Gloucestriæ, Cirencestriæ, Bathoniæ, usque in[14] saltuosa et confragosa Walliæ. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[15] In fine tamen omnibus odibilis factus [est],[16] tam Anglis quam Britonibus, cæso

---

[1] *personaliter accedens in terram se*, C.D.

[2] *coram Deo*, B.

[3] *denunciavitque illi multa futura*, C.D.

[4] *mala*] om. A.

[5] *decimo morieris*, C.D.

[6] *tandem*] om. A.

[7] *Nerses*, A.

[8] *Tandem per virum probum et strenuum Narsum patricium ab Augusto missum superatus est*, C.D.

[9] *quidem prius consul*, C.D.

[10] *post*, A.

[11] *clarus habetur*, C.D.

[12] A.B. omit title.

[13] *frater ejus successit et regnavit*, C.D., and continue with the account of Elle, omitting the two intervening sentences.

[14] *ad*, B.

[15] Cap. ii.

[16] *est*] From A.

Þanne seint Benet seide to hym, "Doo[1] of þat þou berest, "for it is nouȝt þyn." Aftirward Totilia hymself fil[2] doun to grounde to fore[3] þe holy man, and [wolde not aryse till][4] he took hym up wiþ his owne hond, and seide, "Moche[5] "harme þou hast i-doo, now reste, þow schalt entre into Rome "and passe þe see, and þou schalt regne nyne[6] [ȝer][7];" and after þat day he was [the][8] lasse cruel.[9] And at þe laste Narses patricius was i-sende of Augustus, and overcome hym in [a][10] bataille. Tho was Cassiodorus in his floures, þat was somtyme kyng Theodorus his chaunceler,[11] and after þat consul, and þanne senatour and monk at Rome at þe laste. Among his oþer greet travailles, he expowned clerliche þe sawter. Kinricus[12] kyng of West Saxon deyde, and his sone Ceaulinus was kyng after hym þre and þritty ȝere; he droof þe Britouns out of þe citees of Gloucestre, [of Surcetre,][13] and of Baþe, into þe hilles and mountaynes and wildernesse of Wales. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* But at þe laste he was i-hated of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. To whom he seide, "Put downe from the that þou dose use "and were now, hit is not þyne that thow beres." After that Totila felle downe to the grownde afore Seynte Benedicte, and wolde not aryse un tille blissede Benedicte toke hym up from the grownde, seyenge to hym: "Thou hase doen mony ylle "thynges; sease nowe: thow schalle entre in to Rome, and "passe and reigne after this oonly ix. yere:" from whiche tyme he schewede moore mercy þen he did afore. Whom Narses the patricius overcomme in batelle. Then Cassiodorus, somme tyme chaunceler of Theodoricus kynge, floryschede in connynge, after that consulle, and also a senator, made a monke at Rome; after that expownede the sawter nobly amonge other noble werkes. Kynricus, kynge of Weste Saxons, diede, whom Ceaulinus, his son, succedede xxxiij^ti yere. This kynge chasede the Britons from the cites of Cirencestre, Gloucestre, and of Bathe, un to woodes in Wales. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Whiche hatede bothe of Britons and of the Saxons in

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Sone, doo*, β. and Cx.
[2] *vul*, γ.
[3] *to vore*, γ.
[4] From Cx.; *and wolde nouȝt arise er þe holy man*, β.; *and he wolde noȝt aryse ar þe holy man*, γ.
[5] *Myche*, β.
[6] *nyne*] bote nyȝen, γ.
[7] From γ.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *cruwel*, β.
[10] From α., β., and γ., not Cx.
[11] *chaunsceler*, γ.
[12] *Henricus*, Cx.
[13] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

exercitu suo fugatus est et exilio datus, ubi[1] obiit. *De regno Deyrorum.*[2] Cujus quoque anno primo Elle filius Iffy,[3] duodecimus a Woden, cœpit regnare in provincia[4] Deyrorum,[5] et regnavit pœne[6] triginta annis. Ad cujus nomen magnus papa Gregorius, cum Anglos[7] pueros Romæ videret venales, fertur allusisse, dicens, "Oportet ibi Alleluia decantari." *Ranulphus.*[8] Verumtamen gratia fidei ad regem Elle non pervenit, sed ad filium ejus Edwynum regem. Interim regnavit Adda, primogenitus Idæ,[9] super Bernicios[10] septem annis, Clappa[11] quinque annis, Theodwulfus[12] uno anno, Freothulphus septem annis, vivente adhuc Elle super Deyros; sed mortuo Elle, ejusque filio Edwyno[13] trimo[14] fugato, Ethelricus filius[15] Idæ regnavit quinque annis super ambas provincias, Deyram[16] et Berniciam.[17] *Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro primo in fine.*[18] Circa hæc tempora, regnante rege Audoeno super Longobardos in[19] Pannonia com-

Regnum Deyrorum.

Rex Elle. Gregorius magnus.

---

[1] *et*, added in A.; *etiam*, in B.
[2] A.B. omit title.
[3] *Iffi*, A.
[4] *Elle quoque in provincia*, C.D.
[5] *Deirorum*, A.
[6] *ferme*, C.D.
[7] *Anglos*] om. B.
[8] C.D. omit reference, and continue from *regnavit*, two lines below.
[9] *Interim Adda filius Inæ regnavit*, B.
[10] *Berwicios*, B.
[11] *Claspa*, A.; *Elapsis*, B.
[12] *Theodulphus*, B.C.D.
[13] *super . . . Edwyno*] Edwynoque filio ejus, B.
[14] *trimo*] om. C.D.
[15] *filius*] om. C.D.
[16] *Deyram*] om. C.D.
[17] *Berwiciam*, B.
[18] The complete reference is Cap. xvi.
[19] *in . . . et Longobardos*] om. B.

CENTRAL LENDING
NEWCASTLE
LIBRARY

Angles and of Britouns, and his oost[1] was i-bete adoun, and he hymself i-chased and exciled, and deide exciled. Also in his[2] firste ȝere, Elle, Iffus his sone, þe twelf[3] after Woden, bygan to regne, and regned [ny ȝ][4] þritty ȝere in þe province of Deyra; to þe name of hym þe grete Gregorie, whanne he sigh Englisch children to sellynge[5] at Rome,[6] acordede, and seide, "Alleluia moste be songe þere[7] [fro whens these "children come."][8] *Trevisa.* Loke pleynliche of þe province of Deyra in þe firste book, capitulo 51°.[9] ℟. But þe grace of byleve come nouȝt to kyng Elle, but to his sone kyng Edwynus. [In þe mene tyme Ida his eldeste sone, Adda, regnede sevene ȝere in Brenicia, and Claspa fyve ȝer].[10] In þe mene tyme,[11] Theodowoldus[12] oon ȝeer, and Freothulphus[13] sevene ȝere, ȝit while[14] Elle was on lyve; and his sone Edwynus, a childe of þre ȝere olde, was i-chased of[15] Ethelricus. Ida his sone regnede fyve ȝere in boþe provinces of Deyra and of Brenicia. [*Paulus, libro primo, in fine.*][16] Aboute þat tyme, while kyng Audoenus regnede uppon[17] þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. the ende, and his hoste sleyne, was putte in to exile, where he diede. In the tyme of whom Elle the xij^the^ from Woden, began to reigne in the province of Deira, reignenge þer allemoste xxx^ti^ yere. At the name of whom the grete pope Gregory, seenge childer of Ynglonde to be solde at Rome, seyde hit behovethe Alleluia to be songe there. ℟. Neverthelesse the grace of feithe come not to Elle, but un to kynge Edwynus his sonne. After that Adam, the firste geten son of Ida, reignede in Bernicia vij. yere, and Claspa v. yere, Theodwulphus oon yere, Feotulphus vij. yere. Elle beynge in lyfe and his sonne Edwyne putte thryes to fliȝhte, Ethelicus, son of Ida, reignede v. yere on bothe provinces, Deira and Bernicea. *Paulus, libro primo in fine.* Audoenus, kynge of Longobardes,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 253. b.

---

[1] *host*, γ.
[2] *his*] the, Cx.
[3] *twelfþe*, β.; *twellifth*, Cx.
[4] From α.; *neygh*, Cx.
[5] *sillinge*, β.; *whanne a syȝ Englysch children to sullynge*, γ.
[6] *In his tyme seynt Gregory sawe Englysshe children to selle at Rome, and acorded . . .*, Cx.
[7] *þare*, γ.
[8] From Cx.
[9] *Trevisa . . . 51°*] om. β. and Cx.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *In the mene tyme*] om. β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *Theodwulfus*, β. *Theodwolfus*, γ. and Cx.
[13] *Freodulphus*, Cx.
[14] *while*] om. Cx.
[15] *and*, α. and Cx.
[16] From α. and Cx.
[17] *oppon*, γ.

morantes, factum est prælium dirum inter Geppidos et Longobardos. In quo Albuinus filius Audoeni interfecit filium regis Geppidorum, et sic Geppidi sunt dispersi; ob quam causam rogaverunt Longobardi regem suum Audoenum ut convivium celebre faceret[1] filio suo Albuino. Respondit rex non esse moris apud gentem illam filium regis regi patri æqualiter assidere in convivio, nisi prius ab aliquo rege gentis exteræ arma sumpsisset. His Albuinus auditis, sumptis secum xl[a] juvenibus electis, regem Geppidorum, cujus filium in bello occiderat, constanter adiit, arma petens; qui cum benigne admissus juxta regem in loco[2] occisi filii prandio sederet, suspirans rex ait, "Amabilis mihi " est locus iste, sed persona inibi sedens ad videndum " gravis." Ad hæc alter[3] regis filius, qui adhuc

---

[1] *præpareret*, C.D.
[2] *nuper*, C.D.
[3] *huc*, B.

Longobardes þat wonede in Pannonia, was a stronge bataille bytwene þe Gespides[1] and þe Longobardes. In þat bataille Albuynus, Audoenus his sone, slouȝ þe kynges sone of þe Gespides, and so þe Gespides were to schad[2] and to sparpled;[3] þerfore þe Longobardes prayed here kyng Audoenus to make a solempne greet feeste to his sone Albuinus.[4] Þe kyng answered and seide, þat it was nouȝt þe manere among hem þat þe[5] kynges sone schulde sitte at þe feste even wiþ his fader[6] þe kyng, but if he hadde toforehonde i-take armure of a kyng of a straunge nacioun. Albuinus herde þis, and took wiþ hym fourty[7] ȝongelynges i-chose, and went boldeliche to þe kyng of Gespides, whos sone he hadde i-slawe in bataille, and axede armure of hym; þere he was goodliche[8] underfonge,[9] and i-sette to þe mete by þe kyng in þe kynges sone stede[10] þat he hadde i-slawe.[11] Þe kyng byhelde[12] þe man and þe place, and siched[13] sore,[14] and seide, "Þe place "is leef[15] to me, but þe person þat sitteþ þerynne is grevous "for to see." Þanne þe kynges oþer sone þat was ȝit onlyve

Trevisa.

Ab urbe.

dwellenge in Pannonia, abowte this tyme ȝafe soore batelle to the Geppideies, in whiche conflicte Albinus, son of Audoenus kynge of the Longobardes, did sle the sonne of the kynge of Geppideies, and so they were dispersede. Wherefore the Longobardes preiede theire kynge to make a feste to his sonne. The kynge answerede seyenge þat hit was not conveniente that the sonne scholde sytte egally to the fader in eny feste withowte that he hade taken armes of somme straunge kynge. Albinus herenge that, and takynge with hym xl^ti^ noble yonge men, wente to the kynge of Geppideies, the sonne of whom he hade sleyne afore, desirenge armes of hym. Whiche receyvede with grete honor of the kynge, was sette in the place where the kynges son that was sleyne was wonte to sytte. The seide kynge sighenge soore seyde: "That place is amable to me, but "hit grevouthe me to see the person sittynge þer." Then the son of the kynge seide to Abinnus,[16] rekukenge gretely the

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Geppides*, γ., et infra.
[2] *sched*, α.; *schend*, γ.
[3] *sparbled*, α.; *sparpled and departed*, Cx.
[4] *Albuynus*, γ.
[5] *þe*] om. γ.
[6] *vader*, γ., et infra.
[7] *vourty*, γ.
[8] *godliche*, γ.
[9] *resseyved*, Cx.
[10] *place*, Cx.
[11] *in . . . slawe*] om. α. These words are repeated in the MS.
[12] *byhuld*, γ.
[13] *sychede fol sore*, γ.; *syghed*, Cx.
[14] *sore*] ful sore, β.
[15] *lef*, β. and γ.
[16] Sic.

superstes erat, probrosis verbis Longobardos lacessivit, asserens eos fore similes equabus, quarum cruretenus pedes sunt albi, eo quod Longobardi tunc temporis usque ad suras candidis fasceolis uterentur. Tunc unus Longobardorum ait improperanti, "perge in campum, et "ibi poteris experiri quam valide istæ equæ noverint "calcitrare, ubi dispersa sunt ossa germani tui." Ad hæc Geppidi[1] ad arma se parant, Longobardi econtra ad capulos gladiorum suorum manus mittunt; sed rex de mensa prosiliens tumultum sedavit, dicens non esse honestam victoriam hospitem in hospitio trucidare. Sed et arma filii sui occisi tradidit occisori cum pace, ad patrem suum eum remittens. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[2] Ethelbrictus filius[3] Ermenrici, pronepos Hengisti,[4] regnavit super Kentenses[5] secundum Bedam quinquaginta quinque annis,[6] secundum chronica liii. annis. Qui in pubescentibus annis vicinis

Gratiæ DLX. Justiniani XXXIIII.

---

[1] *Gepidi*, MS.
[2] Cap. i.
[3] *filius*] om. C.D.
[4] C.D. add: "et quintus ab eo."
[5] *Cantuaritas et*, C.D.
[6] C.D. add: "et post baptismum "suum ab Augustino susceptum "fines imperii sui plurimum dila- "tavit," omitting down to *decessit.*

gan to tarry[1] and to[2] angre þe Longobardes wiþ dispitous[3] wordes, and seide to hym þat so scornede hem,[4] þat þey were liche[5] to mares wiþ white legges up to þe þiȝes, for þat tyme þe Longobardes usede strapeles[6] wiþ brode laces doun to þe sparlyver.[7] Þanne oon of þe Longobardes seide to hym þat so scornede hem, "Go in to þe feelde[8] þere thy broþer bones be "to sched,[9] and þere þou myȝte assaye how strongliche þese "mares konneþ[10] kyke."[11] Þó þe Gespides arrayed hem to wepone,[12] and þe Longobardes sette honde on þe hultes[13] of here owne swerdes; but þe kyng leep over þe bord, and cesede[14] þe strif, and seide, "It is nouȝt an honest victorie "to slee a gest[15] in þe hostrye;"[16] and he ȝaf his sones armure þat was i-slawe to hym þat hadde i-slawe hym, and sente hym wiþ pees to his fadir aȝen. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Ethelbertus[17] was Ermenricus[18] his sone, þe whiche Ermenricus[18] was Engistus his sones[19] nevew. Þis Ethelbertus regnede among[20] Kentisshe men fyfe and fifty[21] ȝere, [so seiþ Beda, but anoþer cronike seiþ þre and fifty ȝere].[22] In his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Longobardes in his langage, seyenge theyme to be like to mares, the feete of whom be whyte nye to the thyes, in that the Longobardes usede that tyme whyte listes un to theire theiȝes. To whom oon of the Longobardes seide: "Goe into the felde, and "thow schalle experte how worthyly these mares can spurne, "where the boones of thy broþer do lye." Then the Geppideis ordeynede theym to fiȝhte, and the Longobardes sette hondes to theire swerdes. But the kynge arysenge from the table stillede that rumor, seyenge that hit is not an honeste victory to sle a geste in his ynne; takenge to Albinnus the armor of his son, sendenge hym to his fader in pease. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Ethelbertus, son of Ermenicus, reignede in Kente after Bede lv^ti^ yere; whiche was hade in derision

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmi-

f. 253. b.

---

[1] *terre*, β. and Cx.
[2] *to*] om. γ.
[3] *desputous*, γ.
[4] *to . . . hem*] om. α. and Cx.
[5] *ylyche*, γ.
[6] *straples*, β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *sparlyvor*, γ.; *sparlyme*, Cx.
[8] *veld*, γ.
[9] *beþ ysched*, β.; *buþ ysched*, γ.; *where thy broder was slayne*, Cx.
[10] *strongly thyse mares conne*, Cx.
[11] *kunneþ kike*, β.
[12] *wepen*, β. and Cx.
[13] *hiltes*, Cx.
[14] *ceesside*, β.; *sessyd*, Cx.
[15] *sle a gist*, β.; *gyst*, γ.
[16] *a ghest in his hostelrye*, Cx.
[17] *Ethelbrutus*, β., et infra.
[18] *Ermericus*, β. bis.; *Ermericus*, Cx., bis.
[19] *sone*, α. and γ.
[20] *among*] om. α.; over, β. and Cx.
[21] *vyve and vyfty*, γ.
[22] From α., β., γ., and Cx.

regibus ludibrio fuit, utpote qui[1] binis[2] præliis pulsus vix suos limites tutaret; sed adolescentiori ævo omnes conterminos reges præter Northumbranos sub jugo duxit. Tunc copulata sibi Berta Francigena, exemplis Letardi episcopi, qui cum ea venerat, ad exuendum mores silvestres inflexus, tandem prædicante Augustino, paternis[3] sacris sacrilegis[4] renunciavit, leges accommodas patrio sermone tulit, quibus præmia bonis, reprobis supplicia decerneret;[5] vicesimo primo anno post susceptam fidem decessit. *De pontificibus.*[6] Johannes papa tertius post Pelagium præsedit annis tresdecim.[7] Quo in tempore Prescianus grammaticus, natione Cæsariensis, apud Constantinopolim floruit, qui non solum grammaticam digessit, sed et mundum descripsit[8] in quodam libro quem Cosmographia appellavit. De eo

Gratiæ DLXIIII. Justiniani XXXVIII.

---

[1] *qui*] om. B.
[2] *qui binis*] om. A.
[3] *paternis*] From A.; *paterno*, MS.
[4] *paternis sacrilegiis*, B.
[5] *discerneret*, A.; *decreveret*, B.
[6] *Martinus*, B.; om. A.
[7] C.D. add: "Paulus in Hist. Longobardorum."
[8] *conscripsit vel*, C.D.

TREVISA.

ȝowþe[1] he was scorned and bismer[2] to kynges þat wonede nyh[3] hym, for he was overcome in double batayle, and savede unneþe his owne boundes. But whanne he was eldere[4] he brouȝte alle þe kynges þat were nyh hym under his ȝok, out take þe kynges of Norþhumberlond. Þanne he weddede a Frensche womman þat heet Berta, and by ensample of oon Letardus, a bisshop þat come wiþ Berta, he was moche[5] excited forto leve and forsake his wilde maneres. Atte laste he herde[6] Seint Austyn preche þe loore of holy fadres, and forsook[7] his cursed[8] lawes, and made good lawes in þe longage of þe lond, in þe whiche[9] lawes he byheet[10] mede to good men, and peynes to evel men and wikked,[11] and deide þe ȝere after he hadde i-fonge[12] þe fey[13] of holy chirche oon and twenty. *Martinus.* After Pelagius þe þridde Iohn was pope þrittene ȝere. Þet tyme Precianus þe gramarion,[14] of Cesarea, was in his floures at Constantinnoble; he made noble bookes nouȝt onliche[15] of gramer,[16] but also he discrevede al þe worlde wyde[17] in a book þat he[18] cleped Cosmographia; of

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

of other kynges nye to hym in the begynnenge of his reigne, whiche loosenge victory in ij. batelles, cowthe unnethe kepe his awne cuntre. But after that he subduede to hym alle kynges nye to hym, the kynge of Northumbrelonde excepte; cowplenge to hym blissede Francigena at the desire of Letardus the bischoppe, whiche come with her to reconsile vertu, and to correcte synne. At the laste he refusede infidelite at the prechynge of Seynte Austyn, and made lawes after the speche of his cuntre, ordeynynge to goode men rewardes, and peyne to synners; dyenge in the xxj^{ti} yere folowenge the tyme he hade receyvede the feithe. *Martinus.* Iohn þe iiij^{the}, pope after Pelagius, sate as presidente xiij. yere. In whiche tyme Priscian the gramarion, borne in Cesarea, floryschede at Constantinopole, whiche discussede not oonly gramer, but he describede the worlde also in a booke callede Cosmographia. Of whom Hugucio,

---

[1] *In his yongthe*, Cx.
[2] *scorn and busmer*, α. and γ.; *scorn and bysmer*, Cx.
[3] *neiȝ*, β., semper; *dwellyd nygh*, Cx.
[4] *elþere*, α.
[5] *myche*, β., semper.
[6] *hurde*, γ.
[7] *vorsok*, γ.
[8] *curside*, β.
[9] *woche*, α.
[10] *promysed*, Cx.
[11] *wicked*, β.
[12] *yvonge*, γ.
[13] *receyved the feyth*, Cx.
[14] *gramaryen*, Cx.
[15] *not only*, Cx.
[16] *gramere*, β.
[17] *wyde*] om. Cx.
[18] *he*] om. γ.

traditum[1] est,[2] sicut testatur Hugutio, capitulo edo es, quod ob amorem discipuli sui Juliani a fide apostatavit. Eoque[3] tempore Arator, urbis Romæ[4] subdiaconus, poeta mirabilis, Actus Apostolorum versibus hexametris exaravit;[5] et sanctus Brendanus abbas in Hibernia floruit, de quo mira leguntur, et maxime de ejus purgatorio, quod in partibus occiduis [Hiberniæ][6] habetur. Quo in tempore ossa beati Stephani Romæ delata, in eadem theca[7] cum ossibus beati Laurentii reposita sunt. De quibus tradunt chronicæ Romanæ et sanctorum legenda quod dum ossa Stephani illuc afferrentur[8] corpus Laurentii, quod usque tunc supinum jacuerat, ad latus se revolvit, ut sic consorti suo Stephano locum præberet.

Brendanus.

Stephanus.

Laurencius.

Cap. VII.

[*De Imperatore Justino secundo, et de Longobardorum in Italiam irruptione.*]

Gratiæ DLXV. Justini primo.

Justinus secundus post Justinianum regnavit undecim annis; vir quidem pauperum contemptor, sena-

---

[1] *fertur quod ob amorem*, &c., C.D.

[2] *est*] om. B.

[3] *Eo quoque*, B.

[4] *Romanæ*, B.; *ecclesiæ*, added in C.D.

[5] *exaruit* (sic), B.

[6] *Hiberniæ*] From A.B.

[7] *tumba*, C.D.

[8] *afferentur*, MS.

hym it is i-seide, as Hugucio, capitulo edo es[1] telleþ, þat he bycome apostata, and forsook þe fey for love of his[2] disciple Iulianus. Also þat tyme oon Arator, a subdecon[3] of Rome, and a wonder poet, made þe book Actus Apostolorum al in vers[4] of sixe feet.[5] And Seint Brendan, an[6] abbot of Irlond, was in his floures þat tyme; of hym beeþ many wordes[7] i-rad,[8] and specialliche of his purgatorie, þat is in þe west side of Irlond. And also þat tyme Seint Steven his bones were i-brouȝte to Rome, and i-leide by Seint Laurence in þe same place; þerof spekeþ[9] cronikes of Rome in[10] legendis of holy seintes, and telleþ[11] þat whanne Seint Stevene his bones were þider i-brouȝt, Seynt Laurence his body tornede[12] hym[13] on his side, and hadde i-leye[14] upriȝt[15] alwey to forhonde, but þo he torned hym so for to ȝeve place[16] and stede to his felawe[17] Stevene. *Iustinianus.*[18] TREVISA.

Capitulum septimum.

AFFTER Iustinianus þe secounde Iustinus regnede enleven ȝere. Þat man despisede pore men, and spoylede þe senatoures,

---

Ab urbe. capitulo Edo es, rehersethe that he forsakede the feythe of Criste for the luffe of a disciple longynge to hym, Iulianus by name. In whiche tyme Orator, subdiacon of the cite of Rome, did wryȝte the Actes of thapostles in versus exametre. Also Seynte Brendan thabbotte was this tyme in Irlonde, of whom mervellous thynges be redde, and specially of his purgatory, whiche is seide to be in the weste partes of Yrlonde. In whiche tyme the boones of Seynte Steven were brouȝhte to Rome, and putte into a place with the boones of Seynte Laurence. And, as the cronicles of the Romanes expresse, that Seynte Laurence lyenge un to that tyme upryȝhte, turnede hym then on his side, as to ȝiffe space to Steven his felawe. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum septimum.

IUSTINUS the secunde reignede after Iustinianus xj. yere; a contemptor of povere men, spoyler of senatores, and ȝiffen to

---

[1] *edes*, Cx.
[2] *his*] om. γ.
[3] *sutleken*, β.; *subdedene*, Cx.
[4] *versus*, β.; *versis*, Cx.
[5] *veet*, γ.
[6] *an*] om. α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *wondres*, α., β., and Cx.
[8] *wordes irad*] wondres of Yrlond, γ., evidently by an omission of the scribe, who has left out all the rest of the sentence.
[9] *speken*, Cx.
[10] *and*, α. and Cx.
[11] *telle*, Cx.
[12] *boones tourned*, Cx.
[13] *hymself*, γ.
[14] *leyn*, Cx.
[15] *yley opryȝt*, γ.
[16] *plas*, γ., ut semper.
[17] *seynt*, add. Cx.
[18] *Justinus*, α.

torum spoliator, omni avaritiæ deditus, adeo ut arcas ferreas ad servandum thesaurum suum faceret. Denuo in hæresim Pelagianam incidit, mentis rationem amisit; Tiberium tamen virum pium ad gubernandum rem-publicam ascivit.[1] Hujus principis anno primo venit quidam de partibus Hiberniæ presbyter et abbas nomine Columba, prædicare septentrionalibus Pictis, qui ab australibus sequestrantur arduis montibus. Nam et australes Picti prius conversi fuerant per Ninianum quendam episcopum de natione Britonum ibidem transmissum, sed Romæ prius regulariter instructum; cujus sedes fuit apud Candidam Casam,[2] ubi et requiescit, et tunc pertinuit ad Bernicios.[3] *Marianus*[4] *libro secundo.*[5] Regnante tunc apud illos Bridio[6] rege potente. *Beda ubi supra.*[7] Igitur Columba ad boreales Pictos veniens

---

[1] A.B.C.D. add: "*Beda, lib.* 3, *cap.* 3.

[2] *Candicam Casum*, B.; C.D. add: "quæ sic vocabatur eo quod ibi- "dem ecclesiam Sancti Martini de "lapide insolito Britonum more "construxit."

[3] C.D. add: "atque a gente An- "glorum possidebatur," and omits reference, and continues: "Igitur "Columba," &c.

[4] *Mar.*, A.; *Martinus*, B.

[5] Not found.

[6] *Brideo*, A.

[7] *libro secundo*, B. The reference is lib. iii. cap. iv.

and ȝaf[1] hym al[2] to covetise,[3] so þat he made cofres of iren[4] for to do[5] yn his tresorie;[6] and fil[7] at þe laste into Pelagius his heresye, and loste[8] resoun and good mynde; but he ordeyned oon Tiberius, a mylde man, to governe þe empere. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 3°. In þis prince his firste[9] ȝere, oon Columba, a preost[10] and abbot, com out of Irlond forto preche to þe norþ Pictes, þat were departed from the [souþ by hyȝe hylles[11] and downes; for þe][12] souþ Pictes were converted to forehonde by Ninianus, þe bisshop of þe nacioun of Britouns, and he was [y-][13] sent þider þerfore.[14] But he was firste i-tauȝt riȝt wel at Rome; his see was at Candida Casa, þat is þe White[15] hous; þere [he][16] lyeþ and resteþ, and þoo[17] þat see parteyned to men of Brenicia. *Marcianus, libro* 2°. Bridus,[18] a myȝty kyng, regnede among hem þoo. *Beda, ubi supra.* Þanne Columba com to þe norþ Pictes, and feng[19] of hem þe

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

alle avarice, in so moche that he made grete cofres of yrne to kepe his treasoure. Whiche fallenge ageyne in to the heresy of Pelagius, loste the reason of his mynde, causenge Tiberius to governoure[20] thempire. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo tertio.* An abbot and preste, Columba by name, in the firste yere of this prynce, come from the costes of Yrlonde, to preche to the northe Pictes, dividede from the sowthe Pictes by hye mowntannes. For the sowthe Pictes were convertede afore, by Ninian, a bischoppe of the nacion of Britons, sende þider, instructe afore at Rome; the sete of whom was at a place callede Candida Casa, where he dothe reste, perteynynge in that tyme to Bernica. *Marianus, libro secundo.* Bridius the kynge reignynge that tyme amonge theyme. *Beda ubi supra.* Columba, thabbotte commynge to the northe Pictes, toke the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 254. a.

---

[1] *yave*, Cx.
[2] *al*] om. Cx.
[3] *coveitise*, β.
[4] *coffres of yre*, γ.
[5] *do*] kepe, γ.
[6] *yron for to put in his tresour*, Cx.
[7] *vul*, γ.
[8] *looste*, β.
[9] *pryns his vurste*, γ.
[10] *prust*, γ.
[11] *hulles*, γ.
[12] From α., β., and γ.
[13] From α.
[14] *þare vore*, γ.
[15] *Whyȝt*, α.
[16] From γ. and Cx.
[17] *thenne*, Cx.
[18] *Bridius*, α., β., and Cx.
[19] *vyng*, γ.
[20] Sic in MS.

accepit ab eis insulam[1] Hii,[2] quasi familiarum quinque, ad construendum inibi monasterium, quod[3] inter omnia monasteria fundationis suæ primatum tenebat; adeo quod ipsa[4] insula semper soleat habere rectorem abbatem et presbyterum, cui tota provincia et etiam ipsi episcopi ordine insolito[5] sunt subjecti, exemplo scilicet primi doctoris Columbæ, qui non episcopus, sed presbyter fuit et monachus: qui post tricesimum[6] secundum adventus sui annum moriens ibidem sepultus est, relinquens post se discipulos insignes, sed dubios de termino Paschali, circulos sequentes per centum et quinquaginta annos usque ad annum gratiæ septingentesimum quintumdecimum,[7] quando venit ad eos sacerdos Egbertus de natione Anglorum, qui diu in Hibernia exulaverat. Nec mirum, quia synodalia Paschalis observantiæ decreta ad eos, tanquam ad ultra orbem positos,[8] non dum pervenerant.[9] [10]*Paulus in historia Longobardorum, libro ii°.*[11] Narses patricius, a Justino

Gratiæ DLXVI. Justinii II.

[1] C.D. add: "habentem quasi "millia quinque ad construendum "inibi monasterium," &c.

[2] *insulam Hii quasi infra miliarium quinque*, &c., B.

[3] *quidem hodie*, added in C.D.

[4] *ipsa*] om. B.

[5] *more inusitato*, C.D.

[6] 32, C.D.

[7] 1015, C.D.

[8] *positos*] om. B.

[9] *pervenerat*, A.

[10] *Eutropius*, added in C.D.

[11] Cap. i.

ilond þey,[1] þat was as it were of fyve menis,[2] to bulde[3] þere an abbay, þat was hede of alle þe abbayes þat he bulde;[4] so þat ilond useþ alwey to have hym þat is abbot and preost[5] [to rule and to governe hem, so þat al þe province and þe bisshops also beþ[6] suget to þat abbot and preost],[7] in a manere ordre þat is noȝt i-used elles where,[8] and þat by ensaumple of hire firste doctour Columba, þat was no bisshop, but preost and monk. After his comynge two and pritty ȝere he deyde and was i-buried þere, and lefte after hym noble disciples; but þey[9] were in doute of þe Ester[10] terme, and folwede[11] þe cicles[12] an hondred ȝere and fifty anon[13] to þe ȝere of grace seven hondred ȝere and fiftene. Þo com to hem on Egbertus, a preost of Englisch nacioun, þat hadde be longe exciled in Irlond. Hit was no wonder ffor þe decres[14] of sinodes of þe holdynge of þe Estertyde com nouȝt ȝit to hem, for þey were i-sette ferre[15] as it were out and overe þe roundenesse of þe world.[16] *Paulus, libro* 2°. Narses

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

yle of Hii of theym, to edifye a monastery there, whiche was the principalle monastery amonge alle other monasterys of his fundacion, in so moche that þeke yle was wonte to have a rector, an abbotte, and a preste, to whom alle the province were subiecte, and the bischoppes also, after thexemple of Columba, theire firste doctor, whiche was not a bischoppe, but a preste and a monke, dyenge þer after the xxxij^{ti} yere of his commynge in to that cuntre, levynge after hym noble disciples, but havynge dowte of the kepynge of Ester, folowenge circles by c. and l^{ti} yere un to the yere off grace vij.^{c}. and xv., when Egwercus, a priste of the nacion of Ynglische men, put þer longe to exile, come to þeim. And hit was noo mervayle thauȝhe they hade dowte of the tru observaunce, when that the decrees of holy seynes[17] come not un to theyme, as putte withowte the worlde. *Paulus, libro secundo.* Narses patricius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þey*] Hii, γ., and Cx.
[2] *mēis*, α.; *meynees*, β.; *vyf meyny*, γ.; *meynes*, Cx.
[3] *buylde*, γ.
[4] *bylded*, Cx.
[5] *prust*, γ., et infra.
[6] *ben*, Cx.
[7] From α., β., and γ.
[8] *war*, γ.
[9] *huy*, γ.
[10] *Eester*, Cx.
[11] *folewide*, β.
[12] *volwede* þe *circulus*, γ.
[13] *anon to*] unto, Cx.
[14] *decretes*, Cx.
[15] *ver*, γ.; *fer*, Cx.
[16] *wordle*, γ.
[17] See p. 325.

missus Italiam, occidit Totilam[1] regem Gothorum, [2]statumque rei publicæ reformavit; magnam tamen a Romanis invidiam pertulit, ita ut Romani mandarent Justino dicentes quod melius erat Romanis servire Gothis quam Græcis ubi imperat Narses patricius. Unde commotus imperator Longinum præfectum suum Narsetis loco substituit; sed et Sophia Augusta hanc Narseti mandavit contumeliam, ut[3] Constantinopolim remearet, et cum puellis suis ingenio fœminarum pensa et fila lanarum funderet. Ad quæ verba Narses fertur respondisse talem se telam[4] Augustæ orditurum quam dum viveret non deponeret. Unde ad[5] Neapolim Campaniæ secedens mandavit Longobardis ut paupercula rura Pannoniæ desererent, et ad fertile solum Italiæ

---

[1] *Totilam*] From A.B.C.; *Theotilam*, MS.

[2] *totumque Italiam ad rem publicam et statum quietum perduxit*, C.D.

[3] *ut*] From A.; *de*, MS.

[4] *telam se talem*, B.

[5] *ad*] From A.B.; *et*, MS.

patricius was i-sent of Iustinus into Italy, and slouȝ Totila,[1] kyng of Gothes, and restored þe state of þe empere; but þe Romayns hadde grete envie[2] to hym, so þat þey sente to Iustinus, and seide þat[3] it was bettre to þe Romayns for to serve þe Grees[4] þanne þe Gothes þere[5] Narses patricius was emperour; þerfore þere emperour was i-nempned,[6] and dede[7] his prefecte Longinus in Narses patricius his stede. And þe emperis[8] Sophia Augusta sente to Narses a dispitous scorn, þat he schulde wende[9] in to Constantynnoble, and þat he schulde wiþ his wenches and wiþ women[10] fynde cost and woollen[11] þredes. Me seiþ þat he answerde herto, and seide þat he wolde warpe suche a webbe to þe emperise, þat sche[12] schulde nevere have it of[13] [to][14] here lyves ende. Þanne he went into Naples[15] in Campania, and sente þe Longobardes word þat þey schulde leve[16] þe þore feeldes[17] of Pannonia, and

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. sende from Iustinus themperour to Ytaly, did sle Totila the kynge of Gothes, and reformede mony thyngs for the utilite of thempire; neverthelesse the Romanes schewede grete envy to hym, in so moche that thei did sende to Iustinus themperour, seyenge that hit were better to the Romanes to serve the Gothes then men of Grece, where Narses patricius is governoure. Wherefore themperour, movede there at, sende Longinus, governoure of his howse, to be governoure amonge theyme, in the place of Narses patricius. And also Sophia thempresse sende to Narses, that he scholde comme to Constantinopole and lerne to make threde amonge her maydes. Whom hit is seide to have answerede in this wise, seyenge that he scholde spynne to her a webbe that sche scholde not putte aweye in alle the dayes of her lyfe. Whiche goenge to Neapolis in Campania, commaundede the Longobardes to refuse the pover places of Pannony, and to go

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 254. b.

---

[1] *Thotilia*, α; *slowȝ Thotila*, γ.
[2] *envyȝe*, γ.
[3] *þat*] om. Cx.
[4] *Grekes*, Cx.
[5] *here*, Cx.
[6] *meved*, α. and Cx.; *meoved*, β.; *moved*, γ.
[7] *put*, Cx.
[8] *emperys*, γ., et infra; *empresse*, Cx., et infra.
[9] *retorne*, Cx.
[10] *wymmen witt fynde*, β.; *wymens wytte*, Cx.
[11] *and wyþ wemmen wyt vynde cost and wollene*, γ.
[12] *heo*, β.
[13] *of*] to, Cx.
[14] From β.
[15] *Napels*, γ.
[16] *leve*] om. γ.
[17] *veldes*, γ.; *poure feldes*, Cx.

tenderent; quod et fecerunt. Unde et Longobardis Italiæ introductis, in crastino Paschæ sub anno Domini quingentesimo sexagesimo octavo, absolutum est regnum Italicum a jugo Constantinopolitano, et Romani deinceps per patricios regebantur.[1] *Ranulphus.* Antequam Albuinus rex Longobardorum Italiam invaderet, acies igneæ in cœlo visæ sunt humano sanguine[2] coruscantes, de quo[3] loquitur Gregorius in Homilia.[4] In Liguria etiam mira signacula apparuerunt per domos, ostia, vasa, vestimenta, quæ siquis voluisset abluere eo magis apparuerunt. Et post annum ceperunt nasci in inguinibus hominum quædam[5] glandulæ quas mox subsequebatur febrium æstus sub triduano spatio homines suffocans. Quamobrem fugiebant homines solis canibus[6] domi relictis.[7] In agris nullus cultor,

---

[1] *regebantur*] From A.B.; *cepiunt regi*, C.; *relegabantur*, MS.

[2] *humano sanguine*] From B.; *humanum sanguinem*, MS.

[3] *qua*, A.

[4] *Omelis*, A.; *secunda de adventu*, added in C.D.

[5] *quædam*] om. B.

[6] *catulis*, C.D.

[7] *soriantibus. In pascuis nullus cultor, in vineis nullus cultor, in agris nullus messor*, C.D.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

wende[1] into þe noble[2] riche lond[3] of Italy; and so þei[4] dede.[5] Þe Longobardes come into Italy þe morwe aftir Ester[6] day, þe ȝere of oure Lord fyve hondred þre score and eiȝte; þo was þe kyngdom of Italy unȝoked and delyvered of þe ȝokke[7] of Constantynnoble, and þe Romayns were aftirward delyvered[8] i-ruled[9] by patricius.[10] ℟. Þere[11] Albuinus, kyng of Longobardes, assailede Italy. Fury ostes[12] were i-seie[13] in hevene, þat cast out manis blood as it were liȝtnynge, þerof[14] Gregorie spekeþ in an omelye. Also in Lugurgia[15] were wondre tokenes i-seye in [hous, in][16] dores, and in clopes, and ȝif eny man wolde wasche hem awey þey were þe more i-sene, and after a ȝere in men chanels[17] at þe neþer end sprang out as it were archers,[18] and after þat com a brening ffevere,[19] and slouȝ men in þe space of þre days; þerfore men fliȝe,[20] and lefte nouȝt at home but houndes; TREVISA.

Ab urbe. to the plentuous place of Ytaly; and so thei did. Wherefore the Longobardes entrede in to Ytaly in the secunde fery of Ester, in the yere of oure Lorde God v.^{c}. lxviij.; the realme of Ytaly was absolute from the subieccion of themperour, and þe Romanes were governede after that tyme by patricions. ℟. Mervellous þinges as of fire were seene in the aier, lyke to bloode, of the whiche Seynte Gregory spekethe in an omely, or that Albinus, governoure of the Longobardes, entrede in to Ytaly. Also mervellous signes apperede in the churche of Ligure, by howses, durres, veselles, and on clothes, whiche waschede apperede more. And also diverse thynges and signes began to sprynge in the nayles of men, whom a grete tempeste of the fevers folowede, peryschenge men with in the space of thre dayes, wherefore men fledde, levenge dogges in MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

---

[1] *come*, Cx.
[2] *noble*] om. Cx.
[3] *londes*, Cx.
[4] *he*, α.
[5] *dyde*, Cx.
[6] *Eester*, Cx.
[7] *ȝok*, β.; *yock*, Cx.
[8] *delyvered*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[9] *yreuled*, γ.
[10] *patricies*, α.; *patrycies*, Cx.
[11] *Ar*, γ.
[12] *Fuyry ostes*, α. and β.; *Vury hostes*, γ.; *Fyry hoostes*, Cx.
[13] *seen*, Cx.
[14] *therefore*, Cx.
[15] *Ligurgia*, Cx.
[16] From α., γ., and Cx.; *houses in*, β.
[17] *menne chanels*, γ.; *mennes chanels*, Cx.
[18] *achcherus*, α. and γ.; *akcornes*, β.; *akehornes*, Cx.
[19] *brennynge fever*, Cx.
[20] *vleye*, γ.; *fledde*, Cx.

nec in vineis; pastoralia loca versa sunt in sepulcra; diebus et noctibus vicissim audiebatur in aere quasi tuba et murmur quasi gradientis exercitus, nulla tamen vestigia commeantium apparebant. *Paulus, libro quinto.*[1] *De Longobardis.*[2] Longobardi a longis barbis nuncupati, comam capitis a cervice usque ad occipitium[3] tondebant, sed a facie usque ad os comam demissam et discriminatam habebant; vestimenta larga et longa, maxime linea, qualia Angli-Saxones habere solebant, ornata institis latioribus vario colore contextis; calcei[4] usque ad poplites[5] fissi, sed corrigiati. Caligæ eorum usque ad poplites[6] dependentes laqueolis corrigiarum hinc inde ligatæ. In quorum primo adventu Albuinus rex eorum tribus annis Papiam urbem obsedit, et cepit, totamque Italiam excepta Roma occupavit. Longobardi.

---

[1] The passage is in lib. i, cap. viii.
[2] C.D. omit reference.
[3] *non*, C.
[4] *calci*, MS.
[5] *non*, C.D.
[6] *fissi . . . poplites*] om. B.

noon tileer[1] lefte in þe feeldes, noþer[2] in vinȝerdes; þe place[3] of pasture were i-torned to buriels and sepultures.[4] Day and nyȝt me herde in þe ayer now trompes, now grocchynge[5] as it were of an oost þat passede, but noþer stappes noþer[6] fores[7] were þere[8] i-sene. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Þe Longobardes haveþ[9] þat name of hir longe berdes. Þey used to schere[10] of þe[11] heere of hir heed from þe molde to þe nolle, but to fore þey hadde lokkes i-schod[12] hongynge doun to þe mouth. Þey usede[13] large cloþes and longe, and specialliche lynnen cloþes, as Englisshe Saxons were i-woned[14] to use, i-hiȝt[15] with brood lāces i-weve[16] wiþ dyvers coloures; þey usede hiȝe schone[17] unto[18] þe kne, i-slitte to fore, and i-laced wiþ þwonges,[19] hire[20] hosen tilled to the hamme,[21] i-teyed wiþ layners al aboute. Þe firste ȝere of hir comynge, here kyng Albuinus bysegede þe citee Papie þre ȝere, and took it at þe laste, and occupied all Italy outake[22] Rome.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

theire places; so feldes were not tyllede, and a mervellous sownde was herde þer, somme tyme in the day, and somme tyme in the nyȝhte, as if hit scholde be the goynge of an hoste; neverthelesse, eny stappes apperede not þer. *Paulus, libro quinto.* The Longobardes were callede of theire longe berdes, in þat wise clippenge theire heire from the toppe un to the hynder parte, suffrenge hit to growe afore, usenge large clothes and longe, and specially off lyne, as Ynglische men and Saxons were wonte to use, with large boundes woven of thredes of diverse coloures. The hoose of theym were wonte to honge to theire hommes, bounde with thwanges on either side, and theire schoone cloven un to theire hommes. In the firste commynge of whom in to Ytaly, Albinus segede the cite Papy thre yere, and toke hit, occupyenge alle Ytaly, Rome excepte. *Paulus,*

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *tilyer*, α.; *tylier*, β.; *tylyer*, γ. and Cx., which adds *of the londe were.*
[2] *ne*, Cx.
[3] *places*, β.; *plase*, γ.
[4] *sepulcres*, Cx.
[5] *grucchyng*, β.; *grochynge*, γ.; *grutchyng*, Cx.
[6] *ne*, α. and β.; *nether*, Cx.
[7] *vores*, γ.; *forowes*, Cx.
[8] *þere*] none, Cx.
[9] *habbeþ*, γ.
[10] *shave*, Cx.
[11] *þe*] theyr, Cx.
[12] *sched*, α.; *ysched*, β.; *to vore huy hadde lokkes ysched*, γ.; *sched*, om. Cx.
[13] *uside*, β.
[14] *wonte*, Cx.
[15] *i-hiȝt*] om. Cx.
[16] *woven*, Cx.
[17] *hye shoon*, Cx.
[18] *to*, α.; *up to*, β., γ., and Cx.
[19] *þonges*, γ.
[20] *her*, β.
[21] *tyllede to the homme*, γ.
[22] *outake*] reservyd, Cx.

Paulus, libro secundo.[1] Cum ergo rex Albuinus portam orientalem urbis Papiæ subintraret,[2] equus cui insederat in portæ medio concidit, nec inde calcaribus aut lanceis stimulatus elevari[3] potuit, donec rex votum suum durissimum relaxasset, quo voverat universum populum qui se tradere noluerat gladio extinguere. Igitur tribus annis et sex mensibus[4] regnans Albuinus insidiis uxoris suæ periit in hunc modum. Iste Albuinus, cum prius Pannoniam inhabitans regem Geppidorum[5] devicisset, scyphum[6] ex ejus cerebro[7] ad potandum sibi præparavit, quod genus scyphi apud eos scala vocatur, Latine vero patera dicitur; filiam quoque regis devicti, nomine Rosamundam, sibi copulavit;[8] quam dum apud Veronam[9] urbem Italiæ in convivio publico de craneo patris sui bibere compulisset, rogans eam ut cum patre suo biberet; illa indignata, absente aliquando rege, cubiculum domicillæ suæ, quam qui-

---

[1] Cap. xiiii. C.D. omit reference.

[2] *urbem Ticinum, quam et Papiam, ingrederetur,* C.D.

[3] *concidens quamvis calcaribus urgentissime stimularetur, quamvis hinc inde astantium aculeis agitatus non poterat elevari,* C.D.

[4] *in Italia,* added in A.B.

[5] *Geppidorum*] From B.; *Gepidarum,* A. and MS.

[6] *ciphum,* MS.

[7] *craneo,* B.; *cerebri craneo,* C.D.

[8] *Italiam secum duxit, ubi dum,* &c., C.D.

[9] *Veronam*] From A.; *Neronam,* MS.

Paulus, libro 2°. Whanne þe kyng Albuinus rood in at þe[1] est ȝate of þe citee of Papie, þe hors þat he sat on fil doun under hym in þe myddel of þe ȝate, and myȝte nouȝt be arered,[2] þey he were priked[3] wiþ spores and with speres,[4] forto[5] the kyng hadde relesed[6] and wiþcleped[7] a wel hard avow þat he hadde i-made. He hadde i-made his avow þat alle þe peple[8] þat wolde nouȝt ȝelde hem schulde be slawe with swerdes. Þanne Albuinus regnede in Italy þre ȝere and sixe monþes, and deyde at þe laste by tresoun of his wif in þis manere. Þis Albuinus had i-woned[9] in Pannonia somtyme, and overcome þe kyng of[10] Gispides,[11] and i-made hym a cuppe of his[12] skulle[13] forto drinke of; þat manere cuppe is cleped scala among hem, and patera in[14] Latyn.[15] Also he wedded oon[16] Rosemunda, þe kynges douȝter þat he hadde i-slawe; and at þe citee Nerona[17] in Italy, at a greet feste, he made his wif Rosamunda drynke of þat cuppe, weþer sche[18] wolde or no, and prayde hire to drinke wiþ hire fader;[19] and sche hadde greet indignacioun þerof, and awayted here tyme

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. *libro secundo, ac etiam Marianus et Martinus.* That kynge Albinus entrenge the cite Papy by the este yate of hit, the horse on whom he did ryde felle downe in þe myddes of the ȝate, whiche wolde not aryse in eny wise un til that Albinus seide that he wolde not fullefille the vowe that he hade made, whiche was that he scholde sle alle the peple the wolde not take that cite un to hym. Wherefore Albinnus[20] reignenge in Ytaly thre yere and vj. monethes, dyede in this maner foloenge thro treason of his wife. This Albinus commynge firste to inhabite Pannonia, did sle the kynge of the Geppidons, of the breyne panne of whom he made a pece to drynke of, maryenge the doȝhter of the seide kynge, Rosamunda by name. Whiche makenge a grete feste at the cite of Nerona, toke to his wife that pece, preyenge her to drynke with her fader. This Rosamunda havynge indignacion þer of, entrede in to a bedde of a

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 255. a.

---

[1] *þe*] om. Cx.
[2] *reysed*, Cx.
[3] *ypreked*, γ.
[4] *and with speres*] om. Cx.
[5] *vorto*, γ.; *unto the tyme that*, Cx.
[6] *relesched*, β.
[7] *revoked and relesed*, Cx.
[8] *pupel*, γ.
[9] *had i-woned*] dwellyd, Cx.
[10] *kyng of*] om. Cx.
[11] *Geppydes*, γ.; *Gespydes*, Cx.
[12] *his*] the kynges, Cx.
[13] *scolle*, γ.
[14] *in*] a, γ.
[15] *pathera a Latyn*, Cx.
[16] *oon*] om. Cx.
[17] *Verona*, γ. and Cx.
[18] *heo*, β., et infra; *heo*, γ.
[19] *vader*, γ.
[20] Sic, et infra, p. 373.

dam[1] dux regis adamavit, latenter subintravit; quam dum dux domicillam arbitratus cognovisset, ait illa duci, "Nostine quid fecisti? Certe talem rem modo "perpetrasti, quod aut Albuinum[2] maritum meum "regem[3] occides, aut gladio ejus interibis;" quod et factum est. Nam meridiano tempore Rosamunda spatam soporati regis, ne evaginari possit, ita fortiter alligavit, ut cum interfector regis adveniret, rex evigilans minime se defendere posset; unde et rege interfecto, occisor ipse cum regina Ravennam usque profugit; ubi dum aliquantulum moræ fecissent, Rosamunda videns juvenem pulcherrimum, urbis præfectum, eum ardenter adamavit, qua de causa venenum viro suo propinavit. Cujus veneni vires dux persentiens, uxorem suam ex-

---

[1] *quamdiu*, B.
[2] *Albinum*, B.
[3] *regem*] om. B.

TREVISA.

whan þe kyng was out, and leyde her[1] priveliche[2] in þe bed of a damysel[3] [þat a duke of þe kinges lovede specialliche; þe duke com to þat bed, and wende[4] þat sche hadde be þe damysel],[5] and lay by here. Þanne sche spake to þe duke and seide, "Wost þou not[6] what þou hast i-doo? sikerliche,[7] now "þou hast i-doo suche a dede, oþer[8] þou schalt slee[9] myn "housbonde Albuynus þe kyng, oþer þu schalt be slawe wiþ "his swerd;" and so it was i-doo.[10] For Rosamunda in an undermele[11] tyde bonde so faste þe kynges swerd þat was on slepe,[12] þat it myȝte not be undrawe[13] out of þe scaberke,[14] for[15] þe kyng schulde nouȝt mowe helpe and defende[16] hymself, whan þe oþer were i-come[17] forto slee hym. Þanne whan þe kyng was i-slawe, þe sleere fliȝ,[18] and wente to[19] þe quene into Ravenna, and after þey hadde i-dwelled þere awhile, Rosamunda siȝ a wel[20] faire[21] ȝonge man, þat was prefecte[22] of þe citee, and loved hym out of wytte, and by cause þerof sche ȝaf hire housbonde venyme to drynke, and anon þe duke

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

gentilwoman longynge to her, in the absence of the kynge, whiche gentilwoman a duke of Albinus luffede moche, whiche entrenge in to that bedde hade his pleasure, supposynge that hit hade bene the gentilwoman. Then sche seide to þe duke, "Knowes thow what thou hase doen? truly thow hase doen so "now that either thow schalle sle Albinnus, or thow schalle "be sleyne by hym;" and so he did. For the kynge Albinnus beynge in slepe in his meridien tyme, Rosamunda his wife made faste his swerde, that his sleer commynge, and he awakynge, myȝte not defende hym selfe. Wherefore the kynge sleyne, the duke and the qwene fledde un to Ravenna, whiche taryenge þer a certeyne tyme, Rosamunda beholdenge a beawtuous yonge man, mayre of the cite, hade a fervente luffe to hym. Wherefore sche ordeynede poyson, and toke hit to the duke to drynke þerof; whiche drynkynge þeroff, and knowynge

---

[1] *hure*, γ.
[2] *herself pryvely*, Cx.
[3] *damoysel*, Cx.
[4] *supposed*, Cx.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *not*] ner, γ.
[7] *sekerly*, Cx.
[8] *oþer*] nowe that, Cx.
[9] *sleo*, γ.
[10] *and soo he slowe the king*, Cx.
[11] *under*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[12] *that tho slepte*, Cx.
[13] *y-drawe*, α. and γ.; *drawen out*, Cx.
[14] *scabarge*, α., β., and γ.; *scaberde*, Cx.
[15] *for*] by cause, Cx.
[16] *and defende*] om. Cx.
[17] *that other cam to*, Cx.
[18] *vly*, γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
[19] *to*] with, Cx.
[20] *wel*] right, Cx.
[21] *veyr*, γ.
[22] *prefeit*, β.

tracto gladio residuum potare coegit, et sic ambo perierunt. Sunt tamen qui asseverant quod Rosamunda extincta,[1] Perideus[2] quidam prioris sceleris conscius, de Ravenna Constantinopolim veniens, in spectaculo publico leonem occiderit. Cui tamen, ne quicquam[3] malignum[4] contra urbem moliretur, imperator ambos oculos erui fecit. Qui tamen cito postmodum, duos cultellos[5] in manicis suis abscondens, secretum se habere colloquium ad imperatorem finxit. Imperator vero duos patricios[6] sibi familiares pro se misit, qui ambo unico ictu Paridei prædicti sunt occisi. *Henricus, libro ii°.*[7] Hoc anno Justini secundo Ethelbrictus rex Cantiorum[8] bellum intulit regi West Saxonum Ceaulino, et Cuthæ[9] fratri[10] suo, sed ab eis[11] fugatus est,[12] duobus ducibus ejus[13] apud Wylbandium[14] occisis, et hoc fuit primum bellum inter Saxones. Quo anno Cuthwolfus,[15] frater regis Ceaulini,[16] pugnavit strenue contra Britones apud Bedeford,

Gratiæ DLXIX. Justini V.

---

[1] *extincta*] om. B.
[2] *Porideus*, A.
[3] *quicquid*, B.
[4] *malignum*] om. B.
[5] *cultros*, B.
[6] *patricios*] om. A.
[7] Henricus spells the names *Ædelbert, Cutha, Wypandune, Lienberig, Aelesbury, Benesintune, Aegnesham.*
[8] *Cantuariæ*, C.D.
[9] *Chicti*, B.
[10] *Cuthewilio filio*, C.D.
[11] *his*, A.
[12] *usque Cantiam*, C.D.
[13] *Ossano et Vinebano*, C.D.
[14] *Wilbandune*, A.; *Wilbandium*, B.
[15] *Cuthwulf*, A.; *Cuthwlfus*, B.; Henry gives *Cutha*.
[16] *Cuthwilius filius regis Westsaxonum*, C.D.

feled[1] þe strengþe of þat venym, and ´drouȝ owt his swerd, and made his wif drinke þat oþer deel; and so þey deide boþe. But som men tellip þat whanne Rosamunda was i-slawe, oon Perideus,[2] þat woste of þe firste[3] tresoun, come out of Ravenna in to Constantynnoble, and slouȝ oon Leon in presens of the emperour, in comyn spectacle[4] þere me stood to beholde playes and som[5] newe þinges; but for he schulde not caste aȝenst þe citee, þe emperour made putte[6] out boþe his eiȝen; but sone after he took tweye knyves priveliche in his sleves, and feyned þat he hadde[7] a prive speche[8] forto telle[9] to þe emperour, and þe emperour sente hym tweie patricies þat were prive wiþ hym, and þe[10] forseide[11] Perideus[12] slouȝ hem boþe at oon strook. In þat secounde ȝere of Iustinus, Ethelbrutus,[13] kyng of Kent, ȝaf[14] a bataille to Ceaulinus, kyng of West Saxon, and his broþer Cutha; but þey chased hym and slouȝ tweyne of his dukes at Wilbandoun,[15] and þat was þe firste bataille þat was bytwene þe Saxons. Þat ȝere Cuthwulf,[16] kyng Ceaulinus his broþer, fauȝt stalworthliche[17] aȝenst[18] þe Britouns

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

hym to dye þerby, compellede Rosamunda to drynke the residu, and so they were pereschede bothe. Somme men say that Rosamunda extincte, Perideus, a man knowenge þerof, commynge from Ravenna to Constantinopole, did sle a lyon in an open disporte afore themperour, whom themperour causede to be made blynde leste that he scholde do eny thynge ageyne that cite. Whiche takenge ij. knyfes in his slevys, and feynynge hym to speke with themperour in a secrete cownsayle, did sle ij. patricions sende to hym by themperour at oon stroke. *Henricus, libro* 2°. Ethelbrutus, kynge of Kent, ȝafe batelle in this yere to Ceaulinus, and to Cutha his brother; but he was putte to fliȝhte by theym, ij. dukes of his parte sleyne also at Wilbandunus, and this was the firste batelle amonge the Saxons. Cuthwulf, the broþer of kynge Ceaulinus, fauȝhte nobly ageyne the Britons at Bedefforde, and toke from theym

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 255. b.

---

[1] *velede*, γ.; *felte*, Cx.
[2] *Parideus*, Cx.
[3] *wuste of the vurste*, γ.
[4] *spectakel*, γ.
[5] *som*] om. Cx.
[6] *potte*, γ.; *to putte*, Cx.
[7] *he hadde*] om. Cx.
[8] *secrete counceyll*, Cx.
[9] *vor telle*, γ.
[10] *þe*] om. γ.
[11] *vorsede*, γ.
[12] *Perydeus*, Cx.
[13] *Ethelbertus*, Cx.
[14] *yave*, Cx.
[15] *Wilbandun*, γ.; *Wylbaldoun*, Cx.
[16] *Cutwulf*, Cx.
[17] *strongly*, Cx.
[18] *aȝens*, γ.

et abstulit ab eis quatuor urbes,[1] Lyganburgh,[2] Eglesburgh, Besingtoun, Eyvesham,[3] et eodem anno decessit. Hoc tempore Sanctus Germanus Pariseorum episcopus miraculis clarus obiit. Qui dum ægrotaret vidit ex opposito lecti sui in pariete scriptum, "Quinto "kalendas Maii." Ex quo cognovit se tali die decessurum; sepultus est juxta Parisium in pratis. *De regibus Francorum.*[4] Francorum rex septimus Chilpericus obiit, cui successit Lotharius filius suus quinquaginta quatuor annis. Fortunatus poeta, genere Italicus, ingenio clarus, sensu[5] acer, ore[6] suavis, gesta[7] beati Martini sub quatuor libris heroico[8] contexuit metro; inde Turonis ordinatus est episcopus. [9]Septimo anno istius[10] Justini completus est magnus cyclus[11] termini Paschalis, scilicet annorum[12] quingentorum triginta duorum[13] a crucifixione Christi, secundum Marianum,[14] libro secundo, capitulo dlx°,[15] sed a conditione mundi v.^{m}. lxv. [secundum quosdam].[16]

---

[1] *regias villas ab eis abstulit, quæ sunt, Linganburgh, Elesburgh, Benstingburgh, Aegvesham, et eodem anno decessit*, C.D.; A.B. have the same with a few variations of no importance.

[2] *Ligamburgh*, B.

[3] *Evesham*, B.

[4] A.B. omit title.

[5] *seu*, B.

[6] *verbo*, C.D.

[7] *actus*, C.D.

[8] *heroico*] om. B.

[9] C.D. omit to end of chapter.

[10] *hujus*, A.

[11] *ciclus*, MS.

[12] *qui est annorum*, A.; *qui est aliorum*, B.

[13] *scilicet*, added in A.B.

[14] The reference to Marianus should be lib. 2. æt. 6, an. chr. 544.

[15] *libro dlx°.*], 560, A.

[16] *secundum quosdam*] Added from A.

at Bedeforde,[1] and bynam hem[2] foure citees, Lyganburgh, Eglesburgh, Besyngtoun, and Evesham,[3] and deide þe same ȝere. Þat tyme deide Seint German, bisshop of Parys, a nobel man and ful of myracles:[4] whanne he werþe[5] seek he siȝ in þe wal aȝenst[6] his bed i-wrete; "Foure dayes to fore May,"[7] and þerby he knewe þat he schulde deie uppon suche a day, and so he dede,[8] and was i-buried in þe medes[9] beside Parys. Chilperitus, þe sevenþe kyng of Fraunce, deide also þat tyme. After hym his sone Lotharius regnede foure and fifty[10] ȝere. Þe poet Fortunatus of Italy, a clere man of witte, and scharpe of konnynge, softe and swete of speche, he wroot Seint Martyn his lyf in foure bookes, in metre and vers[11] of sixe feet,[12] and was aftirward bisshop of Turon. In þis Iustinus his sevenþe ȝere was fulfilled[13] þe greet cicle[14] of þe Ester terme,[15] þat conteyneþ fyve hondred ȝere and two and þritty from Cristes passioun, so seiþ Marianus, 560; but from þe bygynnynge of þe world[16] fyve þowsand ȝere and fyve and sixty, as som men will[17] mene.[18] *Tiberius.* TREVISA.

Ab urbe. iiij. cites, Liganburgh, Eglesburghe, Besyngton, and Euysham, and diede in the same yere. Seynte Germanus, bischop of Parise, diede thys tyme, doynge mony miracles, whiche lyenge seke in his bedde see a wrytynge in the walle anendes his bedde in thys maner, "In the v^the^ kalendes of Maii." Wherefore he knowede that he scholde dye in that day, and beryede nye to Parise in the medes of men of Fraunce. Chilpericus, the vij^the^ kynge of men of Fraunce, dyede, whom Lotharius his sonne succeded liiij^ti^ yere. Formatus the poete, borne in Ytaly, drawede the gestes of Seynte Martyne in iiij. bookes, in metre heroicalle, ordeynede or made bischop at Turonis after that. The grete cicle of the terme Paschalle is finischede or complete in this v^the^ yere of Iustinus, whiche is of v.^c^. yere and xxxij^ti^ from the passion of Criste, and after Marianus v.^c^. and lx. yere; and from the begynnynge of the worlde, after somme men, v.m^l^. lxv. yere. MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *Bedefort*, γ.
[2] *toke fro them*, Cx.
[3] *Eynesham*, α.; *Eyvesham*, γ.
[4] *vol of myrakcles*, γ.
[5] *bygan to waxe seke*, Cx.
[6] *aȝenes*, β.
[7] *voure dawes tovore May*, γ.
[8] *dide*, β; *dyde*, Cx.
[9] *medowes*, Cx.
[10] *voure and vyfty*, γ.
[11] *versus*, β.; *versis*, Cx.
[12] *veet*, γ.
[13] *volvuld*, γ.
[14] *cikel*, α.; *cirkel*, γ.
[15] *Eester tyme*, Cx.
[16] *worl*, γ.
[17] *wole*, β.
[18] *men suppose*, Cx.

Cap. VIII.

De Imperatoribus.

Gratiæ DLXXVI. Tiberii I. Tiberius Constantinus imperavit septem annis. Hic vir piissimus, cum thesauros palatii[1] in pauperes jugiter erogaret, crebra uxoris suæ improperia sustinuit. Cui sic fertur respondisse, "Confido in Domino quod "pecunia non deerit fisco nostro si thesauros[1] reponamus in cœlo." Unde cum die quadam pertransiret juxta palatium imperiale apud Constantinopolim, vidit in pavimento marmoreo crucem insculptam, quam cum indignum judicaret pedibus conculcari, quæ deberet in frontibus imprimi, tabulam illam levans, vidit et aliam similiter inscribi, quam denuo levans et tertiam similiter insculptam[2] repperit, sub qua levata infinitum thesaurum invenit. *De pontificibus Romanis.*[3] Johannes

Gratiæ DLXXVII. Tiberii II.

---

[1] *palatii . . . thesauros*] om. B.
[2] *et . . . insculptam*] om. A.
[3] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

Capitulum octavum. Tiberius.

TYBERIUS Constantinus was emperour sevene ȝere. Þis was myldeste of alle men, and ȝaf þe tresour of þe[1] paleys to pore men, þerfore his wif blamede hym ofte, and me seiþ þat he answerde here in þis manere: "I[2] triste in oure Lord þat money "schal nouȝt faile us at oure nede[3] ȝif we doo[4] oure tresour "in hevene." Þanne he passede in a day bisides þe emperoures paleys at Constantynnoble, and sigh a cros i-grave in þe pavement[5] of marbilston, and hym semede þat he was nouȝt worþy to be[6] trode[7] wiþ his feet[8] [and specially][9] uppon þat [þat][10] schulde be printed[11] in þe forhedes[12] of mankynde, and took up þat stoon, and sigh anoþer [y-grave[13] in þe same wyse, and þo he syȝ þe þrydde in þe same wyse][14] i-grave, and haf[15] it up, and fond[16] þereunder tresoure wiþ outen ende. Pope Iohn deide; on his tombe it was i-wrete[17] in metre in þis

TREVISA.

Capitulum octavum.

Ab urbe.

TIBERIUS CONSTANTINUS was emperour vij. yere. This man was fulle meke, ȝiffenge grete goodes to pover men, yn so moche that he distribute to þeim grete parte of his treasure. Whiche rebukede oftymes of his wife þerfore, seide, "I truste "to Godde we schalle not wante goodes if we make a treasure "in hevyn." Whiche goynge in a day at Constantinopole nye to the palice imperialle, see in the pavimente of marbole a crosse graven, thenkynge hym unworthy to treyde þer on, toke hit up, and he se þer an oþer crosse under hit, whiche takynge hit up, see the thrydde, under whom he founde treasure as infinite. Iohn the pope dyede, whom Benedicte the firste

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *þat*, γ.
[2] *Y*, β.
[3] *neode*, γ.
[4] *doþ*, γ.; *put*, Cx.
[5] *pament*, β. and γ.; *paviment*, Cx.
[6] *be*] om. α. and Cx.
[7] *trede*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[8] *veet*, γ.
[9] From Cx.
[10] From α., γ., and Cx.
[11] *preented*, α.; *prented*, γ.
[12] *vorhedes*, γ.
[13] *grave*, Cx.
[14] From α. and Cx.
[15] *haf*] *toke*, Cx.
[16] *op and vond*, γ.
[17] *is wreton*, Cx.

papa obiit, in cujus tumba sic inscriptum fuit metrice. *Epitaphium.*[1]

Nomen censura[2] *mente et sermone Johannes.*
Semper cura fuit reddere vota Deo.

Huic successit Benedictus primus annis quatuor; qui multa millia frumentorum ab Ægypto navibus[3] advehens urbem Romam ab inedia liberavit eo[4] tempore quo[5] rex Albuinus eam obsedit;[6] quapropter[7] et in ejus tumba scripserunt sic metrice: *Epitaphium Benedicti papæ.*[8]

Magna tuis monumenta, [pater][9] *Benedicte, relinquis,*
Virtutum titulis et decus atque dolor.

De[10] *regibus Westsaxonum.*[11] Hoc anno Ceaulinus rex Westsaxonum, devictis Britonibus, abstulit ab eis quatuor[12] famosas civitates, scilicet Gloucestre, Cirencestre, Bathancestre.[13] *De sancto Mauro.*[14] Hoc etiam[15] [anno] sanctus Maurus[16] anno ætatis septuagesimo secundo obiit, qui stolam magistri sui Benedicti quoad vixit in collo suo jugiter portavit. *De pontificibus.*[17] Pelagius papa post Benedictum sedit in papatu annis decem.

Cap. IX.

[*Plurima de Britonibus et Longobardis; quædam de Pontificibus et Imperatoribus.*]

Gratiæ DLXXXII. Mauricii I.

Mauricius imperavit annis xxi., vir fide Catholicus; Persas et Armenias devicit. In fine tamen a beato

---

[1] *Epitaphium*] om. A.B.C.D.
[2] *nomine censura*, C.D.
[3] *ab Ægypto navibus*] om. B.
[4] *eos*, MS.
[5] *eos tempore quo*] dum, A.B.
[6] *obsideret*, B.
[7] *eos . . . quapropter*] om. C.D.
[8] *Epitaphium . . . papæ*] om. A.B.C.
[9] *pater*] From A.B.
[10] *De regibus . . . etiam*] Hoc anno, C.D.
[11] *Marianus, libro secundo*, B.; om. A.
[12] *tres*, B.
[13] *scilicet . . . Bathancestre*] de quibus supra tangitur, A.
[14] A.B. omit title.
[15] *Hoc etiam anno*] From A.; *Anno etiam isto*, B.
[16] *Quondam discipulus Sancti Benedicti migravit ad Dominum, qui jugiter*, &c., C.D.
[17] A.B.C D. omit heading.

manere: "By man[1] worschepe þou3t and word Iohn besily "þou3t wiþ wil to plese God þat all þing haþ wrou3te." After hym the firste Benet was pope foure 3ere. He brou3te many þowsandes mesures of whete in schippes out of Egipte, and delyverede þe citee of Rome of[2] þe meschef[3] of honger while kyng Albuinus bysegede þe citee; þerfore þey write on his tombe in metre in þis manere: "Fader Benett; þou Benet, "þou[4] levest gretene[5] mynde,[6] tytel of virtues, fairenes,[7] "and gretene sorwe." *Marcianus, libro 2°.* Þat 3ere Ceaulinus kyng of West Saxons overcome þe Bretouns, and took of hem þre famous citees, Gloucestre, Surcetre, and Vautancetre.[8] Also þat 3ere Seint Maurus deide, þe 3ere of his age þre score and twelve. He bare his maister Seint Benet his stole on his nekke as longe as his lif leste.[9] After Benet Pelagius was pope ten 3ere. TREVISA.

Capitulum nonum. Mauricius.

MAURICIUS was emperour oon and twenty 3ere; a good Cristen man of byleve. He overcome þe Pers[10] and the

---

Ab urbe. succedede iiij. yere, whiche bryngynge mony thowsande buschelles of whete from Egipte by schippes, relevede the cite of Rome from grete hungre when kynge Albinnus segede hyt; on the towmbe of whom hit is writen in þis wise, "Magna tuis "monumenta, pater Benedicte, relinquis, Virtutum titulus et "decus atque dolor." *Marianus, libro secundo.* Ceaulinus, kynge of the Weste Saxons, havynge victory of the Britons in this yere, toke from theyme thre famose citees, Gloucestre, Cirencestre, and Bathancestre. Seynte Mauricius diede this tyme, havynge lxxij^ti yere in age, which didde bere the stole of Seynte Benedicte abowte his necke while that he lyffedde. Pelagius the pope succeded Benedicte x. yere. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. Versus. f. 256. a.

Capitulum nonum.

MAURICIUS was emperour xxj^ti yere, a man of grete feythe, whiche overcome men of Persida and of Armenia. Neverthelesse

---

[1] *nam*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *fro*, Cx.
[3] *meschef*, β.
[4] *þat*, β.
[5] *greten*, Cx.
[6] *muynde*, γ.
[7] *veyrnes*, γ.
[8] *Vatancestre*, α.; *Bathancestre*, β.; *Bathe*, γ.
[9] *lasted*, Cx.
[10] *Perses*, Cx.

Gregorio discordabat, adeo quod ei plurimum detraheret et mortem intentaret. Apparuitque tunc vir Romæ, monastico indutus habitu, evaginatum tenens gladium, per civitatem clamando isto modo, *Mauricius extinguetur*. Quod imperator audiens de malis suis se correxit, Deum exorans ut hanc sententiam retractaret. Cui Dominus in somnis[1] apparens dixit, " Vis hic an " in futuro tibi parcam." Et ille, " Miserorum amator, " hic mihi redde quod volueris." Unde et Mauricius in oriente constitutus, cum milites suos a rapinis cohibere temptaret, nec[2] eis stipendia solita[3] exhiberet, milites ex hoc provocati, Phocam[4] contra eum creaverunt[5] Augustum, qui et peremit Mauricium cum tribus filiis suis dum ad

---

[1] *sompno*, B.
[2] *unde*, C.D.
[3] *solvere*, C.D.
[4] *Focam*, MS., semper.
[5] *provocaverunt*, C.D.

Armes,[1] but at þe ende[2] he destroyede[3] from Seint Gregorie, so þat he spak so[4] moche[5] evel of hym, and fondede[6] to do hym to deþe; and þo was a man i-seie in Rome i-cloþed in monkes wede, wiþ a swerd i-drawe[7] in his hond, þat cried in to al þe citee in þis manere: "Mauricius schal be [y-[8]]slawe." Þe emperour herde[9] þis, and amended hym of his evel dedes, and prayed God þat he wolde wiþ draw þat doom. Oure Lorde schewed hym self to Mauricius in his slepe, and seide, "Wilte[10] "þou þat I spare þe here oþer[11] after þis lif?" "Lord," quoþ he, "þat[12] þou[13] lovest wrecches þat beeþ here in mes-"cheef,[14] ȝilde to[15] me here as þy wille is." Þanne whanne Mauricius was in þe Estlondes, and fondede[6] to forbede his kny3tes þifte[16] and robberie,[17] and ȝaf hem nou3t wages as he was i-wont,[18] þerfore þe kny3tes were i-meved,[19] and maad oon Foca emperour a3enst hym. And Foca slou3 Mauricius and his þre sones while he flei3[20] into an ilond.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. he discordede moche from Seynte Gregory, in the ende that he detracte hym soore, intendynge hys dethe. In whiche tyme a man apperede at Rome, clothede with an habite monasticalle, havynge a drawen swerde in his honde, cryenge thro the cite, "Mauricius themperour schalle be extincte." Themperour herenge that, correcte hym for his offense, preynge God to chaunge that sentence. To whom Criste apperenge in his slepe seide, "Wille thow y schalle spare the here or in an other "worlde." Themperour seide, "Lorde, do to me here at thy "pleasure;" whiche beynge in the este commaundynge his kny3htes to leve rape and thefte, and not ȝiffynge to theym stipendies as thei were wonte to have, the kny3htes havynge indignacion, made Focas emperour, which did sle Mauricius

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Nota.

---

[1] *Armenyes*, α., γ., and Cx.
[2] *last*, Cx.
[3] *discordede*, α. and Cx.; *descorded*, γ.
[4] *so*] om. β. and Cx.
[5] *mych*, β.
[6] *vondede*, γ.
[7] *adrawe*, γ.
[8] From α.
[9] *hurde*, γ.
[10] *Wolt*, β.
[11] *eyther*, Cx.
[12] *þat*] om. Cx.
[13] *þou*] om. γ.
[14] *meschyef*, Cx.
[15] *to*] om. Cx.
[16] *þefþe*, β.; *þeofþe*, γ.
[17] *robrye*, β.
[18] *wont to doo*, Cx.
[19] *meoved and made*, β.; *moevyd*, Cx.
[20] *he vly3*, γ.

insulam quandam fugeret.[1] *Marianus, libro secundo.*[2]

Gratiæ DLXXXV. Mauricii II. Hoc in[3] anno Ceaulinus[4] et Cutha filius ejus pugnaverunt contra Britones apud Fethanleigh,[5] sed Cutha occiso Ceaulinus potitus est victoria. *Beda, libro primo.*[6]

Gratiæ DLXXXX. Mauricii VII. Elle rex Deyrorum, tertio decimo[7] anno regni sui obiit, et Ethelricus, Idæ filius, super ambas provincias, Deirorum et Berniciorum, regnavit quinque annis. "Hoc anno in Galliis nati sunt tres fratres, Ado, "Bado, Dado, qui et Audoenus, qui postmodum relicta "militia ordinatus est episcopus Rotomagensis."[8] *Paulus, libro quarto.*[9] *De prognosticatione regi Francorum demonstrata.*[10] Circa hos dies Guntraunus rex Francorum, cum in silvam venatum iret, cæteris consortibus hac illacque discurrentibus,[11] ipse rex gravissimo somno depressus, in unius fidelissimi sui gremio obdormivit. De cujus ore parvum reptile animal egressum, tenuem deprope fluentem temptavit pertransire; hoc videns ille secretarius in cujus gremio rex dormiebat,

---

[1] *qui . . . fugeret*] B. removes to after *victoria*, end of next passage.

[2] The full reference is lib. ii. æt. vi. an. chr. 603.

[3] *in*] om. A.

[4] *Ceulinus*, B.

[5] *Fathanlegh*, B.

[6] Lib. ii. cap. i. is the correct reference.

[7] *xxx*, A.B.; *octavo*, C.D.

[8] From A.B.

[9] C.D. omit reference, which is, when correct, lib. iii. cap. xvii.

[10] A.B. omit title.

[11] *discursautibus*, A.; *illuc discursantibus*, B.

[*Marianus, libro* 2°.][1] þat ȝere Ceaulinus and his sone Cutha fauȝt aȝenst þe Britouns at Fethauleigh,[2] but Cuta[3] was þere i-slawe, and Ceaulinus hadde þe victorie. *Beda, libro primo.* Elle kyng of Deira deide, þe ȝere of his kyngdom[4] oon and þritty, and Ida his sone Ethelbrutus[5] regnede fyve ȝere, boþe in Deyra and in Brenicia. Þat ȝere were i-bore in Fraunce þre children,[6] Ado, Bado, and Dado; Dado heet Adoenus[7] also; afterward he forsook[8] chivalrye, and was i-made bisshop of Rotomagens.[9] *Paulus, libro quarto.* Aboute þat tyme Guntramius[10] kyng of Fraunce wente an hontynge in to a wode, and his men were to sched[11] hider and þider[12] in every side, and þe kyng werþe[13] wonderliche slepy, and leide hym to slepe, and sleep[14] on oon his lappe þat was most prive wiþ hym. Þanne out of þe kynges mouth a litel[15] beest gan crepe,[16] and fondede[17] to passe[18] a litel lake þat þere was faste by; þe secretarie, in whos lappe þe kyng sleep,[19] siȝ þat, and drouȝ ouȝte his swerde, and leide it over þe lake, and þat

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

with his thre sonnys, as he fledde towarde an yle. *Marianus, libro* 2°. Ceaulinus, and Cutha his sonne, fauȝhte in this yere ageyne the Britons at Fetanleighe, but Cutha sleyne, Ceaulinus hade the victory. *Beda, libro* 1°. Elle, the kynge of Deira, diede in the xxx^ti^ yere of his reigne, and Ethelricus, son of Ida, reignede on bothe provinces, Deira and Bernicia, v. yere. Thre breþer were borne in this yere in Fraunce, Ado, Bado, and Dado, other Audoenus, whiche levenge after that chevallery was made the bischoppe of Roone. *Paulus, libro quarto.* Guntranus goynge in to a woode to hunte abowte this tyme, his felowschip dispersede, was oppressede with slepe, slepynge in the lappe of a tru servaunte to hym. A lytelle crepynge beste commynge owte of his mowthe, attemptede to goe over a lytelle ryver; the man in the lappe of whom the kynge did slepe perceyvenge that, putte his swerde over þe

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] From α. and γ.
[2] *Fethanleigh*, β. and γ.; *Fechanlege*, Cx.
[3] *Cutha*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *regne*, Cx.
[5] *Ethelbertus*, Cx.
[6] *breþeren*, α. and Cx.; *þreo brybren*, γ.
[7] *Audoenus*, Cx.
[8] *vorsok*, γ.
[9] *Rothomag'*, β.; *Roan*, Cx.
[10] *Guntramus*, γ.; *Guntranus*, Cx.
[11] *disperpled*, Cx.
[12] *heder and þuder*, γ.
[13] *wexe*, Cx.
[14] *slep*, γ.
[15] *luytel*, γ., et infra.
[16] *crept out*, Cx.
[17] *vondede*, γ.
[18] *wold have passed*, Cx.
[19] *slept*, Cx.

evaginatam spatam suam desuper rivum posuit, super quam præfatum reptile[1] ad ripam alteram transmeavit, ac post aliquantulam in specu montis demorationem, eadem via super spatam rediens in os regis reintravit. Post pusillum[2] expergefactus rex[3] mirificam visionem se vidisse fideli suo enarravit, quod videlicet per pontem ferreum transisset, et magnam thesauri copiam in monte quodam vidisset.[4] Ad hæc secretarius suus quid ipse fecerat[5] explicavit. Unde et illi simul pergentes, magnum[6] thesaurum in specu montis effoderunt. De cujus thesauri parte rex[7] ipse ciborium pretiosissimum fieri fecit, quem Jerosolimis destinasse proposuit; sed ab hoc proposito præpeditus,[8] illud super corpus Marcelli martyris in urbe Cabillona posuit.[9]

Gratiæ DLXXXIX. Mauricii VIII.

Beda, libro primo.[10] Sanctus pater Columbanus ex Hibernia insula, cum sancto Gallo et aliis probatis discipulis, venit Burgundiam, ubi permittente rege Theodorico, Luxovium monasterium construxit sed et exinde per Brunyldam reginam profugatus[11] Alemaniam

---

[1] *animal*, added in A B.
[2] *paululum*, C.D.
[3] *rex*] om. B.
[4] *reperisset*, C.D.
[5] *et viderat*, C.D.
[6] *magnum*] om. B.
[7] *Rex*] om. B.
[8] *impositus*, C.D.
[9] *qui usque hodie ibidem servatur*, C.D.
[10] C.D. omit reference. The passage is not found in Bede.
[11] *fugatus*, B.

litel beest passede þeruppon in to þe oþer side, and wente into a den [1] of an hil, and abood [2] þere awhile, and come aȝen þe same wey uppon þe swerd aȝe in to þe kynges mouth. After awhile þe kyng awook, and tolde his trewe [3] secretrarie þat he hadde i-mette [4] [a wonder swevene, and tolde þat he mette] [5] þat he passede an yren brigge,[6] and fonde greet tresour in an hille.[7] Þanne his secretarie tolde hym what he hadde i-seie and i-doo; þo þey [8] tweyne wente ifere,[9] and diggede gret tresour in a den [10] of þat hil. Of som of þat tresor þe kyng made a get [11] a helynge [12] as it were a schryne, and caste for to sende it to Ierusalem, but he was i-lette of þat purpos, and dede it over þat [13] body of Seint Marcell þe martir in þe citee Cabillona.[14] *Beda, libro primo.* Þe holy fader Columbanus, wiþ Seint Gallus and oþer noble disciples, com out of Irlond in to Burgoyne, and bulde þere þe abbay Luxonium [15] by leve of Theodoricus þe kyng; but he was i-dreve þennes by Brunulda [16] þe quene, and come in to Almayn, and bulde þere many abbayes

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. ryver, by whom that beste gate to the brynke of the ryver. Whiche goynge unto an hille, and returnynge ageyne, entrede in to the mowthe of the kynge, commynge by the same weye as hit wente. The kynge awakenge soone after that, seide to his servaunte that he thouȝhte that he hade goen by a brygge of yrne un to an hille, where he see grete habundaunce of golde. Then his secretary schewede to hym what that he hade doen; whiche goynge to that hille, founde grete treasure, of parte of whiche treasure that kynge made a precious cuppeborde or table, whom he hade thouȝhte to have sende to Ierusalem, but he, lette of that purpose, sette hit in the cite Cabillona, on the body of Marcellus the martir. *Beda, libro primo.* The holy fader Columbanus goynge from Yrlonde with Seynte Gallus and mony noble disciples, come un to Burguyne, where he made a monastery of Luxone, thro permission of Theodoricus kynge. Whiche expulsede from that cuntre by Brunnilda the qwene, fledde to Alemayne, where he made

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 256 b.

---

[1] *a cave*, Cx.
[2] *hulle and abod*, γ.
[3] *trewe*] om. Cx.
[4] *ymet*, γ.
[5] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *brugge*, γ.
[7] *hulle*, γ., et infra.
[8] *huy*, γ.
[9] *yvere*, γ.; *to gyder*, Cx.
[10] *that cave*, Cx.
[11] *a grete*, β.
[12] *a gret helynge*, α. and γ.; *coverynge*, Cx.
[13] þe, α. and γ.
[14] *Cabillena*, γ.
[15] *Luxovium*, β.
[16] *Brunnylda*, β.; *Brumulda*, γ.; *Brunmylda*, Cx.

[venit],[1] ubi nonnulla monasteria construxit, quæ usque hodie famosa manent, et solos Hibernicos ad[2] monachandum admittunt.[3] Ibi quoque Gallum relinquens, ipse Columbanus Italiam veniens Bovinum[4] monasterium construxit. Hoc anno tantæ pluviæ descenderunt, ut alveus Tiberis mœnia Romæ allueret,[5] numerosamque multitudinem serpentum cum uno ingenti dracone sursum conveheret. Ex quorum putrefactione multi in urbe obierunt. Subintravit etiam in populum pestis inguinaria, quæ et papam Pelagium absumpsit. Quæ pestis tam sæva fuit ut homines in via, in mensa, in ludo, in colloquio invaderet, oscitantes quoque et sternutantes frequenter prosterneret. Ex quo tempore inolevit consuetudo ut cum quis sternutat[6] audientes acclament "Deus te adjuvet," et cum quis oscitat videntes hoc signum crucis sibi imprimunt. Pro hac peste sedanda beatus Gregorius, tunc urbis archidiaconus, septiformes die sancti Marci instituit letanias, nam in primo choro posuit

Gratiæ DXC. Mauricii nono.

Pestis inguinaria.

Letaniæ per sanctum Gregorium in urbe Roma.

[1] *venit*] From C.D.
[2] *ad*] om. C.D.
[3] *permittunt*, B.
[4] *boun*, A.; *Bon̄*, B.
[5] *ablueret*, A.
[6] *sternute*, B.

Trevisa.

þat ȝit beeþ famous þere, and fongeþ[1] but Irisshe[2] men to monkes.[3] Þere Columbanus lefte Gallus and com into Italy, and bulde þe abbay Bonum. Þat ȝere fel[4] so gret reyn þat Tyber wesche þe walles of Rome, and caste up a gret multitude of serpentes and oon greet dragoun, and þe stenche[5] of hem slowȝ meny men in þe citee. Also þere com a greet pestilence of evel in þe chanelles[6] of men at þe neþer ende; þat pestilence slouȝ Pelagius þe pope; þat pestilence was so wood þat it[7] slouȝ men in þe wey, at þe[8] mete, at pleyenge,[9] and [in][10] talkynge, and ofte slow men wiþ galpynge and snesinge. Þerof it come[11] þat ȝit men it useþ, whanne a man sneseth,[12] so[13] sei[14] "God helpe þe;" and whan a man galpeth[15] þan me croyseþ hym. For þis pestilence Seint Gregorie, archedecon[16] of þe citee, ordeyned sevene manere letanyes to be seide in Seint Markes [day].[17] For he sette in þe firste[18] clergye, in þe

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

mony monasterys, and famose un to this tyme, where they admitte oonly men of Yrlonde to be monkes, levenge Gallus governoure þer. But Columbanus goynge to Ytaly, made a noble monastery there. Soe grete habundaunce of reyne did descende this tyme, in so moche that the water of Tiber towchenge the toppes of the walles of the cite of Rome, brouȝte with hit a multitude of serpentes as innumerable, with a grete dragon, thro the pestilente putrefaccion of whom moche peple diede in the cite, where a mervellous pestilence folowede soone after, wastenge Pelagius the pope; whiche was so soore that thei were infecte in the way, at the table, in disportes, pereschenge moche peple in yoskenge or nesynge. From whiche tyme a consuetude began, that a man nesynge, peple beynge by use to say "Criste helpe the," and make a crosse on their mowthe to mitigate that passion. Blisside Gregory, archidiacon of the cite of Rome, movynge peple to devocion, made vij. folde letanyes, settenge the cleregy in the firste place, abbottes

---

[1] *resseyve, α.*
[2] *vongeþ bote yrysch, γ.*
[3] *monges, γ.*
[4] *fil, β.; vul, γ.*
[5] *stynch, γ.*
[6] *chanels, β., γ.,* and Cx.
[7] *wod þat α, γ.*
[8] *þe]* om. Cx.
[9] *plaiying, β.; pleyng, γ.*
[10] From *α., γ.,* and Cx.
[11] *cometh,* Cx.
[12] *that men use to say whan they snese,* Cx.
[13] *to, α.*
[14] *to sugge, γ.*
[15] *gapeth, to make a crosse to fore his mouthe,* Cx.
[16] *a decon, γ.*
[17] From *γ.*; *Mark his day, α.*; *on Seynt Marcus daye,* Cx.
[18] *vor he sete in the vurste, γ.*

clerum, in secundo abbates cum[1] monachis, in tertio abbatissas[2] cum collegiis suis, in quarto infantes, in quinto laicos,[3] in sexto viduas,[4] in septimo conjugatas.[5] *Beda, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo tertio.*[6] *De sancto Gregorio.*[7] [8] Gregorius factus est[9] papa, et sedit tres- Gregorius magnus.
decim annis et sex mensibus decem diebus; qui multa egregia opuscula edidit, ex[10] quibus extant xlii.[11] ho- XL^a. Homiliæ Beati Gregorii.
miliæ super Evangelia, dominicalia, moralia super Job, homiliæ super principium et finem Ezechielis, registrum, pastoralis, dialogi: in domo propria monasterium construxit. In singulis ecclesiis urbis Romæ singulis diebus Quadragesimæ censuit fieri stationes ad remissionem peccatorum; capita et membra idolorum fecit abscindi. In canone missæ addidit *Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas,* etc. Primusque omnium summorum pontificum se servum servorum Dei nominavit et scripsit. Ordinavitque in synodo Romano ut mini-

[1] *cum*] om. C.D.
[2] *abbatissæ*, A.
[3] *laici*, A.
[4] *viduæ*, A.
[5] *conjugatæ*, A.
[6] 3° *infantes*, 4° *virgines*, 5° *laici*, *in* 6° *viduæ*, *in* 7° *conjugati*, *teste Beda*, *lib. i. c.* 13, C.D.
[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[8] *Hoc anno beatus*, C.D.
[9] *factus est*] Space left in B.
[10] *ex*, A.B.
[11] 20, C.D.

secounde þe abottes and monkes, in þe þridde abbesses wiþ hir mynchouns,[1] in þe fourþe children, in þe fifte lewed[2] men, in þe sixte wydewes,[3] and in þe sevenþe wifes.[4] *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 3°.[5] Seint[6] Gregorie was pope þrittene ȝere sixe monthes and ten dayes. He made meny noble bookes,[7] þerof quadraginta due Omelie super Evangelista,[8] Dominicalia, Moralia super Iob, Omelie super principium et finem Eȝechiel,[9] Registrum, Pastoralis,[10] Dialogi, and bulde an abbay in his owne hous. Also in alle þe chirches of Rome he ordeynede fastynge[11] every day in þe Lente[12] for forȝifnesse of synnes. Also he made alle þe hedes and lymes of mawmettes i-kut[13] of, and [in][14] þe canoun of þe masse he putte[15] to "diesque nostros in tua pace disponas," and so forth. Also he was þe firste of alle popes þat cleped hym self and wroot in bulles "servus servorum Dei," þat is, þe servaunt of þe servantes of God. Also he ordeyned in þe synod and counsaile at Rome, þat þe mynistres of þe auȝter[16] schulde take hede to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

with theire monkes in the secunde place, abbesses with heire covente in the thridde place, infantes in the iiij^{the} place, laymen in the v^{the} place, wedowes in the vj^{the}, and weddede or maryede men in the vij^{the} place. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo tertio.* Gregory was made pope, contynuynge that office xiij. yere and vj. monethes and x. daies, whiche made mony noble werkes, as xlij^{ti} omelyes on the gospelles dominicalle, the moralles on Iob, omelyes on the begynnynge and ende of Ezechiel, þe pastoralles, and the dialoges; makenge a monastery in his awne howse, ordeynynge stacions to be made at Rome in diverse churches in every day of Lente for the remission of synnes, causenge the hedes and membres of ydoles to be kytte aweye. Whiche didde adde in the canon of þe masse "Diesque nostros in tua pace disponas;" namenge hym the servaunte of servauntes in writenge, the firste of eny bischop of Rome; whiche ordeynede in a cownsayle at Rome that ministres of the awter scholde ȝiffe attendaunce to pre-

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 257. a.

---

[1] *monchons, β.*; *abbases with here menchens, γ.*; *menchons*, Cx.
[2] *lewide, β.*
[3] *widues, β.*
[4] *wyves, γ.* and Cx.
[5] 23°, *α.*; *vicesimo tertio*, Cx.
[6] *Seint*] om. *γ.* and Cx.
[7] *beokes*, Cx.
[8] *evangelia, α., β. γ.*, and Cx.
[9] *Ezechielis*, Cx.
[10] *Pastorale Dialogorum*, Cx.
[11] *vastynge, γ.*
[12] *Leynte, α., β.*, and *γ.*
[13] *ykitt, γ.*
[14] From *α*, *β.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[15] *potte, γ.*
[16] *auter, γ.*

stri altaris prædicationi intenderent, et non cantui, dicens quod dum in sacro ministerio blanda vox quæritur, vita congrua negligitur. Item[1] cantor moribus suis populum stimulat, quamvis vocibus delectet.[2] Et quamvis sanctissimus fuerit beatus Gregorius,[3] æmulos et detractores habuit, qui post mortem ejus[4] libros ejus comburere statuerant, nisi Petrus diaconus ejus asseruisset,[5] tactis sacrosanctis et mortis propriæ testimonio, quod libri sui per instinctum Spiritus Sancti dictati fuissent. *De regibus West Saxonum.*[6] *Beda, ubi supra.*[7] Hoc anno Ceaulinus rex West Saxonum[8] et Crida perierunt; cui successit Colfricus filius Cuthulphi fratris sui, quinque annis regnans victoriose, post quem Coluulfus, frater[9] ejus, regnavit xiiii. annis.[10] *Beda, libro primo,*[11] *capitulo xlv^to.* Ethelfridus filius Ethelrici filii[12] Idæ cœpit regnare super Northimbros, et regnavit strenue viginti quatuor annis. Hic fortissimus et gloriæ cupidus plus omnibus Anglorum principibus[13] gentem Britonum vastavit, ac tributarios fecit.[14]

Gratiæ DXCII. Mauricii XI.

Gratiæ DXCV. Mauricii XII.

[1] *Item*] From A.B.; *et*, MS.
[2] *dicens . . . delectet*] om. C.D.
[3] *beatus Gregorius*] om. B.
[4] *suam*, B.
[5] *juramento*, C.D.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading; A. also has not the reference.
[7] The reference is lib. ii. cap. v.
[8] *Quincheliuus*, C.D.
[9] From A.B.; *fratris Ceaulini, et quinque annis victoriose regnavit*, C.D.
[10] C.D. add: "Hoc anno teste"
[11] *ultimo*, A.B.
[12] *fratris Ellæ*, C.D.
[13] *primatibus*, C.D.
[14] *ita ut aptari possit illud Benjamin, lupus rapax, &c.*, added in C.D.

CENTRAL LENDING LIBRARY NEWCASTLE

preyenge,[1] and nou3t to syngynge, and seide, þat while me axeþ a swete voys in holy service covenable tyme[2] is forgendred.[3] And þe synger wiþ his maneres prikeþ þe peple[4] þey he plese hem with [his][5] voys. And þey[6] Seint Gregorie were moost holy, 3it he hadde bakbiters and enemyes þat wolde have i-brend his bookes after his deþ, but his decon Perys[7] hadde i-sworn uppon[8] þe book, and by þe[9] peril of his soule and witnesse of his owne deth, þat his bookes were endited by inspiration of þe Holy Goost. Þat 3ere Ceaulinus, kyng of West Saxon, and Crida[10] were i-slawe. After hym Colfridus,[11] þe sone of his broþer Cuthwulfus,[12] regnede stalworthiliche[13] fyve 3ere; after hym his broþer[14] Colwilfus[15] regnede fouretene 3ere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 5°. Ethelfridus[16] was Ethelricus his sone, and Ethelricus was Ida[17] his sone. Þis Ethelfridus bygan to regne over þe Northumbres, and regnede nobleliche foure and twenty 3ere. Þis was swiþe[18] strong, and desired gret worschippe, and destroyede[19] þe Bri- TREVISA.

A) u be. chynge, and not to songe, seyenge that a congruente life is contempte when that a pleasaunte voice is inquirede in the ministery of Criste and the synger dothe excite the peple to have a pleasure in theire songe. And thau3he this pope was a man of grete perfeccion, 3itte he hade mony adversaryes and enemyes, whiche hade ordeynede to have brente his werkes after his dethe, but that Petre his diacon affermede theym to be made by the instinccion of the Holy Goste, takenge his dethe in to testimony; where he diede incontinenti after that he hade seide soe. Ceaulinus, kynge of Westesaxons, and Crida, diede, whom Colfricus, son of Cuthulphus his broþer, succeded v. yere, reignynge with grete victory; after whom Colwulphus his broþer reignede xiij. yere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo ultimo.* Ethelfridus, son of Ethelricus, son of Ida, began to reigne on men of Northumbrelonde, whiche reignede xxiiij^ti yere. This kynge, covetous of worldely glory, destroyede the Britons MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *prechynge*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *lyf*, γ.
[3] *vorgendred*, γ.; *covenable lyf is sette a part*, Cx.
[4] *pupel*, γ.
[5] From α., γ., and Cx.
[6] *though*, Cx.
[7] *Peres*, α., β., and γ.; *Pers*, Cx.
[8] *yswore oppon*, γ.
[9] þe] om. Cx.
[10] *Cryda*, Cx.
[11] *Colfritus*, β.; *Colffricus* γ.; *Calfritus*, Cx.
[12] *Cuthulfus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *strongly*, Cx.
[14] *his broþer*] om. γ.
[15] *Colwulfus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[16] *Etheffridus*, γ.
[17] *Yda*, Cx.
[18] *right*, Cx.
[19] *distruyed*, β.

Cui nati sunt septem filii et una filia, sancta Ebba, ex Acca[1] filia Ellæ regis; quorum duo fuerunt Oswaldus et Oswynus.[2] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo tertio.*[3]

Gratiæ DXCV. Mauricii XIIII.

Obiit abbas Columba, et sepultus est in monasterio suo apud insulam Hii.[4] *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo nono.*[5] Qui etiam completo[6] vocabulo a Cella et Columba vocatus est Columkyllus. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo xxiii.* Quo etiam anno misit Gregorius magnus Augustinum[7] monachum cum aliis prædicare Anglis verbum Dei. Quibus[8] videlicet[9] itinerando perterritis, rediit Augustinus ad Gregorium; qui tamen confortans eum misit cum eo litteras[10] ad Arelatensem episcopum, ut Augustinum juvaret[11] in quibus indigeret. *Ranulphus.* Quarum tenor litterarum, et aliarum[12] ad regem Canciæ directarum, una cum responsis Gregorii ad inquisitiones[13] Augustini, ponuntur in Registro Gregorii et in Beda. *Paulus, libro v^to.*[14] Hoc anno etiam monasterium beati[15] Benedicti[16] in monte Cassino a

---

[1] *Aeta*, B.

[2] *Oswius*, A.

[3] *Alta . . . tertio*] om. C.D.

[4] *Hii*] om. B.

[5] The reference is incorrect, and the passage is not found in Bede.

[6] *composito*, B.

[7] *Hoc anno, teste Beda, lib.* 3, *cap.* 3, *obiit Sanctus Columbus, abbas, et sepultus est apud insulam Pictorum, in qua ipse monasterium fundaverat. Erat namque primus doctor fidei transmontanis Pictis ad aquilonem. Qui et Columba a nonnullis, composito vocabulo a Cella et Columba, vocabatur Columbkillus. Hoc quoque anno, quatuor decimo Mauricii, ab adventu Anglorum autem* 147, *teste Beda, lib. i., c.* 23, *Gregorius magnus per Romanos quando missus Anglos in propria patria ad fidem convertere non posset, plurimum impeditus misit Augustinum*, C.D.

[8] *Quibus*] From A.; *qui*, MS.

[9] *videlicet*] om. A.

[10] *gentem barbaram adire perterriti redire domum decreverunt, unde et Augustinum ad Gregorium mittunt; quibus Gregorius exhortatorias ad proficiscendum litteras misit. Misit etiam ad Arelatensem archiepiscopum litteras*, C.D.

[11] *juvaret*] om. C.D.

[12] *una cum aliis litteris*, C.D.

[13] *interrogationes*, C.D.

[14] The reference should be lib. iv. cap. vi.

[15] *Sancti*, A.B.

[16] *Benedicti*] om. C.D.

TREVISA.

touns more þan alle þe Angles princes, and made hem tributaries. He hadde by his wif Acca,[1] kyng Elle his douȝter, seven sones and oon douȝter, þat heet Ebba: tweyne of his sones hiȝte Oswaldus and Oswynus.[2] *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 3°. Columba þe abbot is deed and buried in his abbay in þe ilond Hii. *Beda, libro* 5°, *capitulo* 9°. He hadde a name i-made of Acella and Columba, and was i-cleped Columkillus.[3] *Beda, libro primo, capitulo* 23°. Also þat ȝere þe grete Gregorie seint Austyn þe monk, wiþ oþere,[4] to preche God his word to Englische men, and[5] dradde in þe weye, and Austyn tornede aȝen to Gregorie, [and Gregory][6] comforted hym, and sente hym wiþ lettres to þe bisshop Arelatensis, þat he schulde helpe Austyn in what þat hym nedede. Þe tenoure of þilke[7] lettres and of oþere lettres þat were i-sent to þe kyng of Kent, and[8] answers þat Gregorie ȝaf to Austyn his questiouns, beeþ i-write in Registro Gregorii and in Beda. *Paulus, libro* 5°. Also þat ȝere þe Longobardes by nyȝte assayed[9] Seint Benet

---

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Ab urbe.

moste of eny prince of Ynglische men, and made theyme tributaryes to hym; whiche hade vij. sonnes and oon doȝhter, seynte Ebba, geten by Acta, doȝhter of Elle kynge, of whom Oswaldus and Oswinus were tweyne. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo tertio.* Columba thabbotte diede this tyme, and was beryede at þe yle callede Hii. *Beda, libro quinto, capitulo nono.* Whiche was callede also by a worde compownde Columkyllus, of Columba and cella. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo vicesimo tertio.* In whiche yere grete Gregory the pope sende Austyn the monke to preche the worde of Godde to Ynglische men, with other clerkes, whiche travaylynge towarde that cuntre, and affrayede, returnede ageyne to Gregory. Whiche f. 257. b. confortynge hym, sende letters with hym to the bischoppe Arelatense, þat he scholde helpe Austyn in thynges necessary to hym. ℞. The tenors of whiche letters and of other directe to the kynge of Kente, with the responsalles of Gregory, the inquisicions of Austyn, were putte in the registre of Gregory and in Bede. *Paulus, libro quinto.* The Longobardes entrede in the nyȝhte in to the monastery of Seynte Benedicte

---

[1] *Acta*, β. and Cx.
[2] *Oswyus*, γ.
[3] *Colunkillus*, Cx.
[4] *wiþ oþere*] om. Cx.
[5] *and Austyn was aferd and*, Cx.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *þulke*, γ.
[8] *and also*, Cx.
[9] *assayled*, Cx.

Longobardis noctu invaditur; sed monachi Romam[1] fugientes codicem sanctæ regulæ, pondus panis diurni, ac mensuram vini quæ hemina[2] dicitur, secum detulerunt. Hanc desolationem beatus Benedictus pronunciaverat;[3] et vix apud Deum obtinuit[4] ut animæ loci illius salvarentur. In Nilo flumine apud insulam Deltam sirenæ in specie viri et[5] mulieris ab exercitu Romano visæ sunt apparere a mane usque ad vesperam.

Gratiæ DXCVI. Mauricii XV.

De Sancto Augustino Anglorum apostolo.[6] Hoc anno Augustinus apostolus Anglorum[7] applicuit ad orientalem partem Canciæ, in insula Thanatos, cum quadraginta[8] sociis et cum aliquibus interpretibus, secundum consilium beati Gregorii, de terra Franciæ assumptis, quos ad regem Ethelbertum anno regni sui tricesimo sexto mittens, mandavit quod[9] ob salutem regis regnique sui de Roma venerit. Rex itaque hoc audiens, qui famam[10] Christianæ religionis nuper audierat, utpote qui reginam Christianam, de genere Francorum,[11]

Adventus Augustini in Angliam.

---

[1] *Romam*] om. B.
[2] *emina*, A.B. and MS.
[3] *prænunciaverat*, A.; *diu ante prædixerat*, C.D.
[4] *optinuerat*, C.D.
[5] *ac*, B.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] *apostolus Anglorum*] om. A.
[8] *ferme*, C.D.
[9] *se*, C.D.
[10] *fcā*, A.
[11] *potissime quia uxorem de genere Francorum nomine Berdam*, C.D.

his abbay in[1] Mount Cassinus ; bote þe monkes fly3[2] to Rome, and took wiþ hem þe book of þe holy rule,[3] and a wey3te[4] of brede for þe iorney, and a mesure of wyn þat hatte Emina.[5] Of þis mescheef Benet warnede hem to forehonde, and prayed God and hadde it i-graunted unneþe þat men of þat place[6] schulde be saaf.[7] In þe ryver Nilus, at þe ilond Delta, þe oost of Rome si3 mermyns in liknes of men and of wommen, þat were so i-seie from þe morwe anon to þe evetide. Þat 3ere Austyn come alonde in þe est side of Kent in þe ilond Tanet ; som men clepeþ þat ilond Dent. Þere he com alonde[8] wiþ fourty felawes and som meners[9] to be wiþ hem in spekynge wiþ[10] men[11] of þe londe, for to telle eiþer[12] þat[13] oþer wolde mene : þey hadde þese meners wiþ hem out of þe londe[14] of Fraunce by counsaille of Gregorie. Seint Austyn sente þese meners[15] to kyng Ethelbertus þe 3ere of his kyngdom sixe and þritty, and seide þat[16] þey were i-come out of Rome for hele[17] and savacioun of þe kyng and of his kyngdom.[18] Þe kynge herde þis, and hadde i-herde to forehonde of þe fame of Cristen fey, for he hadde to wif a Cristene queene þat was a Frensche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

in the mownte Cassyne, but the monkes fleenge to Rome, toke with theym the booke of theire holy rule. Blissede Benedicte schewede afore that desolacion to comme, opteynynge unnethe of God that þe sawles of the monastery scholde be salvede. Meremaydes were seene of the hoste of the Romanes in the floode callede Nilus, at the yle callede Delta, in the similitude of men and also of women. Austyn did londe in this yere at the este parte of Kente, in the yle callede Thanatos, with xl^ti^ felawes, and certayne interpretators taken from Fraunce, after the cownselle of blissede Gregory, sendenge theym to Ethelbertus in the xxvj^ti^ yere of his reigne, for his sawle-healethe and of his peple also. The kynge herynge that, whiche hade herde as but late afore the fame of the religion of Criste, whiche hade taken to his qwene a Cristen woman of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *the hulle*] added in γ.
[2] *vlye*, γ.
[3] *reule*, γ.
[4] *a wy3t*, α. and γ.
[5] *Emia*, γ. ; *Evinia*, Cx.
[6] *plas*, γ.
[7] *saf*, γ. ; *sauf*, Cx.
[8] *in þe . . . alonde*] twice over in MS.
[9] *men interpretours*, Cx.
[10] *to be . . . wiþ*] om. γ., wrongly.
[11] *in . . . men*] om. Cx.
[12] *aiþer*, β.
[13] *what*, β. and γ.
[14] *For to . . . þe londe*] om. Cx.
[15] *interpretours*, Cx.
[16] *þat*] om. Cx.
[17] *heele*, β.
[18] *royaume*, Cx.

ea conditione a parentibus acceperat, ut sibi liceret ritum fidei servare, per[1] dies aliquot venit ad insulam præfatam, sed sub divo cum eisdem locuturus, servans in hoc superstitionem gentilem.[2] At illi levantes in ejus adventu crucis vexillum, cum imagine crucifixi in tabula depicti, letanias canebant, et verbum vitæ prædicabant. Quibus rex ait, "Pulcra sunt quæ "promittitis, sed quia nova sunt, non statim assentire "potero. Verum quia de longe mei causa venistis, non "solum vobis molesti non[3] erimus, sed necessaria vitæ "vobis ministrantes, quoscumque de nostris vestræ fidei "sociare poteritis concedemus." Quo audito illi processionaliter procedentes urbi,[4] et[5] Alleluia canentes, dixerunt, "Deprecamur te, Domine, in omni misericordia,[6] ut "auferatur ira tua a civitate ista."[7] Et intrantes urbem

Letania Augustini.

[1] *post*, A.B.
[2] *gentilium*, C.D.
[3] *non*] erased in A.
[4] *urbi*] civitati, C.D.
[5] *et*] om. A.
[6] *tua*, added in B.
[7] *quum percanimus tibi, Alleluia*, C.D.; the latter of which omits *Alleluia*.

TREVISA.

womman, and hadde i-fonge[1] hire of here[2] fadir and moder uppon þat condicioun and sche schulde use and kepe Cristen fey. Þan [after][3] somwhat of dayes þe kyng com into þat ilond, but he spak wiþ hem out of[4] house under þe wolken.[5] In þat doynge he usede þe [mysbyleve of][6] mysbyleved men. And in his comynge þey arered[7] up[8] þe baner of þe cros wiþ a crucifix i-peynt in a table, and song þe letayne, and preched þe word of God.[9] Þanne þe kyng spak to hem and seide, "It "is faire þat ȝe byhoteþ,[10] bote for[11] it is newe I[12] may nouȝt "anon[13] assente; and for ȝe beeþ[14] i-come of[15] fer[16] by cause "of me, me[17] schal nouȝt onlich spare [ȝou],[18] and be nouȝt "wroþ to ȝow, but me schal fynde[19] ȝow what me nedeþ to "liflode.[20] And we schulle graunt ȝow leve also to torne of "oure men to ȝoure fey as meny as ȝe mowe."[21] Whanne þey herde þis þey wente wiþ processioun to þe citee and songe Alleluya, and seide, "Lord, we prayeþ þe in al þy mercy þat "þy wreþþe be i-take awey[22] from þis citee," and wente into þe

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Fraunce, in this condicion, that he scholde receyve the feithe of Criste, after a certeyne tyme paste come to the seide yle, spekynge with þeim withowte eny place of coverte, kepynge in that the maner and ryte of gentyles. Whiche exaltenge a baner of the crosse with an ymage of the crucifixe peyntede in hit, songe the letany, and prechede the worde of lyfe. To whom the kynge seide, "The wordes ye speke be swete and pleasaunte, "but y may not condescende to theyme anoon, in that thei be "ȝitte as newe thynges; but in that ye have commyn ferre for "my luffe, we schalle ministre to yow thynges necessary, grawnt-"enge to yow licence to converte to your feithe of oure peple "so mony as ye can." The peple herenge that, wente to the cite of Cawnterbery with procession, syngynge Alleluia, and preyenge God that his wrathe myȝhte be averte from that cite. And so thei entrenge in to that cite kepede the consuetude of the f. 258. a.

---

[1] *resseyved*, Cx.
[2] *yvonge hure of hure*, γ.
[3] From Cx.
[4] *out of*] withoute, Cx.
[5] *walkon*, α.; *welken*, Cx.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] *areysed*, Cx.
[8] *op*, γ.
[9] *lyf*, α., γ., and Cx.; *lif*, β.
[10] *ye promyse*, Cx.
[11] *for*] for as moche as, Cx.
[12] *Y*, β.
[13] *anon*] yet, Cx.
[14] *by cause ye ben come fro ferre*, Cx.
[15] *of*] from, β.
[16] *ver*, γ.
[17] *we*, γ. and Cx.
[18] From β.
[19] *vynde*, γ.
[20] *fynde suche thynges as shal be nedeful to your lyflode*, Cx.
[21] *may*, Cx.
[22] *awey*] om. Cx.

Doroberniam,[1] vitam more primitivæ ecclesiæ in jejuniis, vigiliis, et orationibus servabant, prædicantes, celebrantes, baptizantes in orientali parte urbis, in antiqua ecclesia beati Martini, quousque rex ipse cum plurimo populo converteretur. Rex autem conversus dedit doctori suo[2] locum sedis episcopalis cum multis possessionibus apud ecclesiam Salvatoris.[3] Sed ad orientem urbis monasterium Petri et Pauli construxit, ubi ipse Augustinus et successores sui, necnon et reges Canciæ sepeliri solent. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo secundo.*[4] Interea ipse Augustinus ad Arelatensem[5] archiepiscopum migrans,[6] archiepiscopus ab ipso consecratus est. Super quibus Gregorius certioratus misit et alios cooperatores, Mel-

Adventus Augustini in antiqua ecclesia Martini.

[1] *Intrantes itaque mansionem quam rex in civitate Doroberniæ constituerat*, C.D.

[2] *Ipse quoque rex nullum cogebat credere, sed gratis conversos diligebat; unde et doctoribus suis*, C.D.

[3] *quam Augustinus fecit, donavit*, C.D.

[4] Lib. i. cap. 25. B.C.D. omit reference.

[5] *Relatensem*, B.

[6] *ad Gallias migrans, ab archiepiscopo Arelatensi et ipse archipræsul ordinatus, misit Laurentium presbiterum et Petrum monachum referre Gregorio quæ per eos acta fuerunt, ad quasdam etiam quæstiones consulta flagitabat; nec mora, non solum ad quæsita responsum, sed et alios*, C.D.

citee Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury, and ladde here lyf as holy fadres dede in þe bygynnynge of holy chirche, in fastynge,[1] in wakynge, in bedes biddynge, and in prechynge of Goddes word, and songe masses, and fullede[2] in þe est side of þe citee of[3] þe olde chirche of Seint Martyn, for to[4] þat þe kyng was converted and a greet deel of his peple. *Trevisa.* Here take hede of þe difference bytwene Dorobernia and Dorovernia oþer Dovoria, ffor Dorobernia is Canterburye, and ladde here lyf þere,[5] and Dorovernia is Dovere, and so is Dovoria also; and for the liknesse of þese tweie names, Dorobernia and Dorovernia, som men beeþ bygiled, and weneþ þat þe erchebisshoppes see was first at Dovere, ffor it is i-wrete þat Seint Austyn his see was in Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury: loke more here of in þe firste book, capitulo 47°. Þanne it foloweþ in þe storie:[6] þe kyng was converted, and ȝaf þis[7] doctour a place for þe bisshoppes see at Crist[8] Cherche,[9] wiþ meny possessiouns, and bulde[10] þe abbay of Seint Peter and Paule[11] in þe est side of þe citee. Austyn and his successoures, and also þe kynges of Kent, were i-woned to be buried þere. *Beda, libro* 26°, *capitulo* 2°. In þe mene tyme Austyn by help[12] wente to þe erchebisshop Arelatensis, and was i-sacred archebisshop of hym. Seint Gregorie was i-certefied here of, and sente to

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

primitive churche in abstinence, in vigiles, and in preyers, prechenge, haloynge, and baptysynge, in the este parte of the cite, in an olde churche of blissede Martyne, un tille that the kynge was convertede with moche peple. The kynge convertede to the feithe, ȝafe to Austyn a place of the bischoppe seete, with mony possessions, at the churche of oure Saviour, whiche made at the este parte of the cite a monastery of Petur and of Paule, where that Austyn and his successors, and also the kynges of Kente, were wonte to be beryede. *Beda, libro* 1°, *capitulo vicesimo septimo.* After that, Austyn goynge to the bischoppe Arelatense, was consecrate in to tharchbischoppe by hym. Blissede Gregory made certeyne þerof sende Mellitus, Iustus,

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *vastynge*, γ.
[2] *follede*, β.; *vollede*, γ.; *crystned*, Cx.
[3] *in*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[4] *for to*] unto the tyme, Cx.
[5] *and . . . þere*] om. α., β., and γ.
[6] *Trevisa. . . . storie*] om. β. and Cx.
[7] *his*, α. and Cx.; *hys*, γ.
[8] *Crystes*, Cx.
[9] *Chirche*, β.
[10] *buylded*, Cx.
[11] *Poul*, β.
[12] *by help*] om. γ. and Cx.

litum, Justum,[1] Paulinum, codicesque et sanctorum reliquias,[2] una cum responsionibus ad inquisitiones Augustini, cujusmodi sunt istæ. [3]Mos est Romanæ ecclesiæ ut in omni stipendio quod accedit quatuor fiant portiones, una episcopo et ejus familiæ propter hospitalitatem exhibendam, secunda clero, tertia pauperibus, quarta ecclesiis reparandis. Cæterum viventibus in communi omnia sunt communia, et quod superest in causis piis et religiosis erogandum est.[4] Ad secundum quando[5] quæritur, "Cum una sit fides, cur variæ sunt "consuetudines ecclesiarum?" respondetur in hunc "modum: Quod plus omnipotenti Deo noveris placere, "de pluribus ecclesiis collectum, hoc in ecclesiis Anglo-"rum infundas.[6] Non enim pro locis res, sed pro "bonis rebus loca sunt amanda." *De regibus West Saxonum.*[7] Colwolfus filius Cuthæ[8] fratris[9] Ceaulini[10] regnavit super West Saxones quatuordecim[11] annis. *Mira prodigia facta in Constantinopoli vide.*[12] Eo tempore in suburbio Constantinopolis orta sunt mira

Gratiæ DXCVIII Mauricii XVII.

---

[1] *Justinum*, B.

[2] *et quæ ad cultum ecclesiæ necessaria erant transmisit*, C.D.

[3] *ad illa quæsita qualiter debeant episcopi cum clericis conversari, et quo fidelium oblationes debeant dividi, scripsit sic*, C.D.

[4] *est*] om. B.

[5] *cum*, B.

[6] *fundas*, B.

[7] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[8] *Couthæ*, B.

[9] *regis*, C.D.

[10] *Ceaulini*, MS. here, in some few other places.

[11] *novem*, A.

[12] A.B.C.D. omit title.

Austyn mo helpers, Mellitus, Iustus, Paulinus, and bookes and relikes[1] of holy seintes, and answers to Seynt Austyn his questiouns. Soche[2] were the answers. As[3] þe chirche of Rome ȝeveþ[4] of al wages þat falleþ to make foure parties,[5] oon to þe bisshop and his meyne to fynde[6] harburgy;[7] þe secounde to þe clergy; þe þridde to pore men; þe ferþe to þe amendement of þe chirche.[8] To hem þat lyveþ in comyn al þing is comyn, and what þere leveþ schal be spend[9] in dedes of mercye. To þe secounde þat is i-axed, "While þe fey is al oon, "whi beeþ þere so many dyvers usages in cherches?" herto it is answerde in þis manere: "What þou knowest is most "plesynge to God Almyȝti gadre þou to gidres, and make it "be i-used in chirches in Engelond. Þinges beeþ nouȝt loved "for þe place,[10] but þe places beeþ i-loved for good þinges."[11] Colwulfus, þe sone [of Cutha][12] Ceaulinus his broþer, regnede in West Saxon fourtene ȝere. Þat tyme in subarbes[13] of Constantynnoble come forþ greet mervailles and wondres, for oon

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

Paulinus, and oþer helpers to hym, with answeres to the inquisicions of Austyn foloynge. The consuetude of the churche of Rome is that iiij. porcions be made of every stipendy congruente; oon porcion to the bischoppe and to his howseholde; the secunde porcion to the clergy; the thridde to pover men; the iiij^the^ to the reparacion of churches; and alle other thynges awe to be commune; and if eny treasure be lefte, hit awe to be spende in to the sawle healethe. To the secunde inquisicion of Austyn hit was answeryde in this maner, whiche question was this in forme, "Sythe that þer is oon feythe, why be the con-"suetudes of the churches diverse?" To the whiche Seynte Gregory seide that he scholde knowe to please Allemyȝhty God moche of mony churche, and that he scholde preche that thynge collecte to peple of Ynglonde, seyenge that places are to be luffede for goode thynges, and not thynges for places. Colwulphus, son of Cutha, brother to Ceaulinus, reignede on the Westesaxons xiiij. yere. Mony mervellous thynges were schewede in this tyme in the subarbes of

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *reliques*, β.; *relyquyes*, Cx.
[2] *Siche*, β.
[3] *As*] om. γ.
[4] *useþ*, β.; *useth of al goodes*, Cx.
[5] *that tho goodes sholde be deled on*, Cx.
[6] *veynde*, γ.
[7] *herbergrye*, β.; *herbegerye and suche as they nede*, Cx.
[8] *þe chirche*] cherches, α. and Cx.
[9] *spended*, Cx.
[10] *places*, α.
[11] *þingis*, β.
[12] From α., β., and γ.
[13] *subarbis*, Cx.

Gratiæ DXCIX. Mauricii XVIII. Gratiæ DCI. Mauricii XX.

prodigia; nam puer unus quadrupes, et alter puer duos habens nascebantur vertices. *Beda, libro primo.*[1] [2] Hoc anno Sanctus Ivo episcopus, de Persida oriundus, in Anglia obiit. Hoc anno Augustinus ad jussum Gregorii ordinavit duos metropolitanos, unum Londoniensi, alterum Eboraco.[3] Interea Augustinus ope regis Ethelbricti convocavit episcopos et doctores Britonum in loco qui dicitur Augustines oc,[4] quod sonat robur Augustini, qui locus est in confinio Wycciorum[5] et Occidentalium Saxonum, ibique monuit [eos][6] ut secum evangelizarent Anglis, et[7] ut quædam alia corrigerent erronea apud semetipsos, potissime de ritu paschalis termini[8] quod et illi plane abnuerunt, donec per ostensionem signi notabilis patesceret quæ pars eorum sequenda foret.[9] Tunc adductus [est][10] in medio quidam cœcus, natione Anglus, qui, deficientibus in hac parte Britonibus, ad orationem Augustini curatus est. Tunc

Duo metropolitani, Londoniensi et Eboraco.

---

[1] A.B.C.D. omit reference. C.D. have here: "Doctor apostolicus et "veri Solis nuntius, Yvo præsul in- "clitus, migravit ad Dominum, qui "in Perside velut orientale sidus "ortus est occiduis."

[2] Lib. ii. cap. ii.

[3] C.D. insert: "Si sanctus pater "Benedictus, sicut sui tradunt, 12 "kal. Aprilis sabbato sancto Pas- "chæ obiit, in hoc præsenti anno "videtur obisse, cum diu ante "tempora Gregorii obisse legatur. "*Beda, lib. i., cap.* 42."

[4] *Augustines hoc*, B.

[5] *Merciorum*, C.D.

[6] *eos*] From A.

[7] *et*] om. B.

[8] *potissimè . . . termini*] om. C.D.

[9] *erat*, B.

[10] *est*] From A.B.

TREVISA.

childe was i-bore wiþ foure feet,[1] and anoþer wiþ tweie nolles and moldes. Þat ȝere Seint Yve þe bisshop was i-bore in Pers,[2] and[3] deide in Engelond. *Beda, libro primo.* Þat ȝere Austyn by heste[4] of Gregorie made tweie archebisshoppes, oon at Londoun and anoþer at ȝork. In þe mene tyme Austyn,[5] by help of Ethelbrutus,[6] gadred bishopps[7] and doctoures of Britouns to gidres in a place þat hatte Austinus ook,[8] þat is Austyn his strengþe, þat place is in þe marche of þe Wicties[9] and of þe West Saxons, and þere he chargede hem þat þey schulde preche Goddes word to þe Anglis[10] wiþ hym. And also þey[11] schulde amende som oþer errours[12] among hemself, and speccialiche[13] of þe usage of Ester terme;[14] and þey wiþseide openliche, or[15] it were i-schewed by an open token whiche[16] partie scholde be i-holde. Þo was i-brouȝt a blynde man forþe[17] of þe nacioun of Angles, þat was i-heled and hadde his siȝt by þe prayer of Austyn, for Bretouns faillede in þat dede. Whanne þe Britouns sigh [þat][18] þe blynde man hadde his sight þey knowlecched þat Seint Austyn his wey was

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

Constantinopole, as a childe havynge iiij. feete, and an oþer ij. hedes. Ino bischop, and borne in Persida, diede at Ynglonde in this yere. *Beda, libro primo, capitulo tricesimo.* Blissede Gregory sende Austyn this yere to ordeyne ij. metropolitanes, oon at London, an other at Yorke. Austyn callede the doctors of the Britons and bischoppes, thro þe helpe of kynge Ethelbertus, in to a place callede Augustines oc, as the strenȝhte of Austyn, in the coste of the Weste Saxons, monyschenge theyme to preche with hym to Ynglische men, and that thei scholde f. 258. b. correcte other erroneus thynges amonge theyme selfe, and specially of the ryte of the terme Paschalle, whiche they denyede, tylle hit was made open by the manifestacion of a notable signe wheder parte awe to be folowede. Afore whom an Ynglische man beynge blynde was brouȝhte, whiche was restorede to siȝhte at the preyer of Seynte Austyn, the Britons

---

[1] *voure veet*, γ.
[2] *Perce*, Cx.
[3] *and*] om. α., β., and Cx.
[4] *commandement*, Cx.
[5] *Austyn*] om. Cx.
[6] *Ethelbertus*, Cx.
[7] *biscoppes*, γ.
[8] *Austynes oc*, α.; *Austyns oc*, Cx.
[9] *Wiccies*, β. and Cx.
[10] *Anglys*, γ.
[11] *þey*] þat a, γ.
[12] *errous*, α.
[13] *specyalyche*, γ.
[14] *Eester tyme*, Cx.
[15] *ar*, α. and γ.; *til*, Cx.
[16] *whoche*, γ.
[17] *vorþ*, γ., which puts it after *i-brouȝt*.
[18] From α., γ., and Cx.

Britones fatentur veram esse viam Augustini, sed non[1] posse se dicunt absque consensu suorum priscis ritibus[2] renunciare. Statuitur ergo synodus, ubi septem Britonum episcopi cum viris doctissimis de illo famoso monasterio Bangornensi[3] conveniunt, accepto tamen prius a quodam heremita consilio quod Augustino parerent si eum humilem et mitem - velut Christi discipulum reperirent; quod ex hoc probare possent, si illis ad synodum venientibus Augustinus assurgeret. Quod[4] cum ille in sella[5] sedens episcopali non faceret, spreverunt eum iracunde. Tum ille: "Saltem mihi "in tribus, si in reliquis non vultis, obtemperate,[6] ut "scilicet festum Paschæ debito tempore celebretis, ut "baptismum more ecclesiæ Romanæ conferatis, ut genti "Anglorum mecum evangelizetis; et cætera corrigenda[7] "in vobis æquanimiter tolerabo." Quæ cum ipsi omnino spernerent, prædixit eis Augustinus in spiritu, quod qui

---

[1] *pro*, B.
[2] *pressis moribus*, C.D.
[3] *de Bangorenborgh*, C.; *de Bancornaburgh*, D.
[4] *et*, A.
[5] *cella*, A. MS.; *illa*, B.
[6] *obtemptate*, B.
[7] *æquanimius*, A., after *corrigenda*.

TREVISA.

trewe. But þey seide þat þey myȝte not forsake þo[1] olde usages wiþ oute assent of hem þat usede þe same. Þanne he gadrede a synod; þerto com sevene bisshoppis of Bretouns wiþ þe wisest men of þat famous abbay of Bangor. But firste þei hadde counsaille of an ermyte þat they schulde assente [to Austyn][2] ȝif þey fonde[3] hym meke and mylde as Cristes disciple schulde be; and þat þey myȝte knowe ȝif Austyn wolde arise aȝenst hem whanne þey com into the synod. Austyn satte in his bischoppis chaier[4] stille, and roos not, þerfore þey forsook[5] hym wroþeliche.[6] Þanne Seint Austyn seide: "Assenteþ to me, nameliche,[7] in þre þinges, ȝif ȝe willeþ[8] "nouȝt assente to me and[9] þe oþere. Assentiþ to me, and "holdeþ þe Ester day in dewe[10] tyme, and ȝeve bapteme[11] "in þe manere of þe chirche of Rome, and precheþ Goddes "word to þe Angles; and þe oþer deel I[12] suffre ȝow to amende "amonge ȝoure self." But þey wolde nouȝt þerof. Þanne Seint Austyn, by inspiracioun, warnede hem, and seide þat þey

---

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

faylenge in the healenge of hym. Then the Britons knowlegede the weye of Austyn to be tru, 'seyenge they myȝhte not refuse theire olde rites withowte consente of olde faders. Wherefore a seene was assignede where vij. bischoppes of the Britons mette with mony noble clerkes of the famose abbey of Bangor, askenge cownesaile afore an heremite, whiche seide to theym that thei scholde obbey Austyn if they founde hym meke as the disciple of Criste, whiche thynge thei scholde prove if that he did aryse to theym commynge in to that cownesaile. But Austyn sate in his sete, and did not aryse to theyme, wherefore they despisede hym utterly. Then Seynte Austyn seide to theyme, "Obey me in thre thynges þauȝhe ye wille not "obeye me in other thynges; that ye kepe dewly the feste of "Ester, that ye baptize after the consuetude of the churche of "Rome, and that ye preche with me to Ynglische men; and y "schalle suffre other thynges that scholde be correcte amonge "yow:" but they despisede hym utterly. Wherefore Seynte Austyn seide that vengeaunce scholde come to theyme whiche

---

[1] *here*, α.
[2] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[3] ȝ*if huy vonde*, γ.
[4] *chayer*, β.; *in* þ*e byschop his chayer*, γ.
[5] þ*arvor huy vorsok*, γ.
[6] *in grete wrath*, Cx.
[7] *Assente me specially*, Cx.
[8] *wolleþ*, γ.; *yf ye wole*, Cx.
[9] *and*] in, γ. and Cx.
[10] þ*ewe*, γ.
[11] ȝ*eveþ fullouȝt*, β.; ȝ*eveth vollouȝt*, γ.; *yeve ye crystendome*, Cx.
[12] *Y*, β.

pacem cum fratribus accipere nollent, bellum et ultionem ad eisdem forent accepturi; quod postmodum divino judicio per regem Ethelfridum Northimbranum est patratum, quando apud urbem[1] Legionum populus cum monachis Bangorensibus occubuit. *Beda, libro primo in fine.*[2]

Cap. X.

[*De rebus Anglicis.*]

Gratiæ DCIII. Phocæ primo. Phocas post occisionem Mauricii[3] regnavit octo annis. Cujus anno primo Ethelfridus rex Northimbrorum pugnavit contra Edan regem Scotorum apud Dexsastan,[4] et vicit eum gloriose,[5] sed Thedbald[6] frater regis, cum omni quem ducebat exercitu, peremptus est. *Beda, libro secundo.*[7] [8] Quo etiam anno pater Augustinus, die Natalis Domini, postquam decem millia Anglorum[9] in rapaci fluvio qui dicitur Swala, juxta Augustinus decem millia uno die baptizavit.

---

[1] *civitatem Legionum, quam ab Anglis Legecestra, a Britonibus rectius Caerlegion dicitur, magnam de Britonibus stragem dedit. Interfecit scilicet circiter* 1200 *monachos de monasterio prædicto, solum* 50 *cum duce eorum Brocinail de acie fugientibus, qui pro militibus suis orandum venerant. Monasterii prædicti numerus erat septies* 300 *monachorum, omnes de labore manuum viventes,* C. D.

[2] A.B. omit reference. The exract is from lib. ii. cap. ii.

[3] *Mauricio cum tribus filiis occiso,* C.D.

[4] *Deglastam,* C.D.

[5] *ita ut usque ad hanc diem Scoti insurgere contra Anglos non sunt ausi,* added in C.D.

[6] *Teblad,* C.D.

[7] A.B.C.D. omit reference.

[8] Cap. iii. completes the reference.

[9] *utriusque sexus,* added in C.D.

NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

þat wolde not fonge [1] pees wiþ [2] here breþeren schulde fonge [1] of hem werre and wreche; and afterward at Goddes owne dome it [3] was fulfilled [4] by Ethelfridus kyng of Northumberlond, whanne þe peple [5] and [þe] [6] monkes of Bangor were i-slawe at Chestre. TREVISA.

Capitulum decimum.[7]

AFFTER [8] Mauricius was i-slawe, Focas [9] regnede eiȝte ȝere. In his firste ȝere [10] Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberlond, fauȝt aȝenst Edan,[11] kyng of Scottes, at Dexastan,[12] and hadde a solempne victorie; bote Thedbal,[13] þe kynges broþer, was i-slawe and þe oost of al þat he hadde.[14] *Beda, libro* 2°. Also þat ȝere þe holy fadir, Seynt Austyn, in a mydwynter day, whan he hadde i-cristned [15] ten þowsand Englische men in þe west

---

Ab urbe. wolde not take peace with his breþer; whiche vengeaunce was doen afterwarde, by the iuggemente of God, by Ethelfridus kynge of Northumbrelonde, when he did slee, at Westechestre, a grete multitude of the monkes with oþer peple. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum decimum.

FOCAS reignede after Mauricius themperour viij. yere. In the firste yere of whom Ethelfridus, kynge of Northumbrelond, fauȝhte ageyne Edan kynge of Scottes, and lade a glorious victory of hym at Dexastan. But Theobalde his broþer was sleyne with alle his hoste. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 4°. In whiche yere that noble fader Austyn, in Cristemasse day, after that he hade baptizede x.m^t^ Ynglische men in a myȝhty

---

[1] *vonge*, γ., bis; *resseyve*, Cx. bis.
[2] *of*, Cx.
[3] *hit*, β.
[4] *folfuld*, γ.
[5] *pupel*, γ.
[6] From β.
[7] γ. does not mark the commencement of the new chapter.
[8] *þat* added in γ.; *that* added in Cx.
[9] *Foca*, γ.
[10] *In his firste ȝere*] om. Cx.
[11] *Edam*, γ.
[12] *Dexsastan*, β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *Thedbald*, β. and γ.; *Theobaldus*, Cx.
[14] *ladde*, α. and Cx.
[15] *y-folled*, β.; *y-volled*, γ.

Eboracum, baptizaverat, prænoscens se moriturum, ordinavit sibi successorem Laurentium adhuc vivens, ne se defuncto status ecclesiæ Anglicanæ,[1] adhuc tam rudis,[2] vacillaret. Quod et fecit exemplo beati Petri,[3] qui Clementem adjutorem et successorem sibi fecerat. Ordinavit etiam[4] Mellitum Orientalibus Saxonibus, qui Thamisi[5] fluvio dirimuntur a Cantia, quorum metropolis Londoniæ.[6] In qua[7] Ethelbrictus[8] rex Cantiæ construxit ecclesiam beati Pauli ad sedem episcopalem. *Ranulphus.*[9] Alia chronica dicit quod Sebertus[10] rex Orientalium Anglorum construxit ecclesiam beati[11] Pauli in Londoniis.[12] *Beda ubi supra.*[13] Justum vero constituit episcopum in Cantia apud urbem Dorubreni,[14] quæ modo Roucestre[15] dicitur a quodam primario Ruffensi,[16] distans[17] a Dorobernia viginti quatuor milliaribus ad occidentem. In qua rex Ethelbrictus construxit ecclesiam beati Andreæ.[3] *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[18]

Augustinus ordinavit suum successorem Laurencium ipso adhuc vivente.

Gratiæ DCIIII. Phocæ secundo.

Hoc etiam anno obiit Gregorius magnus, cui successit

Obitus Gregorii.

---

[1] *Anglicanæ*] om. C.D.
[2] *adhuc tam rudis*] om. B.
[3] *apostoli*, C.D.
[4] *duos alios episcopos*, C.D.
[5] *Tamasi*, A.; *Thamensi fluvio a Cancia dividuntur*, C.D.
[6] *London*, A.C.D.; *est Londonio*, B.
[7] *quo*, B.
[8] *Ethelbertus*, A.
[9] C.D. omit reference and down to *Londoniis*.
[10] *Sigbertus*, B.
[11] *Sancti*, B.
[12] *in Londoniis*] om. B.
[13] A.B.C.D. omit reference.
[14] *Dorisbrem*, B.; *Dombrem*, A.
[15] *Ruffensis*, B.
[16] *Ruf.*, A.B.
[17] *dicitur*, added in A.
[18] A.B. omit title.

ryver, þat hatte Swale, besides ȝork, he knewe þat he schulde deie, and ordeyned hym a successour, oon Laurence,[1] while he was hymself on lyve, ffor þe staat[2] of holy chirche in Engelond, þat was ȝit ruyde and boistous,[3] schulde nouȝt flecche.[4] And þat he dede by ensaumple of Seint Peter,[5] þat made Clement his helper and his successour. Also he ordeyned Mellitus bisshop of Est Saxons; þe ryver Temse[6] departeþ bytwene hem and Kent; here chief citee was Londoun, in þe whiche[7] citee Ethelbertus,[8] kyng [of Kent],[9] bulde Seint Poulys cherche, for to be [þe][10] cathedral[11] chirche for[12] þe bisshoppes[13] see. Anoþer cronike seiþ þat Sebertus, kyng of Est Angles, made Poules[14] cherche in Londoun, and he made Iustus bisshop in Kent, at þe citee Dorubres, þat now hatte Rochestre,[15] and hadde þe firste name of oon Rufus,[16] and is by west Dorobernia, þat is Canturbury, þre and twenty myle; in þe whiche citee of Rochestre kyng Ethelbertus[17] bulde a chirche of Seint Andrew. Also þe grete Gregorie deyde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

floode callede Swala, nye to Yorke, knowynge that he scholde dye, ordeynede Laurencius to be his successor, leste that the state of the churche of Ynglonde, whiche was in maner as rude, scholde decrease after his dethe. Also he ordeynede Mellitus bischoppe off the Este Saxones, whiche were dividede from oþer men of Kente by the water Thamys, the chiefe cite of whom is London, in whom Ethelbrutus, kynge of Kente, made a churche of Seynte Paule to the bischoppes seete. Ꝑ. An other cronicle seythe that Sebertus, the kynge of the Este Ynglische men, made the churche of Seynte Paule at London, and made Iustus bischoppe at the cite Dorobren, callede nowe Rochestre, beynge from Cawnterbery xxiiij[ti] myles towarde the weste, where Ethelbrutus, kynge of Kente, made a churche of blissede Andrewe. Grete Gregory dyede in this yere, whom

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 259. a.

---

[1] *Laurons*, γ.
[2] *stat*, γ.
[3] *rud and boystes*, γ.; *rude and boystous*, Cx.
[4] *fleeche*] The original word is erased in γ., and what appears to be *perishe* written in its stead; *shulde nouȝt fleeche*, om. Cx.
[5] *Petur*, γ.
[6] *Themse*, γ.; *Thamyse*, Cx.
[7] *whoche*, γ.
[8] *Ethelbrutus*, α. and β.
[9] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[10] From α. and β., not in γ. nor Cx.
[11] *cathederal*, γ.
[12] *and*, α. and Cx.
[13] *bischops*, β.
[14] *Paul his*, α.; *Paulus*, Cx.
[15] *Rouchestre*, β., et infra.
[16] *Rufe*, Cx.
[17] *Ethelbrutus*, α. and β.

Savinianus papa.[1] Hic constituit quod horæ diei per ecclesias pulsarentur. Sed cum beato Gregorio pro nimia ejus dapsilitate,[2] quam in pauperes fecerat, multum detraheret, beatus Gregorius ipsum per visum ter redarguit, et quarto, cum se corrigere nollet, in capite percussit, unde et evigilans expiravit. Quo etiam anno obiit in Wallia Sanctus David, qui et Dewy,[3] Menevensis epi- Obitus sancti David.
scopus. *De Johanne Eleemosynario.*[4] Circa hunc annum Gratiæ DCV. Phocæ tertio.
obiit[5] Johannes Eleemosynarius,[6] patriarcha Alexandri- Johannes Elemosinarius.
nus. Cui semel oranti apparuit virgo pulcherrima foliis olivæ coronata, Misericordiam se vocans, promittensque quod si eam sponsam sibi sumeret bene ei foret. A quo die Johannes factus est misericors, ita ut pauperes quoscumque dominos suos vocaret. Inde est quod Hospitalarii Sancti Johannis vocant pauperes dominos.[7] Iste quoque Johannes pauperes omnes civitatis suæ

---

[1] C.D, add: " de quo legitur metrice :
" Hic hominum vitia blando
" sermone removit.
" Non judex culpæ sed medi-
" cina fuit."

[2] *detraheret, et propter hoc ad egenos difficilis esset, Sanctus Gregorius,* &c., C.D.

[3] *qui et Devy*] om. B.

[4] A.C.D. omit heading.

[5] *obiit*] om. B.

[6] *Elemosinarius,* MS.

[7] *suos,* C.D.

þat ȝere. After hym Samnianus [1] was pope as it were foure [2] ȝere. Þis [3] ordeynede þat þe houres of the day schulde be ronge [4] at chirches; and he spak evel of Gregorie, for he hadde i-made to grete cost in poure men. Þerfore Seint Gregorie apered [5] to hym þreis, and blamed hym; and at þe fourþe [6] tyme, for he wolde nouȝt amende hym,[7] he smot hym on þe heed, and þanne he awook and ȝalde [8] up [9] þe goost. Also þat ȝere, in Wales, deide Seint David; þat heet Dewy also; he was bisshop of Menevia, þat now hatte Seint Davyes. Aboute þat ȝere deide Seint Iohn þe Aumener,[10] patriark of Alexandria. Ones to hym, in his prayers, aperede [11] þe faireste [12] mayde þat myȝte be, i-crowned wiþ leves of [13] olyve, and cleped herself Mercy, and byhiȝte [14] hym þat he schulde wel spede ȝif he wolde take hire to his spouse; and from þat day forþward Iohn was þe more mercyable, so þat alle poore [15] men he cleped his lordes: þerfore it is þat Seint Iohn [16] Hospitelers clepeþ poure men lordes. Also þis Seint [17] Iohn hadde alle þe

TREVISA

Ab urbe. Savinianus succeded as ij. yere, whiche ordeynede that peple scholde rynge to the howres in churches. Whiche detracte blissede Gregory moche in that he distribute so moche meyte to pover peple. Wherefore blissede Gregory apperenge thryes to hym, reprovenge hym for hys detraccion monyschynge hym to doo correccion, whiche refusede, blissede Gregory, commynge the iiij[the] tyme, smote hym in the hedde, where thro he awakynge dyede. In whiche yere Seynte David bischoppe of Menevia diede in Wales. Iohannes Elemosinarius, patriarke Alexandryne, dyede abowte this tyme, to whom preyenge a beawtuous virgyn apperede, crownede with the leves of an olyve, callenge her name Mercy, seyenge to hym that he scholde do welle if that he toke her to his spowse. From whiche tyme the seide Iohn was mercifulle, callenge pover men his lorde, wherefore he callede þe Hospitilaryes of Seynte Iohn pover lordes. This Iohn causede alle the names of the pover peple

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Savinianus*, β.; *Gaminianus*, Cx.
[2] *two*, α.
[3] *He*, Cx.
[4] *rongen to at*, Cx.
[5] *appiered*, Cx.
[6] *ferþe*, β.
[7] *hym*] om. Cx.
[8] *yelded*, Cx.
[9] *ȝeld op*, γ.
[10] *Iohan the Amener*, Cx.
[11] *appiered*, Cx.
[12] *vurste*, γ.
[13] *leves of*] om. Cx.
[14] *promised*, Cx.
[15] *poure*, γ.
[16] *Iones*, β.; *Iohans*, Cx.
[17] *Seint*] om. α., β., and Cx.

fecit scribi[1] in matricula, et bis in hebdomeda ante fores ecclesiæ per totum diem sedere consuevit, ut discordantes pacificaret. Cum ergo semel ibi sedens neminem querelantem per totum diem aspexisset, ingemuit, dicens, "Heu me miserum! quîa hodie non fui dignus quicquam "boni agere." Cui diaconus suus: "Immo hodie[2] gau- "dere debes quod homines jam facti sunt sicut angeli "sine lite." Et cum semel lecto in ecclesia evangelio populus exiret ad confabulandum, exiit et ipse, inter eos[3] sedens, et dicens, "Filii mei, ubi oves ibi et pastor; "aut ergo intrate et[4] ingrediar,[5] aut si hic manseritis "et ego commanebo." Et[6] tunc populum stare in ecclesia tempore missæ erudivit. Item dum[7] Johannes oraret auditus est frequenter quasi cum Deo[8] altercari in hunc modum: "Sic sic,[9] bone Jesu, tu largiendo et

Ubi oves ibi pastor.

---

[1] *ascribi*, B.
[2] *pocius gaudere debes potissime*, C.D.
[3] *omnibus super hoc mirantibus dixit*, C.D.
[4] *ego*, added in B.
[5] *vobiscum*, C.D.
[6] *ex*, added in A.
[7] *dum*] om. B.
[8] *quasi cum Deo*] om. B.
[9] *sic*] om. B.

poure men names of his citee i-write in a book; also he usede twyes a wooke [1] to sitte al day to fore þe chirche dore, for to acorde men þat were in stryf. In a tyme he hadde i-sete þere al a day, and sigh [2] no man playne; [3] þanne he gronede and seide, "Wo [4] is me wrecche, for þis day to doo no good "dedes was I [5] worþy." "ȝis," [6] quoþ his [7] decon, "þis day [8] "þu schuldest be glad, and make grete ioye, for now men "beeþ i-made right as aungels wiþ oute strif." Also in a tyme, while þe gospel was on [9] redynge, þe peple [10] wente out of þe chirche for to talke and telle tales; and he went out also and satte among hem, and seide, "Where þe scheep beeþ [11] þere "þe herde [12] schal be. Þanne gooþ ȝe [13] into þe chirche, and "I schal goo wiþ ȝow; oþer ȝif ȝe abideþ, I schal abide with "ȝow also." And after þat he tauȝte men for to stonde at þe [14] chirche in þe masse tyme. Also Iohn in his bedes [15] was ofte i-herde [16] as it were iangelynge [17] wiþ God Almyȝti, and seienge [18] "So so, Lord Ihesu Crist, [19] þou ȝevest largeliche, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. in his cite to be wryten in a billette, and to come twyes in a weke afore his churche, with whom he sate to accorde men or peple discordaunte amonge theyme. Whiche syttenge þer oon day, and herenge of noo discorde amonge theyme, sorowede soore, seyenge, "Woo is to me wrecche, for y am not worthy to "do eny goode thynge in this day." To whom his diacon seide: "Thow awe to ioye raþer that men be now lyke angelles with-"owte eny stryfe." Also in a tyme, the gospelle redde, peple wente furthe of the churche to talke, and he wente furthe also, and seide to theyme, "My childer þer the schepe bene the "scheparde awe to be, wherefore other goe ye in to þe churche, "or if ye tary here I schalle tary with yowe;" and so he causede the peple to tary in the churche in the tyme of divine servyce. Also this Iohn was herde as to chide with allemyȝhty God in his preyer, in this wise: "Soe, goode Ihesu, thow in MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracioue. f. 259. b.

---

[1] *a woke*, γ.; *a weke*, Cx.
[2] *sey*, γ.
[3] *sawe no man playne*, Cx.
[4] *Who*, Cx.
[5] *Ich*, β.
[6] ȝ*us*, γ.
[7] *his*] the, β.
[8] From β.; γ. has *þys*, but omits *day*.
[9] *on*] a, β. and Cx.
[10] *pupel*, γ.
[11] *buþ*, γ.; *shepe be*, Cx.
[12] *heerde*, β.; *hurde*, γ.
[13] *Goo ye*, Cx.
[14] þe] om. α. and Cx.
[15] *prayers*, Cx.
[16] *yhurd*, γ.
[17] *spekynge*, Cx.
[18] *sigginge*, β.
[19] *Crist*] om. α., β., and Cx.

" ego erogando,[1] videamus quis vincat." Bonefacius tertius post Savinianum præsedit papa mensibus viii diebus viginti octo. Hic constituit ut non nisi panni nitidi super altaria ponerentur.[2] Bonefacius quartus post Bonefacium tertium sedit papa[3] annis quasi septem. Hic impetravit ab Augusto Phoca ut ecclesia beati Petri Romæ caput foret omnium ecclesiarum in orbe, eo quod ecclesia Constantinopolis se scribebat primam. Impetravit etiam ut ecclesia quæ ad honorem Cybelæ[4] et Neptuni fuerat aliquando dedicata, [et Pantheon dicebatur,][5] ubi Christiani a dæmonibus sæpe perimebantur, jam in honorem omnium sanctorum dedicari posset. Unde et[6] papa quolibet anno tertio, die kalendarum Novembrium, ibi celebrat, et populus communicat. Statuit etiam ut vivente pontifice nullus tractaret de futura[7] electione,

Gratiæ DCVII. Phocæ V.

Ecclesia Romana caput omnium ecclesiarum.

---

[1] *ego dispergendo et tu ministrando*, C.D.

[2] *Bonefacius . . . ponerentur*] om. C.D.

[3] *papa*] om. B.

[4] *Belis*, C.; *Cibel*, D.

[5] *et Pantheon dicebatur*] From A.B.

[6] *et*] om. B.

[7] *futuri*, B.

" and [I][1] dele forþ; loke we[2] who schal have þe maistre." After Sanimanus[3] þe þridde Bonefacius was pope eiȝte monþes[4] and eiȝte and twenty dayes; he ordeyned þat no cloþes schulde be i-leide uppon þe auȝter but white cloþes. After þe þridde Bonefas[5] þe fourþe[6] Bonefas was pope as it were seven ȝere. He purchasede of þe emperour Augustus Foca,[7] þat Seint Peters cherche of[8] Rome schulde be heed of alle þe cherches of þe world[9] wyde,[10] ffor þe chirche of Constantynnoble cleped her self þe firste. Also he purchasede þat Pantheon[11] myȝte be i-halowed[12] in worschippe of alle halowen.[13] Pantheon was þe chirche þat was somtyme i-halowed in worschippe of þe goddesse Sibille[14] and Neptunus; þere þe fende[15] slowȝ ofte Cristen men. Þerfore þe pope[16] everiche ȝere tweie dayes to fore Novembre singeþ þere, and þe peple[17] is i-houseled. Also he ordeyned[18] þat, lyvynge þe bisshop, no man schulde trete of þe newe elleccioun of his

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. " ȝiffenge, and I ȝiffenge to poore men, lette se who schalle " have victory." Bonefacius the thrydde succedede Savinianus þe pope viij. monethes. This pope ordeynede that clene clothes scholde be putte on the awter. Bonefacius the furthe succeded as vij. yere, whiche ordeynede and purchasede of Focas themperour that þe churche of Seynte Petre at Rome scholde be principalle of alle oþere churches in the worlde, for cause that the churche of Constantinopole was callede the chiefe churche. And also the churche whiche was dedicate somme tyme in the honour of Cibela and of Neptunus, callede Pantheon, where Cristen men were sleyne of spirites, myȝhte be dedicate in to the honoure of alle seyntes, where the pope syngethe masse yerely in the feste of Alle Seyntes, þe firste day of November, and the peple be communicate. Whiche made a constitucion that þer scholde not be eny mocion of þe pope to succede, þe pope beynge in lyfe, but after the thridde day of his

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From β. and Cx.; *ych*, γ.
[2] *we*] om. Cx.
[3] *Savinianus*, β. and γ.; *Samitianus*, Cx.
[4] *moneþis*, β.
[5] *Boneface*, Cx., bis.
[6] *ferþe*, β.
[7] *Focas*, Cx.
[8] *of*] at, Cx.
[9] *worle*, γ.
[10] *wyde*] om. Cx.
[11] *Panteon*, γ.
[12] *halewide*, β. bis.
[13] *halwen*, β.; *halwon*, γ.
[14] *Cibile*, α., β., and γ.; *Cybele*, Cx.
[15] *þe fende*] feendes, α.; fendes, β. and Cx.; vendes, γ.
[16] *þe pope*] transposed after *Novembre*, α., γ., and Cx.
[17] *pupel*, γ.
[18] *treted*, Cx.

sed post triduum defunctionis. Hic etiam decrevit quod monachi possent[1] exercere officium[2] prædicandi, baptizandi, absolvendi.[3] Circa hæc tempora tunica Domini inconsutilis inventa est in valle Josaphath per Gregorium Antiochenum episcopum in arca marmorea, quæ delata est in Jerusalem. *Ranulphus.*[4] Hoc si verum sit, non videtur posse stare quod supra legitur tempore Tiberii Cæsaris, quod videlicet Pilatus, coram eo judicandus, non potuit condemnari[5] quamdiu indutus fuerat tunica Christi inconsutili. Si enim Pilatus hanc tunicam Romæ secum attulit, non videtur quod postmodum[6] de Roma tolleretur, nec ad vallem Josaphath redierit. Et econtra,

Monachis concessum est ministrare sacramenta ecclesiastica.

Tunica Domini inconsutilis.

---

[1] *possunt*, B.
[2] *officium*] om. C.D.
[3] *potestatem*, C.D.
[4] B.C.D. omit reference.
[5] *judicari*, A.
[6] *post*, A.

sucessour, but þre dayes after his[1] deth. Also he demede þat monkes myȝte use þe offys of prechynge, of cristenynge,[2] and of assoillynge. Abowte þat tyme tunica Domini inconsutulis,[3] þat is[4] our Lordes kirtel[5] wiþoute semes,[6] was i-fownde[7] in þe vale of Iosephat, in a cofre of marbel, by Gregorie bisshop of Antiochia, and i-brouȝt to Ierusalem. ȝif þis is sooþ[8] it seemeth þat it[9] may nouȝt stonde þat is i-rad to forehonde in Tyberius Cesar his tyme, [for þere hit is y-rad þat Pilatus stood to be y-demed to fore Tiberius Cesar,][10] and myȝt nouȝt be i-damped while he hadde oon þe[11] kirtel[12] wiþ oute semes, tunica Cristi inconsutulis.[13] ȝif Pilatus hadde þis kirtel wiþ hym at Rome, it semeþ þat is[14] was nouȝt afterward[15] i-take þennes and i-brouȝt aȝen[16] into þe vale of Iosephat. Also ȝif þat tyme þat curtel was i-founde[17] in þat vale of Iosephath, so it seemeþ nouȝt þat Pilatus hadde þat curtel wiþ hym at Rome. *Trevisa.*[18] Hit was no more maistrie[19] to brynge þat curtel out of[20] Rome into þe vale of Iosephat, þan it was to brynge þat kyrtel oute of[20] Ierusalem into Rome, and so it may wel stonde þat Pilatus hadde on[21] þat kirtel[22] at Rome,

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. dethe. Also he made a decre that monkes myȝhte exercise the office of prechynge, off baptizynge, and of absolucion. The coote of oure Lorde withowte eny seame, was founde in the vale of Iosaphath, abowte this time, by Gregory bischop of Anthiochia, in a cofre of marbole, whiche was brouȝhte to Ierusalem. R. If this be tru hit may not stonde that is seide afore in the tyme of Tiberius themperour, that Pilate commynge afore hym to be iuggede myȝhte not be condempnede while that he hade that coote on hym. And if Pilate brouȝhte that coote with hym to Rome, hit scholde not seme that his[23] was brouȝhte from Rome after that to the vale of Iosaphath. Or in cóntrarious

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *his*] the bissops, Cx.
[2] *follynge*, β.; *vollynge*, γ.
[3] *inconsutilis*, γ.
[4] *is*] was, Cx.
[5] *cortel*, γ.; *or cote*, add. Cx.
[6] *semes*] ony seme, Cx.
[7] *yvounde*, γ.
[8] *soþe*, β.
[9] *þat it*] hyt, γ.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *þat*, β. and γ.
[12] *curtel*, β.; *cortel*, γ., et infra.
[13] *inconsutilis*, γ.; *χpisti inconsutilis*, Cx.
[14] *hit*, α.; *it*, Cx.
[15] *afturward*, γ.
[16] *aȝen*] om. Cx.
[17] *yvounde*, γ., et infra.
[18] *Trevisa*] not in α., but a blank left.
[19] *maystri*, γ.
[20] *fro*, Cx.
[21] *on*] om. Cx.
[22] *curtel*, α.
[23] Sic in MS.

si tunica illa circa hæc tempora in prædicta valle inventa sit, non videtur quod Pilatus eam habuerit.[1] *De Northimbranis regibus.*[2] Hoc quoque anno Ethelfridus ferus[3] rex Northimbrorum vastavit Britones apud Legecestriam, urbem[4] Legionum, quæ rectius a Britonibus Caerlegioun dicitur. Ibi enim circiter mille ducentos monachos de monasterio Bangornensi, qui pro militibus suis orandum juxta urbem venerant, interfecit, solis quinquaginta cum duce eorum Brocinayl[5] de acie fugientibus. Numerus autem monachorum in prædicto monasterio degentium erat duo millia et centum, id est, septies trescenti, qui omnes de labore manuum victitabant. *Qualiter capta fuerit Jerusalem et vexillum crucis.*[6] Persæ contra rempublicam insurgentes ceperunt Jerusalem, vexillum[7] crucis abstulerunt, multas provincias Romanorum subegerunt. Unde et[8] Heraclianus[9] rector Africæ ipsum Phocam imperatorem extinxit, filiumque suum Heraclium præfecit.[10]

Numerus monachorum in uno monasterio duo millia et centum.

Gratiæ DCX. Phocæ VIII.

---

[1] *Hoc . . . habuerit*] om. C.D.

[2] A. omits the heading; space left in B. for a reference.

[3] *ferus*] om. A.

[4] *urbem infregit, et monachos de Bancorneburgh occidit juxta vaticinium beati Augustini, sicut superius dictum est*, C.D, and omit to *crucis*.

[5] *Brocinail*, A.B.

[6] A.B. omit title.

[7] *dominicæ*, added in C.D.

[8] *Unde et*] om. B.

[9] *Eraclianus*, A.; *Araclanus*, B.; *Heraclius*, C.D.

[10] *ad regendam rempublicam instituit*, C.D.

and þat þe kirtel[1] was afterward i-founde in þe vale of Iosephath.[2] Also þat ȝere Ethelfridus, kyng of Northumberlond, destroyede[3] Britouns at Legecestre, þe citee of legiouns, þat þe Britouns clepeþ Caerlegeons,[4] þat is Chestre; he slow þere aboute a[5] two þowsand and two hondred of monkes of þe abbay of Bangor þat were i-come[6] to praye for his knyȝtes, and he slouȝ hem faste[7] by þe citee, onliche fifty wiþ hire ledere Brucyval[8] þat[9] scaped out of þe oost and fliȝ:[10] þe nombre of þe monkes þat wonede in þat abbay was two þowsand and an hondred,[11] þat wil[12] be[13] sevene sipes þre hondred, and lyvede alle by travaille of hire owne hondes. Þe Perses arisen[14] aȝenst þe emperour,[15] and took Ierusalem, and hadde awey [þe baner of][16] þe croys, and bynam þe Romayns many provinces. Þanne Baraclian, rector of Affrica, slowȝ Foca þe emperour, and made his sone Heraclius emperour. TREVISA.

Ab urbe. sense, if this coote was founde in the vale of Iosapathe abowte this tyme, hit folowethe as to apparence that Pilate hade hit not. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo secundo.* Ethelfridus, kynge of Northumbrelonde, destroyede mony Britons in this yere at the cite of Weste Chestre, and abowte m^{t} and ij.$^{c\cdot}$ of the monkes of Bangor, whiche come to þe kynge to prey for their knyȝhtes, l^{ti} of theym oonly fleenge awey, whiche were in the wowarde with duke Brocinayle. The nowmbre of monkes in that famose abbey or monastery of Bangor was accomptede ij. m^{t} and c., whiche lyvede by their laboure. Men of Persida causenge insurreccions ageyne the Romanes, takenge Ierusalem and entrenge in to hit, toke with þeym the baner of the crosse, and subduede to theym mony provinces of the Romanes. Wherefore Baraclianus, the govenoure of Affrike, did sle Focas, and made Heraclius his sonne emperoure. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 260. a.

---

[1] *and the same kyrtell*, Cx.
[2] *Beda libro secundo*, added in β. and Cx.
[3] *distried*, β.
[4] *Coerlegyons*, Cx.
[5] *an*, α. and γ.
[6] *comen*, β.
[7] *vaste*, γ.
[8] *Brucynail*, β.; *Brocinail*, γ.; *Brucivayl*, Cx.
[9] *þat*] om. γ.
[10] *fledd*, Cx.
[11] *hundrid*, β.
[12] *wole*, β.
[13] *wil be*] is, Cx.
[14] *aryse*, α.; *aroos*, Cx.
[15] *empire*, β.; *empere*, γ.; *thempyre*, Cx.
[16] From α. and Cx.

Cap. XI.

De Imperatoribus.[1]

Gratiæ DCXI. Heraclii primo.

Heraclius[2] imperavit annis viginti vii. Cujus anno tertio Cosdras rex Persarum Jerosolimam et cætera loca venerabilia incendit, Zachariam[3] patriarcham cum plurimo populo captivavit, partem crucis quam Helena ibidem reliquerat in Persidem secum duxit: sed anno Heraclii duodecimo Cosdras occiditur ab Heraclio, et captivi sunt liberati, crux ad Jerusalem reducitur. Quam urbem dum rex Heraclius pompatice vellet ingredi, porta divinitus[4] se clausit; sed rege rursum humiliate,[5] et nudo pede accedenti, porta aperitur. Ex quo tempore institutum est in ecclesia festum[6] Exaltationis.[7] *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.*[8] *De regibus West Saxonum.*[9] Colwulfus rex West Saxonum obiit; cui successerunt[10] duo filii fratris sui Colrici pariter

De miraculo sanctæ crucis.

---

[1] B. omits title.

[2] *postquam occiderat Focam,* added in C.D.

[3] *Jerosolomitanum,* added in C.D.

[4] *divinitus*] om. B.

[5] C.D. omit *humiliate,* adding *rursum ad intrandum.*

[6] *annuatim celebrandum,* C.D.

[7] *Sanctæ Crucis,* added in B.

[8] Cap. ii.

[9] A. omits title; B.C.D. omit reference and title.

[10] *successit Kinegulfus filius fratris sui, et regnavit* 32 *annis. Hic duos habuit filios, Quinthelinum qui simul cum patre regnavit, et Cedwalla, qui pugnaverunt contra Britones apud Bampton juxta Oxoniam,* C.D., omitting to *Kyngisly.*

Capitulum undecimum. Heraclius.

TREVISA.

HERACLIUS was emperour sevene and twenty ȝere. In his þridde ȝere, Cosdras kyng of Pers[1] sette Ierusalem on fuyre,[2] and oþere holy places, and took Zakarie þe patriark prisoner, wiþ moche[3] oþere peple,[4] and þe partie of þe crosse þat Eleyne[5] hadde i-lefte þere he hadde wiþ hym into Pers,[6] but in his twelfþe ȝere Heraclitus[7] slouȝ[8] Cosdras, and so þe prisoners were delivered, and þe cros was i-brouȝt into[9] Ierusalem aȝen.[10] While kyng Heraclius wolde entre in to þe citee of Ierusalem[11] wiþ pruyde and with boost, þe ȝeate[12] was i-closed by doynge of God all myȝti, but þe kyng meked hym, and ȝeede[13] barfoot, and þanne þe ȝate opened aȝen; and siþþe þat tyme holy chirche haþ i-ordeyned þe feste of cros, exaltatio sanctæ crucis. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Colwulfus, kyng of West Saxon, deide, and after hym tweie sones of

---

Capitulum undecimum.

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

HERACLIUS was emperour xxvij^{ti} yere. In the thridde yere off whom Cosdras, kynge of Persida, brente Ierusalem and oþer holy places, and putte Zacharias the patriarke with moche peple in to captivite, and toke in to Persida with hym parte of the holy crosse, whiche Helena, moder to noble Constantyne, lefte þer. But Cosdras was sleyne by Heraclius in the xij^{the} yere of his reigne, and men taken in captivite were delyverede, and the parte of the crosse was broȝhte ageyne to Ierusalem. This emperour Heraclius, willenge to entre in to the cite of Ierusalem with grete pride, the ȝate of the cite was schutte by the power of Godde; but Heraclius made meke, and commynge to hit barefoote, the ȝate was openede. From whiche tyme the feste of the exaltacion of the holy crosse was halowede. *Willelmus de Regibus, libro primo.* Colwulphus, kynge of the Weste Saxons, diede; whom ij. sonnes of Colricus

---

[1] *Perce*, Cx.
[2] *afuyre*, β.; *a vuyre*, γ.; *afyre*, Cx.
[3] *myche*, β.
[4] *pupel*, γ.
[5] *Helene*, Cx.
[6] *Perse*, Cx.
[7] *Heraclius*, Cx.
[8] *slouȝt*, α.
[9] *aȝen to*, α.
[10] *aȝen*] om. α.
[11] *aȝen . . . Ierusalem*] om. Cx.
[12] *ȝate*, β.; *ȝat*, γ.; *yate closed*, Cx.
[13] *ȝude*, γ.

corregnantes, scilicet Kynegilsus et Qwychelinus,[1] qui multa strenue fecerunt contra Britones, potissime apud Bamptoun juxta Oxoniam, et etiam[2] contra Pendam regem Merciorum, qui voluit eis abstulisse de regno eorum urbem Cirencestre. Tandem Kynegislo[3] per Sanctum Byrinum baptizato, subterfugit Quichelinus suscipere sacrum,[4] donec postmodum, valetudine corporis admonitus,[5] consors ipse[6] baptismi fieret, sed et tunc eodem anno obiit; sicque[7] Kyngilsus cum fratre suo et post fratrem regnavit in toto triginta duobis annis. *Ranulphus.* Hic animadvertenda est varietas inter auctores; nam Willelmus dicit Quichelinum fuisse fratrem Kyngisly,[8] sed Beda dicit[9] eum fuisse filium Kyngisly.[8]

Gratiæ DCXIIII. Heraclii IIII.

De pontificibus Romanum.[10] Deusdedit sive[11] Theodorus[12] papa post Bonefacium sedit annis quatuor.[13] Quo in tempore civis quidam Londoniensis, ad instigationem regis Ethelberti, construxit ecclesiam beato

Fundatur Westimonasterium.

---

[1] *Kinegilphus et Quichelinus*, A.; *Kingilsus et Quichelinus*, B.
etiam] om. B.
[3] *Kinegilso*, B.
[4] *sacramentum*, A.B.
[5] *ammonitus*, MS.
[6] *ipsi*, A.
[7] *sic quoque*, B.
[8] *Kingisli*, A.B.
[9] *Marianus et Beda dicunt*, B.
[10] A.B. omit title.
[11] *sive Theodorus*] om. B.
[12] *Theodatus*, C.D.
[13] *decem*, C.D.

his broþer Colricus regnede to gidres ; oon heet Kynegilsus,[1] and þe oþer Quychelinus, þat dede[2] meny grete dedes aȝenst þe Britouns, and specialliche at Bamptoun, bysides Oxenforde, and also aȝenst Penda, kyng of Mercia, þat wolde have i-take from hym[3] of hire kyngdom þe citee of Surcestre.[4] At þe laste Kyngilsus was i-cristened[5] of Seint Birinus, but[6] Quychelinus voidede and wolde nouȝt fonge þe sacrament of cristenynge, or[7] he was afterward[8] i-warned by febilnesse of his body, and þo he was[9] i-cristenede,[10] but he deyde in þe same ȝere, and so Kyngilsus regned in al, wiþ his broþer [and after his broþer],[11] two and þritty ȝere. Here take heed[12] þat auctors varieþ, ffor William seiþ þat Quychelinus was Kyngilsus his broþer, but Marianus and Beda telleþ[13] þat he was Kyngilsus his sone. After Bonifacius oon Deusdedit, þat heet Theodorus also, was pope foure ȝere.[14] Þat tyme, at þe excitynge[15] of kyng Ethelbertus, a citiȝeyn[16] of Londoun bulde a chirche of

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his broþer succeded, Kynegilsus and Quichelinus, reignenge to gedre, whiche hade mony victoryes ageyne the Britons, and specially at Bampton, nye to Oxenforde ; and also ageyne Penda, kynge of þe Marches, whiche wolde have taken from their realme the cite off Cirencestre. This Kyngilsus was baptizede at the laste by Seynte Biryne, but Quichelinus his broþer denyede to be baptisede un to the laste ende of his lyfe ; whiche receyvenge that sacramente at the laste, diede in the same yere. And so Kyngilsus reignede with his brother and after his broþer, in alle xxxij^{ti} yere. Ꝛ. The diversite of autors is to be advertisede here, for Willielmus Malmesbury seythe Quichelinus to have bene the broþer of Kyngilsus, but Marianus and Bede sey hym to have bene the sonne of Kingilsus. Deusdedit or Theodorus the pope succeded Bonefacius iiij. yere. In whiche tyme a citesynne of London, at the instaunce of Ethelbertus kynge, made a churche of Seynte

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione

---

[1] *on hyȝte Kynegilsus, γ.*, et infra ; *Kyngilsus*, Cx., et infra.
[2] *diden, β.* ; *dude, γ.* ; *dyden*, Cx.
[3] *vram ham, γ.*
[4] *Surcetre*, Cx.
[5] *folled, β.* ; *yvolled, γ.*, et infra.
[6] *bote, α.*
[7] *followght er, β.* ; *volloȝt ar a was, γ.* ; *crystendome til*, Cx.
[8] *afterward*] om. Cx.
[9] *was*] om. Cx.
[10] *folled, β.*
[11] From *α.*, *γ.*, and Cx.
[12] *Her is to be noted*, Cx.
[13] *sayen*, Cx.
[14] *ȝere*] om. *α.*
[15] *excityns, γ.*
[16] *cytysyn, γ.*

Petro[1] in occidentali parte Londoniæ, in loco qui tunc dicebatur Thornei,[2] quod sonat spinarum insula, nunc autem dicitur Westimonasterium. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo quinto.*[3] Hoc anno rex Canciæ Ethelbertus, post regnum temporale, quod quinquaginta sex annis tenuerat, obiit,[4] et cœlum subiit, anno scilicet vicesimo primo post susceptam fidem. Cui successit filius suus Edbaldus,[5] viginti quinque annis regnaturus; qui fuit apostata, noverca sua abutens, et ideo crebra insania[6] vexatus. Quo in tempore defuncto Saberto[7] rege Orientalium Saxonum, tres ejus filii et hæredes conversi sunt ad idololatriam,[8] petentes ab episcopo loci, Mellito, ut panem candidam eis daret, sicut quondam patri eorum dederat, quod cum renueret facere nisi ipsi baptisma reciperent, expulerunt eum, qui statim accessit ad episcopos Cantiæ. Igitur communi decreto Mellitus et Justus ad Gallias recedunt, malentes ibi Domino pacifice servire quam inter barbaros sine fructu residere;

Gratiæ DCXVI. Heraclii VI.

Obitus Ethelberti regis Canciæ.

---

[1] *beati Petri*, A.
[2] *Thorneie*, A.; *Thornheie*, C.D.
[3] *nono*, B.
[4] *obiit*] om. C.D.
[5] *Ethelbaldus*, B.
[6] *vesania est*, C.D.
[7] *Sigeberto*, B.
[8] *ydolatriam*, MS., ut semper.

Seint Peter in þe west side of Londoun, in a place þat [þoo][1] heet Þorney, [þat is to menynge þe ylond of þornes,][1] and now it hatte Westmonastre. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 5°. Þat ȝere Ethelbertus, kyng of Kent, deide and wente to hevene, after þat he hadde i-regned in þis world[2] sixe and fifty ȝere, þe ȝere after þat he hadde i-fonge þe fey of riȝt byleve[3] oon and twenty ȝere. [After him his sone Edbaldus regnede fyve and twenty ȝere];[1] he was apostata, and lay by his stepdame, and þerfore he was ofte wood.[4] Þat tyme, whan Sabertus,[5] kyng of Est[6] Saxons, was dede, his þre sones and his heires[7] tornede to ydolatrie, and prayede Mellitus þe bisshop of þe place to ȝeve hem white brede as he hadde somtyme i-ȝeve to here fader; but he wolde nouȝt, but ȝif þey wolde fonge cristenynge,[8] þerfore þey putte hym out of his bisshopriche, and he went anon[9] to þe bisshoppis of Kent. Þanne Mellitus, and Iustus by oon assent went out of Engelonde into Fraunce, for hem was[10] levere[11] serve God in pees[12] þan be bisshoppes among straunge naciouns wiþ oute fruyt; but sone aftirward

TREVISA.

Ab urbe

Petre in þe weste parte of London, in a place callede Thorney as the yle of thornes, callede nowe Westemynstre. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo quinto.* Ethelbertus kynge of Kente diede this yere, and wente to hevyn after the lvj^{ti} yere of his reigne temporalle, and in the xxj^{ti} yere after his baptyme; whom Edbaldus his sonne did succede xxv^{ti} yere; whiche was apostata, abusynge his stappe moder, wherefore he suffrede grete correccion of Godde. In whiche tyme Sebertus kynge of the Este Saxons dedde, his thre sonnes and successors to that realme were turnede to ydolatry, askynge of Mellitus, bischoppe of that place, that he wolde ȝiffe to theyme white brede, as he was wonte to do to theire fader. Whiche refusenge that withowte thei wolde receyve the feithe of Criste, they expulsede hym from that place; whiche wente anoon to Fraunce, havynge more pleasure to please God þer in pease then to kepe residence withowte frute amonge peple of barbre. But those false

MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 260. b.

---

[1] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[2] *wordle*, γ.
[3] *of riȝt byleve*] om. Cx.
[4] *þarvore a was ofte wod*, γ.; *wode*, Cx.
[5] *Sebertus*, Cx.
[6] *West*, Cx.
[7] *eyres*, β.
[8] *fullought*, β.; *vonge volloȝt*, γ.; *receyve crystendome*, Cx.
[9] *anon*] om. Cx.
[10] *were*, Cx.
[11] *vor ham was lever*, γ.
[12] *pes*, γ.

sed cito post reges perfidi a rege Gewysseorum sunt occisi. *Beda, libro secundo,*[1] *capitulo nono.*[2] Ac Laurentius archiepiscopus proponens post alios duos episcopos patriam deserere, nocte quadam post fusas preces[3] apparuit ei beatus[4] Petrus qui eum non solum[5] quod plebem suam deserere vellet objurgavit, sed etiam acriter flagellavit. Mane facto episcopus ostendit vulnera sua regi Edbaldo, unde et ipse, rejecta idololatria et illegitimo thoro, ad fidem reversus est, episcoposque[6] profugos[7] ad sedes relictas revocavit. Sed Londonienses noluerunt recipere Mellitum episcopum suum, malentes idololatriæ deservire; nam tanta[8] huic regi quanta patri non erat[9] potestas ut eos compescere posset; unde et Laurencio decedente successit Mellitus ad archiepiscopatum, qui quamvis podàgricus corpore fuerit,[10] mente tamen[11] alacer, ægros curabat, incendia urbis suæ[12] oratione avertebat. *Paulus, libro quinto.*[13] Circa hæc tempora Cacanus rex Avarum, id est Hunorum, Ita-

Flagellatio Laurencii Archiepiscopi.

---

[1] *primo*, B.
[2] It should be cap. vi.
[3] *lacrimas*, B.
[4] *beatus*] om. B.
[5] *pro eo*, B.
[6] *quoque Mellitum et Justum*, C.D.
[7] *fugos*, B.
[8] *tanta*] om. B.
[9] *erat*] From A.; *erit*, MS.
[10] *fuit*, B.
[11] *tamen*] om. B.
[12] *sola*, C.D.
[13] It should be lib. iv. cap. xii.

Trevisa.

þe mysbyleved kynges were i-slawe of þe kyng of Giwesies.[1] *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 9°. Also after þe oþer bisshoppes Laurence þe archebisshop caste to[2] forsake þe contray. And in a nyȝt after his prayers,[3] Peter appered[4] to hym, and blamed hym, for he wolde forsake his peple, and nouȝt onliche blamede, but he beet[5] hym [also][6] ful sore. And amorwe þe bisshop schewed his woundes to kyng Edbaldus. Þan þe kyng forsook his ydolatrie and his mysbyleve and his unlawful wif, and tornede aȝen to þe[7] riȝt fey, and sente for þe bisshoppes þat were i-flowe,[8] and brouȝte hem[9] aȝen to hir bisshoppriches. Bote þe Londoners wolde nouȝt fonge aȝen hire bisshop Mellitus, for hem was levere[9] serve ydolatrie, for þis kyng was noȝt so strong as his fader for to chaste[10] hem. Þanne Laurence[11] deide, and Mellitus was erchebisshop after hym; and þey he were potagre[12] on his body, he was glad of herte, and helede sike men by his prayers, and savede his citee from brennynge. *Paulus, libro* 5°. Aboute þat tyme Cacanus, kyng of þe Aves,[13] þat beeþ þe Hunes, come into Italy, and

---

Ab urbe.

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

kynges were sleyne soone after of the kynge of Gewisseies. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo sexto.* Laurencius tharchebischoppe, purposynge to leve the cuntre after the other ij. bischoppes, after his preyers made in oon nyȝhte Seynte Petyr apperyde to hym, whiche reprovede not oonly hym in that he wolde leve his peple, but also he correcte hym soore. In the morowe folowynge the bischoppe schewede his woundes to Edbaldus kynge, whiche refusenge ydolatry and unlawefulle matrimony was baptizede, and callede ageyne Mellitus and Iustus bischoppes un to their seetes. But men of London wolde not receyve Mellitus theire bischoppe, willenge raþer to serve ydoles, and this kynge was not of so grete power as his fader to compelle theyme þer to. Wherefore Laurencius dedde Mellitus succeded hym, and was archebischop, lytelle in body, but grete in vertu, whiche healede mony men and avertede brennynge from his cite thro his preyer. *Paulus, libro quinto.* Catanus, the kynge of Hunes, commynge in to Ytaly abowte this tyme,

---

[1] *Giwisees*, β. and γ.; *Gywesses*, Cx.
[2] *purposed for to*, Cx.
[3] *after his prayers*] om. γ.
[4] *appiered*, Cx.
[5] *bute*, γ.
[6] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[7] þe] his, Cx.
[8] *aflowe*, β. and γ.; *fledde*, Cx.
[9] *they had lever to*, Cx.
[10] *chastye*, β.; *chastise*, Cx.
[11] *Laurons*, γ.
[12] *podagre*, Cx.
[13] *Anes*, γ. and Cx.

liam veniens contrivit Longobardos, Gysulphum ducem eorum extinxit, urbem Aquileiæ obsedit, quem dum circa obsidionem jugiter deambulantem Romylda,[1] uxor ducis extincti,[2] venustum et elegantem conspexisset, in amorem ejus exarsit, protinusque mandavit ei ut, si eam ducere vellet, urbem cum contentis traderet. Annuit rex; capitur urbs et incenditur; populus captivus abducitur. Rex sicut spoponderat Romyldam[1] ad ludibrium utitur una nocte, alia nocte[3] duodecim Hunis, qui eam[4] succedentibus vicibus abuterentur, illudendam tradit. Post hoc palum peracutum in medio campo fixit, in cujus cacumine Romildam per media confixit, sic inquiens: "Talem maritum decet crudelem "meretricem habere."[5] Filiæ vero Romildæ non matris libidinem sed castitatem zelantes, ne ab[6] Hunis contaminarentur, crudorum pullorum carnes inter mamillas

---

[1] *Romilda*, A.; *Romnilda*, B.
[2] *extincti*] om. B.
[3] *alia nocte*] om. A.
[4] *ea*, B.
[5] *ipsamque palo alligata jussit cremari*, added in C.D.
[6] *ab*] From A.B.; *a*, MS.

beet doun þe Longobardes, and slowȝ hir ledere Gisulphus,[1] and biseged þe citee Aquila.[2] Romilda,[3] þe wif of þe duk þat was i-slawe, sigh hym walke aboute in þe sege, and sigh þat he was faire[4] and loveliche, and lovede hym hugeliche,[5] and sente hym word anon þat ȝif he wolde take her to wif sche wolde deliver hym þe citee and[6] al þat was þerynne. Þe kyng grauntede, and þe citee was i-take and i-brend, and þe men[7] i-take prisoners and i-lad away; and þe kyng took Romilda as he hadde byhoote,[8] but it was in[9] scorn, and lay by her oon nyȝt, and in anoþer nyȝt he made twelve of þe[10] Hunes ligge by here in despite everich[11] aftir oþer. Afterward he piȝt a scharpe pole in þe myddel of a feeld,[12] [and][13] piȝt here[14] þoruȝ out[15] [her body][13] wiþ þe over ende of þe pole, and lete here [be þere],[16] and seide so cruel an hore[17] such an housebonde semeþ to have.[18] Þe douȝtres of Romilda were chaast, and drowȝ nouȝt to horedom[19] after her moder; and for þe maydenes wolde nouȝt þat þe Hunes schulde ligge by hem and defoule hem, þey[20] took raw flesche

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. hade victory of the Longobardes, and did slee Gisulphus their duke, and segede the cite of Aquileia. Romilda, wife of the duke sleyne, beholdynge the beawte of þat kynge Catanus, hade a brennynge luffe to hym, sendynge to hym anoon that sche scholde delyver the cite to hym in this condicion, that he wolde take here to his wife. Soe the cite was taken and brente, and the peple of hit taken in to captivite; the kynge hade knowlege of here in oon nyȝhte, takenge her to xij. Hunes in the secunde, that thei scholde knowe her. And after that he fixede here body thro the myddes, and sette her openly in the f. 261. a. felde, seyenge in this wise, "Hit semethe an hoore to have suche "an howsebonde." The doȝhters of the seide Romilda not foloynge the stappes of theire moder, but lovynge chastite, toke and bownde the flesche of rawe chekynnes betwene their

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *duk Gysulfus*, Cx.
[2] *Aquilia*, α., β., γ. and Cx.
[3] *Ronulda*, γ.
[4] *feyr*, γ.
[5] *hogeliche*, γ.
[6] *of*, α.
[7] *meyne*, γ.
[8] *promysed*, Cx.
[9] *hys*, added in γ.
[10] *þe*] hys, γ.
[11] *eche*, Cx.
[12] *veld*, γ.
[13] From Cx.
[14] *hir*, β.
[15] *þoromout*, γ., as one word.
[16] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[17] *harlatt*, Cx.
[18] *habbe*, γ.
[19] *hoerdome*, Cx.
[20] *þey*] a, γ.; *wolde nouȝt . . . þey*, om. Cx.

sibi colligarunt, ita ut ex putrefactis carnibus in accessu Hunorum etiam ipsæ fœtidæ redderentur. Qua de causa dimissæ sunt, sed postmodum venundatæ nobilibus nuptiis[1] sunt potitæ. *Beda, libro ii°, capitulo ix°.* Dum Edwynus[2] persecutionem Ethelfridi fugiens apud Redwaldum regem Orientalium Anglorum lateret, ipse Redwaldus, aut minis Ethelfridi aut muneribus, in necem Edwyni consensit; quod quidam Edwyni amicus comperiens, eum de proditione præmunivit, promittens quod ad tutum locum, si vellet, eum adduceret; quod dum ille renueret, tanquam nolens fœdus[3] initum primus infringere, sedit solus secum cogitans. Ad quem quidam ignotus accessit, inquirens cur tali hora solus et mœstus in lapide sederet. Et adjecit, " Scio " quis es, et quare mœres, et quæ tibi ventura formidas:

---

[1] *nuptiis*] om. B.
[2] *Edwinus*, A.
[3] *cum rege*, added in A.B.C.D.

of chekons[1] oþer of[2] coltes, and dede[3] it bytwene here brestes, ffor þe flesche schulde stynke whanne þe Hunes come, þat þe Hunes[4] schulde wene þat þe maydons stonke, and for þat cause þe Hunes lefte hem and com nouȝt nygh hem. But aftirward þe maydons were i-solde and i-wedded to gentilmen. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 9°. While Edwynus fliȝ[5] þe persecucioun of Ethelfridus, and hyd[6] hym [with][7] Redwaldus, kyng of Estangles, þanne Redwaldus[8] was assentynge to Edwynus his deeþ, and þat for manas oþer for ȝiftes of Ethelfridus; oon of Edwynus his frendes was waar[9] þerof, and warnede Edwynus of þat peril, and byhet[10] hym þat he wolde brynge hym in a siker place ȝif he wolde wiþ hym wende; he wiþseide it as þey he wolde nouȝt be þe firste þat schulde breke þe trues[11] and acord þat was i-made bytwene hem[12] and þe kyng. Þanne he satte allone in a greet þouȝt,[13] and oon com to hym þat he knewe nouȝt, and axede hym why he satte allone[14] and[15] soruful[16] on[17] a stoon in such[18] a tyme, [and][19] putte more to[20] and seide, "I woot[21] who þou art, and why

TRIVISA.

Ab urbe.

pappes, that thei myȝhte appere as ylle favouredc to the Hunes, leste thei scholde have been corrupte by theyme, wherefore þey were refusede of theyme, and maryede after that nobly. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo duodecimo.* Edwynus fleenge the persecucion of Ethelfridus un to Redwarldus, kynge of Este Ynglische men, for to have socoure by hym, the seide Redwarldus, other for drede of Ethelfridus or thro rewardes, intendede the dethe of the seide Edwinus. A frende of Edwinus perceyvenge that, ȝafe to Edwinus warnynge þerof, promisenge that he scholde brynge hym to a sure place for alle his adversaryes. Whiche refusenge that, and syttenge allon, a unkowthe man come to hym inquirenge why that he sate in sorowe þer allon, seyenge: "Y knowe who thow arte, and the

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *chikyns*, β.; *chykyns*, γ.
[2] *oþer of*] or, Cx.
[3] *dude*, γ.; *leyde*, Cx.
[4] *that the Hunes*] and they, Cx.
[5] *fledde*, Cx.
[6] *hudde*, γ.
[7] From γ., inserted above the line.
[8] *þanne Redwaldus*] om. β. and Cx.
[9] *war*, Cx.
[10] *byhyȝt*, γ.
[11] *truwes*, γ.; *trewes*, Cx.
[12] *him*, Cx.
[13] *þoȝt*, γ.
[14] *al oon*, β., et supra.
[15] *and*] om. Cx.
[16] *sorowful*, Cx.
[17] *in*, α.
[18] *sourful in a stone in soche*, γ.
[19] From γ.
[20] *on a . . . more to*] om. Cx.
[21] *ych wot*, γ.

" si ergo aliquis, extinctis[1] hostibus tuis, te ad regnum " provehet, insuper et consilium salutis optimum, et " melius quam aliquis de progenitoribus tuis unquam " audivit, tibi ostenderet, num ei obtemperare con- " sentis?"[2] At ille: "Fideliter promitto." Tum alius manum suam capiti ejus imponens ait,[3] " Cum ergo " signum hoc tibi advenerit, memento hujus temporis et " loquelæ nostræ, ut promissionem impleas;" et hæc[4] dicens disparuit. Post hoc venit ad eum amicus ejus præfatus, nuncians[5] regis voluntatem ad eum conversam; qui tandem collecto exercitu occurrit contra Ethelfridum in finibus Merciorum, ad orientem amnis Idle,[6] et occidit;[7] sicque Edwynum promovit ad utrumque regnum Northimbrorum, scilicet super Deiros et Bernicios; qui extunc regnavit septemdecim annis. Quo[8] facto duo filii Ethelfridi, scilicet Oswaldus duodennis et Oswynus quadrimus, industria nutriciorum suorum ducti

[1] *ex cunctis*, B.
[2] *unquam hæc dicta tibi ostenderit num obtemperare et monita sua suscipere consentis?* C.D.
[3] *Tum . . . ait*] om. B.
[4] *hoc*, B.
[5] *cor*, C.D.
[6] *Idele*, B.
[7] *eum*, B.
[8] *Quo . . . Romanorum*] om. C.D.

CENTRAL LENDING NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

TREVISA.

" þou art sory, and what is þy drede. Þanne ȝif eny man slouȝ " þyn enemyes, and brouȝte þe to thy kyngdom; also ȝif he " schewed þe þe beste counsaille of savacioun, and bettre þan " eny of þyn fornfadres[1] evere herde, woldest[2] þou nouȝt " assente and doo by his rede."[3] " ȝis,[4] trewly," quoþ he, " and þat I be-hote."[5] But þe oþere leide his hond on Edwynus heed, and seide, " Whanne his tokene comeþ to þe, " have mynde of þis tyme and of oure speche, and doo as þou " hast by-hote." Whanne þis was i-seide he vanysshed[6] awey. After þis his forseide[7] frend come to hym, and warnede hym þat þe kynges wille was i-torned to hym. Þan he[8] gadrede his oost at þe laste, and mette with Ethelfridus in þe contrayes of Mercia, by est[9] þe water Idele,[10] and slouȝ hym riȝt þere; and he made Edwynus kyng of boþe kyngdoms, of Norþhumberlond, of Deira, and of Brenicia;[11] and Edwinus regnede after þat sevene[12] ȝere. *Trevisa.* ȝif þou wilt knowe what and where Mercia is, look in þe firste book, capitulo 51°. [Þanne hit folweþ in þe story:[13] whan þis was y-doo,][14] Ethelfridus his sones, Oswold of twelve ȝere old, and Oswynus[15] of

Ab urbe.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

" cause of thy hevynesse, and what thynges þow dredes to " comme to the." Seyenge also, " Wille not thowe obey hym " that schalle restore the to thy realme, thyne enemys de- " stroyede, and ȝiffe to the better cownsaile then alle thyne " kynrede?" Edwynus seide: " Y promette feithefully to be " rulede by hym." Then that man seide to hym, puttenge his honde on his hedde, " When thow arte in prosperite, remembre " this signe and communicacion, that thow fullefille thy pro- " misse;" and these wordes seide the man evaneschede aweye. After that his frende come to hym, seyenge that the wille of his lorde was chaungede to hym. Whiche gedrenge an hoste, ȝafe batelle to Ethelfridus in the costes of the marches at the este of the water of Idle, and did sle hym, and so he exalte Edwinus his cosynne to the realme of Northumbrelonde, and on Deira and Bernicia; whiche reignede after that xvij. yere. That doen, Oswaldus of xij. yere in age, and Oswius of iiij.

---

[1] *vorevaders*, γ.
[2] *wost*, α. and γ.
[3] *and his counseyl*, added in Cx.
[4] ȝus, α.; ȝus, γ.; *yes*, Cx.
[5] *byhote*, α.; *promise the*, Cx.
[6] *vansede*, γ.
[7] *vorsede*, γ.
[8] *þan he*] þat, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[9] *Eest*, Cx.
[10] *Idle*, Cx.
[11] *Brenicia*, β.
[12] *seventene*, α., and Cx.; *xvii.*, β.
[13] *Trevisa . . . story*] om. β. and Cx.
[14] From α. and γ.
[15] *Oswius*, α.; *Oswyns*, β. and Cx.

Gratiæ DCXVIII. Heraclii VIII.

sunt in Scotiam. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[1] Bonefacius papa quintus post Deusdedit præsedit in

Gratiæ DCXX. Heraclii X.

papatu annis quinque. Sanctus[2] Anastasius Persa, monachus et martyr, natus in Persida, magicam artem a patre suo puer didicit; sed ubi a[3] captivis Christianis fidem Christi recepit, mox relicta Persida, Chalcedoniam Hierapolimque[4] pertransiens,[5] Jerosolimam petiit, ubi baptizatus, quarto ab urbe miliario, apud monasterium Anastasii, vixit regulariter septem annis. Qui cum Cæsaream Palestinæ orationis causa venisset captus est[6] a Persis, et diu vinculatus verberatur, et ad regem eorum Cosdram missus occiditur. Cujus tunica dæmoniacus quidam indutus liberatus est. Ejus corpus Heraclius Cæsar, devictis Persis, Romam adduxit, et

[1] A.B. omit title.
[2] *Sanctus*] om. C.D.
[3] *a*] om. B.
[4] *Jherapolimque*, A.
[5] *transiens*, B.
[6] *est*] om. B.

foure[1] ȝere olde, by sleipe of her wardeynes, were i-lad into Scotland. After þe pope þat heet[2] Deusdedit, þe fifte[3] Bonefas was pope fyve ȝere. Seint Anastacius, monk and martir, was i-bore in Pers:[4] in his childhode he lerned of his fadir wicchecrafte, and nygromancye;[5] þere he feng[6] þe fey of Crist, of Cristene men þat were prisoners, and forsook Pers anon,[7] and passed by Calcidonia and Ierapolys,[8] and come to Ierusalem, and þere he was i-cristened,[9] [and][10] foure myle out of þe citee, in an abbay þat now hatte Anastacius his abbay, he levede by rule[11] sevene ȝere. He com in to Cesarea in Palestina ffor to bid[12] his bedis, and was i-take prisoner and i-lad into Pers, and þere he was longe i-bounde and i-bete, and sent to Cosdra, kyng of Pers, and i-doo[13] to depe. In his kirtel[14] oon þat hadde a fende[15] on hym was i-cloped, and so he was delyvered of þe fend.[16] Heraclius Cesar overcom þe Peerses,[17] and brouȝte Anastasius his body to Rome, and leede[18] it in

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

yere, sonnes of Ethelfridus, were brouȝhte in to Scottelonde by theire norische. Bonefacius the v^the^ succeded Deusdedit the pope v. yere. Seynte Anastasius, a monke of Persida and martir, borne in that cuntre, lernede in his yowthe the arte of nigromancy of his fader; whiche receyvynge feithe of Criste by men taken in captivite, levynge Persida and passynge Calcedonia and Iherapolis, come to Ierusalem. Whiche baptisede, lyvede in the monastery of Anastasius regulerly vij. yere; after that he wente for cause of devocion to Cesarea of Palestina, where he was taken by men of Persida, and brouȝhte to Cosdras the kynge, and was sleyne for the feithe of Criste. A man trowblede soore with a spiritte withynne hym, clothynge hym with the coote of Seynte Anastasius, was made holle. Heraclius themperoure, havynge victory of men of Persida, brouȝhte his body to Rome, and putte hit in þe monastery of

MS. HARL. 2261. — A transmigracione. f. 261. b.

---

[1] *voure*, γ.
[2] *hyȝte*, γ.
[3] *fifve*, β.
[4] *Perce*, Cx., et infra.
[5] *his vader wycheraft and nigermancy*, γ.
[6] *þare he venge*, γ.
[7] *anon*] om. Cx.
[8] *Iherapolis*, β.; *Herapolis*, γ.
[9] *folled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *reule*, γ.
[12] *bydde*, γ.
[13] *putte*, Cx.
[14] *curtel*, α.; *cortol*, γ,
[15] *vend*, γ., et infra.
[16] *One that was vexed with a fende was delivered by vertue of his kyrtel whan he was clothed with alle*, Cx.
[17] *Perses*, Cx.
[18] *leyde*, β.

Gratiæ DCXXI, Heraclii XI. in monasterio Sancti Pauli ad Aquas collocavit. Laurentius Cantuariensis archiepiscopus obiit, cui successit Mellitus Londoniensis annis quinque. Sed et illi apud Londoniam [1] successit Ced,[2] frater Sancti Ceddæ.[3]

Gratiæ DCXXII. Heraclii XII. *De pontificibus Romanorum.*[4] Honorius papa post Bonefacium succedit [5] annis duodecim. Quo anno Heraclius superatis Persis crucem revexit, Cosdram occidit. Hic cum esset peritus astronomus vidit [in] [6] astris regnum suum a gente circumcisa fore vastandum,[7] mandavit regi Francorum ut omnes Judæos de regno suo aut faceret expelli [8] aut baptizari; quod et factum est. Orto [9] tamen inter Romanos et Saracenos inplacabili [10] bello, Heraclius transtulit crucem Domini de Jerosolimis usque Constantinopolim. Cujus pars magna sub anno Domini millesimo ducentesimo xlvii° Lodowyco regi Francorum transmissa est. *De regibus Francorum.*[11]

Gratiæ DCXXIIII. Heraclii XIIII. Dagobertus, rex Francorum undecimus,[12] post Lotharium patrem suum regnavit triginta quatuor [13]

---

[1] *Sed . . . Londoniam*] Sed et illi, A.; Sed illi in sede Londoniensi, B.
[2] *Sed*, B.; *Cead*, C.D.
[3] *apud Londinum*, C.D.
[4] B.C.D. omit heading.
[5] *successit*, A.
[6] *in*] From A.B.C.D.
[7] *propter quod*, C.D.
[8] *expelli*] om. C.D.
[9] *Orta*, MS.
[10] *implacabile*, MS.
[11] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[12] *nonus*, A.B.C.D.
[13] 30, C.D.

Seint Paule his mynstre[1] ad aquas. Laurence,[2] archebisshop of Caunterbury, deide; after hym Mellitus, bisshop of Londoun, was archebisshop fyve ȝere, and þanne after hym Ced, Seynt Chedda[3] his broþer was bisshop of Londoun, was archebisshop fyve ȝere.[4] After Bonefacius Honorius was pope twelve ȝere; þat ȝere Heraclius overcome þe Pers,[5] and slouȝ Cosdras, and brouȝte aȝen þe croys. Þis was a kunnynge[6] astronomer, and knewe by þe sterres þat circumcided men schulde destroye his kyngdom,[7] and sente to þe kyng of Fraunce þat he schulde dryve alle þe Iewes out of his kyngdom, oþer make hem so[8] i-cristened,[9] and so it was i-doo. Afterward was bygonne[10] greet werre and bataille bytwene þe Romayns and þe Saracens, and Heraclius brouȝte þe holy croys out of Ierusalem into Constantynnoble. A greet deel of þat cros was i-sent to Lowys, kyng of Fraunce, in þe ȝere of oure Lorde a þowsand two hondred sevene and fourty.[11] Dagobertus, þe nynþe kyng of Fraunce, regnede after his fader Lotharius,[12] þre and þritty

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. Seynte Paule ad Aquas. Laurencius the archebischoppe of Cawnterbery dyede, whom Mellitus bischoppe of London succedid v. yere; and Ced, the brother to Seynte Chadde, was made bischoppe off London. Honorius the pope succede Bonefacius xij. yere. In whiche yere Heraclius, havynge victory of men of Persida, brouȝhte the holy crosse from that cuntre, and did slee Cosdras. This man instructe in astronomy, see in the firmamente þat his realme scholde be destroyede of a peple circumcided. Wherefore he sende to the kynge of Fraunce that he scholde expelle alle Iues from his realmes, or elles that thei scholde be baptisede; and soe hit was doen. At the laste an implacable dissencion exorte and movede betwene the Romanes and the Saracenys, Heraclius toke the crosse of Criste from Ierusalem to Constantinopole; a grete parte whereof was sende to Lodowicus, kynge off Fraunce, in the yere of Criste a M.CC. xlvij^ti. Dagobertus, the ix^the kynge of Fraunce, succedid Lotharius his fader xxxiij^ti yere. Mellitus

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *mynystre*, Cx.
[2] *Laurans*, α.
[3] *Chaddes*, β.; *Chaddes broder*, Cx.
[4] *was . . . ȝere*] om. α. and Cx.
[5] *Perces*, Cx.
[6] *comyn*, γ.
[7] *royamme*, Cx., et infra.
[8] *be*, α.
[9] *be fulled*, β.; *be yrolled*, γ. *or make hem to resseyve baptemm* Cx.
[10] *bycome*, γ.
[11] *vourty*, γ.
[12] *Lotarius*, β.

annis. Mortuo Mellito Cantuariensi archiepiscopo successit Justus, qui nuper Roffensis fuerat episcopus, et tunc pro se constituit Romanum Roffensem episcopum. Nam ipse Justus miserat nuper Paulinum, qui fuerat tertius Roffensis præsul, Northymbranæ[1] genti, ut esset Eboracensis præsul, et ut etiam Edilbergam,[2] sororem regis Edbaldi,[3] regi Edwyno copularet, et gentem ejus converteret. *Henricus, libro secundo,*[4] *et Willelmus de Regibus, libro secundo.*"[5]

Mortuo Mellito Cantuariensi archiepiscopo successit Justus.

Cap. XII.

De Penda paganissimo rege Merciorum.[6]

Gratiæ DCXXVI. Heraclii XVI. Hoc anno Penda [paganus][7] filius[8] Wybbæ,[9] decimus a Woden, cum esset quinquagenarius cœpit regnare super Mercios, et regnavit triginta annis. [*Ranulphus.* Tradunt tamen cronicæ non nullæ quod Crida filius Kinewolde, decimus a Woden, primus regnavit super Mercios decem annis. Et post eum Wibba filius ejus viginti

Regnum Merciorum.

[1] *Northanhumbranæ*, B.
[2] *Ethelbergam*, B.; *Addelbergam*, C.D.
[3] *Ebbaldi*, C.D.
[4] It should be tertio.
[5] Cap. iv. completes the reference. B.C.D. omit reference.
[6] A.B.C.D. omit heading.
[7] From A.
[8] *filius . . . quinquagenarius*] *paganus*, C.D.
[9] *paganus filius Wibbæ*, A.

ȝere. Whanne Mellitus þe archebisshop of Caunterbury was dede, þanne Iustus, bisshop of Rouchestre,[1] was archebisshop after hym, and made oon Romanus bisshop of Rouchestre in his stede;[2] for Iustus hadde i-sente Paulinus, þat hadde i-be þe þridde bisshop of Rochestre, to þe men of Northumberlond for to be bisshop of ȝork, and for to wed Ethelburga,[3] Edbaldus his suster, to kyng Edwynus, and to converte his peple.[4] *Henricus, libro 2°.*[5] TREVISA.

Capitulum duodecimum.

ÞAT ȝere Penda paganus, þe tenþe after Woden, was þe sone of Wybba, and bygan to regne whanne he was fifty ȝere olde, and regnede in Mercia þritty ȝere. [℟][6] But som cronikes meneþ[7] þat Crida, Kynewolde his sone, was þe tenþe after Woden, and þe firste þat regnede in Mercia, and regned x. ȝere. After hym his sone Wibba regnede twenty ȝere, and

Ab urbe. bischop of Cawnterbery dedde, Iustus succeded hym, afore byschoppe of Rowcestre, makenge Romanus bischoppe of Rowcestre, ffor that bischop Iustus hade sende Paulinus, bischop þer afore, to be bischop of Yorke, and that he scholde wedde Ediburga, suster of kynge Ebbaldus, to kynge Edwinus and that he scholde converte his peple. MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione.

Capitulum duodecimum.

[*Henricus in libro suo secundo, et Willelmus de Regibus et Pontificibus, libro primo.*]

PENDA a pagan, sonne of Wibba, the x^the^ from Woden, havynge l^ti^ yere in age, began to reigne on the marches, and reignede xxx^ti^ yere. ℟. Mony cronicles expresse that Crida, sonne of Kynewolde, þe x^the^ from Woden, reignede firste in the marches x. yere, and after hym Wibba his sonne xx^ti^ yere; f. 262 a.

[1] *Rouchester*, γ.
[2] *stude*, α.
[3] *wedde Edilberga*, β.; *Edelberga*, Cx.
[4] *pepul*, γ.
[5] *et Willelmus de Reg., lib. primo*, added in β. and Cx.
[6] From β. and Cx.
[7] *telleþ*, γ.

annis. Et post eum Ceorlus, consanguineus Wibbe, decem annis; post quem Penda, filius Wibbæ, triginta annis.][1] Hic occidit[2] duos reges Northymbrorum, Edwynum et Oswaldum, necnon et tres reges Estanglorum, Sigebertum, Egricum et Annam. Cui quoque regina sua Kyneswyda peperit quinque filios, scilicet Wedam, Wolferum,[3] Etheldredum, Merewaldum,[4] Mercellinum, et duas filias, Sanctam Kyneburgam et Sanctam Kyneswydam. *Beda, libro ii., capitulo nono.* Hoc anno venit dolose ad urbem regiam juxta amnem Dorwencionem,[5] primo die Paschæ, quidam sicarius nomine Eumerus, a rege Westsaxonum Whichelino[6] cum sica toxicata missus, ut regem Edwynum necaret; sed Lilla minister regis amicissimus, cum scutum aliud non haberet, ictui corpus[7] opposuit, quo tamen perforato, rex ipse eodem ictu vulneratus.[8] Ac sicarius dum undique gladiis impeteretur, etiam[9] alium militem sica sua peremit. Eadem quoque nocte Paschali regina peperit

Gratiæ DCXXVII. Heraclii XVII.

---

[1] From A.B.

[2] *bello extinxit*, C.D., which put these words after *Annam*.

[3] *Wulforum*, A.

[4] *Marwaldum*, B.

[5] *Dorlbent*, B.; *Dorwentem*, C.D.

[6] *Quichelino*, A.B.; *Qwigelino*, C.D.

[7] *suum*, added in A.B.C.D.

[8] *vulneratur*, A.; *est*, add. B.

[9] *et*, A.B.

after Wibba [his kynnesman][1] Ceorlus regnede ten ȝere ; and after hym Penda, Wibba his sone, regnede þritty ȝere. He slowȝ þe tweie kynges sones of Northumberlonde, Edwyn and Oswald, and þre kynges of þe[2] Est Anglys, Sigebertus, Egritus, and Annas. Also þe quene his wyf bare hym fyve[3] sones, Weda,[4] Wilferus,[5] Etheldredus, Merwaldus, and Marcellinus,[6] and tweie douȝtres, Seint Kyneburgh and Seint Keneswide.[7] *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 9°. Þat ȝere in an Ester day com to þe real[8] citee byside þe water Dorwent oon Emnerus,[9] a swerdman, wiþ a swerd i-venymed, i-sent of[10] Quichelinus, kyng of West Saxon, for to slee kyng Edwynus. But oon Lilla, þe kynges trusty[11] servaunt, for he hadde noon oþer scheld, he putte[12] his owne body aȝenst þe strook, and was i-smyte þoruȝ þe body, and þe kyng was i-wounded wiþ þe same strook. And þe swerdman was i-smyte þoruȝ with swerdes in every side, and slowȝ anoþer knyȝt wiþ his cursed[13] swerd. Also þe same Ester nyȝt þe queene hadde

TREVISA.

Ab urbe.

And after Wibba Ceorlus his cosyn x. yere. After whom Penda, the sonne of Wibba, reignede xxx. yere ; whiche did slee ii. kynges of Northumbrelonde, Edwinus and Oswaldus, and iii. kynges of the Ynglische men, Segebertus, Egricus, and Annâ. To whom his qwene Kyneswida brouȝte furthe v. sonnes, Weda, Wulferus, Etheldredus, Morwaldus, Mercellinus, and ij. doȝhters, Seynte Kyneburga and Seynte Kyneswida. *Beda, libro* 11°, *capitulo nono.* A man with a knyfe putte secretely in a staffe, Eumerus by name, sende from Quichelinus, kynge of West Saxons, to sle kynge Edwynus, comme in this yere to the kynge's cite, nye to the water of Dorwen. But oon Lilla, a specialle minister and tru to his kynge, perceyvynge that, and havynge noo thynge to defende hym, receyvede the stroke of that wickede man, puttenge his body as a schelde afore the kynge. Whiche servaunte persede thro, the kynge was hurte soore with the same stroke ; that wickede man compassede with other men of the kynge, pereschede an other knyȝhte with his knyfe. In whiche nyȝht of Ester the qwene

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From β. ; *his kinnisman*, inserted in Cx.
[2] þe] om. α. and Cx.
[3] *eyff*, γ.
[4] *Wedda*, Cx.
[5] *Wulferus*, β., γ., and Cx.
[6] *Mercellinus*, β.
[7] *Kineswyd*, γ. ; *Kyneswyd*, Cx.
[8] *ryal*, β. and Cx. ; *real tyde*, γ.
[9] *Enmerus*, α. ; *Eumerus*, Cx.
[10] *of*] from Cx.
[11] *tristy*, β.
[12] *potte*, γ.
[13] *corsede*, γ.

filiam nomine Eufledam,[1] quam rex in pignus implendæ promissionis suæ, scilicet quod Christianus fieret si contra regem [2] Saxonum victoria potiretur, Deo consecrandam per Paulinum assignavit. Die igitur Pentecostes puella baptizata, rex ipse tunc primo vix curatus, collecto [3] exercitu regem Westsaxonum [4] devicit. Sed quamvis rex Edwynus abjecta idololatria ipsum Paulinum libenter audiret, diu tamen secum et cum [suis] [5] tractavit quid sanius in hac parte foret actitandum.[6] Quo etiam in tempore rex ipse exhortatorias de fide a papa Bonefacio recepit litteras, una cum camisia partim deaurata et una læna Ancyriana.[7] Missa est et alia epistola consimilis formæ ipsi reginæ, cum speculo argenteo et pectine eburneo partim deaurato. Cum igitur [8] Paulinus videret regem ad convertendum difficilem, fusa ad Deum prece,[9] didicit in spiritu oraculum quondam regi [10] ostensum [11] dum apud Red-

[1] *Eanfledam*, C.D.
[2] *West*, added in A.B.
[3] *collocato* or *collecto*, C.D.
[4] *Kingulphum filiumque ejus Kenwalcum simul conregnantem*, C.D.
[5] *suis*] From A.B.; *suis sapientioribus*, C.D.
[6] *agendum*, C.D.
[7] *anciriana*, MS.; *anciariana*, C.D.
[8] *ergo*, B.
[9] *pro regis salute*, C.D.
[10] *cælitus*, C.D.
[11] *regi ostensum*] om. B.

a dou3ter þat heet Enfleda; þe kyng 3af here to God, and made Paulinus halowe here,[1] in token and[2] convenant þat he wolde fulfille[3] his byheste, and be Cristen man, 3if he hadde þe victorie of þe kyng of West Saxon. Þan in a Witsonday[4] þe mayde was i-cristened,[5] and þe kyng þo first was unneþe hool[6] of his wounde, and gadrede his oost, and overcom þe kyng of West Saxons. Bote þey[7] kyng Edwynus forsook his mametrie, and wolde gladliche here Paulinus, 3it he avised hym longe tyme wiþ his counsaile what were best to doo in þat manere of doynge. Also þat tyme þe kyng[8] feng[9] lettres þat pope Bonefacius sente hym, and conforted hym to þe fey, and he fenge a scherte,[10] som þerof was i-wrou3t wiþ gold. And anoþer lettre of þe same tenoure was i-sent to þe queene wiþ a mirour[11] of silver, and a combe of yvorie[12] somdel overgilt. Paulinus sigh þat the kyng was harde to converte, and made his prayers to God, and lerned by inspiracioun þat a token was somtyme i-schewed[13] to þe kyng while he was exciled wiþ

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. was delyverede of a do3hter, Enfleda by name, whom kynge Edwinus promisede to make a myncheon into a signe of the promisse made afore to be fullefillede if that he hade victory of the kynge of Westesaxons, whiche was that he scholde be baptizede, assignenge the labore of consecracion to Paulinus. That mayde baptizede oon the day of Pentecoste, and Edwinus unnethe made holle of his wounde, gedrenge an hoste, hade victory of the kynge of Westesaxons. Neverthelesse thau3he Edwinus the kynge refusede ydolatry after that tyme, and herde paciently Paulinus, the bischop of Yorke, 3itte he askede grete cownsaile of his men what scholde be done in that mater. In whiche tyme the kynge receyvyde letters exhortatory of the feithe, sende from Bonefacius the pope, with a schurte over gilte in parte, and brawdrede with silke. And an other lyke to hyt was sende to his qwene, with a myrrour of sylvyr, and a combe of yvery overgilte in parte. Paulinus the bischoppe perceyvynge the kynge lothe to receye the feithe of Criste, f. 262. b. made preiers to alle my3hte Godde, where the oracle and promisse of Edwynus the kynge was schewide to hym, whiche

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione

[1] *habbe hure*, γ.
[2] *and*] of, Cx.
[3] *folfulle*, γ.
[4] *on a Whitesonday*, Cx.
[5] *folled*, β.; *yvolle*, γ.
[6] *hol*, γ.
[7] *But þou3*, β.: *But though*, Cx.
[8] *kyng*] om. γ.
[9] *veng*, γ.
[10] *schirte*, β.; *and a cyng a schurt*, γ.; *sherte*, Cx.
[11] *merour*, γ., *mirrour*, Cx.
[12] *evory*, α. and γ.; *yvory*, β.
[13] *schewide*, β.

waldum exulaverat. Unde et die quadam Paulinus manum suam regio capiti imponens, inquisivit an illud signum agnosceret. Quo agnito[1] adjecit Paulinus: "Ecce hostes devicisti, regnum acquisisti; fac ergo[2] "quod promisisti, ut fidem ei[3] serves qui hæc[4] tibi "contulit." Rex autem librato consilio cum optimatibus suis, baptizatus est apud Eboracum, cum aliis multis, anno regni sui undecimo.[5] Tunc Coyfi primus pontificum, abjecta idololatria, contra ritum sacrorum suorum[6] armis indutus equum emissarium[7] ascendit, fana idolorum destruxit.[8] Non enim licuit pontifici gentili aut arma ferre aut præterquam in equa equitare. Paulinus autem ab eo tempore per sex continuos annos, usque ad interfectionem regis Edwyni, baptizabat et prædicabat in utraque provincia, scilicet Deyrorum et Berniciorum,[9] in flumine Gleny et in flumine Swala; prædicavit etiam in provincia de Lyndeseya[10] et ædi-

[1] *quidem recognito*, C.D.
[2] *et tertium*, added in C.D.
[3] *ejus suscipias et recepta illius serves qui et hæc tibi contulit*, C.D.
[4] *hic*, B.
[5] *et gratiæ* 627, C.D.
[6] C.D. add here: "cum non licere "pontificem vel arma ferre vel "aliter quam in equa equitare."
[7] *emissarium*] om. B.
[8] *quod erat apud Glomundeham non longe ab Eboraco, ad orientem amnis Dorwentonis*, C.D., omitting *Non . . . equitare.*
[9] *et Berniciorum*] om. A.
[10] *Lyndesay*, A.; *quæ est ad austrum Humbri fluminis*, add. C.D.

Redwaldus. Þanne in a day Paulinus leyde his honde uppon Þe kynges heed, and axede ȝif he knewe Þat token; Þe token was i-knowe,[1] and Paulinus seide, "Lo Þou hast overcome "Þyn enemyes and i-wonne Þy kyngdom: Þanne doo as Þou "hast byhote, and be trewe[2] to hym Þat so haþ Þe i-holpe." Þanne Þe kyng took counsail of lordes, and was i-cristened[3] at ȝork, and meny oþere, Þe ȝere of his kyngdom elevene. Þanne Coysy,[4] first[5] of bishoppes, forsook[6] his mametrie, and aȝenst Þe usages of here false holynesse, and armed hem,[7] and leep[8] on a noble hors, and destroyed[9] Þe temples of mametrie.[10] Hit was nouȝt leveful[11] to Þe bisshop of misbyleved men to be i-armed, noÞer to ride but uppon[12] a mare. From Þat tyme forÞward anon to Þe sleynge of kyng Edwynus, Paulinus cristened[13] continualliche sixe ȝere in boÞe provinces, in Deira and in Brenicia, in Þe ryvers Gleny and Swala, and prechede in Þe province of Lindseie,[14] and bulde a

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. promyse he made when he was with Redwaldus in exile. Wherefore Paulinus the bischop, towchynge or puttenge his honde on the kynges hedde, inquirede of the kynge wheÞer he did knowe the signe. The kynge knowlegynge Þerof, Paulinus seide: "Thow hase hade victory of thyn enemyes, "Þerfore do that thow promysede, that thow may kepe "fidelite to hym Þat hathe grawntede to the those victoryes." The kynge takenge cownesaile of his noble men was baptizede at York, with moche peple, in the xi. yere of his reigne. Then Coysy, the firste of the bischoppes of gentiles, refusenge ydolatry, armede, ascendede a noble stede ageyne his ryte, and destroyede the temples of ydoles. But hyt was not lawefulle to a bischop gentile to were armes, other to ryde on eny beste but on a mare. Paulinus the bischoppe baptizede and prechyde by vi. yere foloynge, unto the dethe of Edwinus kynge, in the provinces of Deira and Bernicia, in the water of Glene and in the water of Swala. Also he prechede in the province off Lyndeseye, makenge a churche of ston in

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

[1] *knowen*, Cx.
[2] *truwe*, γ.
[3] *yfolled*, β.; *yvolled*, γ.
[4] *Caysy*, Cx.
[5] *furst*, α.
[6] *vorsok*, γ.
[7] *hem*] him, Cx.
[8] *luep*, γ.
[9] *distried*, β.
[10] *mamettes*, α.; *mametes*, γ.; *maumettes*, Cx.
[11] *leffol*, γ.; *leeful*, Cx.
[12] *oppon*, γ.
[13] *folled*, β.; *vollede*, γ.
[14] *Lydeseye*, Cx.

ficavit ecclesiam de lapide in Lindecolnio.[1] In qua postmodum, mortuo Justo archiepiscopo, consecravit pro eo Honorium archiepiscopum Dorobernensem,[2] cum tali auctoritate ab Honorio papa missa, ut cum Dorobernensis aut Eboracensis archiepiscopus obierit, is qui superest habeat potestatem consecrandi alium loco defuncti. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo sexto decimo.*[3] Igitur tanta fuit pax sub regno Edwyni,[4] ut etiam mulier a mari usque ad mare sine lædente transire posset. Idem etiam rex ad refrigerationem[5] itinerantium, juxta publicos transitus, ubi erant fontes lucidi, erectis stipitibus æreos[6] cyathos vel[7] calices[8] suspendi jussit, nec illos quidem, nisi ad usus institutos, quisquam tangere audebat.[9] Hic primus regum Anglorum Euboniam[10] insulam adquisivit.[11] *De orientalibus regibus.*[12] Corpwaldus filius Redwaldi,[13] rex Orientalium [Anglorum],[14] hortatu regis Edwyni fidem suscepit cum

Gratiæ DCXXX. Heraclii XX.

[1] *Lyncolnia*, B.; *in urbe Lincolniæ*, C.D.

[2] *sed auctoritate litterarum quæ ab Honorio papa, una cum pallio archiepiscopali susceperat, quæ talis est, ut cum*, C.D.

[3] *octavo*, C.D.

[4] *jam conversi*, C.D.

[5] *refrigerium*, C.D.

[6] *ereos*, C.D. and MS.

[7] *vel*] om. C.D.

[8] *æreos ciatos vel calices*, A.; *æreos ciphos vel*, B.; *ereos vel caucos*, MS.; *ereos caucos*, C.D.; judging from the version of Trevisa *caucos* must be a misreading of *concas, i.e.* conchas.

[9] C.D. add: "Idem quoque rex "utroque tempore, tam pacis quam "belli, vexillum quod Romani Tuffam, Angli vero Tuf, appellant, "ante se ferri jussit."

[10] *insulam*] om. B.

[11] *inquisivit*, A.; *conquisivit*, B.

[12] A.B.C.D. omit heading.

[13] *Rewalli*, D.

[14] *Anglorum*] Added from A.B.

CENTRAL LENDING LIBRARY NEWCASTLE

chirche of stoon at Lyncolne,[1] þat is Lyncoln. Afterward in þat chirche, whan Iustus þe archebisshop was deed, Paulinus sacred[2] Honorius, archebisshop of Dorobernia, þat is Caunterbury, in his stede, wiþ suche[3] auctorite of pope Honorius, þat ȝif þe archebisshop of Caunterbury oþer[4] of ȝork is[5] dede, he þat is on lyve haþ power to sacre anoþer archebisshop[6] in his stede þat is deed. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 16°. Þanne þere was so grete pees[7] in Edwynus his kyngdom þat a woman myȝte goo from[8] þe oon see to þat oþer and no man schulde here greve.[9] Also for refresshynge and socour of way farynge[10] men[11] þere[12] clere welles were in þe hye[13] weyes, þe same kyng heet[14] arere postes, and honge þere schelles oþer coppes[15] [of bras, and no man durste touche þilke[16] coppes][17] but to þe same use. He was þe firste kyng þat wan þe ilond Eubonya,[18] þat is Man. Redwaldus his sone, Corpwaldus, kyng of Est Angles, by comfort[19] of Edwynus feng þe fey of holy cherche,

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. Lindecolne, in whom Iustus dedde, Paulinus made Honorius archebiscoppe of Cawnterbery, by auctorite sende from the pope, that when either the archebiscop of Cawnterbery or of Yorke scholde dye, the bischop of theyme beynge in lyve scholde consecrate his successor in the place of the bischoppe that were dedde. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo sexto decimo.* There was soe grete pease in the tyme of Edwinus the kynge, that a woman myȝhte have goen from see to see withowte eny hurter. Also the same kynge made cuppes of brasse, and made theyme faste at welles of feire water by the hie weyes, to the refreschenge of pover peple, whom eny man durste not towche but to the seide use. This kynge conquerede firste of alle kynges of Ynglische men the yle callede Eubonia, or the yle of Manne. Cropwaldus, the son of Redwaldus, kynge of the Est Englische men, was baptizede at the instaunce of Edwinus, and his

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *Lyndecolyn*, α.; *Lyndcolyn*, β.; *Lyndecoln*, Cx.
[2] *sacride*, β.
[3] *sich*, β.
[4] *or*, Cx.
[5] *be*, Cx.
[6] *bisshop*, Cx.
[7] *pes*, γ.
[8] *vram*, γ.
[9] *one toun to another without ony greef or anoyng*, Cx.
[10] *weyvaryng*, γ.
[11] *and . . . men*] of weygoers, β.
[12] *for refresshyng of weygoers there as*, Cx.
[13] *hyȝe*, α.; *heiȝ*, β.; *by hye weyes*, Cx.
[14] *bade*, β.
[15] *cuppes*, β.
[16] *þulke*, γ.
[17] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[18] *Eubonia*, γ.
[19] *comford*, α.

sua gente; sed non multo post occisus est a viro gentili
Gratiæ DCXXXII. Heraclii XXII. Rigberto.[1] *Beda, libro iio*,[2] *capitulo xvii.*[3] Hoc anno misit Honorius papa[4] Honorio archiepiscopo Dorobernensi pallium, cum litteris informatoriis de modo ordinandi metropolitanos in Britannia. Misit etiam litteras genti Scotorum de observatione Paschali, exhortans ne suam paucitatem, in finibus orbis constitutam, sanctiorem modernis catholicis aut antiquis æstimarent. *Beda, libro iio, capitulo vicesimo.*
Gratiæ DCXXXIII. Heraclii XXIII. Hoc etiam[5] anno occisus est rex Edwynus in campo de Hatfield, a rege Merciorum Penda, et Cedewalla rege Britonum, qui adeo debacchati sunt in illa provincia ut nec ætati, sexui, aut religioni[6] parcerent; quippe cum usque hodie mos[7] sit Britonum fidem religionemque Anglorum pro nihilo habere. Sub hac clade Paulinus, archiepiscopus Eboracensis, assumpta secum regina Ethelburga cum filia sua Eanfleda, rediit Cantiam navigio; atque in ecclesia Roffensi[8] per submersionem sui episcopi Romani tunc vacante, episcopus factus,[9] præsedit ibi

---

[1] *Reyberto*, A.
[2] *tertio*, B.
[3] It should be cap. xviii.
[4] *litteras exhortatorias de fide suadenda Edwyno regi et etiam*, C.D.
[5] *etiam*] om. A.B.
[6] *ibidem*, C.D.
[7] *moris*, C.D.
[8] *et*, added in B.
[9] *ubi et sedit*, C.D.

he and his men, and was i-slawe nouȝt longe after of oon Rigbertus, a mysbileved man. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 17°. Þat ȝere þe pope Honorius sente þe pal to Honorius archebisshop of Caunterbury, wiþ lettres þat enformede hym of þe manere of þe ordeynynge of þe[1] archebisshop in Bretayne. Also he sente lettres to þe[2] Scottes of þe holdynge of Ester day, and chargede hem þat þey[3] schulde nouȝt trowe þat þey[3] þat were so fewe[4] in þe ende of þe world[5] were[6] more connynge þan Cristen men þat beeþ now and were in olde tyme. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo* 20°. Þat ȝere Penda kyng of Mercia, and Cedwalla kyng of Britouns, slouȝ kyng Edwynus in þe feeld[7] of Hatfeld.[8] Þese tweie kynges, Penda and Cedwalla, were so cruel[9] in þat province þat þey sparede noþer man noþer womman, noþer ȝong noþer olde, noþer religioun. And ȝit anon to þis tyme Britouns telleþ[10] þe fey and religioun of Angles for nouȝt. In þe tyme of þat mescheef Paulinus, archebisshop of ȝork, took wiþ hym þe queene and here douȝter Eanfleda, and wente by water wey into Kent; and þe cherche of Rouchestre was þo voyde by þe deeþ of Romanus þe bisshop, TREVISA.

Ab urbe. peple also; whiche was sleyne by a gentile, Rigebertus by name, sone after that. *Beda, libro secundo, capitulo decimo.* Honorius the pope sende to Honorius archebischoppe of Cawnterbery a palle in this yere, with letters informatory how he scholde ordeyne metropolitanes in Briteyne. Also he send letters to the peple of Scottes, of the kepynge of Ester, movenge theyme in those costes that they scholde not suppose theire use and consuetude to be more holy than the use of other peple. *Beda, libro* 2°, *capitulo vicesimo.* Edwinus the kynge was sleyne in this yere at Hadfelde, of Penda kynge of the marches, and Cedwalla kynge of the Britons, whiche exercisede so grete cruelnesse in that province, that thei sparede not eny kinde, age, or religion. Wherefore ȝitte as unto this tyme, the consuetude of Britons is to have as in noo reputacion the promise of Ynglische men. Paulinus tharbischoppe of York, takenge with hym Ethelburga the qwene, with Enfleda her doȝhter, wente in that tempeste to Kente by schippe made bischop of Rowchestre by the dethe of Romanus bis- MS. HARL. 2261. A transmigracione. f. 263. a.

---

[1] *þe*] om. *α.*
[2] *þe*] om. *β.*
[3] *huy, γ.*, bis.
[4] *veawe, γ.*
[5] *worl, γ.*
[6] *were*] sholde be, Cx.
[7] *veld, γ.*
[8] *felde of Hatfelde, β.*; *feld of Hattefelde,* Cx.
[9] *cruwel, γ.*
[10] *acounte,* Cx.

novemdecim annis, et moriens pallium suum ibi reliquit.[1] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.*[2] Sicque ecclesia Northymbranæ gentis caruit præsulatu post discessum[3] Paulini triginta annis; usu vero pallii caruit centum viginti quinque annis.[4] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.*[5] Mortuo Edwyno, suscepit regnum Deyrorum[6] filius patrui sui Elfrici, nomine Osricus, sed regnum Berniciorum suscepit filius Ethelfridi Enfricus,[7] qui statim ad idola sunt conversi, sed ambos eodem anno successive occidit Cedwalla,[8] justa Dei ultione. Ideo placuit[9] tempora[10] supputantibus ut, ablata de medio memoria regum perfidorum, annus[11] ille infaustus regno Oswaldi subsequentis ascriberetur; qui, post occisionem fratris sui Eanfridi,[12] cum parvo exercitu occidit Cedwallam prædictum cum immensis copiis occurrentem, in loco qui Devisseberne,[13] id est rivus Devisi, vocatur. Locus autem ubi Oswaldus, ante

Oswaldus rex.

---

[1] *dimisit*, C.D.

[2] *secundo*, B.

[3] *decessum*, A.B.

[4] C.D. add: "donec per Egeber-" tum præsulem, fratrem scilicet " Ethelberti regis Northumbriæ, " eidem ecclesiæ pallium restitue-" retur."

[5] *undecimo*, B.

[6] *regnum Deyrorum*] From A.B.; *regnorum*, MS.

[7] *Eanfricus*, A.B.; *nomine Eanfridus*, C.D.

[8] *nefandus ille Cedwalla, rex Britonum*, C.D.

[9] *cunctis*, added in C.D.

[10] *tempora*] om. A.

[11] *anno*, B.

[12] *Eanfrici*, B.

[13] *Denusburn*, A.; *Deviseburne*, B.; *Devenesburum*, C.D.

for he was þo adreynt; and so Paulinus was i-made bisshop of Rochestre, and was bisshop þere nyntene ȝere, and deide, and lefte þere his palle.[1] *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And so þe cherche of þe[2] men of Northumbirlond was wiþ oute bisshopriche after Paulinus his deþ þritty ȝere, and was with oute þe use of pal sixe score ȝere and fyve. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo primo.* Whanne Edwynus was dede, Osricus[3] was kyng of Deyra. Osricus was Elfricus his sone, and Elfricus was Edwynus eem.[4] But Ethelfridus, Eanfricus his sone, was [king][5] of Brenicia, and anon boþe þese kynges tornede to mametrie.[6] But Cedwalla slouȝ hem boþe in oon ȝere, oon after[7] oþer, by God his riȝtful wreche; þerfore it plesede hem þat acounted þe tymes to wiþ drawe þe mynde of mysbyleved kynges, so þat ongracious[8] ȝere[9] schulde be acounted to þe kyngdom[10] of Oswald, þat regnede afterward. And after the sleynge of his broþer Eanfridus, wiþ a litel oost he slowȝ þe forsaide[11] Cedwalle, þat com aȝenst hym wiþ a wonder huge[12] oost in a place þat hatte Devennyssbury,[13] and hatte Devysus[14] TREVISA.

Ab urbe. choppe þerafore was presidente þer after that tyme xix.;[15] whiche dyenge lefte his palle there. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* And so the churche of the peple of Northumbrelonde wontede a bischop by xxx. yere after the departynge of Paulinus, wontenge the use of a palle þerby cxxv^ti^ yere. *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.* Edwinus dedde, Osricus, sonne off Elfricus, uncle to Edwinus, toke the realm of Deira; and Eanfricus, sonne of Ethelfridus, reioycede the realme of Bernicia whiche turnede to the honour or worschippynge of ydoles, were sleyne by succession in the same yer of Cedwalla, by the correccioun of God. Wherefore hit pleasede men supputenge tymes of kynges, that fals kynges dedde, that unhappy yere was ascribede to the tymes off Oswaldus succedynge in that realme. Whiche did sle Cedwalla, ȝiffenge batelle to hym with a grete hoste in a place callede Devisborne as the river of Dionise; after the dethe of Gaufridus MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *pal*, β. and Cx.
[2] *þe*] om. Cx.
[3] *Osiricus*, Cx., bis.
[4] *heeme*, γ.; *eame*, Cx.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *mamatry*, γ.
[7] *aftur an*, γ.
[8] *þat þat ungraciouse*, β.; *ungracious*, γ.
[9] *thilk ungracious yere*, Cx.
[10] *regne*, Cx.
[11] *vorsede*, γ.
[12] *houge*, γ.
[13] *Devisseburn*, α., β., and γ.; *Denisseburn*, Cx.
[14] *Denisus*, Cx.
[15] Sic.

pugnam commissam, flexis genibus crucem erexerat, et Deum pro salute gentis suæ exoraverat, vocatur[1] Hevenfeld, id est, cœlestis campus, qui in magna veneratione nunc[2] habetur. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Et est locus ille ad borealem partem illius muri famosi quem quondam legiones Romanæ inter duo brachia marina per transversum insulæ fecerant non longe ab ecclesia Hagustald.[3] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo primo.* De hujus crucis astulis[4] multæ fiunt virtutes, nec ante tempora illa ulla ecclesia[5] ullum[6] altare in terra Berniciorum habuit, antequam rex Oswaldus in illa pugna crucem erexerat; ubi cito post constructa est ecclesia. *Beda, libro iii., capitulo ii°.* Oswaldus[7] rex petivit et obtinuit a gente Scotorum[8]

Gratiæ DCXXXV. Heraclii XXV.

---

[1] *in communi*, added in C.D.

[2] *nunc*] om. B.

[3] *per transversum Britanniæ inter Scotos et Britannos construxerant non longe ab ecclesia Hagustaldensi*, C.D.

[4] *hastili*, C.D.

[5] *ecclesia*] om. B.

[6] *ullumve*, B.

[7] *Sanctus Oswaldus, nepos Edwini ex sorore, suscepto regno Northumbri petivit*, &c., C.D.

[8] C.D. add: "inter quos tempore "exilii sui baptisma susceperat."

[his][1] lake also; þe place þere[2] Oswaldus knelede[3] and rerede a crosse,[4] and prayed God for þe savacioun of his men to fore þe bataille, þat place[5] hatte Hevenfild, þat place is now in grete worshippe. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* Þat place is in þe norþside of þat famous walle þat þe legioun of Rome bulde[6] þwart[7] over þe ilond nouȝt fer from [þe][8] chirche Hagustald. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo primo.* Of þe spones of þis croys beeþ i-doo[9] meny vertues [and][10] wondres. To fore þat tyme was no cherche þat hadde [an][11] auȝter in Brenicia or[12] kyng Oswaldus hadde arered a[13] crosse[14] at þat bataille; and sone after þere was i-bulde a chirche. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 2°. Kyng Oswald axede of þe Scottes, and hadde it i-graunted, þat bisshop Aydanus moste[15] come and teche his peple.[16] Þo þe kyng ȝaf hym a place of a bisshoppes see in þe ilond Lyndifare:[17] þere me myȝte i-see wonder, for þe bisshop preched in Scottische, and þe kyng told forþ[18] an[19]

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. his broþer, havynge but fewe peple in his hoste. And that place is callede Hevynfelde, wher Oswaldus, afore batelle knelynge downe, made a crosse, and preide Crist for the salvacioun of his peple, whiche felde is hade now in grete veneracioun. *Willelmus de Pontificibus, libro primo.* That place is at the northe parte of the famose walle whom the legions of the Romanes made, not ferre from þe churche of Hangustald. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo primo.* Mony virtues beschewede by the partes of that crosse, afor which tyme noo in that londe callede Bernicia hade eny awter, afore that Oswaldus the kynge had made a crosse, where a church was made sone after. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo primo.* Oswaldus the kynge askede and desirede of þe Scottes þat he myȝhte have Aidanus the bischoppe to informe his peple; to whom he ȝafe a place of his seete in the yle of Lindisfarn, where the bischoppe Aidanus prechyd in the langage of Scottes, and Oswaldus the kynge

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

f. 263.

---

[1] From γ.
[2] *þare*, γ.
[3] *knelide*, β.
[4] *cros*, γ.
[5] *plas*, γ., tris.
[6] *bilded thwert*, Cx.
[7] *þwert*, β.
[8] From β.
[9] *be don*, Cx.
From Cx.
[10] From α., β., γ., and Cx.
[11] *ar*, γ.
[12] *reysed that*, Cx.
[13] *croys*, γ.
[14] *moste*] sholde, Cx.
[15] *pupel*, γ.
[16] *Lyndisfare*, γ.; *Lyndefar*, Cx
[17] *vorþ*, γ.
[18] *an*] in, Cx.

Aydanum episcopum ad informandum gentem suam.[1] Cui dedit locum sedis episcopalis in insula Lindisfarnensi, ubi miro spectaculo, episcopo prædicante Scotice, rex ipse interpretaretur Anglice. Tunc confluebant quotidie ad prædicandum Anglis monachi Scotici de monasterio Aydani, quod erat in insula Hii.[2] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo quarto.* Erat quippe Aydanus speculum abstinentiæ, usque ad[3] nonam quotidie jejunans; non aliter vivens quam docens; cuncta sibi donata pauperibus[4] facile erogans, pedibus, non equo vectus, deambulans prædicabat; nunquam divitibus honoris aut timoris gratia delicta reticebat, nec pecuniam illis, sed[5] escam[6] dumtaxat, si haberet, tribuebat; captivos redimebat, quos frequenter postmodum suos discipulos efficiebat. Fuit autem talis occasio adventus[7] sui in Angliam: cum enim prius quidam austerioris animi vir ad petitionem regis Oswaldi Anglis informandum mitteretur, ac parum proficiens casso labore patriam rediret, tractatu inter Scotos habito de alio mittendo,

---

[1] *Erat autem vir ille sanctus per omnia et zelotes, excepto quod more Scotorum non rite Pascha celebravit,* added in C.D.

[2] *famosissimum. Hæc quidem insula Hii ad jus pertinet Anglorum, non magno ab ea freto discreta, sed donatione Pictorum jam dudum monachis Scotorum tradita,* added in C.D.

[3] *horam,* B.

[4] *pauperibus*] om. A.
solummodo, C.D.

[5] *si penes se hospitabantur unquam dare solebat, multos captivos,* &c., C.D.

[6] *suæ missionis ad Anglos,* C.D.

Englissche to þe peple what it was to menynge.[1] Þanne alle day come Scotissche monkes, and prechede þe[2] Angles, out of Aidanus his abbay þat was in þe ilond Hii. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 4°. Aidanus was þe merour[3] of abstinence, and fasted[4] everiche day to none. He levede noon oþer wise but [as he][5] tauȝte; al þat was i-ȝeve hym he wolde gladliche ȝeve [hyt][6] to pore men. He ȝede on his feet,[7] and rood on no[8] hors; he preched walkynge up and doun; he spared nouȝt to telle þe defautes of chirche[9] men for reverence noþer[10] for drede. He ȝaf hem[11] no money, but onliche whete[12] ȝif he hadde he wolde ȝeve. He raunsoned[13] prisoners[14] and made hem his disciples ful ofte. Þe occasioun of his comynge into Engelond was suche:[15] to forehonde he was i-send after[16] into Engelond at þe prayer[17] of kyng Oswald for to teche his peple, and dede[18] but litel profiȝt,[19] and tornede home aȝe into his owne, as he þat hadde i-travailled an[20] ydel. Þan the Scottes tretede among hem for to sende anoþer man

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. declarede his maters in Englische. Then monkes of Scottelonde, of the monastery of Aidanus, in the yle of Hii, come dayly to preche to Ynglische men. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo quarto.* This Aidanus was a myrrour of abstinence, fastynge dayly unto the howr of none; lyvyng after his doctrine, ȝiffenge to pover men goodes ȝiffen to hym, goynge on fete, not usenge to ryde, kepynge not in silence the offense of grete men for eny drede, but rebukenge theyme for their offense, ȝiffenge to pover men meyte rather then moneye. Usenge to redeme men in captivite, and made mony of theyme his disciples; and this occasion foloynge was the cause of his commynge into Ynglonde. An other man, more bostuos, was sende from Scottelande to preche to Ynglische men, at the instance of Oswaldus the kynge, whiche doynge noo profite, returnede to his cuntre. Scottes takynge cownsayle for an other apte man to be sende

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] *to saye or meene*, Cx.
[2] *for to preche to the*, Cx.
[3] *mirrour*, Cx.
[4] *faste*, α., β., and γ.
[5] From γ.
[6] From γ.; *yaf it gladly*, Cx.
[7] *ȝude on hys veet*, γ.
[8] *non*, α.; *noon*, β.; *none*, Cx.
[9] *riche*, α., β., and γ.; *ryche*, Cx.
[10] *ne*, Cx.
[11] *hem*] om. Cx.
[12] *mete*, α., β., γ., and Cx.
[13] *raunsede*, γ.
[14] *oute of prison*, added in Cx.
[15] *sich*, β.; *this*, Cx.
[16] *he . . . after*] to forhond was y sent a sterne man, α., γ., and Cx.; was sent a sterne, β.
[17] *prayyng*, β.
[18] *dide*, β.
[19] *prouffyt*, Cx.
[20] *an*] in, Cx.

fertur Aydanus ibidem respondisse viro sic reverso: " Videtur mihi, frater, quod durior justo fuisti indoctis " et rudibus hominibus, quando[1] secundum doctrinam " apostoli lac mollioris doctrinæ in principio non pro- " posuisti,[2] ut paulatim enutriti, verbo Dei ad capienda " perfectiora assuescerent." Quo audito Aydanus tanquam discretior missus est. Cujus verbo et exemplo Oswaldus instructus, non solum spem cœlestis regni, sed amplitudinem terreni regni[3] consecutus est. Nam omnes nationes Britanniæ, quæ in quatuor linguas, scilicet, Britonum, Pictorum, Scotorum, et Anglorum, tunc dividebantur, in ditione sua accepit. Denique Miraculum. fertur de eo quod die sancto Paschæ assidente secum in mensa episcopo Aydano, venit ad januam regis magna pauperum multitudo eleemosynam petens, et cum rex aliud ad manum non haberet porrigendum, ipsum ferculum coram se positum, cum disco argenteo minu- Clemencia Oswoldi regis. atim confringendo, misit ad pauperes. Quo viso ponti-

---

[1] *qui*, C.D.

[2] *porrexisti*, C.D.

[3] *plusquam aliquis prædecessorum suorum consecutus est. Quippe præter id Berniciorum atque Deirorum provincias, quæ eatenus dissidebant, in unam redegit compagem. Omnes*, &c., C.D.

into Engelond. Me seiþ þat to hym þat was [so][1] i-come[2] aʒen in to Scotlond Aidanus spak in þis manere: "Broþer, me "semeþ þat þou were hardere þan þow schuldest be, for to "men þat beeþ rude and unkonnynge þou ʒaf nouʒt at þe "bygynnynge þe mylk of good lore, as þe apostel techeþ, þat "whanne þei beeþ[3] esiliche[4] i-brouʒte yn litel and litel, þan "[ben they able][5] to understonde more perfiʒt lore." Þan whanne þat was i-seide[6] Aidanus was i-sente as þe more discrete man and wys; by his word and ensaumple Oswald hadde hope to þe kyngdom of hevene, and not onliche þat, but also he hadde a gretter erþeliche[7] kyngdom. For al naciouns of Britayne þat were i-deled in foure longages, Britons, Pictes, Scottes, and Angles, feng[8] hym to hire lord and kyng. Also it is i-seide of hym þat in an Ester day Aidanus sat by hym at [þe][9] mete, and a grete multitude of pore[10] men come to þe kynges ʒate, and axede[11] for to have[12] of þe kynges almes; and for þe kyng hadde nouʒt elles at honde to ʒeve hem, he took þe mes þat was i-sette to fore hym, and þe disshe of silver, and brak it al to peces, and sent it to [þe][13] poure men. Þe bisshop

Trevisa.

Ab urbe. þider, hit is rehersede Aidanus to have seide to the man returnede from Ynglische men, "Me thinke, broþer, thow arte "to be blamede, in that thow purposede not to rude men and to "untauʒhte the mylke of softe doctrine, after the sentence of "thapostle, that thei norischede a lyttelle with the wordes of "God myʒhte ascende to more perfeccioun." These wordes seide, Aidanus was sende, for the man of moste distracioun of that cuntre, unto Oswaldus thro the worde and exemple of whom Oswaldus instructe, obteynede not oonly the hope of hevynly blisse, but also encreasenge of his temporalle realme, for he toke into dedicacion to hym iiij. naciouns of Briteyne, as of the Britons, Pictes, Scottes, and Ynglischemen. *Beda, libro quinto.* Also hit is seide that this bischoppe Aidanus syttenge with Oswaldus the kynge at dyner, on Ester day, a grete multitude of pover peple come to the ʒate, askenge almys. The kynge havynge noo thynge as nye to hym to ʒiffe to theyme, tok the messe afor hym, and brake the dische of silver into mony partes, and sende hit to the pover men. The bis-

MS. Harl. 2261.

A transmigracione.

---

[1] From α., β., and Cx.
[2] *comen*, β.
[3] *a beþ*, γ.
[4] *ben esely*, Cx.
[5] From Cx.
[6] *y-herd*, α.; *y-hurd*, γ.; *herd*, Cx.
[7] *erlich*, β.
[8] *toke*, β.; *vyng*, γ.
[9] From α., β., and γ.
[10] *poure*, γ.
[11] *axide*, β.; *axyd*, Cx.
[12] *vor to habbe*, γ.
[13] From α., β., and Cx.

fex[1] assidens, apprehensa regis manu dextra, ait, "Rogo "Deum ut nunquam inveterascat[2] manus ista." Quod revera ita contigit, nam Oswaldo postmodum interfecto, brachium a corpore resecatum[3] duravit incorruptum, apud urbem regiam de Bebbamburgh.[4] *Beda, libro tertio, capitulo octavo.*[5] Fertur de isto rege quod ob crebrum morem orandi sive Deo gratias agendi semper ubicumque sederet supinas super genua manus habere solitus erat. Unde et adhuc proverbialiter dici solet, "Deus miserere animabus, dicit[6] Oswaldus "cadens in terram."[7] Hoc quoque anno ordinati sunt episcopi Audoenus Rothomagensis et[8] Eligius. Sanctus[9] Gallus abbas,[10] discipulus Columbani, tunc floruit[11] in Alemannia.

---

[1] *Aydanus*, B.
[2] *veterescat*, B.
[3] *hactenus*, added in C.D.
[4] *Bebbangburgh*, B. ; *quod hodie dicitur Banburgh. Ranulphus,*— added in C.D.
[5] It should be cap. vi.
[6] *dixit*, A.B.
[7] C.D. add: "Hoc quoque anno, "scilicet Oswaldi primo, nascitur "puer Wilfridus."
[8] *Sanctus*, added in C.D.
[9] *et*, added in C.D.
[10] *in Alemannia*, stands here in C.D.
[11] *virtuosus. Will. lib. ii. pos.* 616, add. C.D.

CENTRAL LENDING NEWCASTLE LIBRARY

siȝ[1] þat, and took þe kyng by þe riȝt hond, and seide, "I[2] "praye God þat þis honde nevere wexe olde;" and so it happede. For aftirward, whan Oswald was i-slawe, þat arm was i-kut of from[3] þe body, and durede hool[4] and sounde at þe real[5] citee, Belibanburgh.[6] *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo* 8°. It is i-seide of hym þat for he usede so ofte for to bidde his bedes,[7] and to þonke God Almyȝti alwey, where evere he sete[8] he wolde strecche his hondes, and holde hem to gidres, and lene[9] on his knees.[10] And þerfore ȝit[11] hit is [a][12] bysawe, "God have mercy of soules, quoþ[13] Oswalde, and fil[14] to þe "grounde." Also þat ȝere were ordeyned bisshopps Adoenus of Rothomagensis[15] and Eligius. Þe abbot Gallus, þe desciple[16] of Columbanus, was þo in his floures in Almayne.

TREVISA.

Ab urbe. choppe seenge that, toke the ryȝhte honde of the kynge in his honde, and seide, "Y prey God that honde never roote;" and so hit happede. For that kynge Oswaldus sleyne, the arme kytte aweye from his body remanede incorrupte at the kynges cite of Bebanburghe. *Beda, libro* 3°, *capitulo undecimo.* Hit is seide of this Oswaldus that he was wonte to have his hondes under his knees for the grete exercise of preyers, and of ȝiffenge thonkynge to God. Wherefore hit is hade as a commune proverbe unto this tyme, "Oswaldus fallenge to therthe, seide, "'God have mercy on trewe sawles.'" Audoenus and Eligius were made bischopps in this yere; and Seynte Gallus, the disciple of Columba þabbot, was of grete fame in Alemayne.

MS. HARL. 2261.

A transmigracione. f. 264. a.

---

[1] *sawe*, Cx.
[2] *Y*, β.
[3] *vram*, γ.
[4] *hol*, γ.
[5] *rial*, β.; *ryal*, Cx.
[6] *Bebbanburgh*, α., β., and Cx.
[7] *or make his prayers*, added in Cx.
[8] *where he evere sete*, α.; *sate*, Cx.
[9] *lenye*, β. and γ.
[10] *kneon*, γ.
[11] *þarvore ȝut*, γ.
[12] From γ.
[13] *quaþ*, α.; *sayd*, Cx.
[14] *ful*, γ.; *fyll*, Cx.
[15] *Audoenus of Rotomagis*, Cx.
[16] *dyscypel*, γ.

END OF VOL. V.

LONDON:
Printed by GEORGE E. EYRE and WILLIAM SPOTTISWOODE,
Printers to the Queen's most Excellent Majesty.
For Her Majesty's Stationery Office.
[750.—11/74.]

CATALOGUE

OF

RECORD PUBLICATIONS

ON SALE

BY

Messrs. Longman & Co., and Messrs. Trübner & Co., London;
Messrs. James Parker & Co., Oxford and London;
Messrs. Macmillan & Co., Cambridge and London;
Messrs. A. & C. Black, Edinburgh;
and Mr. A. Thom, Dublin.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Calendars of State Papers, &c. - - - -	3
Chronicles and Memorials of Great Britain and Ireland during the Middle Ages - - - - -	9
Publications of the Record Commissioners, &c. - -	26
Works Published in Photozincography - - - -	30

CALENDARS OF STATE PAPERS, &c.

[IMPERIAL 8vo., cloth. *Price* 15*s.* each Volume or Part.]

As far back as the year 1800, a Committee of the House of Commons recommended that Indexes and Calendars should be made to the Public Records, and thirty-six years afterwards another Committee of the House of Commons reiterated that recommendation in more forcible words; but it was not until the incorporation of the State Paper Office with the Public Record Office that the Master of the Rolls found himself in a position to take the necessary steps for carrying out the wishes of the House of Commons.

On 7 December 1855, he stated to the Lords of the Treasury that although "the Records, State Papers, and Documents in his charge constitute the most "complete and perfect series of their kind in the civilized world," and although "they are of the greatest value in a historical and constitutional "point of view, yet they are comparatively useless to the public, from the "want of proper Calendars and Indexes."

Acting upon the recommendations of the Committees of the House of Commons above referred to, he suggested to the Lords of the Treasury that to effect the object he had in view it would be necessary for him to employ a few persons fully qualified to perform the work which he contemplated.

Their Lordships assented to the necessity of having Calendars prepared and printed, and empowered the Master of the Rolls to take such steps as might be necessary for this purpose.

The following Works have been already published under the direction of the Master of the Rolls :—

CALENDARIUM GENEALOGICUM; for the Reigns of Henry III. and Edward I. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 2 Vols. 1865.

This is a work of great value for elucidating the early history of our nobility and landed gentry.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reigns of Edward VI., Mary, Elizabeth, and James I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Robert Lemon, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I. and II.), and Mary Anne Everett Green, (Vols. III.–XII.). 1856–1872.

Vol. I.—1547–1580.
Vol. II.—1581–1590.
Vol. III.—1591–1594.
Vol. IV.—1595–1597.
Vol. V.—1598–1601.
Vol. VI.—1601–1603, with Addenda, 1547–1565.
Vol. VII.—Addenda, 1566–1579.
Vol. VIII.—1603–1610.
Vol. IX.—1611–1618.
Vol. X.—1619–1623.
Vol. XI.—1623–1625, with Addenda, 1603–1625.
Vol. XII.—Addenda, 1580–1625.

These Calendars render accessible to investigation a large and important mass of historical materials. The Northern Rebellion of 1566–67 ; the plots of the Catholic fugitives in the Low Countries ; the numerous designs against Queen Elizabeth and in favour of a Catholic succession ; the Gunpowder-plot ; the rise and fall of Somerset ; the Overbury murder ; the disgrace of Sir Edward Coke ; the rise of the Duke of Buckingham, &c. Numerous other subjects are illustrated by these Papers, few of which have been previously known.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A., (Vols. I.–XII.) ; *by* John Bruce, Esq., F.S.A., and William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIII.) ; and *by* William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A., (Vol. XIV.). 1858–1873.

Vol. I.—1625–1626.
Vol. II.—1627–1628.
Vol. III.—1628–1629.
Vol. IV.—1629–1631.
Vol. V.—1631–1633.
Vol. VI.—1633–1634.
Vol. VII.—1634–1635.
Vol. VIII.—1635.
Vol. IX.—1635–1636.
Vol. X.—1636–1637.
Vol. XI.—1637.
Vol. XII.—1637–1638.
Vol. XIII.—1638–1639.
Vol. XIV.—1639.

This Calendar presents notices of a large number of original documents of great value to all inquirers relative to the history of the period to which it refers. Many of them have been hitherto unknown.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles II., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green. 1860–1866.

Vol. I.—1660–1661.
Vol. II.—1661–1662.
Vol. III.—1663–1664.
Vol. IV.—1664–1665.
Vol. V.—1665–1666.
Vol. VI.—1666–1667.
Vol. VII.—1667.

Seven volumes of this Calendar, of the period between 1660 and 1667, have been published.

Calendar of State Papers relating to Scotland, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Markham John Thorpe, Esq., of St. Edmund Hall, Oxford. 1858.

Vol. I., the Scottish Series, of the Reigns of Henry VIII., Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth, 1509–1589.

Vol. II., the Scottish Series of the Reign of Elizabeth, 1589–1603 ; an Appendix to the Scottish Series, 1543–1592 ; and the State

Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots during her Detention in England, 1568–1587.

These two volumes of State Papers relate to Scotland, and embrace the period between 1509 and 1603. In the second volume are notices of the State Papers relating to Mary Queen of Scots.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGNS OF HENRY VIII., EDWARD VI., MARY, AND ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. 1860–1867.

Vol. I.—1509–1573. | Vol. II.—1574–1585.

The above have been published under the editorship of Mr. Hans Claude Hamilton; another volume is in the press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. 1872–1874.

Vol. I.—1603–1606. | Vol II.—1606–1608.

This series is in continuation of the Irish State Papers commencing with the reign of Henry VIII.; but, for the reign of James I., the Papers are not confined to those in the Public Record Office of England.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, COLONIAL SERIES, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. NOEL SAINSBURY, Esq. 1860–1870.

Vol. I.—America and West Indies, 1574–1660.
Vol. II.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1513–1616.
Vol. III.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1617–1621.

These volumes include an analysis of early Colonial Papers in the Public Record Office, the India Office, and the British Museum.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS AND PAPERS, FOREIGN AND DOMESTIC, OF THE REIGN OF HENRY VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1862–1872.

Vol. I.—1509–1514.
Vol. II. (in Two Parts)—1515–1518.
Vol. III. (in Two Parts)—1519–1523.
Vol. IV., Part 1.—1524–1526.
Vol. IV., Part 2.—1526–1528.

These volumes contain summaries of all State Papers and Correspondence relating to the reign of Henry VIII., in the Public Record Office, of those formerly in the State Paper Office, in the British Museum, the Libraries of Oxford and Cambridge, and other Public Libraries: and of all letters that have appeared in print in the works of Burnet, Strype, and others. Whatever authentic original material exists in England relative to the religious, political, parliamentary, or social history of the country during the reign of Henry VIII., whether despatches of ambassadors, or proceedings of the army, navy, treasury, or ordnance, or records of Parliament, appointments of officers, grants from the Crown, &c., will be found calendared in these volumes.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF EDWARD VI., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1547–1553. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law, and Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF MARY, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. 1553–1558. *Edited by* W. B. TURNBULL, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law and

Correspondant du Comité Impérial des Travaux Historiques et des Sociétés Savantes de France. 1861.

The two preceding volumes exhibit the negotiations of the English ambassadors with the courts of the Emperor Charles V. of Germany, of Henry II. of France, and of Philip II. of Spain. The affairs of several of the minor continental states also find various incidental illustrations of much interest.

A valuable series of Papers descriptive of the circumstances which attended the loss of Calais merits a special notice; while the progress of the wars in the north of France, into which England was dragged by her union with Spain, is narrated at some length. The domestic affairs of England are of course passed over in these volumes, which treat only of its relations with foreign powers.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS, FOREIGN SERIES, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, &c. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH STEVENSON, M.A., of University College, Durham, (Vols. I.-VII.), and ALLAN JAMES CROSBY, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law, (Vols. VIII. and IX.) 1863–1874.

Vol. I.—1558–1559.
Vol. II.—1559–1560.
Vol. III.—1560–1561.
Vol. IV.—1561–1562.
Vol. V.—1562.
Vol. VI.—1563.
Vol. VII.—1564–1565.
Vol. VIII.—1566–1568.
Vol. IX.—1569–1571.

These volumes contain a Calendar of the Foreign Correspondence during the early portion of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, deposited in the Public Record Office, &c. They illustrate not only the external but also the domestic affairs of Foreign Countries during that period.

CALENDAR OF TREASURY PAPERS, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* JOSEPH REDINGTON, Esq. 1868–1874.

Vol. I.—1557–1696.
Vol. II.—1697–1702.
Vol. III.—1702–1707.

The above Papers connected with the affairs of the Treasury comprise petitions, reports, and other documents relating to services rendered to the State, grants of money and pensions, appointments to offices, remissions of fines and duties, &c. They illustrate civil and military events, finance, the administration in Ireland and the Colonies, &c., and afford information nowhere else recorded.

CALENDAR OF THE CAREW PAPERS, preserved in the Lambeth Library. *Edited by* J. S. BREWER, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London; and WILLIAM BULLEN, Esq. 1867–1873.

Vol. I.—1515–1574.
Vol. II.—1575–1588.
Vol. III.—1589–1600.
Vol. IV.—1601–1603.
Vol. V.—Book of Howth; Miscellaneous.
Vol. VI.—1603–1624.

The Carew Papers relating to Ireland, deposited in the Lambeth Library, are unique, and of great importance. The Calendar (now completed) cannot fail to be welcome to all students of Irish history.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* G. A. BERGENROTH. 1862–1868.

Vol. I.—Hen. VII.—1485–1509.
Vol. II.—Hen. VIII.—1509–1525.
Supplement to Vol. I. and Vol. II.

Mr. Bergenroth was engaged in compiling a Calendar of the Papers relating to England preserved in the archives of Simancas in Spain, and the corresponding portion removed from Simancas to Paris. Mr. Bergenroth also visited Madrid, and examined the Papers there, bearing on the reign of Henry VIII. The first volume contains the Spanish Papers of the reign of Henry VII.; the

second volume, those of the first portion of the reign of Henry VIII. The Supplement contains new information relating to the private life of Queen Katharine of England; and to the projected marriage of Henry VII. with Queen Juana, widow of King Philip of Castile, and mother of the Emperor Charles V.

CALENDAR OF LETTERS, DESPATCHES, AND STATE PAPERS, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* DON PASCUAL DE GAYANGOS. 1873.

Vol. III., Part 1.—Hen. VIII.—1525–1526.

Upon the death of Mr. Bergenroth, Don Pascual de Gayangos was appointed to continue the Calendar of the Spanish State Papers. He has pursued a similar plan to that of his predecessor, but has been able to add much valuable matter from Brussels and Vienna, with which Mr. Bergenroth was unacquainted.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS AND MANUSCRIPTS, relating to ENGLISH AFFAIRS, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* RAWDON BROWN, Esq. 1864–1873.

Vol. I.—1202–1509.
Vol. II.—1509–1519.
Vol. III.—1520–1526.
Vol. IV.—1527–1533.
Vol. V.—1534–1554.

Mr. Rawdon Brown's researches have brought to light a number of valuable documents relating to various periods of English history; his contributions to historical literature are of the most interesting and important character.

SYLLABUS, IN ENGLISH, OF RYMER'S FŒDERA. *By* Sir THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. I.—Will. I.–Edw. III.; 1066–1377. Vol. II.—Ric. II.–Chas. II.; 1377–1654. 1869–1873.

The "Fœdera," or "Rymer's Fœdera," is a collection of miscellaneous documents illustrative of the History of Great Britain and Ireland, from the Norman Conquest to the reign of Charles II. Several editions of the "Fœdera" have been published, and the present Syllabus was undertaken to make the contents of this great National Work more generally known.

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS AND THE REV. J. S. BREWER TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Carte and Carew Papers in the Bodleian and Lambeth Libraries. 1864. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REPORT OF THE DEPUTY KEEPER OF THE PUBLIC RECORDS TO THE MASTER OF THE ROLLS, upon the Documents in the Archives and Public Libraries of Venice. 1866. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

In the Press.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF ELIZABETH, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* HANS CLAUDE HAMILTON, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. III.—1586, &c.

CALENDAR OF STATE PAPERS relating to IRELAND, OF THE REIGN OF JAMES I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by the* Rev. C. W. RUSSELL, D.D., and JOHN P. PRENDERGAST, Esq., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. III.—1608, &c.

Calendar of Letters and Papers, Foreign and Domestic, of the Reign of Henry VIII., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, the British Museum, &c. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vol. IV., Part 3.—1529, &c.

Syllabus, in English, of Rymer's Fœdera. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. Vol. III.—Appendix and Index.

Calendar of State Papers and Manuscripts, relating to English Affairs, preserved in the Archives of Venice, &c. *Edited by* Rawdon Brown, Esq. Vol. VI.—1555, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of Charles I., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* William Douglas Hamilton, Esq., F.S.A. Vol. XV.—1639–1640.

Calendar of Letters, Despatches, and State Papers, relating to the Negotiations between England and Spain, preserved in the Archives at Simancas, and elsewhere. *Edited by* Don Pascual de Gayangos. Vol. III., Part 2.—Hen. VIII.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, during the Commonwealth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Mary Anne Everett Green.

Calendar of Documents relating to Ireland, excerpted from the Records preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office; to the end of the Reign of Henry VII. *Edited by* Henry Savage Sweetman, Esq., A.B., Trinity College, Dublin, Barrister-at-Law (Ireland).

In Progress.

Calendar of State Papers, Colonial Series, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office, and elsewhere. *Edited by* W. Noel Sainsbury, Esq. Vol. IV.—East Indies, China, and Japan, 1622, &c. Vol. V.—America and West Indies, 1661, &c.

Calendar of State Papers, Domestic Series, of the Reign of George III., &c., preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. (1760–1800), and John Ringwood Atkins, Esq. (1801–1829).

Calendar of State Papers, Foreign Series, of the Reign of Elizabeth, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Allan James Crosby, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. Vol. X.—1572, &c.

Calendar of Treasury Papers, preserved in Her Majesty's Public Record Office. *Edited by* Joseph Redington, Esq. Vol. IV.—1708, &c.

THE CHRONICLES AND MEMORIALS OF GREAT BRITAIN AND IRELAND DURING THE MIDDLE AGES.

[Royal 8vo., half-bound. *Price* 10*s.* each Volume or Part.]

On 25 July 1822, the House of Commons presented an address to the Crown, stating that the editions of the works of our ancient historians were inconvenient and defective; that many of their writings still remained in manuscript, and, in some cases, in a single copy only. They added, "that an "uniform and convenient edition of the whole, published under His Majesty's "royal sanction, would be an undertaking honourable to His Majesty's reign, "and conducive to the advancement of historical and constitutional know-"ledge; that the House therefore humbly besought His Majesty, that He "would be graciously pleased to give such directions as His Majesty, in His "wisdom, might think fit, for the publication of a complete edition of the "ancient historians of this realm, and assured His Majesty that whatever "expense might be necessary for this purpose would be made good."

The Master of the Rolls, being very desirous that effect should be given to the resolution of the House of Commons, submitted to Her Majesty's Treasury in 1857 a plan for the publication of the ancient chronicles and memorials of the United Kingdom, and it was adopted accordingly. In selecting these works, it was considered right, in the first instance, to give preference to those of which the manuscripts were unique, or the materials of which would help to fill up blanks in English history for which no satisfactory and authentic information hitherto existed in any accessible form. One great object the Master of the Rolls had in view was to form a *corpus historicum* within reasonable limits, and which should be as complete as possible. In a subject of so vast a range, it was important that the historical student should be able to select such volumes as conformed with his own peculiar tastes and studies, and not be put to the expense of purchasing the whole collection; an inconvenience inseparable from any other plan than that which has been in this instance adopted.

Of the Chronicles and Memorials, the following volumes have been published. They embrace the period from the earliest time of British history down to the end of the reign of Henry VII.

1. The Chronicle of England, by John Capgrave. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

Capgrave was prior of Lynn, in Norfolk, and provincial of the order of the Friars Hermits of England shortly before the year 1464. His Chronicle extends from the creation of the world to the year 1417. As a record of the language spoken in Norfolk (being written in English), it is of considerable value.

2. Chronicon Monasterii de Abingdon. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1858.

This Chronicle traces the history of the great Benedictine monastery of Abingdon in Berkshire, from its foundation by King Ina of Wessex, to the reign of Richard I., shortly after which period the present narrative was drawn up by an inmate of the establishment. The author had access to the title-deeds of the house ; and incorporates into his history various charters of the Saxon kings, of great importance as illustrating not only the history of the locality but that of the kingdom. The work is printed for the first time.

3. Lives of Edward the Confessor. I.—La Estoire de Seint Aedward le Rei. II.—Vita Beati Edvardi Regis et Confessoris. III.—Vita Æduuardi Regis qui apud Westmonasterium requiescit. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1858.

The first is a poem in Norman French, containing 4,686 lines, addressed to Alianor, Queen of Henry III., and probably written in the year 1245, on the occasion of the restoration of the church of Westminster. Nothing is known of the author. The second is an anonymous poem, containing 536 lines, written between the years 1440 and 1450, by command of Henry VI., to whom it is dedicated. It does not throw any new light on the reign of Edward the Confessor, but is valuable as a specimen of the Latin poetry of the time. The third, also by an anonymous author, was apparently written for Queen Edith, between the years 1066 and 1074, during the pressure of the suffering brought on the Saxons by the Norman conquest. It notices many facts not found in other writers, and some which differ considerably from the usual accounts.

4. Monumenta Franciscana ; scilicet, I.—Thomas de Eccleston de Adventu Fratrum Minorum in Angliam. II.—Adæ de Marisco Epistolæ. III.—Registrum Fratrum Minorum Londoniæ. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1858.

This volume contains original materials for the history of the settlement of the order of Saint Francis in England, the letters of Adam de Marisco, and other papers connected with the foundation and diffusion of this great body. It has been the aim of the editor to collect whatever historical information could be found in this country, towards illustrating a period of the national history for which only scanty materials exist. None of these have been before printed.

5. Fasciculi Zizaniorum Magistri Johannis Wyclif cum Tritico. Ascribed to Thomas Netter, of Walden, Provincial of the Carmelite Order in England, and Confessor to King Henry the Fifth. *Edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, M.A., Tutor and late Fellow of Wadham College, Oxford. 1858.

This work derives its principal value from being the only contemporaneous account of the rise of the Lollards. When written, the disputes of the school-

men had been extended to the field of theology and they appear both in the writings of Wycliff and in those of his adversaries. Wycliff's little bundles of tares are not less metaphysical than theological, and the conflict between Nominalists and Realists rages side by side with the conflict between the different interpreters of Scripture. The work gives a good idea of the controversies at the end of the 14th and the beginning of the 15th centuries.

6. The Buik of the Croniclis of Scotland ; or, A Metrical Version of the History of Hector Boece ; by William Stewart. Vols. I., II. and III. *Edited by* W. B. Turnbull, Esq., of Lincoln's Inn, Barrister-at-Law. 1858.

This is a metrical translation of a Latin Prose Chronicle, and was written in the first half of the 16th century. The narrative begins with the earliest legends, and ends with the death of James I. of Scotland, and the "evil ending of the traitors that slew him." Strict accuracy of statement is not to be looked for in such a work as this ; but the stories of the colonization of Spain, Ireland, and Scotland are interesting if not true ; and the chronicle is valuable as a reflection of the manners, sentiments, and character of the age in which it was composed. The peculiarities of the Scottish dialect are well illustrated in this metrical version, and the student of language will find ample materials for comparison with the English dialects of the same period, and with modern lowland Scotch.

7. Johannis Capgrave Liber de Illustribus Henricis. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1858.

This work is dedicated to Henry VI. of England, who appears to have been, in the author's estimation, the greatest of all the Henries. It is divided into three distinct parts, each having its own separate dedication. The first part relates only to the history of the Empire, and extends from the election of Henry I., the Fowler, to the end of the reign of the Emperor Henry VI. The second part is devoted to English history, and extends from the accession of Henry I. in the year 1100, to the year 1446, which was the twenty-fourth year of the reign of King Henry VI. The third part contains the lives of illustrious men who have borne the name of Henry in various parts of the world.

Capgrave was born in 1393, in the reign of Richard II., and lived during the Wars of the Roses, for the history of which period his work is of some value.

8. Historia Monasterii S. Augustini Cantuariensis, by Thomas of Elmham, formerly Monk and Treasurer of that Foundation. *Edited by* Charles Hardwick, M.A., Fellow of St. Catharine's Hall, and Christian Advocate in the University of Cambridge. 1858.

This history extends from the arrival of St. Augustine in Kent until 1191. Prefixed is a chronology as far as 1418, which shows in outline what was to have been the character of the work when completed. The only copy known is in the possession of Trinity Hall, Cambridge. The author was connected with Norfolk, and most probably with Elmham, whence he derived his name.

9. Eulogium (Historiarum sive Temporis) : Chronicon ab Orbe condito usque ad Annum Domini 1366 ; a Monacho quodam Malmesbiriensi exaratum. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* F. S. Haydon, Esq., B.A. 1858–1863.

This is a Latin Chronicle extending from the Creation to the latter part of the reign of Edward III., and written by a monk of the Abbey of Malmesbury, in Wiltshire, about the year 1367. A continuation, carrying the history of England down to the year 1413, was added in the former half of the fifteenth century by an author whose name is not known. The original Chronicle is divided into five books, and contains a history of the world generally, but more especially

of England to the year 1366. The continuation extends the history down to the coronation of Henry V. The Eulogium itself is chiefly valuable as containing a history, by a contemporary, of the period between 1356 and 1366. The notices of events appear to have been written very soon after their occurrence. Among other interesting matter, the Chronicle contains a diary of the Poitiers campaign, evidently furnished by some person who accompanied the army of the Black Prince. The continuation of the Chronicle is also the work of a contemporary, and gives a very interesting account of the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. It is believed to be the earliest authority for the statement that the latter monarch died in the Jerusalem Chamber at Westminster.

10. Memorials of Henry the Seventh: Bernardi Andreæ Tholosatis Vita Regis Henrici Septimi; necnon alia quædam ad eundem Regem spectantia. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1858.

The contents of this volume are—(1) a life of Henry VII., by his poet laureate and historiographer, Bernard André, of Toulouse, with some compositions in verse, of which he is supposed to have been the author; (2) the journals of Roger Machado during certain embassies on which he was sent by Henry VII. to Spain and Brittany, the first of which had reference to the marriage of the King's son, Arthur, with Catharine of Arragon; (3) two curious reports by envoys sent to Spain in the year 1505 touching the succession to the Crown of Castile, and a project of marriage between Henry VII. and the Queen of Naples; and (4) an account of Philip of Castile's reception in England in 1506. Other documents of interest in connexion with the period are given in an appendix.

11. Memorials of Henry the Fifth. I.—Vita Henrici Quinti, Roberto Redmanno auctore. II.—Versus Rhythmici in laudem Regis Henrici Quinti. III.—Elmhami Liber Metricus de Henrico V. *Edited by* Charles A. Cole, Esq. 1858.

This volume contains three treatises which more or less illustrate the history of the reign of Henry V., viz.: A Life by Robert Redman; a Metrical Chronicle by Thomas Elmham, prior of Lenton, a contemporary author; Versus Rhythmici, written apparently by a monk of Westminster Abbey, who was also a contemporary of Henry V. These works are printed for the first time.

12. Munimenta Gildhallæ Londoniensis; Liber Albus, Liber Custumarum, et Liber Horn, in archivis Gildhallæ asservati. Vol. I., Liber Albus. Vol. II. (in Two Parts), Liber Custumarum. Vol. III., Translation of the Anglo-Norman Passages in Liber Albus, Glossaries, Appendices, and Index. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Barrister-at-Law. 1859–1862.

The manuscript of the *Liber Albus*, compiled by John Carpenter, Common Clerk of the City of London in the year 1419, a large folio volume, is preserved in the Record Room of the City of London. It gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of that City in the twelfth, thirteenth, fourteenth, and early part of the fifteenth centuries.

The *Liber Custumarum* was compiled probably by various hands in the early part of the fourteenth century during the reign of Edward II. The manuscript, a folio volume, is also preserved in the Record Room of the City of London, though some portion in its original state, borrowed from the City in the reign of Queen Elizabeth and never returned, forms part of the Cottonian MS. Claudius D. II. in the British Museum. It also gives an account of the laws, regulations, and institutions of the City of London in the twelfth, thirteenth, and early part of the fourteenth centuries.

13. Chronica Johannis de Oxenedes. *Edited by* Sir Henry Ellis, K.H. 1859.

Although this Chronicle tells of the arrival of Hengist and Horsa in England in the year 449, yet it substantially begins with the reign of King Alfred, and

comes down to the year 1292, where it ends abruptly. The history is particularly valuable for notices of events in the eastern portions of the kingdom, which are not to be elsewhere obtained, and some curious facts are mentioned relative to the floods in that part of England, which are confirmed in the Friesland Chronicle of Anthony Heinrich, pastor of the Island of Mohr.

14. A Collection of Political Poems and Songs relating to English History, from the Accession of Edward III. to the Reign of Henry VIII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1859–1861.

These Poems are perhaps the most interesting of all the historical writings of the period, though they cannot be relied on for accuracy of statement. They are various in character; some are upon religious subjects, some may be called satires, and some give no more than a court scandal; but as a whole they present a very fair picture of society, and of the relations of the different classes to one another. The period comprised is in itself interesting, and brings us, through the decline of the feudal system, to the beginning of our modern history. The songs in old English are of considerable value to the philologist.

15. The "Opus Tertium," "Opus Minus," &c., of Roger Bacon. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. 1859.

This is the celebrated treatise—never before printed—so frequently referred to by the great philosopher in his works. It contains the fullest details we possess of the life and labours of Roger Bacon: also a fragment by the same author, supposed to be unique, the "*Compendium Studii Theologiæ.*"

16. Bartholomæi de Cotton, Monachi Norwicensis, Historia Anglicana; 449–1298: necnon ejusdem Liber de Archiepiscopis et Episcopis Angliæ. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1859.

The author, a monk of Norwich, has here given us a Chronicle of England from the arrival of the Saxons in 449 to the year 1298, in or about which year it appears that he died. The latter portion of this history (the whole of the reign of Edward I. more especially) is of great value, as the writer was contemporary with the events which he records. An Appendix contains several illustrative documents connected with the previous narrative.

17. Brut y Tywysogion; or, The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

This work, also known as "The Chronicle of the Princes of Wales," has been attributed to Caradoc of Llancarvan, who flourished about the middle of the twelfth century. It is written in the ancient Welsh language, begins with the abdication and death of Caedwala at Rome, in the year 681, and continues the history down to the subjugation of Wales by Edward I., about the year 1282.

18. A Collection of Royal and Historical Letters during the Reign of Henry IV. 1399–1404. *Edited by* the Rev. F. C. Hingeston, M.A., of Exeter College, Oxford. 1860.

This volume, like all the others in the series containing a miscellaneous selection of letters, is valuable on account of the light it throws upon biographical history, and the familiar view it presents of characters, manners, and events. The period requires much elucidation; to which it will materially contribute.

19. The Repressor of over much Blaming of the Clergy. By Reginald Pecock, sometime Bishop of Chichester. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Churchill Babington, B.D., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1860.

The "Repressor" may be considered the earliest piece of good theological disquisition of which our English prose literature can boast. The author was born

about the end of the fourteenth century, consecrated Bishop of St. Asaph in the year 1444, and translated to the see of Chichester in 1450. While Bishop of St. Asaph, he zealously defended his brother prelates from the attacks of those who censured the bishops for their neglect of duty. He maintained that it was no part of a bishop's functions to appear in the pulpit, and that his time might be more profitably spent, and his dignity better maintained, in the performance of works of a higher character. Among those who thought differently were the Lollards, and against their general doctrines the "Repressor" is directed. Pecock took up a position midway between that of the Roman Church and that of the modern Anglican Church; but his work is interesting chiefly because it gives a full account of the views of the Lollards and of the arguments by which they were supported, and because it assists us to ascertain the state of feeling which ultimately led to the Reformation. Apart from religious matters, the light thrown upon contemporaneous history is very small, but the "Repressor" has great value for the philologist, as it tells us what were the characteristics of the language in use among the cultivated Englishmen of the fifteenth century. Pecock, though an opponent of the Lollards, showed a certain spirit of toleration, for which he received, towards the end of his life, the usual mediæval reward—persecution.

20. Annales Cambriæ. *Edited by* the Rev. John Williams ab Ithel, M.A. 1860.

These annals, which are in Latin, commence in the year 447, and come down to the year 1288. The earlier portion appears to be taken from an Irish Chronicle, which was also used by Tigernach, and by the compiler of the Annals of Ulster. During its first century it contains scarcely anything relating to Britain, the earliest direct concurrence with English history is relative to the mission of Augustine. Its notices throughout though brief, are valuable. The annals were probably written at St. Davids, by Blegewryd, Archdeacon of Llandaff, the most learned man in his day in all Cymru.

21. The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London. Vols. V. and VI. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1861–1873.

These volumes contain the historical works of Gerald du Barry, who lived in the reigns of Henry II., Richard I., and John, and attempted to re-establish the independence of Wales by restoring the see of St. Davids to its ancient primacy. His works are of a very miscellaneous nature, both in prose and verse, and are remarkable chiefly for the racy and original anecdotes which they contain relating to contemporaries. He is the only Welsh writer of any importance who has contributed so much to the mediæval literature of this country, or assumed, in consequence of his nationality, so free and independent a tone. His frequent travels in Italy, in France, in Ireland, and in Wales, gave him opportunities for observation which did not generally fall to the lot of mediæval writers in the twelfth and thirteenth centuries, and of these observations Giraldus has made due use. Only extracts from these treatises have been printed before, and almost all of them are taken from unique manuscripts.

The Topographia Hibernica (in Vol. V.) is the result of Giraldus' two visits to Ireland. The first in the year 1183, the second in 1185–6, when he accompanied Prince John into that country. Curious as this treatise is, Mr. Dimock is of opinion that it ought not to be accepted as sober truthful history, for Giraldus himself states that truth was not his main object, and that he compiled the work for the purpose of sounding the praises of Henry the Second. Elsewhere, however, he declares that he had stated nothing in the Topographia of the truth of which he was not well assured, either by his own eyesight or by the testimony, with all diligence elicited, of the most trustworthy and authentic men in the country; that though he did not put just the same full faith in their reports as in what he had himself seen, yet, as they only related what they had themselves seen, he could not but believe such credible witnesses. A very interesting portion of this treatise is devoted to the animals of Ireland. It shows that he was a very accurate and acute observer, and his descriptions are given in a way that a scientific naturalist of the present day could hardly improve upon. The Expugnatio Hibernica was written about the year 1188 and may be regarded rather

as a great epic than a sober relation of acts occurring in his own days. No one can peruse it without coming to the conclusion that it is rather a poetical fiction than a prosaic truthful history.

Vol. VI. contains the Itinerarium Kambriæ et Descriptio Kambriæ.

22. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Wars of the English in France during the Reign of Henry the Sixth, King of England. Vol. I., and Vol. II. (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham, and Vicar of Leighton Buzzard. 1861–1864.

The letters and papers contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from originals or contemporary copies extant in the Bibliothèque Impériale, and the Depôt des Archives, in Paris. They illustrate the line of policy adopted by John Duke of Bedford and his successors during their government of Normandy, and such other provinces of France as had been acquired by Henry V. We may here trace, step by step, the gradual declension of the English power, until we are prepared to read of its final overthrow.

23. The Anglo-Saxon Chronicle, according to the several Original Authorities. Vol. I., Original Texts. Vol. II., Translation. *Edited and translated by* Benjamin Thorpe, Esq., Member of the Royal Academy of Sciences at Munich, and of the Society of Netherlandish Literature at Leyden. 1861.

This Chronicle, extending from the earliest history of Britain to the year 1154, is justly the boast of England; for no other nation can produce any history, written in its own vernacular, at all approaching it, either in antiquity, truthfulness, or extent, the historical books of the Bible alone excepted. There are at present six independent manuscripts of the Saxon Chronicle, ending in different years, and written in different parts of the country. In this edition, the text of each manuscript is printed in columns on the same page, so that the student may see at a glance the various changes which occur in orthography, whether arising from locality or age.

24. Letters and Papers illustrative of the Reigns of Richard III. and Henry VII. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* James Gairdner, Esq. 1861–1863.

The Papers are derived from MSS. in the Public Record Office, the British Museum, and other repositories. The period to which they refer is unusually destitute of chronicles and other sources of historical information, so that the light obtained from these documents is of special importance. The principal contents of the volumes are some diplomatic Papers of Richard III.; correspondence between Henry VII. and Ferdinand and Isabella of Spain; documents relating to Edmund de la Pole, Earl of Suffolk; and a portion of the correspondence of James IV. of Scotland.

25. Letters of Bishop Grosseteste, illustrative of the Social Condition of his Time. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1861.

The Letters of Robert Grosseteste (131 in number) are here collected from various sources, and a large portion of them is printed for the first time. They range in date from about 1210 to 1253, and relate to various matters connected not only with the political history of England during the reign of Henry III., but with its ecclesiastical condition. They refer especially to the diocese of Lincoln, of which Grosseteste was bishop.

26. Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. I. (in Two Parts); Anterior to the Norman Invasion. Vol. II.; 1066–1200. Vol. III.; 1200–1327. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1862–1871.

The object of this work is to publish notices of all known sources of British history, both printed and unprinted, in one continued sequence. The materials, when historical (as distinguished from biographical), are arranged under the year in which the latest event is recorded in the chronicle or history, and not

under the period in which its author, real or supposed, flourished. Biographies are enumerated under the year in which the person commemorated died, and not under the year in which the life was written. This arrangement has two advantages; the materials for any given period may be seen at a glance; and if the reader knows the time when an author wrote, and the number of years that had elapsed between the date of the events and the time the writer flourished, he will generally be enabled to form a fair estimate of the comparative value of the narrative itself. A brief analysis of each work has been added when deserving it, in which the original portions are distinguished from those which are mere compilations. When possible, the sources are indicated from which such compilations have been derived. A biographical sketch of the author of each piece has been added, and a brief notice has also been given of such British authors as have written on historical subjects.

27. Royal and other Historical Letters illustrative of the Reign of Henry III. Vol. I., 1216–1235. Vol. II., 1236–1272. *Selected and edited by* the Rev. W. W. Shirley, D.D., Regius Professor in Ecclesiastical History, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. 1862–1866.

The letters contained in these volumes are derived chiefly from the ancient correspondence formerly in the Tower of London, and now in the Public Record Office. They illustrate the political history of England during the growth of its liberties, and throw considerable light upon the personal history of Simon de Montfort. The affairs of France form the subject of many of them, especially in regard to the province of Gascony. The entire collection consists of nearly 700 documents, the greater portion of which is printed for the first time.

28. Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—1. Thomæ Walsingham Historia Anglicana; Vol. I., 1272–1381: Vol. II., 1381–1422. 2. Willelmi Rishanger Chronica et Annales, 1259–1307. 3. Johannis de Trokelowe et Henrici de Blaneforde Chronica et Annales, 1259–1296; 1307–1324; 1392–1406. 4. Gesta Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, a Thoma Walsingham, regnante Ricardo Secundo, ejusdem Ecclesiæ Præcentore, compilata; Vol. I., 793–1290: Vol. II., 1290–1349: Vol. III., 1349–1411. 5. Johannis Amundesham, Monachi Monasterii S. Albani, ut videtur, Annales; Vols. I. and II. 6. Registra quorundam Abbatum Monasterii S. Albani, qui sæculo XV^mo^ floruere; Vol. I., Registrum Abbatiæ Johannis Whethamstede, Abbatis Monasterii Sancti Albani, iterum susceptæ; Roberto Blakeney, Capellano, quondam adscriptum: Vol. II., Registra Johannis Whethamstede, Willelmi Albon, et Willelmi Walingforde, Abbatum Monasterii Sancti Albani, cum Appendice, continente quasdam Epistolas, a Johanne Whethamstede Conscriptas. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1873.

In the first two volumes is a history of England, from the death of Henry III. to the death of Henry V., written by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of St. Albans and prior of the cell of Wymundham, belonging to that abbey. It is printed from MS. VII. in the Arundel Collection in the College of Arms, London, a manuscript of the fifteenth century, collated with MS. 13 E. IX. in the King's Library in the British Museum, and MS. VII. in the Parker Collection of Manuscripts at Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

In the third volume is a Chronicle of English History, attributed to William Rishanger, monk of Saint Albans, who lived in the reign of Edward I., printed from the Cottonian Manuscript, Faustina B. IX. (of the fourteenth century) in the British Museum, collated with MS. 14 C. VII. (fols. 219–231) in the King's Library, British Museum, and the Cottonian Manuscript, Claudius E. III., fols. 306–331: Also an account of transactions attending the award of the kingdom of Scotland to John Balliol by Edward I., 1291–1292, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., attributed to William Rishanger above mentioned, but on no sufficient ground: A short Chronicle of English History,

from 1292 to 1300, by an unknown hand, from MS. Cotton Claudius D. VI.: A short Chronicle from 1297 to 1307, Willelmi Rishanger Gesta Edwardi Primi Regis Angliæ, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library, and MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI., with an addition of Annales Regum Angliæ, probably by the same hand: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1299, 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1295 to 1300, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: and a fragment of a Chronicle of English History, 1285 to 1307, from MS. 14 C. I. in the Royal Library.

In the fourth volume is a Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer, 1259 to 1296, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: Annals of Edward II., 1307 to 1323, by John de Trokelowe a monk of St. Albans, from MS. Cotton, Claudius D. VI.: A continuation of Trokelowe's Annals, 1323, 1324, by Henricus de Blaneforde, from MS. Cotton. Claudius D. VI.: A full Chronicle of English History, by an anonymous writer of St. Albans, 1392 to 1406, from MS. VII. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge; and an account of the benefactors of St. Albans, written in the early part of the fifteenth century, from MS. VI. in the same Library.

The fifth, sixth, and seventh volumes contain a history of the Abbots of St. Albans, and of the fortunes and vicissitudes of the house, from 793 to 1411, mainly compiled by Thomas Walsingham, Precentor of the Abbey in the reign of Richard II.; from MS. Cotton. Claudius E. IV., in the British Museum; with a Continuation, from the closing pages of the Parker MS. No. VII., in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge.

The eighth and ninth volumes, in continuation of the Annals, contain a Chronicle, probably written by John Amundesham, a monk of St. Albans.

The tenth and eleventh volumes relate especially to the acts and proceedings of Abbots Whethamstede, Albon, and Wallingford, and may be considered as a memorial of the chief historical and domestic events occurring during those periods.

29. Chronicon Abbatiæ Eveshamensis, Auctoribus Dominico Priore Eveshamiæ et Thoma de Marleberge Abbate, a Fundatione ad Annum 1213, una cum Continuatione ad Annum 1418. *Edited by* the Rev. W. D. Macray, M.A., Bodleian Library, Oxford. 1863.

The Chronicle of Evesham illustrates the history of that important monastery from its foundation by Egwin, about 690, to the year 1418. Its chief feature is an autobiography, which makes us acquainted with the inner daily life of a great abbey, such as but rarely has been recorded. Interspersed are many notices of general, personal, and local history which will be read with much interest. This work exists in a single MS., and is for the first time printed.

30. Ricardi de Cirencestria Speculum Historiale de Gestis Regum Angliæ. Vol. I., 447–871. Vol. II., 872–1066. *Edited by* John E. B. Mayor, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1863–1869.

The compiler, Richard of Cirencester, was a monk of Westminster, 1355–1400. In 1391 he obtained a licence to make a pilgrimage to Rome. His history, in four books, extends from 447 to 1066. He announces his intention of continuing it, but there is no evidence that he completed any more. This chronicle gives many charters in favour of Westminster Abbey, and a very full account of the lives and miracles of the saints, especially of Edward the Confessor, whose reign occupies the fourth book. A treatise on the Coronation, by William of Sudbury, a monk of Westminster, fills book iii. c. 3. It was on this author that C. J. Bertram fathered his forgery, *De Situ Brittaniæ*, in 1747.

31. Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 20–21, 21–22, 30–31, and 32–33. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law. 1863–1873.

The volumes known as the "Year Books" contain reports in Norman-French of cases argued and decided in the Courts of Common Law. They may be considered to a great extent as the "lex non scripta" of England, and have been held in the highest veneration by the ancient sages of the law, and were received by them as the repositories of the first recorded judgments and dicta of the great

legal luminaries of past ages. They are also worthy of the attention of the general reader on account of the historical information and the notices of public and private persons which they contain, as well as the light which they throw on ancient manners and customs.

32. Narratives of the Expulsion of the English from Normandy, 1449–1450.—Robertus Blondelli de Reductione Normanniæ: Le Recouvrement de Normendie, par Berry, Hérault du Roy: Conferences between the Ambassadors of France and England. *Edited, from MSS. in the Imperial Library at Paris, by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham. 1863.

This volume contains the narrative of an eye-witness who details with considerable power and minuteness the circumstances which attended the final expulsion of the English from Normandy in the year 1450. The history commences with the infringement of the truce by the capture of Fougères, and ends with the battle of Formigny and the embarkation of the Duke of Somerset. The whole period embraced is less than two years.

33. Historia et Cartularium Monasterii S. Petri Gloucestriæ. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* W. H. Hart, Esq., F.S.A., Membre correspondant de la Société des Antiquaires de Normandie. 1863–1867.

This work consists of two parts, the History and the Cartulary of the Monastery of St. Peter, Gloucester. The history furnishes an account of the monastery from its foundation, in the year 681, to the early part of the reign of Richard II., together with a calendar of donations and benefactions. It treats principally of the affairs of the monastery, but occasionally matters of general history are introduced. Its authorship has generally been assigned to Walter Froucester, the twentieth abbot, but without any foundation.

34. Alexandri Neckam de Naturis Rerum libri duo; with Neckam's Poem, De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1863.

Neckam was a man who devoted himself to science, such as it was in the twelfth century. In the "De Naturis Rerum" are to be found what may be called the rudiments of many sciences mixed up with much error and ignorance. Neckam was not thought infallible, even by his contemporaries, for Roger Bacon remarks of him, "this Alexander in many things wrote what was true and useful; "but he neither can nor ought by just title to be reckoned among authorities." Neckam, however, had sufficient independence of thought to differ from some of the schoolmen who in his time considered themselves the only judges of literature. He had his own views in morals, and in giving us a glimpse of them, as well as of his other opinions, he throws much light upon the manners, customs, and general tone of thought prevalent in the twelfth century. The poem entitled "De Laudibus Divinæ Sapientiæ" appears to be a metrical paraphrase or abridgment of the "De Naturis Rerum." It is written in the elegiac metre; and though there are many lines which violate classical rules, it is, as a whole, above the ordinary standard of mediæval Latin.

35. Leechdoms, Wortcunning, and Starcraft of Early England; being a Collection of Documents illustrating the History of Science in this Country before the Norman Conquest. Vols. I., II., and III. *Collected and edited by* the Rev. T. Oswald Cockayne, M.A., of St. John's College, Cambridge. 1864–1866.

This work illustrates not only the history of science, but the history of superstition. In addition to the information bearing directly upon the medical skill and medical faith of the times, there are many passages which incidentally throw light upon the general mode of life and ordinary diet. The volumes are interesting not only in their scientific, but also in their social aspect. The manuscripts from which they have been printed are valuable to the Anglo-Saxon scholar for the illustrations they afford of Anglo-Saxon orthography.

36. Annales Monastici. Vol. I.:—Annales de Margan, 1066–1232; Annales de Theokesberia, 1066–1263; Annales de Burton, 1004–1263. Vol. II.:—Annales Monasterii de Wintonia, 519–1277; Annales Monasterii de Waverleia, 1–1291. Vol. III.:—Annales Prioratus de Dunstaplia, 1–1297; Annales Monasterii de Bermundeseia, 1042–1432. Vol. IV.:—Annales Monasterii de Oseneia, 1016–1347; Chronicon vulgo dictum Chronicon Thomæ Wykes, 1066–1289; Annales Prioratus de Wigornia, 1–1377. Vol. V.:—Index and Glossary. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow and Assistant Tutor of Trinity College, and Registrary of the University, Cambridge. 1864–1869.

The present collection of Monastic Annals embraces all the more important chronicles compiled in religious houses in England during the thirteenth century. These distinct works are ten in number. The extreme period which they embrace ranges from the year 1 to 1432, although they refer more especially to the reigns of John, Henry III., and Edward I. Some of these narratives have already appeared in print, but others are printed for the first time.

37. Magna Vita S. Hugonis Episcopi Lincolniensis. From Manuscripts in the Bodleian Library, Oxford, and the Imperial Library, Paris. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire. 1864.

This work contains a number of very curious and interesting incidents, and, being the work of a contemporary, is very valuable, not only as a truthful biography of a celebrated ecclesiastic, but as the work of a man, who, from personal knowledge, gives notices of passing events, as well as of individuals who were then taking active part in public affairs. The author, in all probability, was Adam Abbot of Evesham. He was domestic chaplain and private confessor of Bishop Hugh, and in these capacities was admitted to the closest intimacy. Bishop Hugh was Prior of Witham for 11 years before he became Bishop of Lincoln. His consecration took place on the 21st September 1186; he died on the 16th of November 1200; and was canonized in 1220.

38. Chronicles and Memorials of the Reign of Richard the First. Vol. I.:—Itinerarium Peregrinorum et Gesta Regis Ricardi. Vol. II.:—Epistolæ Cantuarienses; the Letters of the Prior and Convent of Christ Church, Canterbury; 1187 to 1199. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Vicar of Navestock, Essex, and Lambeth Librarian. 1864–1865.

The authorship of the Chronicle in Vol. I., hitherto ascribed to Geoffrey Vinesauf, is now more correctly ascribed to Richard, Canon of the Holy Trinity of London. The narrative extends from 1187 to 1199; but its chief interest consists in the minute and authentic narrative which it furnishes of the exploits of Richard I., from his departure from England in December 1189 to his death in 1199. The author states in his prologue that he was an eye-witness of much that he records; and various incidental circumstances which occur in the course of the narrative confirm this assertion.

The letters in Vol. II., written between 1187 and 1199, are of value as furnishing authentic materials for the history of the ecclesiastical condition of England during the reign of Richard I. They had their origin in a dispute which arose from the attempts of Baldwin and Hubert, archbishops of Canterbury, to found a college of secular canons, a project which gave great umbrage to the monks of Canterbury, who saw in it a design to supplant them in their function of metropolitan chapter. These letters are printed, for the first time, from a MS. belonging to the archiepiscopal library at Lambeth.

39. Recueil des Croniques et anchiennes Istories de la Grant Bretaigne a present nomme Engleterre, par Jehan de Waurin. Vol. I.,

Albina to 688. Vol. II., 1399–1422. *Edited by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864–1868.

40. A COLLECTION OF THE CHRONICLES AND ANCIENT HISTORIES OF GREAT BRITAIN, NOW CALLED ENGLAND, by JOHN DE WAVRIN. Albina to 688. (Translation of the preceding Vol. I.) *Edited and translated by* WILLIAM HARDY, Esq., F.S.A. 1864.

This curious chronicle extends from the fabulous period of history down to the return of Edward IV. to England in the year 1471, after the second deposition of Henry VI. The manuscript from which the text of the work is taken is preserved in the Imperial Library at Paris, and is believed to be the only complete and nearly contemporary copy in existence. The work, as originally bound, was comprised in six volumes, since rebound in morocco in 12 volumes, folio maximo, vellum, and is illustrated with exquisite miniatures, vignettes, and initial letters. It was written towards the end of the fifteenth century, having been expressly executed for Louis de Bruges, Seigneur de la Gruthuyse and Earl of Winchester, from whose cabinet it passed into the library of Louis XII. at Blois.

41. POLYCHRONICON RANULPHI HIGDEN, with Trevisa's Translation. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* CHURCHILL BABINGTON, B.D., Senior Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Vols. III., IV., and V. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH RAWSON LUMBY, M.A., late Fellow of Magdalene College, Cambridge. 1865–1874.

This is one of the many mediæval chronicles which assume the character of a history of the world. It begins with the creation, and is brought down to the author's own time, the reign of Edward III. Prefixed to the historical portion, is a chapter devoted to geography, in which is given a description of every known land. To say that the Polychronicon was written in the fourteenth century is to say that it is not free from inaccuracies. It has, however, a value apart from its intrinsic merits. It enables us to form a very fair estimate of the knowledge of history and geography which well-informed readers of the fourteenth and fifteenth centuries possessed, for it was then the standard work on general history.

The two English translations, which are printed with the original Latin, afford interesting illustrations of the gradual change of our language, for one was made in the fourteenth century, the other in the fifteenth. The differences between Trevisa's version and that of the unknown writer are often considerable.

42. LE LIVERE DE REIS DE BRITTANIE E LE LIVERE DE REIS DE ENGLETERE. *Edited by* JOHN GLOVER, M.A., Vicar of Brading, Isle of Wight, formerly Librarian of Trinity College, Cambridge. 1865.

These two treatises, though they cannot rank as independent narratives, are nevertheless valuable as careful abstracts of previous historians, especially "Le Livere de Reis de Engletere." Some various readings are given which are interesting to the philologist as instances of semi-Saxonized French.

It is supposed that Peter of Ickham must have been the author, but no certain conclusion on that point has been arrived at.

43. CHRONICA MONASTERII DE MELSA, AB ANNO 1150 USQUE AD ANNUM 1406. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* EDWARD AUGUSTUS BOND, Esq., Assistant Keeper of the Manuscripts, and Egerton Librarian, British Museum. 1866–1868.

The Abbey of Meaux was a Cistercian house, and the work of its abbot is both curious and valuable. It is a faithful and often minute record of the establishment of a religious community, of its progress in forming an ample revenue, of its struggles to maintain its acquisitions, and of its relations to the governing institutions of the country. In addition to the private affairs of the monastery, some light is thrown upon the public events of the time, which are however kept distinct, and appear at the end of the history of each abbot's administration. The text has been printed from what is said to be the autograph of the original compiler, Thomas de Burton, the nineteenth abbot.

44. Matthæi Parisiensis Historia Anglorum, sive, ut vulgo dicitur, Historia Minor. Vols. I., II., and III. 1067–1253. *Edited by* Sir Frederic Madden, K.H., Keeper of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1866–1869.

The exact date at which this work was written is, according to the chronicler, 1250. The history is of considerable value as an illustration of the period during which the author lived, and contains a good summary of the events which followed the Conquest. This minor chronicle is, however, based on another work (also written by Matthew Paris) giving fuller details, which has been called the "Historia Major." The chronicle here published, nevertheless, gives some information not to be found in the greater history.

45. Liber Monasterii de Hyda: a Chronicle and Chartulary of Hyde Abbey, Winchester, 455–1023. *Edited, from a Manuscript in the Library of the Earl of Macclesfield, by* Edward Edwards, Esq. 1866.

The "Book of Hyde" is a compilation from much earlier sources, which are usually indicated with considerable care and precision. In many cases, however, the Hyde chronicler appears to correct, to qualify, or to amplify—either from tradition or from sources of information not now discoverable—the statements, which, in substance, he adopts. He also mentions, and frequently quotes from writers whose works are either entirely lost or at present known only by fragments.

There is to be found, in the "Book of Hyde," much information relating to the reign of King Alfred which is not known to exist elsewhere. The volume contains some curious specimens of Anglo-Saxon and Mediæval English.

46. Chronicon Scotorum: a Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from the Earliest Times to 1135; with a Supplement, containing the Events from 1141 to 1150. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1866.

There is, in this volume, a legendary account of the peopling of Ireland and of the adventures which befell the various heroes who are said to have been connected with Irish history. The details are, however, very meagre both for this period and for the time when history becomes more authentic. The plan adopted in the chronicle gives the appearance of an accuracy to which the earlier portions of the work cannot have any claim. The succession of events is marked, year by year, from A.M. 1599 to A.D. 1150. The principal events narrated in the later portion of the work are, the invasions of foreigners, and the wars of the Irish among themselves. The text has been printed from a MS. preserved in the library of Trinity College, Dublin, written partly in Latin, partly in Irish.

47. The Chronicle of Pierre de Langtoft, in French Verse, from the earliest Period to the Death of Edward I. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A. 1866–1868.

It is probable that Pierre de Langtoft was a canon of Bridlington, in Yorkshire, and that he lived in the reign of Edward I., and during a portion of the reign of Edward II. This chronicle is divided into three parts; in the first is an abridgment of Geoffrey of Monmouth's "Historia Britonum," in the second, a history of the Anglo-Saxon and Norman kings, down to the death of Henry III. and in the third a history of the reign of Edward I. The principal object of the work was apparently to show the justice of Edward's Scottish wars. The language is singularly corrupt, and a curious specimen of the French of Yorkshire.

48. The War of the Gaedhil with the Gaill, or, The Invasions of Ireland by the Danes and other Norsemen. *Edited, with a Translation, by* James Henthorn Todd, D.D., Senior Fellow of Trinity College, and Regius Professor of Hebrew in the University. Dublin. 1867.

The work in its present form, in the editor's opinion, is a comparatively modern version of an undoubtedly ancient original. That it was compiled from contemporary materials has been proved by curious incidental evidence. It is stated in

the account given of the battle of Clontarf that the full tide in Dublin Bay on the day of the battle (23 April 1014) coincided with sunrise; and that the returning tide in the evening aided considerably in the defeat of the Danes. The fact has been verified by astronomical calculations, and the inference is that the author of the chronicle, if not himself an eye-witness, must have derived his information from those who were eye-witnesses. The contents of the work are sufficiently described in its title. The story is told after the manner of the Scandinavian Sagas, with poems and fragments of poems introduced into the prose narrative.

49. Gesta Regis Henrici Secundi Benedicti Abbatis. The Chronicle of the Reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., 1169–1192; known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, Oxford, and Lambeth Librarian. 1867.

This chronicle of the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I., known commonly under the name of Benedict of Peterborough, is one of the best existing specimens of a class of historical compositions of the first importance to the student.

50. Munimenta Academica, or, Documents illustrative of Academical Life and Studies at Oxford (in Two Parts). *Edited by* the Rev. Henry Anstey, M.A., Vicar of St. Wendron, Cornwall, and lately Vice-Principal of St. Mary Hall, Oxford. 1868.

This work will supply materials for a History of Academical Life and Studies in the University of Oxford during the 13th, 14th, and 15th centuries.

51. Chronica Magistri Rogeri de Houedene. Vols. I., II., III., and IV. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1868–1871.

This work has long been justly celebrated, but not thoroughly understood until Mr. Stubbs' edition. The earlier portion, extending from 732 to 1148, appears to be a copy of a compilation made in Northumbria about 1161, to which Hoveden added little. From 1148 to 1169—a very valuable portion of this work—the matter is derived from another source, to which Hoveden appears to have supplied little, and not always judiciously. From 1170 to 1192 is the portion which corresponds with the Chronicle known under the name of Benedict of Peterborough (*see* No. 49); but it is not a copy, being sometimes an abridgment, at others a paraphrase; occasionally the two works entirely agree; showing that both writers had access to the same materials, but dealt with them differently. From 1192 to 1201 may be said to be wholly Hoveden's work: it is extremely valuable, and an authority of the first importance.

52. Willelmi Malmesbiriensis Monachi de Gestis Pontificum Anglorum Libri Quinque. *Edited, from William of Malmesbury's Autograph MS., by* N. E. S. A. Hamilton, Esq., of the Department of Manuscripts, British Museum. 1870.

William of Malmesbury's "Gesta Pontificum" is the principal foundation of English Ecclesiastical Biography, down to the year 1122. The manuscript which has been followed in this Edition is supposed by Mr. Hamilton to be the author's autograph, containing his latest additions and amendments.

53. Historic and Municipal Documents of Ireland, from the Archives of the City of Dublin, &c. 1172–1320. *Edited by* John T. Gilbert, Esq., F.S.A., Secretary of the Public Record Office of Ireland. 1870.

A collection of original documents, elucidating mainly the history and condition of the municipal, middle, and trading classes under or in relation with the rule of England in Ireland,—a subject hitherto in almost total obscurity. Extending over the first hundred and fifty years of the Anglo-Norman settlement, the series includes charters, municipal laws and regulations, rolls of names of citizens and members of merchant-guilds, lists of commodities with their rates, correspondence, illustrations of relations between ecclesiastics and laity; together with many documents exhibiting the state of Ireland during the presence there of the Scots under Robert and Edward Bruce.

54. The Annals of Loch Cé. A Chronicle of Irish Affairs, from 1014 to 1590. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, with a Translation, by* William Maunsell Hennessy, Esq., M.R.I.A. 1871.

The original of this chronicle has passed under various names. The title of "Annals of Loch Cé" was given to it by Professor O'Curry, on the ground that it was transcribed for Brian Mac Dermot, an Irish chieftain, who resided on an island in Loch Cé, in the county of Roscommon. It adds much to the materials for the civil and ecclesiastical history of Ireland; and contains many curious references to English and foreign affairs, not noticed in any other chronicle.

55. Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with Appendices. Vols. I., II., and III. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L. 1871–1874.

This book contains the ancient ordinances and laws relating to the navy, and was probably compiled for the use of the Lord High Admiral of England. Selden calls it the "jewel of the Admiralty Records." Prynne ascribes to the Black Book the same authority in the Admiralty as the Black and Red Books have in the Court of Exchequer, and most English writers on maritime law recognize its importance.

56. Memorials of the Reign of Henry VI.:—Official Correspondence of Thomas Bekynton, Secretary to Henry VI., and Bishop of Bath and Wells. *Edited, from a MS. in the Archiepiscopal Library at Lambeth, with an Appendix of Illustrative Documents, by* the Rev. George Williams, B.D., Vicar of Ringwood, late Fellow of King's College, Cambridge. Vols. I. and II. 1872.

These curious volumes, which are of a very miscellaneous character, were, in all probability, compiled under the immediate direction of Bekynton, and commenced before he had attained to the dignity of the Episcopate. They contain many of the Bishop's own letters, and several written by him in the King's name. Besides these, there are letters sent to himself while he was the Royal Secretary, as well as others addressed to the King. This work will elucidate some obscure points in the history of the nation during the first half of the fifteenth century.

57. Matthæi Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora. Vol. I. The Creation to A.D. 1066. Vol. II. A.D. 1067 to A.D. 1216. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge. 1872–1874.

This work contains the "Chronica Majora" of Matthew Paris, one of the most valuable and frequently consulted of all the ancient English Chronicles. It is now published from its commencement, for the first time. The editions by Archbishop Parker, and William Wats, severally begin at the Norman Conquest.

58. Memoriale Fratris Walteri de Coventria.—The Historical Collections of Walter of Coventry. Vols. I. and II. *Edited, from the MS. in the Library of Corpus Christi College, Cambridge, by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1872–1873.

This work, now printed in full for the first time, has long been a *desideratum* by Historical Scholars. The first portion, however, is not of much importance, being only a compilation from earlier writers. The part relating to the first quarter of the thirteenth century is the most valuable and interesting.

59. The Anglo-Latin Satirical Poets and Epigrammatists of the Twelfth Century. Vols. I. and II. *Now first collected and edited by* Thomas Wright, Esq., M.A., Corresponding Member of the National Institute of France (Académie des Inscriptions et Belles-Lettres). 1872.

The Poems contained in these volumes have long been known and appreciated as the best satires of the age in which their authors flourished, and were deservedly popular during the 13th and 14th centuries.

60. Materials for a History of the Reign of Henry VII., from original Documents preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. I. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools. 1873.

This volume is valuable as illustrating the acts and proceedings of Henry VII. on ascending the throne, and shadows out the policy he afterwards adopted.

61. Historical Papers and Letters from the Northern Registers. *Edited by* James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society. 1873.

The documents in this volume illustrate, for the most part, the general history of the north of England, particularly in its relation to Scotland.

62. Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records. 1873–1874.

Bishop Kellawe's Register contains the proceedings of his prelacy, both lay and ecclesiastical, and is the earliest Register of the Palatinate of Durham.

63. Memorials of Saint Dunstan Archbishop of Canterbury. *Edited, from various MSS., by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 1874.

This volume contains several lives of Archbishop Dunstan, one of the most celebrated Primates of Canterbury. They open various points of Historical and Literary interest, without which our knowledge of the period would be more incomplete than it is at present.

64. Chronicon Angliæ, ab Anno Domini 1328 usque ad Annum 1388, auctore Monacho quodam Sancti Albani. *Edited by* Edward Maunde Thompson, Esq., Barrister-at-Law, and Assistant-Keeper of the Manuscripts in the British Museum. 1874.

This chronicle gives a circumstantial history of the close of the reign of Edward III. which has hitherto been considered lost.

In the Press.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vols. I. and II. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon.

Roll of the Privy Council of Ireland, 16 Richard II. *Edited by* the Rev. James Graves, A.B., Treasurer of St. Canice, Ireland.

The Works of Giraldus Cambrensis. Vol. VII. *Edited by* the Rev. James F. Dimock, M.A., Rector of Barnburgh, Yorkshire.

Chronicon Radulphi Abbatis Coggeshalensis Majus; and, Chronicon Terræ Sanctæ et de Captis a Saladino Hierosolymis. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Stevenson, M.A., of University College, Durham.

Chronicle of Robert of Brunne. *Edited by* Frederick James Furnivall, Esq., M.A., of Trinity Hall, Cambridge, Barrister-at-Law.

Life of Thomas Becket; from an Icelandic Saga, with an English Translation. *Edited and translated by* M. Eiríkr Magnússon, Under-Librarian of the Public Library, Cambridge.

Chronica Monasterii S. Albani.—7. Ypodigma Neustriæ; Historia, a Thoma Walsingham, Monacho Monasterii S. Albani, conscripta. *Edited by* Henry Thomas Riley, Esq., M.A., Cambridge and Oxford; and of the Inner Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Corpus Historicum Eboracense. Chronica Pontificum Ecclesiæ Eboraci auctore Thoma Stubbs Dominicano; and other Documents relating to the Primacy of York. *Edited by* James Raine, M.A., Canon of York, and Secretary of the Surtees Society.

Registrum Palatinum Dunelmense. The Register of Richard de Kellawe, Lord Palatine and Bishop of Durham; 1311–1316. Vol. III. *Edited by* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

Materials for a History of the Reign of Henry VII., from original Documents preserved in the Public Record Office. Vol. II. *Edited by* the Rev. William Campbell, M.A., one of Her Majesty's Inspectors of Schools.

Register of Malmesbury Abbey: Preserved in the Public Record Office. *Edited by* J. S. Brewer, M.A., Professor of English Literature, King's College, London.

Materials for the History of Archbishop Thomas Becket. *Edited by* the Rev. James Craigie Robertson, M.A., Canon of Canterbury, and Professor of Ecclesiastical History, King's College, London.

The Historical Works of Ralph de Diceto, Dean of St. Paul's. 1181–1210. *Edited by* William Stubbs, M.A., Regius Professor of Modern History, and Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford.

Matthæi Parisiensis, Monachi Sancti Albani, Chronica Majora. Vol. III. *Edited by* Henry Richards Luard, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Registrary of the University, and Vicar of Great St. Mary's, Cambridge.

The Metrical Chronicle of Robert of Gloucester. *Edited by* William Aldis Wright, Esq., M.A.

Polychronicon Ranulphi Higden, with Trevisa's Translation. Vol. VI. *Edited by* the Rev. Joseph Rawson Lumby, B.D., Fellow of St. Catharine's College, Cambridge.

In Progress.

Descriptive Catalogue of Manuscripts relating to the History of Great Britain and Ireland. Vol. IV.; 1327, &c. *By* Sir Thomas Duffus Hardy, D.C.L., Deputy Keeper of the Public Records.

A Collection of Sagas and other Historical Documents relating to the Settlements and Descents of the Northmen on the British Isles. Vol. III. *Edited by* George Webbe Dasent, Esq., D.C.L., Oxon., and M. Gudbrand Vigfusson, M.A.

Year Books of the Reign of Edward the First. Years 33, 34, and 35. *Edited and translated by* Alfred John Horwood, Esq., of the Middle Temple, Barrister-at-Law.

Monumenta Juridica. The Black Book of the Admiralty, with Appendices. Vol. IV. *Edited by* Sir Travers Twiss, Q.C., D.C.L.

PUBLICATIONS
OF
THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, &c.

ROTULORUM ORIGINALIUM IN CURIÂ SCACCARII ABBREVIATIO. Henry III. —Edward III. *Edited by* HENRY PLAYFORD, Esq. 2 Vols. folio (1805—1810). *Price* 25*s.* boards, or 12*s.* 6*d.* each.

CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM SIVE ESCAETARUM. Henry III. —Richard III. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and JOHN BAYLEY, Esqrs. Vols. 3 and 4, folio (1821—1828), boards: Vol. 3, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 4, *price* 24*s.*

LIBRORUM MANUSCRIPTORUM BIBLIOTHECÆ HARLEIANÆ CATALOGUS. Vol. 4. *Edited by* the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Folio (1812), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

ABBREVIATIO PLACITORUM. Richard I.—Edward II. *Edited by* the Right Hon. GEORGE ROSE and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1811), boards. *Price* 18*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, INDICES. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards, (Domesday-Book, Vol. 3). *Price* 21*s.*

LIBRI CENSUALIS vocati DOMESDAY-BOOK, ADDITAMENTA EX CODIC. ANTIQUISS. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. Folio (1816), boards (Domesday-Book, Vol. 4). *Price* 21*s.*

STATUTES OF THE REALM. *Edited by* Sir T. E. TOMLINS, JOHN RAITHBY, JOHN CALEY, and WM. ELLIOTT, Esqrs. Vols. 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11, including 2 Vols. of Indices, large folio (1819—1828). *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.* each; except the Indices, *price* 30*s.* each.

VALOR ECCLESIASTICUS, temp. Hen. VIII., Auctoritate Regia institutus. *Edited by* JOHN CALEY, Esq., and the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. Vols. 3 to 6, folio (1817-1834), boards. *Price* 25*s.* each.
*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI SCOTIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ET IN DOMO CAPITULARI WESTMONASTERIENSI ASSERVATI. 19 Edward I.—Henry VIII. *Edited by* DAVID MACPHERSON, JOHN CALEY, and W. ILLINGWORTH, Esqrs., and the Rev. T. HARTWELL HORNE. Vol. 2, folio (1819), boards. *Price* 21*s.*

FŒDERA, CONVENTIONES, LITTERÆ, &c.; or, RYMER'S FŒDERA, New Edition. Vol. 3, Part 2, 1361—1377, folio (1830): Vol. 4, 1377—1383 (1869). *Edited by* JOHN CALEY and FRED. HOLBROOKE, Esqrs. Vol. 3, Part 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 4, *price* 6*s.*

DUCATUS LANCASTRIÆ CALENDARIUM INQUISITIONUM POST MORTEM, &c. Part 3, Calendar to the Pleadings, &c., Henry VII.—13 Elizabeth. Part 4, Calendar to the Pleadings, to end of Elizabeth. (1827—1834.) *Edited by* R. J. HARPER, JOHN CALEY, and WM. MINCHIN, Esqrs. Folio, boards, Part 3 (or Vol. 2), *price* 31*s.* 6*d.*; Part 4 (or Vol. 3), *price* 21*s.*

CALENDARS OF THE PROCEEDINGS IN CHANCERY, IN THE REIGN OF QUEEN ELIZABETH; with Examples of earlier Proceedings from Richard II. *Edited by* JOHN BAYLEY, Esq. Vols. 2 and 3 (1830—1832), folio, boards, *price* 21*s.* each.

PARLIAMENTARY WRITS AND WRITS OF MILITARY SUMMONS, together with the Records and Muniments relating to the Suit and Service due and performed to the King's High Court of Parliament and the Councils of the Realm. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. (1830—1834.) Folio, boards, Vol. 2, Division 1, Edward II., *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 2, *price* 21*s.*; Vol. 2, Division 3, *price* 42*s.*

ROTULI LITTERARUM CLAUSARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 2 Vols. folio (1833, 1844). Vol. 1, 1204—1224. Vol. 2, 1224—1227. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. *Price* 81*s.*, cloth; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 63*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

PROCEEDINGS AND ORDINANCES OF THE PRIVY COUNCIL OF ENGLAND. 10 Richard II.—33 Henry VIII. *Edited by* Sir NICHOLAS HARRIS NICOLAS. 7 Vols. royal 8vo. (1834—1837), cloth. *Price* 98*s.*; or separately, 14*s.* each.

ROTULI LITTERARUM PATENTIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1201—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1835), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

*** The Introduction, separately, 8vo., cloth. *Price* 9*s.*

ROTULI CURIÆ REGIS. Rolls and Records of the Court held before the King's Justiciars or Justices. 6 Richard I.—1 John. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 28*s.*

ROTULI NORMANNIÆ IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1200—1205; also, 1417 to 1418. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 12*s.* 6*d.*

ROTULI DE OBLATIS ET FINIBUS IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI, tempore Regis Johannis. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1835), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

EXCERPTA E ROTULIS FINIUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATIS. Henry III., 1216—1272. *Edited by* CHARLES ROBERTS, Esq. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835, 1836), cloth, *price* 32*s.*; or separately Vol. 1, *price* 14*s.*; Vol. 2, *price* 18*s.*

FINES, SIVE PEDES FINIUM; SIVE FINALES CONCORDIÆ IN CURIÂ DOMINI REGIS. 7 Richard I.—16 John, 1195—1214. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. In Counties. 2 Vols. royal 8vo. (1835—1844), cloth, *price* 11*s.*; or separately, Vol. 1, *price* 8*s.* 6*d.*; Vol. 2, *price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT KALENDARS AND INVENTORIES OF THE TREASURY OF HIS MAJESTY'S EXCHEQUER; together with Documents illustrating the History of that Repository. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 3 Vols. royal 8vo. (1836), cloth. *Price* 42*s.*

DOCUMENTS AND RECORDS illustrating the History of Scotland, and the Transactions between the Crowns of Scotland and England; preserved in the Treasury of Her Majesty's Exchequer. *Edited by* Sir FRANCIS PALGRAVE. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1837), cloth. *Price* 18*s.*

ROTULI CHARTARUM IN TURRI LONDINENSI ASSERVATI. 1199—1216. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1837), cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

REPORT OF THE PROCEEDINGS OF THE RECORD COMMISSIONERS, 1831—1837. 1 Vol. folio (1837), boards. *Price* 8*s.*

REGISTRUM vulgariter nuncupatum "The Record of Caernarvon," e codice MS. Harleiano, 696, descriptum. *Edited by* Sir HENRY ELLIS. 1 Vol. folio (1838), cloth. *Price* 31*s.* 6*d.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF ENGLAND; comprising Laws enacted under the Anglo-Saxon Kings, from Æthelbirht to Cnut, with a Translation of the Saxon; the Laws called Edward the Confessor's; the Laws of William the Conqueror, and those ascribed to Henry the First; Monumenta Ecclesiastica Anglicana, from 7th to 10th century; and Ancient Latin Version of the Anglo-Saxon Laws; with Glossary, &c. *Edited by* BENJAMIN THORPE, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1840), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

ANCIENT LAWS AND INSTITUTES OF WALES; comprising Laws supposed to be enacted by Howel the Good; modified by subsequent Regulations under the Native Princes, prior to the Conquest by Edward the First; and anomalous Laws, consisting principally of Institutions which, by the Statute of Ruddlan, continued in force. With a Translation of the Welsh. Also, a few Latin Transcripts, containing Digests of the Welsh Laws, principally of the Dimetian Code. With Glossary, &c. *Edited by* ANEURIN OWEN, Esq. 1 Vol. folio (1841), cloth. *Price* 44*s.* Or, 2 Vols. royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 36*s.*

ROTULI DE LIBERATE AC DE MISIS ET PRÆSTITIS, Regnante Johanne. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

THE GREAT ROLLS OF THE PIPE, 2, 3, 4 HEN. II., 1155—1158. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.*

THE GREAT ROLL OF THE PIPE, 1 RIC. I., 1189—1190. *Edited by* the Rev. JOSEPH HUNTER. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1844), cloth. *Price* 6*s.*

DOCUMENTS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ENGLISH HISTORY in the 13th and 14th centuries, selected from the Records of the Department of the Queen's Remembrancer in the Exchequer. *Edited by* HENRY COLE, Esq. 1 Vol. fcp. folio (1844), cloth. *Price* 45*s.* 6*d.*

MODUS TENENDI PARLIAMENTUM. An Ancient Treatise on the Mode of holding the Parliament in England. *Edited by* THOMAS DUFFUS HARDY, Esq. 1 Vol. 8vo. (1846), cloth. *Price* 2*s.* 6*d.*

REGISTRUM MAGNI SIGILLI REGUM SCOTORUM in Archivis Publicis asservatum. 1306—1424. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1814). *Price* 15*s.*

THE ACTS OF THE PARLIAMENTS OF SCOTLAND. 11 vols. folio (1814—1844). Vol. I. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON and COSMO INNES, Esqrs. *Price* 42*s.* Also, Vols. 4, 7, 8, 9, 10, and 11; *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS AUDITORS OF CAUSES AND COMPLAINTS (ACTA DOMINORUM AUDITORUM). 1466—1494. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

THE ACTS OF THE LORDS OF COUNCIL IN CIVIL CAUSES (ACTA DOMINORUM CONCILII). 1478—1495. *Edited by* THOMAS THOMSON, Esq. Folio (1839). *Price* 10*s.* 6*d.*

ISSUE ROLL OF THOMAS DE BRANTINGHAM, Bishop of Exeter, Lord High Treasurer of England, containing Payments out of His Majesty's Revenue, 44 Edward III., 1370. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1835), cloth. *Price* 35*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 25*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, James I.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1836), cloth. *Price* 30*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 21*s.*

ISSUES OF THE EXCHEQUER, Henry III.—Henry VI.; extracted from the Pell Records. *Edited by* FREDERICK DEVON, Esq. 1 Vol. 4to. (1837), cloth. *Price* 40*s.* Or, royal 8vo. cloth. *Price* 30*s.*

HANDBOOK TO THE PUBLIC RECORDS. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq., Secretary of the Public Record Office. 1 Vol. royal 8vo. (1853), cloth. *Price* 12*s.*

HISTORICAL NOTES RELATIVE TO THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. Henry VIII. —Anne (1509—1714). Designed as a Book of Reference for ascertaining the Dates of Events. *By* F. S. THOMAS, Esq. 3 Vols. 8vo. (1856), cloth. *Price* 40*s.*

STATE PAPERS, DURING THE REIGN OF HENRY THE EIGHTH: with Indices of Persons and Places. 11 Vols., 4to. (1830—1852), cloth. *Price* 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d.*; or separately, *price* 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

Vol. I.—Domestic Correspondence.
Vols. II. & III.—Correspondence relating to Ireland.
Vols. IV. & V.—Correspondence relating to Scotland.
Vols. VI. to XI.—Correspondence between England and Foreign Courts.

WORKS PUBLISHED IN PHOTOZINCOGRAPHY.

DOMESDAY BOOK, or the GREAT SURVEY OF ENGLAND OF WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR, 1086; fac-simile of the Part relating to each county, separately (with a few exceptions of double counties). Photozincographed, by Her Majesty's Command, at the Ordnance Survey Office, Southampton, Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., F.R.S., &c., Director. 35 Parts, imperial quarto and demy quarto (1861–1863) boards. *Price* 4*s.* 6*d.* to 1*l.* 1*s.* each Part, according to size; or, bound in 2 Vols., 18*l.*

This important and unique survey of the greater portion of England* is the oldest and most valuable record in the national archives. It was commenced about the year 1084 and finished in 1086. Its compilation was determined upon at Gloucester by William the Conqueror, in council, in order that he might know what was due to him, in the way of tax, from his subjects, and that each at the same time might know what he had to pay. It was compiled as much for their protection as for the benefit of the sovereign. The nobility and people had been grievously distressed at the time by the king bringing over large numbers of French and Bretons, and quartering them on his subjects, "each according to the measure of his land," for the purpose of resisting the invasion of Cnut, King of Denmark, which was apprehended. The commissioners appointed to make the survey were to inquire the name of each place; who held it in the time of King Edward the Confessor; the present possessor; how many hides were in the manor; how many ploughs were in demesne; how many homagers; how many villeins; how many cottars; how many serving men; how many free tenants; how many tenants in soccage; how much wood, meadow, and pasture; the number of mills and fish-ponds; what had been added or taken away from the place; what was the gross value in the time of Edward the Confessor; the present value; and how much each free-man or soc-man had, and whether any advance could be made in the value. Thus could be ascertained who held the estate in the time of King Edward; who then held it; its value in the time of the late king; and its value as it stood at the formation of the survey. So minute was the survey, that the writer of the contemporary portion of the Saxon Chronicle records, with some asperity—"So very narrowly he caused it to be "traced out, that there was not a single hide, nor one virgate of land, nor even, "it is shame to tell, though it seemed to him no shame to do, an ox, nor a cow, "nor a swine was left, that was not set down."

Domesday Survey is in two parts or volumes. The first, in folio, contains the counties of Bedford, Berks, Bucks, Cambridge, Chester and Lancaster, Cornwall, Derby, Devon, Dorset, Gloucester, Hants, Hereford, Herts, Huntingdon, Kent, Leicester and Rutland, Lincoln, Middlesex, Northampton, Nottingham, Oxford, Salop, Somerset, Stafford, Surrey, Sussex, Warwick, Wilts, Worcester, and York. The second volume, in quarto, contains the counties of Essex, Norfolk, and Suffolk.

Domesday Book was printed *verbatim et literatim* during the last century, in consequence of an address of the House of Lords to King George III. in 1767. It was not, however, commenced until 1773, and was completed early in 1783. In 1860, Her Majesty's Government, with the concurrence of the Master of the Rolls, determined to apply the art of photozincography to the production of a fac-simile of Domesday Book, under the superintendence of Colonel Sir Henry James, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey, Southampton. The fac-simile was completed in 1863.

---

*For some reason left unexplained, many parts were left unsurveyed; Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, are not described in the survey; nor does Lancashire appear under its proper name; but Furness, and the northern part of Lancashire, as well as the south of Westmoreland, with a part of Cumberland, are included within the West Riding of Yorkshire. That part of Lancashire which lies between the Ribble and Mersey, and which at the time of the survey comprehended 688 manors, is joined to Cheshire. Part of Rutland is described in the counties of Northampton and Lincoln.

FAC-SIMILES of NATIONAL MANUSCRIPTS, from WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR to QUEEN ANNE, selected under the direction of the Master of the Rolls, and Photozincographed, by Command of Her Majesty, by Colonel SIR HENRY JAMES, R.E., Director of the Ordnance Survey. Price, each Part, with translations and notes, double foolscap folio, 16*s*.

Part I. (William the Conqueror to Henry VII.). 1865.
Part II. (Henry VIII. and Edward VI.). 1866.
Part III. (Mary and Elizabeth). 1867.
Part IV. (James I. to Anne). 1868.

The first Part extends from William the Conqueror to Henry VII., and contains autographs of the kings of England, as well as of many other illustrious personages famous in history, and some interesting charters, letters patent, and state papers. The second Part, for the reigns of Henry VIII. and Edward VI., consists principally of holograph letters and autographs of kings, princes, statesmen, and other persons of great historical interest, who lived during those reigns. The third Part contains similar documents for the reigns of Mary and Elizabeth, including a signed bill of Lady Jane Grey. The fourth Part concludes the series, and comprises a number of documents taken from the originals belonging to the Constable of the Tower of London; also several records illustrative of the Gunpowder Plot, and a woodcut containing portraits of Mary Queen of Scots and James VI., circulated by their adherents in England, 1580-3.

Public Record Office,
November 1874.